



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

In 37.2.19.10



Harvard College Library

FROM

W. R. Seare

0 THE
VISION;
OR,
HELL, PURGATORY, AND PARADISE,
OF
DANTE ALIGHIERI.

TRANSLATED BY
THE REV. H. F. CARY, A.M.

NEW YORK:
AMERICAN BOOK EXCHANGE,
TRIBUNE BUILDING.
1880.



"UJ. ^.^<'.x

"-7

r.^\

PREFACE.

In the years 1805 and 1806, I published the first part of the following translation, with the text of the original. Since that period, two impressions of the whole of the Divina Commedia, in Italian, have made their appearance in this country. It is not necessary that I should add a third: and I am induced to hope that the Poem, even in the present version of it, may not be without interest for the mere English reader.

The translation of the second and third parts, "The Purgatory" and "The Paradise," was begun long before the first, and as early as the year 1797; but, owing to many interruptions, not concluded till the summer before last. On a retrospect of the time and exertions that have been thus employed, I do not regard those hours as the least happy of my life, during which (to use the eloquent language of Mr. Coleridge) "my individual recollections have been suspended, and lulled to sleep amid the music of nobler thoughts;" nor that study as misapplied, which has familiarized me with one of the sublimest efforts of the human invention.

To those, who shall be at the trouble of examining into the degree of accuracy with which the task has been

executed, I may be allowed to suggest, that their judgment should not be formed on a comparison with any single text of my Author; since, in more instances than I have noticed, I have had to make my

choice out of a variety of readings and interpretations, presented by different editions and commentators.

In one or two of those editions is to be found the title of "The Vision," which I have adopted, as more conformable to the genius of our language than that of "The Divine Comedy." Dante himself, I believe, termed it simply "The Comedy;" in the first place, because the style was of the middle kind: and in the next, because the story (if story it may be called) ends happily.

Instead of a Life of my Author, I have subjoined, in chronological order, a view not only of the principal events which befell him, but of the chief public occurrences that happened in his time: concerning both of which the reader may obtain further information, by turning to the passages referred to in the Poem and Notes.

January[^] 1814.

A CHRONOLOGICAL VIEW

OP

A.D.

1265 Dante, son of Alighieri degli Alighieri and Bella, is born at Florence. Of his own ancestry he speaks in the Paradise, Canto XV. and XVI. •

In the same year, Manfredi, king of Naples and Sicily, is defeated and slain by Charles of Anion. Hell, C. XXVIII. 13. and Purgatory, O. III. 110.

Guido Novello of Polenta obtains the sovereignty of Ravenna. H. CXXVU. 38.

1266 Two of the Frati Godenti chosen arbitrators of the differences at Florence. H. C. XXIII. 104.

Gianni de' Soldanieri heads the populace in that city. H. C. XXXII. 118.

1268 Charles of Anjou puts Conradine to death, and becomes King of Naples. H. C. XXVIII. 16. and Purg. C. XX. 06.

1272 Henry III. of England is succeeded by Edward I. Purg. C. VII. 129.

1274 Our Poet first sees Beatrice, daughter of Folco Portinari. Fra, Guittone d'Arezzo, the poet, dies. Purg. C. XXIV. 66.

Thomas Aquinas dies. Purg. C. XX. 67. and Par. C. X. 96.
Buonaventura dies. Par. C. XII. 25.

1275 Pierre de la Brosse, secretary to Philip III. of France, executed. Purg. C. VI. 23.

1276 Giotto, the painter, is born. Purg. C. XI. 95. Pope Adrian V. dies. Purg. C. XIX. 97.

Guido Guinicelli, the poet, dies. Purg. C. XL 96. and C. XXVI. 8a

1277 Pope John XXI. dies. Par. C. XII. 126.

VIII A CHRONOLOGICAL VIEW OP

1279 Diouysius succeeds to the throne of Portugal. Par. C. XIX. 135.

1280 Albertus Magnus dies. Par. C. X. 96.

1281 Pope Nicholas HI. dies. H. C. XIX. 71.

Dante studies at the universities of Bologna and Padua.

1282 The Sicilian vespers. Par. C. VIII. 80.

The French defeated by the people of Forli. IT. C. XXVII. 41.

Tribaldello de' Manfredi betrays the city of Faenza. H. C. XXXII. 119.

1284 Prince Charles of Anjou is defeated and made prisoner by Rugier de Lanria, admiral to Peter III. of Arragon. Pnrg. C. XX. 78.
Charles I. king of Naples, dies. Purg. C. VII 111.

1286 Pope Martin IV. dies. Purg. C. XXIV. 23. Philip III. of France, and Peter III. of Arragon, die. Purg. C. VII. 101, and 110.

Henry II. king of Cyprus, comes to the throne. Par. C. XIX. 144.

1287 Guido dalle Colonne (mentioned by Dante in his *De Vulgari Eloquio*) writes *'The War of Troy.'

1288 Haquin, king of Norway, makes war on Denmark. Par. C. XIX 1. %.

Count Ugolino de' Gherardeschi dies of famine. H. C. XXXIII. 14.

1289 Dante is in the battle of Campaldino, where the Florentines defeat the people of Arezzo, June 11. Purg. C V. 90.

1290 Beatrice dies. Purg. C. XXXII. 2.

He serves in the war waged by the Florentines upon the Pisans, and is present at the surrender of Caprona in the autumn. H. C. XXL 92.

1291 He marries Gemma de' Donati, with whom he lives unhappily. By this marriage he had five sons and a daughter.

Can Grande della Scala is born, March 9. H. C. I. 98. Purg. C.

XX. 16. Par. C XVII. 76. and XXVII. 135.

The renegade Christians assist the Saracens to recover St. John

D'Acre. H. C XXVII. 84.

The Emperor Rodolph die's. Purg. C. VI. 104; and VH. 91.

Alonso In. of Arragon dies, and is succeeded by James II. Purg.

C. Vn. 113. and Par. C. XIX. 133.

1294 Clement V. abdicates the papal chair. H. C. III. 56. Dante writes his *Vita Nuova*.

1295 His preceptor, Brunetto Latini, dies. H. C. XV. 28.

Charles Martel, king of Hungary, visits Florence, Par. C. VIII. 67.

and dies in the same year.

Frederick, son of Peter III. of Arragon, becomes king of Sicily.

Purg. C. VII. 117. and Par. C. XIX. 127. »K 2296 Forese, the companion of Dante, dies. Purg. C. XXXII. 44

1300 The Bianca and Nera parties take their rise in Pistoia. H. C. XXXU. 60.

This is the year in which he supposes himself to see his Vision. H.

0.1.1. and XXI. 109.

He is chosen chief magistrate, or first of the Priors of Florence;

and continues in office from June 15 to August 15.

Cimabue, the painter, dies. Purg. C. Xr. 9S.

Guido Cavalcanti the most beloved of our Poet's friends, dies. H.

C. X. 59. and Purg. C. XI. 96.

1301 The Bianca party expels the Nera from Pistoia. H. C. XXIV. 142.

1302 January 27. During his absence at Rome, Dante is mulcted by his fellow-citizens in the sum of 8000 lire, and condemned to two years' banishment.

March 10. He is sentenced, if taken, to be burned.

Fulcieri de' Calboli commits great atrocities on certain of the Ghi-

belline party. Purg. C. XIV. 61.

Carlino de' Pazzi betrays the castle di Piano Travigne, in Valdarno, to the Florentines. H. C- XXXII. 67.

The French vanquished in the battle of Courtrai. Purg. C. XX. 47.

James, king of Majorca and Minorca, dies. Par. C XIX. 133.

1303 Pope Boniface VIII. dies. H. C XIX. 65. Purg. C. XX. 86. XXXn. 146. and Par. C. XXVII. 20.

The other exiles appoint Dante one of a council of twelve, undei Alessandro da Romena.

He appears to have been much dissatisfied with his colleagues Par. C. XVII. 61.

1304 He joins with the exiles in an unsuccessful attack on the city of Florence.

May. The bridge over the Amo breaks down during a representation of the infernal torments exhibited on that river. II. C XXVI. 9.

July 20. Petrarch, whose father had been banished two years before from Florence, is born at Arezzo.

1305 Wenceslaus II. king of Bohemia, dies. Purg. C. VII. 99. and Par. C. XIX. 123.

A conflagration happens at Florence. H. C. XXVI. 9.

1306 Dante visits Padua.

1307 He is in Linnigiana with the Marchese Marcello Malaspina. Purg. C. VIII. 133. and C. XIX. 140.

Dolciuo, the fanatic, is buried. H. C. XXVIII. 53.

1308 The Emperor Albert I. murdered. Purg. C. VI. 98. and Par. C. XIX. 114.

Corao Donati, Dante's political enemy, slain. Purg. C. XXIV. 81. He seeks an asylum at Verona, under the roof of the Signori della Scala. Par, C XVII. 69. He wanders, about this time, over various parts of Italy. See his Convito. He is at Paris twice ; and, as one of the early commentators reports, at Oxford.

1309 Charles II. king of Naples, dies. Par. C. XIX, 125.

1310 The Order of the Tempirs abolished. Purg. C. XX. 94.

1313 The Emperor Henry of Luxemburg, by whom he had hoped to be restored to Floreuce, dies. Par. C. XV11. 80. and XXX. 135.

He takes refuge at Ravenna with Guido Novello da Polenta.

1314 Pope Clement V. dies. H. C XIX. 86. and Par. C. XXTII. 63, and XXX. 141.

Philip IV. of France dies. Purg. C. VII. 108. and Par. C. XIX. 117.

Ferdinand IV. of Spain, dies. Par. C XIX. 122.

Giacopo da Carrara defeated by Can Grande. Par. C. IX. 46.

1316 John XXIL elected Pope. Par. C. XXVII. 63.

1321 July. Dante dies at Ravenna, of a complaint brought on by disap* pohitment at his failure in a negotiation which he had been conducting witli the Venetians, for his patron Guido Novello da Polenta.

His obsequies are sumptuously performed at Bavenua by Guido, who himself died in the ensuing year.

HELL.

CANTO I.

Ik the midway of this our mortal life,

I found ine in a gloomy wood, astray
Gone fi'om the path direct: and e'en to tell
It were no easy task, how savage wild
That forest, how robust and rough its growth, 5
Which to remember only, my dismay
Renews, in bitterness not far from death.
Yet to discourse of what there good befell.
All else will I relate discover'd there.

How first I enter'd it I scarce can say, 10

Such sleepy dulness in that instant weigh'd My senses down, when
the true path I left. But when a mountain's foot I reach'd, where
clos'd The valley, that had pierc'd my heart with dread, I look'd aloft,
and saw his shoulders broad 15

Already vested with that planet's beam. Who leads all wanderers safe
through every way.

Then was a little respite to the fear, That in my heart's recesses deep
had lain, All of that night, so pitifully pass'd: 20

And as a man, with difficult short breath, Forespent with toiling,
'scap'd from sea to shore. Turns to the perilous wide waste, and
standi At gaze; e'en so my spirit, that yet. iaiYi StruggUng with
terror, turn'd to view \h^ ^tt^SiU, "&

That none hath pass'd and liv'd. My weary frame

After short pause rccomforted, again

I journey'd on over that lonely steep,

The hinder foot still firmer. Scarce the ascent
Began, when, lo ! a panther, nimble, light, 30
And cover'd with a speckled skin, appca'd.
Nor, when it saw me, vanish'd, rather strove
To check my onward going; that ofttimes
With purpose to retrace my steps I turn'd.

The hour was morning's prime, and on his way 35 Aloft the sun
ascended with those stars. That with him rose, when Love divine first
mov'd Those its fair works : so that with joyous hope All things
conspir'd to fill me, the gay skin Of that swift animal, the matin dawn
40

And the sweet season. Soon that joy was chas'd, And by new dread
succeeded, when in view A lion came, 'gainst me, as it appear'd. With
his head held aloft and hunger-mad, That e'en the air was fear-
struck. A she-wolf 46

Was at his heels, who in her leanness seem'd Full of all wants, and
many a land hath made Disconsolate ere now. She with such fear
O'erwhelmed me, at the sight of her appall'd, That of the height all
hope I lost. As one, 60

Who with his gain elated, sees the time When all unwares is gone, he
inwardly Mourns with heart-gripping anguish; such was I, Haunted
by that fell beast, never at peace, Who coming o'er against me, by
degrees 66

Impell'd me where the sun in silence rests.

While to the lower space with backward step I fell, my ken discern'd
the form of one, Whose voice seem'd faint through long disuse of
speech. When him in that great desert I espied, 60

" Have mercy on me!" cried I out aloud, " Spirit! or living man!
whate'er thou be! "

He answer'd : " Now not man, man once I was, And born of Lombard
parents, Mantuans both By country, when the power of Julius yet '
66

Was scarcely firm. At Rome my life was past

Beneath the mild Augustus, in the time

Of fabled deities and false. A bard

Was I, and made Anchises' upright son

"The subject of my song, who came from Troy, 70

When the flames prey'd on Ilium's haughty towers.

But thou, say wherefore to such perils past

Return'st thou ? wherefore not this pleasant mount

Ascendest, cause and source of all delight ? "

" And art thou then that Virgil, that well-spring, 75

From which such copious floods of eloquence

Have issued ? " I with front abash'd replied.

" Glory and light of all the tuneful train I

May it avail me, that I long with zeal

Have sought thy volume, and with love immense 80

Have conn'd it o'er. My master thou and guide!

Thou he from whom alone I have deriv'd

That style, which for its beauty into fame
Exalts me. See the beast, from whom I fled.
O save me from her, thou illustrious sage! 85
For every vein and pulse throughout my fi*ame
She hath made tremble." He, soon as he saw
That I was weeping, answer'd, " Thou must needs
Another way pursue, if thou wouldst 'scape
From out that savage wilderness. This beast, 90
At whom thou criest, her way will suffer none
To pass, and no .less hindrance makes than death:
So bad and so accursed in her kind.
That never sated is her ravenous will,
Still after food more craving than before. 95
To many an animal in wedlock vile
She fastens, and shall yet to many more.
Until that greyhound come, who shall destroy
Her with sharp pain. He will not life support
By earth nor its base metals, but by love, 100
Wisdom, and virtue, and his land shall be
The land 'twixt either Feltro. In his might
Shall safety to Italia's plains arise.

For whose*fair realm, Camilla, virgin pure,

He with incessant chase through every town Shall worry, until he to
hell at length Restore her, thence by envy first let loose. I for thy
profit pond'ring now devise, That thou mayst follow me, and I thy
guide 110

Will lead thee hence through an eternal space, Where thou shalt hear
despairing shrieks, and see Spirits of old tormented, who invoke A
second death; and those next view, who dwell Content in fire, for that
they hope to come, 115

Whene'er the time may be, among the blest. Into whose regions if
thou then desire T' ascend, a spirit worthier than I Must lead thee, in
whose charge, when I depart, Thou shalt be left: for that Almighty
King, 120

Who reigns above, a rebel to his law, Adjudges me, and therefore
hath decreed. That to his city none through me should come. He in
all parts hath sway; there rules, there holds His citadel and throne. O
happy those, 125

Whom there he chooses! " I to him in few: " Bard! by that God, whom
thou didst not adore, I do beseech thee (that this ill and worse I may
escape) to lead me, where thou saidst. That I Saint Peter's gate may
view, and those 130

Who, as thou tell'st, are in such dismal plight." Onward he mov'd, I
close his steps pursu'd.

CANTO II.

Now was the day departing, and the air, Imbrown'd with shadows,
from their toils releas'd All animals on earth; and I alone Prepar'd
myself the conflict to sustain, Both of sad pity, and that perilous
road. Which my unerring memory shall retrace.

O Muses I O high genius I now vouchsafe Your aid! O mind! that all I
saw hast kept Sale in a written record, here thy worth

Ahd eminent endowments come to proof. 10

I thus began : " Bard I thou who art my guide, Consider well, if virtue
be in me Sufficient, ere to this high enterprise Thou trust me. Thou
hast told that Silvius' sire, Yet cloth'd in corruptible flesh, among 15

Th' immortal tribes had entrance^ and was there Sensibly present.
Yet if heaven's great Lord, Almighty foe to ill, such favour shew'd. In
contemplation of the high effect, Both what and who from him
should issjie forth, 20

It seems in reason's judgment well deserv'd: Sith he of Rome, and of
Rome's empire wide. In heaven's empyreal height was chosen sire :
Both which, if truth be spoken, were ordain'd And 'stablish'd for the
holy place, where sits 25

Who to great Peter's sacred chair succeeds. He from this journey, in
thy song renown'd, Learn'd things, that to his victory gave rise And to
the papal, robe. In after-times The chosen vessel also travel'd there,
SO

To bring us back assurance in that faith. Which IS the entrance to
salvation's way. But I, why should I there presume ? or who Permits
it ? not -^neas I nor Paul. Myself I deem not worthy, and none else
35

Will deem me. I, if on this voyage then I venture, fear it will in folly
end. Thou, who art wise, better my meaning know'st. Than I can
speak." As one, who unresolves What he hath late resolv'd, and with
new thoughts 40 Changes his purpose, from his first intent Remov'd;
e'en such was I on that dun coast. Wasting in thought my enterprise,
at first So eagerly embrac'd. " If right thy words I scan," replied that
shade magnanimous, 45

\ " Thy soul is by vile fear assail'd, which oft So overcasts a man, that
he recoils From noblest resolution, like a beast At some false
semblance in the twilight gloom. .

That from this terror thou mayst free thyself, 50

I will instruct thee why I came, and what
I heard in that same instant, when for thee
Grief touch'd me first. I was among the tribe,
Who rest suspended, when a dame, so blest
And lovely, I besought her to command, 55
CalPd me; her eyes were brighter than the star
Of day; and she with gentle voice and soft
Angelically tun'd her speech address'd:

' O courteous shade of Mantua! thou whose fame

* Yet lives, and shall live long as nature lasts I 60 ' A friend, not of my
fortune but myself,

* On the wide desert in his road has met

' Hindrance so great, that h[^] through fear has turn'd.

* Now much I dread lest he past help have stray'd,

* And I be ris'n too late for his relief, 65

* From what in heaven of him I heard. Speed now,

* And by thy eloquent persuasive tongue,

* And by all means for his deliverance meet, ' Assist him. So to me
will comfort spring.

' I who now bid thee on this errand forth 70

* Am Beatrice; * from a place I come

* Revisited with joy. Love brought me thence,

* Who prompts my speech. When in my Master's sight ' I stand, thy
praise to him I oft will tell.'

* " She then was silent, and I thus began: 75 ' O Lady! by whose
influence alone,

* Mankind excels whatever is contain'd

* Within that heaven which hath the smallest orb,

* So thy command delights me, that to obey,

* K it were done already, would seem late. 80

* No need hast thou farther to speak thy will;

* Yet tell the reason, why thou art not loth

* To leave that ample space, where to return ' Thou burnest, for this
centre here beneath.'

" She then: * Since thou so deeply wouldst inquire, 85

* I will instruct thee briefly, why no dread

* Hinders my entrance here. Those things alone

• I use this word, as it is prononnced in the Italian, as consisting of
foni sjllahles, of which the third is a long ono.

* Are to be fear'd, whence evil may proceed,

* None else, for none are terrible beside.

* I am so f ram'd by God, thanks to his grace I 90

* That any sufifrance of your misery

* Touches me not, nor flame of that fierce fire

* Assails me. In high heaven a blessed dame
* Besides, who mourns with such effectual grief
* That hindrance, which I send thee to remove, 96
* That God's stern judgment to her will inclines. ^ To Lucia calling,
her she thus bespake:
" Now doth thy faithful servant need thy aid,
" And I commend him to thee." At her word
' Sped Lucia, of all cruelty the foe, 100
* And coming to the place, where I abode ' Seated with Rachel, her of
ancient days,
' She thus address'd me: " Thou true praise of God!
" Beatrice I why is not thy succour lent
" To him, who so much lov'd thee, as to leave 105
" For thy sake all the multitude admires ?
" Dost thou not hear how pitiful his wail,
" Nor mark the death, which in the torrent flood,
" Swoln mightier than a sea, him struggling holds ? "
' Ne'er among men did any with such speed 110
' Haste to their profit, flee from their annoy,
' As when these words were spoken, I came here,
' Down from my blessed seat, trusting the force
' Of thy pure eloquence, which thee, and all

' Who well have mark'd it, into honour brings.' 115

"When she had ended, her bright beaming eyes
Tearful she turn'd aside; whereat I felt
Redoubled zeal to serve thee. As she will'd, Thus
am I come: I sav'd thee from the beast. Who thy near way across the
goodly mount 120

Prevented. What is this comes o'er thee then ? Why, why dost thou
hang back ? why in thy breast Harbour vile fear ? why hast not
courage there And noble daring ? Since three maids so blest Thy
safety plan, e'en in the court of heaven; 125

And so much certain good my words forebode."

As florets, by the frosty air of night

Bent down and clos'd, when day has blanch'd their leaves,

Rise all unfolded on their spiry stems;

So was my fainting vigour new restor'd, 130

And to my heart such kindly courage ran,

That I as one undaunted soon replied:

"O full of pity she, who undertook

My succour! and thou kind who didst perform

So soon her true behest! With such desire 135

Thou hast disposed me to renew my voyage,

That my first purpose fully is resum'd.

Lead on: one only will is in us both.

Thou art my guide, my master thou, and lord.'*

So spake I; and when he had onward mov'd, 140

I enter'd on the deep and woody way.

CANTO III.

" Though me you pass into the city of woe:

Through me you pass into eternal pain :

Through me among the people lost for aye.

Justice the founder of my fabric mov'd ;,

To rear me was the task of power divine, 5

"Supremest wisdom, and primeval love.

Before me things create were none, save things

Eternal, and eternal I endure.

All hope abandon ye who enter here."

Such characters in colour dim I mark'd 10

Over a portal's lofty arch inscrib'd: Whereat I thus : " Master, these words import Hard meaning." He as one prepar'd replied: " Here thou must all distrust behind thee leave ; Here be vile fear extinguish'd. We are come 15

Where I have told thee we shall see the souls To misery doom'd, who intellectual good Have lost." And when his hand he had stretch'd forth To mine, with pleasant looks, whence I was cheer'd, Into that secret place he led me on. 20

Here sighs with lamentations and loud moans "Pesounded through the 9ir pierc'd by no star,

That e'en I wept at entering. Various tongues,

Horrible languages, outcries of woe.

Accents of anger, voices deep and hoarse, 25

With hands together smote that swell'd the sounds,

Made up a tumult, that for ever whirls

Round through that air with solid darkness stain'd.

Like to the sand that in the whirlwind flies. ,

I then, with awe yet encompass'd, cried : " O
master! what is this I hear ? what race Are these, who seem so
overcome with woe ?"

He thus to me : "This miserable fate Suffer the wretched souls of
those, who liv'd Without or praise or blame, with that ill band 35

Of angels mix'd, who nor rebellious prov'd Nor yet were true to God,
but for themselves Were only. From his bounds Heaven drove them
forth, Not to impair his lustre, nor the depth Of Hell receives them,
lest tli' accursed tribe 40

Should glory thence with exultation vain."

I then: " Master! what doth aggrrieve them thus. That they lament so
loud ? " He straight replied: " That will I tell thee briefly. These of
death No hope may entertain : and their blind life 45

So meanly passes, that all other lots They envy. Fame of them the
world hath none, Nor suffers; mercy and justice scorn them both.
Speak not of them, but look, and pass them by."

And I, who straightway look'd, beheld a flag, 50

Which whirling ran around so rapidly. That it no pause obtain'd :
and following came Such a long train of spirits, I should ne'er Have
thought, that death so many had despoil'd.

When some of these I recogniz'd, I saw 55

And knew the shade of him, who to base fear Yielding, abjur'd his high estate. Forthwith I understood for certain this the tribe Of those ill spirits both to God displeasing And to his foes. These wretches, who ne[^]r lived, 60 Went on in nakedness, and sorely stung By wasps and hornets, which bedew'd their cheeks

With blood, that mix'd with tears dropp'd to theii feet, And by disgustful worms was gather'd there.

Then looking farther onwards I beheld 65

A throng upon the shore of a great stream: Whereat I thus: ** Sir! grant me now to know Whom here we view, and whence impell'd they seem So eager to pass o'er, as I discern

Through the blear light ? " He thus to me in few: 70 •I * . " This shalt thou know, soon as our steps arrive /yJ«-c>HBeside the woeful tide of Acheron."

Then with eyes downward cast and fiU'd with shame, Fearing my words offensive to his ear. Till we had reach'd the river, I from speech 75

Abstain'd. And lo ! toward us in a bark Comes on an old man hoary white with eld, Crying, " Woe to you wicked spirits! hope not Ever to see the sky again. I come To take you to the other shore across, 80

Into eternal darkness, there to dwell In fierce heat and in ice. And thou, who there Standest, live spirit! get thee hence, and leave These who are dead." But soon as he beheld I left them not, " By other way," said he, 85

" By other haven shalt tliou come to shore, Not by this passage; thee a nimbler boat Must carry." Then to him thus spake my guide: *' Charon ! thyself torment not: so 't is will'd, Where will and power are one: ask thou no more." 90

Straightway in silence fell the shaggy cheeks Of him the boatman o'er
the livid lake. Around whose eyes glar'd wheeling flames. Meanwhile
Those spirits, faint and naked, color chang'd. And gnash'd their
teeth, soon as the cruel words 95

They heard. God and their parents they blasphem'd. The human
kind, the place, the time, and seed * That did engender them and give
them birth.

Then all together sorely wailing drew To the curs'd strand, that every
man must pass 100

.Who fears not God. Charon, demoniac form, ' [With eyes of bui'ning
coal, collects them all,

Beck'ning, and each, that lingers, with his oar j[

Strikes. As fall off the light autumnal leaves,

One still another following, till the bough 105

Strews all its honours on the earth beneath;

E'en in like manner Adam's evil brood

Cast themselves one by one down from the shore.

Each at a beck, as falcon at his call.

Thus go they over through the umber'd wave, 110 And ever they on
the opposing bank Be landed, on this side another throng Still
gathers. " Son," thus spake the courteous guide, " Those, who die
subject to the wrath of God, All here together come from every clime,
115

And to o'erpass the river are not loth: For so heaven's justice goads
them on, that fear Is tum'd into desire. Hence ne'er hath past Good
spirit. If of thee Charon complain, Now may St thou know the import
of his words." 120

This said, the gloomy region trembling shook So terribly, that yet
with clammy dews Fear chills my brow. The sad earth gave a blast.
That, lightning, shot forth a vermilion flame, Which all my senses
conquer'd quite, and I 125

Down dropp'd, as one with sudden slumber seiz'd.

CANTO IV.

Broke the deep slumber in my brain a crash Of heavy thunder, that I
shook myself, As one by main force rous'd. Risen upright, My rested
eyes I mov'd around, and search'd With fixed ken to know what place
it was, 5

Wherein I stood. For certain on the brink I found me of the
lamentable vale. The dread abyss, that joins a thund'rous sound Of
plaints innumerable. Dark and deep. And thick with clouds
o'erspread, mine eye in vain 10 Explor'd its bottom, nor could aught
discern. " Now let us to the blind world there beneath

Descend ;" the bard began all pale of look: " I go the first, and thou
shalt follow next."

Then I his alter'd hue perceiving, thus : 15

" How may I speed, if thou yieldest to dread, Who still art wont to
comfort me in doubt ? "

He then : " The anguish of that race below With pity stains my cheek,
which thou for fear Mistakest. Let us on. Our length of way 20

Urges to 'haste." Onward, this said, he mov'd; And entering led me
with him on the bounds Of the first circle, that surrounds th' abyss.
Here, as mine ear could note, no plaint was heard Except of sighs,
that made th' eternal air 25

Tremble, not caus'd by tortures, but from grief Felt by those
multitudes, many and vast. Of men, women, and infants. Then to me
The gentle guide: " Inquir'st thou not what spirits Are these, which
thou beholdest ? Ere thou pass 30

Farther, I would thou know, that these of sin Were blameless; and if
aught they merited. It profits not, since baptism was not theirs. The
portal to thy faith. If they before The Gospel liv'd, they serv'd not God
aright; 35

And among such am I. For these defects, And for no other evil, we
are lost; Only so far afflicted, that we live Desiring without hope." So
grief assail'd My heart at hearing this, for well I knew 40

Suspended in that Limbo many a soul Of mighty worth. " O tell me,
sire rever'd! Tell me, my master! " I began through wish Of full
assurance in that holy faith, Which vanquishes all error; " say, did
e'er 45

Any, or through his own or other's merit, Come forth from thence,
who afterward was blest? "

Piercing the secret purport of my speech, He answer'd: "I was new to
that estate. When i beheld a puissant one arrive 50

Amongst us, with victorious trophy crown'd. He forth the shade of
our first parent drew,

Abel bis cbild, aud No<ab rightcous man,

Of Moses lawgiver for faitb approv'd,

Of patriarcb Abraham, and David king, 55

Israel with bis sire and with bis sons,

Nor without Rachel whom so bard be won,

And others many more, whom be to bliss

Exalted. Before these, be thou assur'd,

No spirit of human kind was ever sav'd." 60

We, while he spake, ceas'd not our onward road, Still passing
through the wood; for so I name Those spirits thick beset. We were
not far On this side from the summit, when I kenn'd A flame, that
o'er the darken'd hemisphere 65

Prevailing shin'd. Yet we a little space Were distant, not so far but I
in part Discover'd, that a tribe in honour high That place possess'd. "
O thou, who every art And science valu'st! who are these, that boast
70

Such honour, separate from all the rest ? "

He answer'd: " The renown of their great names That echoes through
your world above, acquires Favour in heaven, which holds them thus
advanc'd." Meantime a voice I heard: " Honour the bard 75

Sublime ! his shade returns that left us late! " No sooner ceas'd the
sound, than I beheld Four mighty spirits toward us bend their steps,
Of semblance neither sorrowful nor glad.

When thus my master kind began : " Mark him, 80 Who in his right
hand bears that falchion keen. The other three preceding, as their
lord. This is that Homer, of all bards supreme : Flaccus the next in
satire's vein excelling; The third is Naso ; Lucan is the last. * 85

Because they all that appellation own, With which the voice singly
accosted me, Honouring they greet me thus, and well they judge."

So I beheld united the bright school Of him the monarch of sublimest
song, 90

That o'er the others like an eagle soars.

When they together short discourse had held.

They turn'd to me, with salutation kind

Beck'ning me; at the which my master smil'd :

Nor was this all; but greater honour still 95

They gave me, for they made me of their tribe;

And I was sixth amid so leam'd a band.

Far as the luminous beacon on we pass'd Speaking of matters, then
befitting well To speak, now fitter left untold. At foot 100

Of a magnificent castle we arriv'd. Seven times with lofty walls begirt,
and round Defended by a pleasant stream. O'er this As o'er dry land
we pass'd. Next through seven gates I with those sages enter'd, and
we came 105

Into a mead with lively verdure fresh.

I There dwelt a race, who slow their eyes around Majestically mov'd,
and in their port Bore eminent authority; they spake . Seldom, but all
their words were tuneful sweet. 110

We to one sid^ retir'd, into a place Open and bright and lofty,
whence each one Stood manifest to view. Incontinent There on the
green enamel of the plain Were shown me the great spirits, by whose
sight 115 I am exalted in my own esteem.

Electra there I saw accompanied By many, among whom Hector I
knew, Anchises' pious son, and with hawk's eye Caesar all arm'd, and
by Camilla there 120

Penthesilea. On the other side Old King Latinus, seated by his child
Lavinia, and that Brutus I beheld. Who Tarquin chas'd, Lucretia,
Cato's wife Marcia, with Julia and Cornelia there; 125

And sole apart retir'd, the Soldan fierce.

Then when a little more I rais'd my brow, I spied the master of the
sapient throng. Seated amid the philosophic train.

Him all admire, all pay him rev'rence due. 130

There Socrates and Plato both I mark'd, Nearest to him in rank;
Democritas,

Who sets the world at chance, Diogenes,
With Heraclitus, and Empedocles,
And Anaxagoras, and Thales sage, 135
Zeno, and Dioscorides well read
In nature's secret lore. Orpheus I mark'd
And Linus, Tully and moral Seneca,
Euclid and Ptolemy, Hippocrates,
Galenus, Avicen, and him who made 140
That commentary vast, Averroes.

Of all to speak at full were vain attempt; For my wide theme so urges,
that ofttimes My words fall short of what bechanc'd. In two The six
associates part. Another way ,145

My sage guide leads me, from that air serene, Into a climate ever
vex'd with storms: And to a part I come where no light shines.

CANTO V.

From the first circle I descended thus
Down to the second, which a lesser space
Embracing, so much more of gi'ief contains
Provoking bitter moans. There Minos stands
Grinning with ghastly feature : he, of all 5
Who enter, strict examining the crimes.
Gives sentence, and dismisses them beneath.

According as he foldeth him around :
For when before him comes th' ill-fated soul.
It all confesses; and that judge severe 10
Of sins, considering what place in hell
Suits the transgression, with his tail so oft
Himself encircles, as degrees beneath
He dooms it to descend. Before him stand
Alway a num'rous throng; and in his tuni 15
Each one to judgment passing, speaks, and hears
His fate, thence downward to his dwelling hurl'd.

" O thou! who to this residence of woe Approachest ? " when he saw
me coming, cried Minos, relinquishing his dread employ, -Q

" Look how thou enter here : beware in whom
Thou place thy trust; let not the entrance broad
Deceive thee to thy harm." To him my guide :

•' "Wherefore exclaimest ? Hinder not his way
By destiny appointed; so 'tis will'd 25

"Where will and power are one. Ask thou no more."

"Now 'gin the rueful wailings to be heard. Now am I come where
many a plaining voice Smites on mine ear. Into a place I came Where
light was silent all. Bellowing there groan'd 30 A noise as of a sea in
tempest torn By warring winds. The stormy blast of hell With restless

fury drives the spirits on Whirl'd round and dash'd amain with sore,
annoy. When they arrive before the ruinous sweep, 35

There shrieks are heard, there lamentations, moans, And
blasphemies 'gainst the good Power in heaven.

I understood that to this torment sad The carnal sinners are
condemn'd, in whom Reason by lust is sway'd. As in large troops 40

And multitudinous, when winter reigns. The starlings on their wings
are borne abroad ; So bears the tyrannous gust those evil souls. On
this side and on that, above, below, It drives them: hope of rest to
solace them 45

Is none, nor e'en of milder pang. As cranes, 'Chanting their dol'rous
notes, traverse the sky, Stretch'd out in long array: so I beheld
Spirits, who came loud wailing, hurried on By their dire doom. Then
I: " Instructor! who 50

Are these, by the black air so scourg'd ? "—" The first 'Mong those, of
whom thou question'st," he replied, " O'er many tongues was
empress. She in vice Of luxury was so shameless, that she made
Liking be lawful by promulg'd decree, 55

To clear the blame she had herself incurr'd. This is Semiramis, of
whom 'tis writ, That she succeeded Ninus her espous'd; And held the
land, which now the Soldan rules. The next in amorous fury slew
herself, 60

And to Sicheus' ashes broke her faith: Then follows Cleopatra, lustful
queen."

There mark'd I Helen, for whose sake so long The time was fraught
with evil; there the great Achilles, who with love fought to the end. 66

Paris I saw, and Tristan ; and beside A thousand more he show'd me,
and by name Pointed them out, whom love bereav'd of life.

When I had heard my sage instructor name Those dames and knights
of antique days, o'erpower'd 70 By pity, well-nigh in amaze my mind

Was lost; and I began: " Bard! willingly I would address those two together coming. Which seem so light before the wind." He thus: " Note thou, when nearer they to us approach. 76

Then by that love which carries them along. Entreat; and they will come." Soon as the wind Sway'd them toward us, I thus fram'd my speech : " O wearied spirits! come, and hold discourse With us, if by none else restrain'd." As doves 80

By fond desire invited, on wide wings And firm, to their sweet nest returning home. Cleave the air, wafted by their will along; Thus issu'd from that troop, where Dido ranks, They through the ill air speeding; with such force 85 My cry prevail'd by strong affection urg'd.

" O gracious creature and benign ! who go'st Visiting, through this element obscure. Us, who fill the world with bloody stain imbrued; If for a friend the King of all we own'd, 90

Our pray'r to him should for thy peace arise, Since thou hast pity on our evil plight. Of whatsoever to hear or to discourse It pleases thee, that will we hear, of that Freely with thee discourse, while e'er the wind, 95

As now, is mute. The land, that gave me birth. Is situate on the coast, where Po descends To rest in ocean with his sequent streams.

" Love, that in gentle heart is quickly learnt. Entangled him by that fair form, from me 100

2

Ta'en in such cruel sort, as grieves me still:

Love, that denial takes from none beloved,

Caught me with pleasing him so passing well,

That, as thou see'st, he yet deserts me not.

Love brought us to one death : Caina waits 105

The soul, who spilt our life." Such were their words;

At hearing which downward I bent my looks,

And held them there so long, that the bard cried :

" What art thou pond'ring? " I in answer thus :

" Alas! by what sweet thoughte, what fond desire 110

Must they at length to that ill pass have reach'd!"

Then turning, I to them my speech address'd. And thus began : "
Francesca 1 your sad fate Even to tears my gi'ief and pity moves. But
tell me; in the time of your sweet sighs, 115

By what, and how love gi'anted, that ye knew Your yet uncertain
wishes ? " She replied: " No greater gi'ief than to remember days Of
joy, when mis'ry is at hand! That kens Thy learn'd instructor. Yet so
eagerly 120

If thou art bent to know the primal root, From whence our love gat
being, I will do. As one, who weeps and tells his tale. One day For our
delight we read of Lancelot, How him love thrall'd. Alone we were,
and no 125

Suspicion near us. Ofttimes by that reading Our eyes were drawn
together, and the hue Fled from our alter'd cheek. But at one point
Alone we fell. When of that smile we read. The wished smile,
rapturously kiss'd 130

By one so deep in love, then he, who ne'er From me shall separate, at
once my lips All trembling kiss'd. The book and writer both Were
love's pun^eyors. In its leaves that day We read no more." While
thus one spirit spake, 135 The other wail'd so sorely, that heart-
struck I through compassion fainting, seem'd not far From death,
and like a corpse fell to the ground.

CANTO VI.

My sense reviving, that erewhile had droop'd
With pity for the kindred shades, whence grief
O'ercame me wholly, straight around I see
New torments, new tormented souls, which way
Soe'er I move, or turn, or bend my sight. 5

In the third circle I an*ive, of show'rs
Ceaseless, accursed, heavy, and cold, unchang'd
For ever, both in kind and in degree.

Large hail, discolour'd water, sleety flaw
Through the dun midnight air stream'd down amain: 10
Stank all the land whereon that tempest fell.

Cerberus, cruel monster, fierce and strange. Through his wide
threefold throat barks as a dog Over the multitude immers'd
beneath. His eyes glare crimson, black his unctuous beard, 15

His belly large, and claw*d the hands, with which He tears the
spirits, flays them, and their limbs Piecemeal disparts. Howling there
spread, as curs, Under the rainy deluge, with one side The other
screening, oft they roll them round, 20

A wretched, godless crew. When that great worm Descried us, savage
Cerberus, he op'd His jaws, and the fangs show'd us; not a limb Of
him but trembled. Then my guide, his .palms Expanding on the
ground, thence filled with earth 25 Kais'd them, and cast it in his
ravenous maw. E'en as a dog, that yelling bays for food His keeper,
when the morsel comes, lets fall His fury, bent alone with eager haste
To swallow it; so dropp'd the loathsome cheeks 30

Of demon Cerberus, who thund'ring stuns The spirits, that they for
deafness wish in vain.

We, o'er the shades thrown prostrate by the brunt Of the heavy
tempest passing, set our feet Upon their emptiness, that substance
seem'd. 85

They all along the earth extended lay Save one, that sudden rais'd
himself to sit. Soon as that way he saw us pass. " O thou !"

He cried, "who through the infernal shades art led,

Own, if again thou know'st me. Thou wast fram'd 40

Or ere my frame was broken." I replied :

" The anguish thou endur'st perchance so takes

Thy form from my remembrance, that it seems

As if I saw thee never. But inform

Me who thou art, that in a place so sad 45

Art set, and in such torment, that although

Other be greater, more disgustful none

Can be imagin'd." He in answer thus :

" Thy city heap'd with envy to the brim.

Ay that the measure overflows its boimds, 50

Held me in brighter days. Ye citizens

Were wont to name me Ciacco. For the sin

Of glutt'ny, damned vice, beneath this rain,

E'en as thou see'st, I with fatigue am worn ;

"Nor I sole spirit in this woe: all these 55

Have by like crime incurr'd like punishment."

No more he said, and I my speech resum'd: " Ciacco ! thy dire affliction grieves me much. Even to tears. But tell me, if thou know'st, What shall at length befall the citizens 60

Of the divided city; whether any just one Inhabit there: and tell me of the cause, Whence jarring discord hath assail'd it thus ? "

He then : " After long striving they will come To blood; and the wild party from the woods 65

Will chase the other with much injury forth. Then it behoves, that this must fall, within Three solar circles ; and the other rise By borrow'd force of one, who under shore "Now rests. It shall a long space hold aloof 70

Its forehead, keeping under heavy weight The other oppress'd, indignant at the load. And grieving sore. The just are two in number. But they neglected. Av'rice, envy, pride. Three fatal sparks, "have set the hearts of all 75

On fire." Here ceas'd the lamentable sound; And I continu'd thus : " Still would I learn More from thee, farther parley still entreat.

Of Farinata and Teggbiaio say,

They who so well deserv'd, of Giacopo, 80

Arrigo, Mosca, and the rest, who bent

Their minds on working good. Oh! tell me where

They bide, and to their knowledge let me come.

For I am press'd with keen desire to hear,

If heaven's sweet cap or poisonous drug of hell 85

Be to their lip assign'd." He answer'd straight:

" These are yet blacker spirits. Various crimes

Have sunk them deeper in the dark abyss.

If thou so far descendest, thou mayst see them.

But to the pleasant world when thou retui*n'st, 90

Of me make mention, I entreat thee, there.

No more I tell thee, answer thee no more."

This said, his fixed eyes he turn'd askance, A little ey'd me, then bent
down his head, And 'midst his blind companions with it fell. 95

When thus my guide : " No more his bed he leaves. Ere the last
angel-trumpet blow. The Power Adverse to these shall then in glory
come, Each one forthwith to his sad tomb repair. Resume his fleshly
vesture and his form, 100

And hear the eternal doom re-echoing rend The vault." So pass'd we
through that mixture foul Of spirits and rain, with tardy steps;
meanwhile Touching, though slightly, on the life to comie. For thus I
question'd : "Shall these tortures. Sir! 105 When the gi'eat sentence
passes, be increas'd, Or mitigated, or as now severe ? "

He then: " Consult thy knowledge ; that decides That as each thing to
more perfection grows. It feels more sensibly both good and pain.

110

Though ne'er to true perfection may arrive This race accurs'd, yet
nearer then than now They shall approach it." Compassing that path
Circuitous we journeyed, and discourse Much more than I relate
between us pass'd: 115

Till at the point, whence the steps led below, Arriv'd, there Plutus,
the great foe, we found.

CANTO VII.

" Ah me! O Satan I Satan!" loud exclaim'd

Plutus, in accent hoarse of wild alarm :

And the kind sage, whom no event surpris'd,

To comfort me thus spake : " Let not thy fear

Harm thee, for power in him, be sure, is none 5

To hinder down this rock thy safe descent."

Then to that swoln lip turning, " Peace!" he cried,

" Curs'd wolf! thy fury inward on thyself

Prey, and consume thee! Through the dark profound

Not without cause he passes. So 't is will'd 10

On high, there where the great Archangel pour'd

Heav'n's vengeance on the first adulterer proud."

As sails full spread and bellying with the wind Drop suddenly
coUaps'd, if the mast split; So to the ground down dropp'd the cruel
fiend. 15

Thus we, descending to the fourth steep ledge, Gain'd on the dismal
shore, that all the woe Hems in of all the universe. Ah me I Almighty
Justice I in what store thou heap'st New pains, new troubles, as I
here beheld I 20

Wherefore doth fault of ours bring us to this ?

E'en as a billow, on Charybdis rising. Against encounter'd billow
dashing breaks ; Such is the dance this wretched race must lead.
Whom more than elsewhere numerous here I found, 25 From one
side and the other, with loud voice, Both roU'd on weights by main
force of their breasts. Then smote together, and each one forthwith
RoU'd them back voluble, turning again. Exclaiming these, "Why
boldest thou so fast ?" 30

Those answering, " And why castest thou away ? " So still repeating
their despiteful song. They to the opposite point on either hand
Travers'd the horrid circle: then arriv'd. Both turn'd them round, and
through the middle space Conflicting met again. At sight whereof 36

I, stung with gi*ief, thus spake : " O say, my guide! What race is this ?
Were these, whose heads are shorn,

On our left hand, all sep'rate to the church ? "

He straight replied: " In their first life these all 40 In mind were so
distorted, that they made, According to due measure, of their wealth,
No use. This clearly from their words collect, Which they howl forth,
at each extremity Arriving of the circle, where their crime 45

Contrary' in kind disparts them. To the church Were separate those,
that with no hairy cowls Are crown'd, both Popes and Cardinals, o'er
whom Av'rice dominion absolute maintains."

I then : " 'Mid such as these some needs must be, 50 Whom I shall
recognize, that with the blot Of these foul sins were stain'd." He
answering thus: " Vain thought conceiv'st thou. That ignoble life,
Which made them vile before, now makes them dark. And to all
knowledge indiscernible. 55

For ever they shall meet in this rude shock: These from the tomb
with clenched grasp shall rise. Those with close-shaven locks. That ill
they gave. And ill they kept, hath of the beauteous world Depriv'd,
and set them at this strife, which needs 60

No labour'd phrase of mine to set if off. Now may'st thou see, my
son! how brief, how vain. The goods committed into fortune's hands.

For which the human race keep such a coil! Not all the gold, that is
beneath the moon, 65

Or ever hath been, of these toil-worn souls Might purchase rest for
one." I thus rejoin'd: " My guide! of thee this also would I learn; This
fortune, that thou speak'st of, what it is. Whose talons grasp the
blessings of the world ? " 70

He thus: " O beings blind! what ignorance Besets you ? Now my
judgment hear and mark. He, whose transcendent wisdom passes all.
The heavens creating, gave them ruling powers To guide them; so
that each part shines to each, 76

Their light in equal distribution pour'd. By similar appointment he
ordain'd Over the world's bright images to rule

Superintendence of a guiding hand

And general minister, which at due time 80

May change the empty vantages of life

From race to race, from one to other's blood,

Beyond prevention of man's wisest care:

Wherefore one nation rises into sway,

Another languishes, e'en as her will 85

Decrees, from us conceal'd, as in the grass

The serpent train. Against her nought avails

Your utmost wisdom. She with foresight plans,

Judges, and carries on her reign, as theirs

The other powers divine. Her changes know 90

Nore intermission : by necessity
She is made swift, so frequent come who claim
Succession in her favours. This is she.
So execrated e'en by those, whose debt
To her is rather praise ; they wrongfully 95
With blame requite her, and with evil word ;
But she is blessed, and for that recks not:
Amidst the other primal beings glad
Rolls on her sphere, and in her bliss exults.
Now on our way pass we, to heavier woe 100
Descending: for each star is falling now,
That mounted at our entrance, and forbids
Too long our tarrying." We the circle cross'd
To the next steep, arriving at a well,
That boiling pours itself down to a foss 105
Sluic'd from its source. Far murkier was the wave
Than sablest gi'ain : and we in company
Of the' inky waters, journeying by their side,
Enter'd, though by a different track, beneath.
Into a lake, the Stygian nam'd, expands 110
The dismal stream, when it hath reach'd the foot

Of the grey wither'd cliffs. Intent I stood
To gaze, and in the marish sunk descried
A miry tribe, all naked, and with looks
Betok'ning rage. They with their hands alone 115
Struck not, but with the head, the breast, the feet,
Cutting each other piecemeal with their fangs.
The good instructor spake: " Now seest thou, son!

1

n£LL. 25

The souls of those, whom anger overcame.
This too for certain know, that underneath 120
The water dwells a multitude, whose sighs
Into these bubbles make the surface heave,
As thine ^ye tells thee wheresoe'er it turn.
Fix'd in the slime they say: ' Sad once were we
' In the sweet air made gladsome by the sun, 125
' Carrying a foul and lazy mist within:
' Now in these murky settlings are we sad.'
Such dolorous strain they gurgle in their throats.
But word distinct can utter none." Our route
Thus compass'd we, a segment widely stretch'd 130

Between the dry embankment, and the core
Of the loath'd pool, turning meanwhile our eyes
Downward on those who gulp'd its muddy lees;
Still stopp'd, till to a tower's low base we came.

CANTO VIII.

My theme pursuing, I relate that ere
We reach'd the lofty turret's base, our eyes
Its height ascended, where two cressets hung
We mark'd, and from afar another light
Return the signal, so remote, that scarce 5
The eye could catch its beam. I turning round
To the deep source of knowledge, thus inquir'd:
" Say what this means ? and what that other light
In answer set ? what agency doth this ? "
" There on the filthy waters," he replied, 10
" E'en now what next awaits us mayst thou see. If the marsh-
gender'd fog conceal it not."

Never was arrow from the cord dismiss'd, That ran its way so nimbly
through the air. As a small bark, that through the waves I spied 15

Toward us coming, under the sole sway Of one that ferried it, who
cried aloud : " Art thou arriv'd, fell spirit ? "—" Phlegyas, Phlegyas,
This time thou criest in vain," my lord replied; " No longer shalt thou
have us, but -while o'er 20

The slimy pool we pass." As one who hears
Of some great wrong he hath sustain'd, whereat
Inly he pines; so Phlegyas inly pin'd
In his fierce ire. My guide descending stepp'd
Into the skiff, and bade me enter next 26
Close at his side; nor till my entrance seem'd
The vessel freighted. Soon as both embark'd,
Cutting the waves, goes on the ancient prow,
More deeply than with others it is wont

While we our course o'er the dead channel held. 30 One drench'd in
mire before me came, and said; "Who art thou, that thou comest ere
thine hour?"

I answer'd: " Though I come, I tarry not; But who art thou, that art
become so foul ? "

" One, as thou seest, who mourns:" he straight replied.

To which I thus : " In mourning and in woe, 36

Curs'd spirit! tarry thou. I know thee well, E'en thus in filth
disguis'd." Then stretch'd he forth Hands to the bark; whereof my
teacher sage Aware, thrusting him back: " Away! down there 40 To
the' other dogs I" then, with his arms my neck Encircling, kiss'd my
cheek, and spake : " O soul Justly disdainful! blest was she in whom
Thou was conceiv'd ! He in the world was one For arrogance noted;
to his memory 45

No virtue lends its lustre; even so Here is his shadow furious. There
above How many now hold themselves mighty kings Who here like

swine shall wallow in the mire, Leaving behind them horrible
dispraise I" 50

I then : " Master I him fain would I behold Whelm'd in these dregs,
before we quit the lake."

He thus: " Or ever to thy view the shore Be offer'd, satisfied shall be
that wish. Which well deserves completion." Scarce his words 56
Were ended, when I saw the miry tribes Set on him with such
violence, that yet For that render I thanks to God and praise. "To
Filippo Argenti:" cried they all: And on himself the moody Florentine
60

Turn'd his avenging fangs. Him here we left, Nor speak I of him
more. But on mine ear Sudden a sound of lamentation smote,
Wliereat mine eye unbarr'd I sent abroad.

And thus the good instructor: ^' Now, my son! 65 Draws near the
city, that of Dis is nam'd, With its gi-ave denizens, a mighty throng."

I thus : " The minarets already. Sir! There certes in the vallej I descry,
Gleaming vermilion, as if they from fire 70

Had issird." He replied: " Eternal fire, That inward bums, shows
them with ruddy flame lUum'd; as in this nether hell thou seest."

We came within the fosses deep, that moat This region comfortless.
The walls appear'd 75

As they were fram'd of iron. We had made Wide circuit, ere a place
we reach'd, wher6 loud The mariner cried vehement: " Go forth I
The' entrance is here I " Upon the gates I spied More than a
thousand, who of old from heaven 80

Were hurl'd. With ireful gestures, " Who is this," They cried, " that
without death first felt, goes through The regions of the dead ? " My
sapient guide Made sign that he for secret parley wish'd; Whereat
their angry scorn abating, thus 85

They spake: " Come thou alone; and let him go Who hath so hardily
enter'd this realm. Alone return he by his witless way; If well he
know it, let him prove. For thee. Here shalt thou tarry, who through
clime so dark f o

Hast been his escort." Now bethink thee, reader! What cheer was
mine at sound of those curs'd words. I did believe I never should
return.

" O my lov'd guide! who more than seven times Security hast
render'd me, and drawn 95

From peril deep, whereto I stood expos'd, Desert me not," I cried, "
in this extreme. And if our onward going be denied, Together trace
we back our stops with speed."

My liege, who thither had conducted me, 100

Replied: " Fear not: for of our passage none

Hath power to disappoint us, by such high

Authority permitted. But do thou

Expect me here; meanwhile thy wearied spirit

Comfort, and feed with kindly hope, assur'd 105

I will not leave thee in this lower world."

This said, departs the sire benevolent. And quits me. Hesitating I
remain At war 'twixt will and will not in my thoughts.

I could not hear what terms he offer'd them, 110

But they conferr'd not long, for all at once To trial fled within. Clos'd
were the gates By those our adversaries on the breast Of my liege
lord: excluded he returned To me with tardy steps. Upon the ground
115

His eyes were bent, and from his brow erased All confidence, while
thus with sighs spake: " Who hath denied me these abodes of woe ?
" Then thus to me: " That I am anger'd, think No ground of terror: in
this trial I 120

Shall vanquish, use what arts they may within For hindrance. This
their insolence, not new, Erewhile at gate less secret they displayed,
Which still is without bolt; upon its arch Thou saw'st the deadly
scroll: and even now 125

On this side of its entrance, down the steep, Passing the circles,
unescorted, comes One whose strong might can open us this land."

CANTO IX.

The hue, which coward dread on my pale cheeks Imprinted, when I
saw my guide turn back, Chas'd that from his which newly they had
worn, And inwardly restrain'd it. He, as one Who listens, stood
attentive: for his eye Not far could lead him through the sable air.
And the thick-gath'ring cloud. " It yet behoves We win this fight"—
^thus he began—" if not—

Such aid to us is offer'd.—Oh, how long

Me seems it, ere the promis'd help arrive! " 10

I noted, how the sequel of his words Clok'd their beginning; for the
last he spake Agreed not with the first. But not the less My fear was
at his saying; sith I drew To import worse perchance, than that he
held, 15

His mutilated speech. " Doth ever any Into this rueful concave's
extreme depth Descend, out of the first degree, whose pain Is
deprivation merely of sweet hope ? "

Thus I inquiring. " Rarely," he replied, 20

" It chances, that among us any makes This journey, which I wend.
Erewhile 't U L ue Once came I here beneath, conjur'd by fell Erictho,

sorceress, who compell'd the shades Back to their bodies% "No long
space my flesli 25

Was naked of me, when within these walls She made me enter, to
draw forth a spirit From out of Judas' circle. Lowest place Is that of
all, obscurest, and remov'd Farthest from heav'n's all-circling orb.
The road 80 Full well I know: thou therefore rest secure. That lake,
the noisome stench exhaling, round The city' of grief encompasses,
which now We may not enter without rage." Yet more He added: but
I hold it not in mind, 85

For that mine eye toward the lofty tower • Had drawn me wholly, to
its burning top. Where in an instant I beheld uprisen At once three
hellish furies stain'd with blood: In limb and motion feminine they
seem'd; 40

Around them greenest hydras twisting roll'd Their volumes; adders
and cerastes crept Instead of hair, and their fierce temples bound.

He knowing well the miserable hags Who tend the queen of endless
woe, thus spake: 45

*' Mark thou each dire Erinnyes. To the left This is Megaera; on the
right hand she. Who wails, Alecto: and Tisiphone

F th' midst." This said, in silence he remained

Their breast they each one clawing tore; themselves 50

Smote with their palms, and such shrill clamour rais'd,

That to the bard 1 clung, suspicion-bound.

" Hasten Medusa: so to adamant

Him shall we change;" all looking down exclaim'd.

" E'en when by Theseus' might assail'd, we took 55

No ill revenge." " Turn thyself round, and keej)

Thy count'nance hid; for if the Gorgon dire
Be shown, and thou shouldst view it, thy return
Upwards would be for ever lost." This said,
Himself my gentle master turn'd me round, 60
Nor trusted he my hands, but with his own
He also hid me. Ye of intellect
Sound and entire, mark well the lore conceal'd
Under close texture of the mystic strain!

And now there came o'er the perturbed waves 65

Loud-crashing, terrible, a sound that made Either shore tremble, as
if of a wind Impetuous, from conflicting vapours sprung. That 'gainst
some forest driving all its might. Plucks off the branches, beats them
down and hurls 70 Afar; then onward passing proudly sweeps Its
w^hirlwind rage, while beasts and shepherds fly.

Mine eyes he loos'd, and spake: " And now direct Thy visual nerve
along that ancient foam, There, thickest where the smoke ascends."
As frogs 76 Before their foe the serpent, through the wave Ply swiftly
all, till at the ground each one Lies on a heap; more than a thousand
spirits Destroy'd, so saw I fleeing before one Who pass'd with unwet
feet the Stygian sound. 80

He, from his face removing the gross air. Oft his left hand forth
stretch'd, and seem'd alone By that annoyance wearied. I perceiv'd
That he was sent from heav'n, and to my guide Turn'd me, who signal
made that I should stand 85

Quiet, and bend to him. Ah me I how full Of noble anger seem'd he!
To the gate He came, and with his wand touch'd it, whereat

Open without impediment it flew.

" Outcasts of heav'n I O abject race and scorn'd 1" 90 Began he on the horrid grunsel standing, " Whence doth this wild excess of insolence Lodge in you ? wherefore kick you 'gainst that will Ne'er frustrate of its end, and which so oft Hath laid on you enforcement of your pangs ? 95

What profits at the fays to butfethe horn ? Your Cerberus, if ye remember, hence Bears still, peel'd of their hair, his throat and maw."

This said, he turn'd back o'er the filthy way. And syllable to us spake none, but wore 100

The semblance of a man by other care Beset, and keenly press'd, than thought of him Who in his presence stands. Then we our steps Toward that territory mov'd, secure After the hallow'd words. We unoppos'd 105

There enter'd ; and my mind eager to learn What state a fortress like to that might hold, I soon as enter'd throw mine eye around, And see on every part wide-stretching space Replete with bitter pain and torment ill. 110

As where Rhone stagnates on the plains of Aries, Or as at Pola, near Quarnaro's gulf, That closes Italy and laves her bounds. The place is all thick spread with sepulchres; So was it here, save what in horror here 115

Excell'd: for 'midst the graves were scattered flames, Wherewith intensely all throughout they burn'd. That iron for no crait there hotter needs.

Their lids all hung suspended, and beneath From them forth issu'd lamentable moans, 120

Such as the sad and tortur'd well might raise.

I thus: " Master! say who are these, interr'd Within these vaults, of whom distinct we hear The dolorous sighs ?" He answer thus return'd : ** The arch-heretics are here, accompanied 125

By every sect their followers ; and much more. Than thou believest,
tombs are freighted: like With like is buried; and the monuments

»\-

Are different in degrees of heat." This said,
He to the right hand turning, on we pass'd 130
Betwixt the afflicted and the ramparts high.

CANTO X.

Now by a secret pathway we proceed,
Between the walls, that hem the region round,
And the tormented souls: my master first,
I close behind his steps. " Virtue supreme!"
I thus began; " who through these ample orbs 5
In circuit lead'st me, even as thou will'st.
Speak thou, and satisfy my wish. May those.
Who lie within these sepulchres, be seen ?
Already all the lids are rais'd, and none
O'er them keeps watch." He thus in answer spake 10
" They shall be closed all, what-time they here
From Josaphat return'd shall come, and bring
Their bodies, which above they now have left.
The cemetery on this part obtain

With Epicurus all his followers, 15

Who with the body make the spirit die.

Here therefore satisfaction shall be soon

Both to the question ask'd, and to the wish.

Which thou conceal'st in silence." I replied:

** I keep not, guide belov'd! from thee my heart 20

Secreted, but to shun vain length of words,

A lesson erewhile taught me by thyself."

** O Tuscan I thou who through the city of fire Alive art passing, so
discreet of speech! Here please thee stay awhile. Thy utterance 25

Declares the place of thy nativity To be that noble land, with which
perchance I too severely dealt." Sudden that sound Forth issu'd from
a vault, whereat in fear I somewhat closer to my leader's side 30

Approaching, he thus spake: " What dost thou ? Turn. Lo, Farinata,
there I who hath himself Uplifted: from his girdle upwards all

Exposed beliold him." On his face was mine

Already fix'd; his breast and forehead there 85

Erecting, seem'd as in high scorn he held

E'en hell. Between the sepulchres to him

My guide thrust me with fearless hands and prompt,

This warning added : " See thy words be clear I "

He, sopsn as there I stood at the tomb's foot, 40

Ey'd me a space, then in disdainful mood Address'd me: " Say, what ancestors were thine ? "

I, willing to obey him, straight reveal'd The whole, nor kept back aught: whence he, his brow Somewhat uplifting, cried: " Fiercely were they 45

Adverse to me, my party, and the blood From whence I sprang: twice therefore I abroad Scatter'd them." " Though driv'n out, yet they each time From all parts," answer'd I, " return'd; an art Which yours have shown, they are not skill'd to learn."

Then, peering forth from the unclosed jaw, 51

Rose from his side a shade, high as the chin. Leaning, methought, upon its knees uprais'd. It look'd around, as eager to explore If there were other with me ; but perceiving 55

That fond imagination quench'd, with tears Thus spake: " If thou through this blind prison go'st, Led by thy lofty genius and profound. Where is my son ? and wherefore not with thee ? "

I straight replied: " Not of myself I come, 60

By him, who there expects me, through this clime Conducted, whom perchance Guido thy son Had in contempt." Already had his words And mode of punishment read me his name, Whence I so fully answer'd. He at once 65

Exclaim'd, up starting, " How! said'st thou he had? No longer lives he ? Strikes not on his eye The blessed daylight ? " Then of some delay I made ere my reply aware, down fell Supine, not after forth appear'd he more. 70

Meanwhile the other, great of soul, near whom I yet was station'd, chang'd not count'nance stern. Nor mov'd the neck, nor bent his ribbed side.

" And if," continuing the first discourse, " They in this art," he cried, " small skill have shown, 75 That doth torment me more e'en than this bed. f But not yet fifty times shall be relum'd j Her aspect, who reigns here Queen of this realm. Ere thou shalt know the full weight of that art. So to the pleasant world mayst thou return, 80

As thou shalt tell me, why in all their laws. Against my kin this people is so fell ? "

" The slaughter and great havoc," I replied, " That colour'd Arbia's flood with crimson stain— To these impute, that in our hallow'd dome 85

Such orisons ascend." Sighing he shook The head, then thus resuni'd: " In that affray I stood not singly, nor without just cause Assuredly should with the rest nave stirr'd; But singly there I stood, when by consent 90

Of all, Florence had to the ground been raz'd. The one who openly forbad the deed."

" So may thy lineage find at last repose," I thus adjur'd him, " as thou solve this knot. Which now involves my mind. If riffht I hear, 95

Ye seem to view beforehand, that which time Leads with him, of the present uninform'd."

" We view, as one who hath an evil sight," He answer'd, " plainly, objects far remote: So much of his large spenaour yet impart^ 100

The' Almighty Ruler; but when they approach Or actually exist, our intellect Then wholly fails, nor of your human state Except what others bring us know we aught. Hence therefore mayst thou understand, that all 105

Our knowledge in that instant shall expire. When On futurity the portals close."

Then conscious of my fault, and by remorse Smitten, I added thus: " Now shalt thou say To him there fallen, that his offspring still 110

Is to the living join'd; and bid him know, That if from answer silent I
abstain'd, ^Twas that my thought was occupied intent

I

Upon that error, which thy help hath solv'd."

Bat now my master fiummonmg me back 115

I heard, and with more eager haste besought The spirit to inform me,
who with him Partook his lot. He answer thus retum'd: " More than a
thousand with me here are laid. Within is Frederick, second of that
name, V20

And the Lord Cardinal, and of the rest I speak not." He, this said,
fi*om sight withdrew. But I my steps towards the ancient bard
Reverting, ruminated on the words Betokening me such ill. Onward
he mov'd, 125

And thus in going question'd : " Whence the' amaze That holds thy
senses wrapt?" I satisfied The' inquiry, and the sage enjoin'd me
straight: " Let thy safe memory store what thou hast heard To thee
importing harm ; and note thou this," 180

With his rais'd finger bidding me take heed, " When thou shalt stand
before her gracious beam, Whose bright eye all surveys, she of thy
life The future tenour will to thee unfold."

Forthwith he to the left hand turn'd his feet: 135

We left the wall, and tow'rds the middle space Went by a path, that to
a valley strikes; Which e'en thus high exhal'd its noisome steam.

CANTO XI.

Upon the utmost verge of a high bank.

By craggy rocks environ'd round, we came.

Where woes beneath more cruel yet were stow'd:

And here to shun the horrible excess
Of fetid exhalation, upward cast 5
Fi'om the profound abyss, behind the lid
Of a great monument we stood retir'd.
Whereon this scroll I mark'd : " I have in charge
Pope Anastasius, whom Photinus drew
From the right path."—^Ere our descent behoves 10

We make delay, that somewhat first the sense,
To the dire breath accustom'd, afterward Regard it not." My master
thus ; to whom Answering I spake: " Some compensation find That
the time past not wholly lost." He then : 15

" Lo ! how my thoughts e'en to thy wishes tend! My son! within these
rocks," he thus began, " Are three close circles in gradation plac'd, As
these which now thou leav'st. Each one is full Of spirits accurs'd; but
that the sight alone 20

Hereafter may suffice thee, listen how. And for what cause in
durance they abide. " Of all malicious act abhorr'd in heaven, The
end is injury; and all such end Either by force or fraud works other's
woe 25

But fraud, because of man peculiar evil. To God is more displeasing;
and beneath The fraudulent are therefore doom'd to' endure Severer
pang. The violent occupy All the first circle; and because to force 30

Three persons are obnoxious, in three rounds Hach within other
sep'rate is it fram'd. To God, his neighbour, and himself, by man
Force may be oner'd ; to himself I say And his possessions, as thou
soon shalt hear 35

At full. Death, violent death, and painful wounds Upon his neighbour
he inflicts ; and wastes By devastation, pillage, and the flames, His
substance. Slayers, and each one that smites In malice, plund'rers,
and all robbers, hence 40

The torment undergo of the first round In different herds. Man can
do violence To' himself and his own blessings : and for this He in the
second round must aye deplore With unavailing penitence his crime,
45

Whoe'er deprives himself of life and light, In reckless lavishment his
talent wastes, And sorrows there where he should dwell in joy. To
God may force be offer'd, in the heart Denying and blaspheming his
high power, 50

And nature with her kindly law contemning.

HELL. ' 37

And thence the inmost round marks with its seal Sodom and Cahors,
and all such as speak Contemptuously' of the Godhead in their
hearts.

** Fraud, that in every conscience leaves a sting, ^55 May be by man
employ'd on one, whose trust He wins, or on another who withholds
Strict confidence. Seems as the latter way Broke but the bond of love
which Nature makes. Whence in the second circle have their nest 60

Dissimulation, witchcraft, flatteries, Theft, falsehood, simony, all
who seduce To lust, or set their honesty at pawn, With such vile scum
as these. The other way Forgets both Nature's general love, and that .
65

Which thereto added i2terwards gives birth To special faith. Whence
in the lesser circle, Point of the univ^se, dread seat of Dis, The traitor
is eternally consum'd."

I thus: *' Instructor, clearly thy discourse 70

Proceeds, distinguishing the hideous chasm And its inhabitants with skill exact. But tell me this: they of the dull, fat pool. Whom the rain beats, or whom the tempest drives. Or who with tongues so fierce conflicting meet, 75

Wherefore within the city fire-illum'd Are not these punish'd, if God's wrath be on them ? And if it be not, wherefore in such guise Are they condemned ? " He answer thus return'd: *' Wherefore in dotage wanders thus thy mind, 80

Not so accustom'd ? or what other thoughts Possess it ? Dwell not in thy memory The words, wherein thy ethic page describes Three dispositions advei*se to Heav'n's will, Incont'nence, malice, and mad brutishness, 86

And how incontinence the least offends God, and least guilt incurs ? If well thou note This judgment, and remember who they are. Without these walls to vain repentance doom'd. Thou shalt discern why they apart are plac*d 90

Prom these fell spirits, and less wi'eakful pours

Replied: " Fear not: for of our passage none

Hath power to disappoint us, by such high

Authority permitted. But do thou

Expect me here; meanwhile thy wearied spirit

Comfort, and feed with kindly hope, assur'd 105

I will not leave thee in this lower world."

This said, departs the sire benevolent, And quits me. Hesitating I remain At war 'twixt will and will not in my thoughts.

I could not hear what terms he offer'd them, 110

But they confest not long, for all at once To trial fled within. Clos'd
were the gates By those our adversaries on the breast Of my liege
lord: excluded he return'd To me with tardy steps. Upon the ground
115

His eyes were bent, and from his brow eras'd All confidence, while
thus with sighs he spake: " Who hath denied me these abodes of woe
? " Then thus to me: " That I am anger'd, think No ground of terror:
in this trial I 120

Shall vanquish, use what arts they may within For hindrance. This
their insolence, not new, Erewhile at gate less secret they display'd.
Which still is without bolt; upon its arch Thou saw'st the deadly
scroll: and even now 125

On this side of its entrance, down the steep. Passing the circles,
unescorted, comes One whose strong might can open us this land."

GANTO IX.

The hue, which coward dread on my pale cheeks Imprinted, when I
saw my guide turn back, Chas'd that from his which newly they had
worn, And inwardly restrain'd it. He, as one Who listens, stood
attentive: for his eye Not far could lead him through the sable air.
And the thick-gath'ring cloud. " It, yet behoves We win this fight "—
^thus he began—^^ \i ivoXr—

Such aid to us is offer'd.—Oh, how long

Me seems it, ere the promis'd help arrive ! " 10

I noted, how the sequel of his words Clock'd their beginning; for the
last he spake Agreed not with the first. But not the less My fear was
at his saying; sith I drew To import worse perchance, than that he
held, 15

His mutilated speech. " Doth ever any Into this rueful concave's
extreme depth Descend, out of the first degree, whose pain Is
deprivation merely of sweet hope ? "

Thus I inquiring. " Rarely," he replied, 20

" It chances, that among us any makes This journey, which I wend.
Erewhile 't u L ue Once came 1 here beneath, conjur'd by fell Erictho,
sorceress, who compell'd the shades Back to their bodies* No long
space my flesli 26

Was naked of me, when within these walls She made me enter, to
draw forth a spirit From out of Judas' circle. Lowest place Is that of
all, obscurest, and remov'd Farthest from heav'n's all-circling orb.
The road 80 Full well I know: thou therefore rest secure. That lake,
the noisome stench exhaling, round The city' of grief encompasses,
which now We may not enter without rage." Yet more He added: but
I hold it not in mind, 85

For that mine eye toward the lofty tower ' Had drawn me wholly, to
its burning top. Where in an instant 1 beheld uprisen At once three
hellish furies stain'd with blood: In limb and motion feminine they
seem'd ; 40

Around them greenest hydras twisting roll'd Their volumes; adders
and cerastes crept Instead of hair, and their fierce temples bound.

He knowing well the miserable hags Who tend the queen of endless
woe, thus spake : 46

"Mark thou each dire Erinnyes. To the left This is Megsera; on the
right hand she, WJbo wails, Alecto: and Tisiphone

F th' midst." This said, in silence he remain'd

Their breast they each one clawing tore; themselves 50

Smote with their palms, and such shrill clamour rais'd,

That to the bard I clung, suspicion-bound.

" Hasten Medusa: so to adamant

Him shall we change;" all looking down exclaim'd.

" E'en when by Theseus' might assail'd, we took 55

No ill revenge." " Turn thyself round, and keej)

Thy count'nance hid; for if the Gorgon dire

Be shown, and thou shouldst view it, thy return

Upwards would be for ever lost." This said,

Himself my gentle master turn'd me round, 60

Nor trusted he my hands, but with his own

He also hid me. Ye of intellect

Sound and entire, mark well the lore conceal'd

Under close texture of the mystic strain!

And now there came o'er the perturbed waves 65

Loud-crashing, terrible, a sound that made Either shore tremble, as if of a wind Impetuous, from conflicting vapours sprupg, That 'gainst some forest driving all its might. Plucks off the branches, beats them down and hurls 70 Afar; then onward passing proudly sweeps Its whirlwind rage, while beasts and shepherds fly.

Mine eyes he loos'd, and spake : " And now direct Thy visual nerve along that ancient foam. There, thickest where the smoke ascends." As frogs 75 Before their foe the serpent, through the wave Ply swiftly all, till at the ground each one Lies on a heap; more than a thousand spirits Destroy'd, so saw I fleeing before one Who pass'd with unwet feet the Stygian sound. 80

He, from his face removing the gross air. Oft his left hand forth stretch'd, and seem'd alone By that annoyance wearied. I perceiv'd That he was sent from heav'n, and to my guide Turn'd mc, who signal made that I should stand 85

Quiet, and bend to him. Ah me! how full Of noble anger seem'd he I
To t\|e ^at^ He came, and with his wand to\|ictfd\t,\j\|iet^^\,

Open without impediment it flew.

" Outcasts of heav'n I o abject race and scorn'd! " 90 Began he on the
horrid grunsel standing, " Whence doth this wild excess of insolence
Lodge in you ? wherefore kick you 'gainst that will Ne'er frustrate of
its end, and which so oft Hath laid on you enforcement of your pangs
? 95

What profits at the fays to buttthe horn ? Your Cerberus, if ye
remember, hence Bears still, peel'd of their hair, his throat and
maw.*

This said, he turn'd back o'er the filthy way. And syllable to us spake
none, but wore 100

The semblance of a man by other care Beset, and keenly press'd, than
thought of him Who in his presence stands. Then we our steps
Toward that territory mov'd, secure After the hallow'd words. We
unoppos'd 105

There enter'd ; and ray mind eager to learn What state a fortress like
to that might hold, I soon as enter'd throw mine eye around. And see
on every part wide-stretching space Replete with bitter pain and
torment ill. 110

As where Khone stagnates on the plains of Aries, Or as at Pola, near
Quarnaro's gulf. That closes Italy and laves her bounds. The place is
all thick spread with sepulchres; So was it here, save what in horror
here 115

Excell'd: for 'midst the graves were scattered flames. Wherewith
intensely all throughout they burn'd. That iron for no craSt there
hotter needs.

Their lids all hung suspended, and beneath From them forth issu'd
lamentable moans, 120

Such as the sad and tortur'd well might raise.

I thus: " Master! say who are these, interr'd Within these vaults, of whom distinct we hear The dolorous sighs ?" He answer thus returu'd : " The arch-heretics are here, accompanied 125

By every sect their followers; and much more. Than thou believest, tombs are freighted.; YvVI^ With like is buried; and the monum^uU

** Ai ever on this side the boiling wave Thou i^est diminishing," the Centaur said, " So oil the other, be thou well assurM, It lower still and lower sinks its bed, X30

Till in that part it reuniting join, Where 't is the lot of tyranny to mourn. There Heav'n's stern justice lays chastising hand On Attila, who was the scourge of earth. On Sextus, and on Pyrrhus, and extracts 135

Tears ever by the seething flood unlock'd From the Rinieri, of Cometo this, Pazzo the other nam'd, who fill'd the ways With violence and war." This said, he turn'd, And quitting us, alone repass'd the ford. 140

CANTO XIII

Ere Nessus yet had reach'd the other bank.

We enter'd on a forest, where no track

Of steps had worn a way. Not verdant there

The foliage, but of dusky hue; not light

The boughs and tapering, but with knares defoiTn'd 6

And matted thick: fruits there were none, but thorns

Instead, with venom filPd. Less sharp than these,

Less intricate the brakes, wherein abide

Those animals, that hate the cultur'd fields.

Betwixt Corneto and Cecina's stream. 10

Here the brute Harpies make their nest, the same Who from the
Strophades the Trojan band Drove with dire boding of their future
woe. Broad are their pennons, of the human form Their neck and
count'nance, arm'd with talons keen 15 The feet, and the huge belly
fledge with wings. These sit and wail on the drear mystic wood. The
kind instructor in these words began: " Ere farther thou proceed,
know thou art now F th' second round, and shalt be, till thou come
20

IJpon the horrid sand : look therefore well Around thee, and such
thingB ttvou ilialt behold^

As would my speech discredit." On all sides

I heard sad plamings breathe, and none could see

From whom they might have issu'd. In amaze 25

Fast bound I stood. He, as it seem'd, believ'd,

That I had thought so many voices came

From some amid those thicKets close conceal'd,

And thus his speech resum'd: " If thou lop off

A single twig from one of those ill plants, 80

The thought thou hast conceiv'd shall vanish quite."

Thereat a little stretching forth my hand. From a great wilding
gather'd I a branch, And straight the trunk exclaim'd: " Why pluck'st
thou

me?" Then as the dark blood trickled down its side, 85

These words it added : " Wherefore tear'st me thus ? Is there no touch of mercy in thy breast ? Men once were we, that now are rooted here. Thy hand might well have spar'd us, had we been The souls of serpents." As a brand yet green, 40

That burning at one end from the' other sends A groaning sound, and hisses with the wind That forces out its way, so burst at once, Forth from the broken splinter words and blood.

I, letting fall the bough, remain'd as one 45

Assail'd by terror, and the sage replied: ** If he, O injur'd spirit I could have believ'd What he hath seen but in my verse describ'd. He never against thee had stretch'd his hand. But I, because the thins[^] surpassed belief, 50

Prompted him to this deed, which even, now Myself I rue. But tell me, who thou wast; That, for this wrong t[^] do thee some amends. In the' upper world (for thither to return Is granted him) thy fame he may revive." 55

" That pleasant word of thine," the trunk replied " Hath so inveigled me, that I from speech Cannot refrain, wherein if I indulge A little longer, in the snare detaiird. Count it not grievous. I it was, who held 60

Both keys to Trederjck[^]s heart, and turrfd \Jaft ^{^^}wtftL^{^^}

Opening and shutting, with a skill so sweet,

That besides me, into his inmost breast

Scarce any other could admittance find.

The faith I bore to my high charge was such, 65

It cost me the life-blood that warm'd my veins.

The harlot, who ne'er turn'd her gloating eyes

From CflBsar's household, common vice and pest

Of courts, 'gainst me inflam'd the minds of all;

And to Augustus they so spread the flame, 70

That my glad honours chang'd- to bitter woes.

My soul, disdainful and disgusted, sought

Refuge in death from scora, and I became,

Just as I was, unjust toward myself.

By the new roots, which fix this stem, I s\Cear, 75

That never faith I broke to my liege lord,

Who merited such honour; and of you,

If any to the world indeed return.

Clear he from wrong my memory, that lies

Yet prostrate under envy's cruel blow." 80

First somewhat pausing, till the mournful words
Were ended, then to me the bard began : " Lose not the time; but speak and of hLm ask. If
more thou wish to learn." Whence I replied: *' Question thou him
again of whatsoe'er 85

Will, as thou think'st, content me; for no power
Have I to ask, such pity' is at my heart."

He thus resum'd; " So may he do for thee
Freely what thou entreatest, as thou yet Be pleas'd, imprison'd spirit! to declai-e, 90

How in these gnarled joints the soul is tied; And whether any ever
from such frame Be loosen'd, if thou canst, that also tell."

Thereat the trunk breatli'd hard, and the wind soon Chang'd into
sounds articulate like these; 95

'^ Briefly ye shall be answer'd. When departs The fierce soul from the
body, by itself Thence torn asunder, to the seventh gulf By Minos
doom'd, into the wood it falls, No place assign'd, but wheresoever
chance 100

Hurls it, there sprouting, as a gram oi s^^U,

It rises to a sapling, growing thence

A savage plant. The Harpies, on its leaves

Then feeding, caase both pain and for the pain

A vent to grief. We, as the rest, shall come 106

For our own spoils, yet not so that with them

We may again be clad; for what a man

Takes from himself it is not just he have.

Here we perforce shall drag them ; and throughout

The dismal glade our bodies shall be hung, 110

Each on the wild thorn of his wretched shade."

Attentive yet to listen to the trunk We stood, expecting farther
speech, when us A noise surpris'd, as when a man perceives The wild
boar and the hunt approach his place 115

Of station'd watch, who of the beasts and boughs Loud rustling
round him hears. And lo I there came Two naked, torn with briers, in
headlong flight. That they before them broke each fan o'^th' wood.
'*Haste now," the foremost cried, "now haste thee,* death 1" . 120

The' other, as seem'd, impatient of delay
Exclaiming, " Lano! not so bent for speed
Thy sinews, in the lists of Toppo's field."
And then, for that perchance no longer breath
Sufficed him, of himself and of a bush 125

One group he made. Behind them was the wood
Full of black female mastiffs, gaunt and fleet,
As greyhounds that have newly slipp'd the leash.
On him, who squatted down, they stuck their fangs.
And having rent him piecemeal bore away 130

The tortur[^] limbs. My guide then seiz'd my hand.
And led me to the thicket, which in vain Moum'd
through its bleeding wounds : " O Giacomo
Of Sant' Andrea I what avails it thee," [t cried,
" that of me thou hast made thy screen ?
135 For thy ill life what blame on me recoils ? "

When o'er it he had paus'd, my master spake:
" Say who wast thou, that at so many points
Breath'st out with blood thy lamentable speech?"
He sn[^]nrea-'d: « Oh, ye spirits 1 arriV d viv \icccckfe Vft

To spy the shameful havoc, that from me

My leaves hath sever'd thus, gather them up,

And at the foot of their sad parent-tree

Carefully lay them. In that city' I dwelt.

Who for the Baptist her first patron chang'd, 146

Whence he for this shall cease not with his art

To work her woe: and if there still remained not

On Arno's passage some faint glimpse of him.

Those citizens, who rear'd once more her walls

Upon the ashes left by Attila, 150

Had labour'd without profit of their toil.

I slung the fatal noose from my own roof."

CANTO XIV.

Soon as the charity of native land Wrought in my bosom, I the
scatter'd leaves Collected, and to him restor'd, who now Was hoarse
with utterance. To the limit thence

• We came, which from the third the second round 5

Divides, and where of justice is display'd Contrivance horrible.
Things then first seen Clearlier to manifest, I tell how next A plain we
reach'd, that from its sterile bed Each plant repell'd. The mournful
wood waves round 10 Its garland on all sides, as round the wood
Spreads the sad foss. There, on the very edge, Our steps we stay'd. It
was an area wide Of arid sand and thick, resembling most The soil
that erst by Cato's foot was trod. 15

Vengeance of Heav'n! Oh! how shouldst thou be fear'd By all, who
read what here my eyes beheld I

Of naked spirits many a flock I saw. All weeping piteously, to
different laws Subjected: for on the' earth some lay supine, 20

Some crouching close were seated, others pac'd JneessBntly around;
the latter tribe.

More numerous, those fewer wto \)eiieaWi

The torment lay, but louder in their grief.

O'er all the sand fell slowly wafting down 26

Dilated flakes of fire, as flakes of snow On Alpine summit, when the
wind is hush'd. As in the torrid Indian clime, the son Of Ammon saw
upon his warrior band Descending, solid flames, that to the ground
80

Came down: whence he bethought him with his troop To trample on the soil; for easier thus The vapour was extinguish'd, while alone; So fell the eternal fiery flood, wherewith The marble glow'd underneath, as under stove 85

The viands, doubly to augment the pain. Unceasing was the play of wretched hands, Now this, now that way glancing, to shake off The heat, still falling fresh. I thus began: " Instructor I thou who all things overcom'st, 40

Except the hardy demons, that rush'd forth To stop our entrance at the gate, say who Is yon huge spirit, that, as seems, heeds not The burning, but lies writhen in proud scorn. As by the sultry tempest immatur'd ? " 45

Straight he himseli, who was aware I ask'd My guide of him, exclaim'd: " Such as I was When living, dead such now I am. If Jove Weary his workman out, from whom in ire He snatched the lightnings, that at my last day 50

Transfix'd me, if the rest be weary out At their black smithy labouring by turns In Mongibello, while he cries aloud; ' Help, help, good Mulciber!' as erst he cried In the Phlegrsean warfare, and the bolts 65

Launch he full aim'd at me with all his might, He never should enjoy a sweet revenge."

Then thus my guide, in accent higher rais'd Than I before had heard him: " Capaneus ! Thou art more punish'd, in that this thy pride 60

Lives yet unquench'd: no torrent, save thy rage. Were to thy inry pain proportion'd full"

Ji^ejrt turning round to me with mildet Wp

Justice divine on them its vengeance dovirn," " O Sun I who healest all imperfect sight, Thou so content'st me, virhen thou solv'st my doubt, That ignorance not less than knowledge charms. 95

Yet somewhat turn thee back,'^ I in these words Continu'd, " where thou saidst, that usury Offends celestial Goodness; and this knot Perplex'd unravel." He thus made reply: " Philosophy, to an attentive ear, 100

Clearly points out, not in one part alone. How imitative nature takes her course From the celestial mind and from its art: And where her laws the Stagyrice unfolds, Not many leaves scann'd o'er, observing well 105

Thou shalt discover, that your art on her Obsequious follows, as the learner treads In his instructor's step, so that your art Deserves the name of second in descent From God. These two, if thou recall to mind 110

Creation's holy book, from the beginning Were the right source of life and excellence To human kind. But in another path The usurer walks; and Nature in herself And in her follower thus he sets at nought, 115

Placing elsewhere his hope. But follow now My steps on forward journey bent; for now The Pisces play with undulating glance Along the' horizon, and the Wain lies all O'er the north-west; and onward there a space 120

Is our steep passage down the rocky height."

CANTO xn.

The place where to descend the precipice We came, was rough as Alp, and on its verge Such object lay, as every eye would shun.

As is that ruin, which Adice's stream On this side Trento struck, should'ring the wave, Or loos'd by earthquake or for lack of prop;

For from the mountaiu's summit, whence it mov'd

To the low level, 60 the headlong rock

Is shiverM, that some passage it might give

To him who from above would pass; e'en such 10
Into the chasm was that descent: and there
At point of the disparted ridge lay stretch'd
The infamy of Crete, detested brood
Of the feign'd heifer : and at sight of us
It gnaw'd itself, as one with rage distract. 15
To him my guide exclaim'd: " Perchance thou deem'st
The King of Athens here, who, in the world
Above, thy death contriv'd. Monster I avaunt!
He comes not tutor'd by thy sister's art,
But to behold your torments is he come." 20

Like to a bull, that with impetuous spring Darts, at the moment when
the fatal blow Hath struck him, but unable to proceed Plunges on
either side; so saw I plunge The Minotaur; whereat the sage
exclaim'd : 26

" Run to the passage I while he storms, 't is well That thou descend/
Thus down our road we took Through those dilapidated crags, that
oft Mov'd underneath my feet, to weight like theirs Fnus'd. I
pond'ring went, and thus he spake: 30

" Perhaps thy thoughts are of this ruin'd steep. Guarded by the brute
violence, which I Have vanquish'd now. Know then, that when I erst
Hither descended to the nether hell, This rock was not yet fallen. But
past doubt 35

(If well I markj not long ere He arrived, Who carried on from Dis the
mighty spoil Of the highest circle, then through all its bounds Such

trembling seiz'd the deep concave and foul, I thought the universe
was thrill'd with love, 40

Whereby, there are who deem, the world hath oft Been into chaos
tum'd: and in that point. Here, and elsewhere, that old rock toppled
down. But fix thine eyes beneath: the river of blood Approaches, in
the which all those are steep'd, 45

Who have by violence injur'd." O blind lust!

O foolish wrath! who so dost goad us on .In the brief life, and in the
eternal then Thus miserably o'erwhelm us. I beheld An ample foss,
that in a bow was bent, 60

As circling all the plain ; for so my guide Had told. Between it and the
rampart's base On trail ran Centaurs, with keen aiTows arm'd, As to
the chase they on the earth were wont.

At seeing us descend they each one stood; . 55

And issuing from the troop, three sped with bows And missile
weapons chosen first; of whom One cried from far: " Say to what pain
ye come Condemn'd, who down this steep have journied ? Speak
From whence ye stand, or else the bow I draw." 60

' To whom my guide : " Our answer shall be made To Chiron, there,
when nearer him we come. Ill was thy mind, thus ever quick and
rash."

Then me he touch'd, and spake : " Nessus is this, Who for the fair
Deianira died, 65

And wrought himself revenge for his own fate. He in the midst, that
on his breast looks down. Is the great Chiron who Achilles nurs'd ;
That other Pbolus, prone to wrath." Around The foss these go by
thousands, aiming shafts 70

At whatsoever spirit dares emerge From out the blood, more than his
guilt allows.

We to those beasts, that rapid strode alongj Drew near, when Chiron
took an arrow forth, And with the notch push'd back his shaggy
beard 76

To the cheek-bone, then his great mouth to view Exposing, to his
fellows thus exclaim'd: " Are ye aware, that he who comes behind
Moves what he touches ? The feet of the dead Are not so wont." My
trusty guide, who now 80

Stood near his breast, where the two natures join, Thus made reply: "
He is indeed alive, And solitary so must needs by me Be shown the
gloomy vale, thereto induced By strict necessity, not by delight. 85

She left her joyful harpings in the sky,

Who this new oflSce to ray care consigned.

He is no robber, no dark spirit I.

But by that virtue, which empowers ray step

To treat so wild a path, grant us, I pray, 90

One of thy band, whom we may trust secure,

Who to the ford may lead us, and convey

Across, him mounted on his back; for he

Is not a spirit that may walk the air."

Then on his right breast turning, Chiron thus 95

To Nessus spake: " Return, and be their guide. And if ye chance to
cross another troop. Command them keep aloof." Onward we mov'd,
. The faithful escort by our side, along The border of the crimson-
seething flood, IOC

; Whence from those steep'd within loud shrieks arose.,

Some there'I mark'd, as high as to their brow Immers'd, of whom the
mighty Centaur thus: " These are the souls of tyrants, who were given
To blood and rapine. Here they wail aloud 105

Their merciless wrongs. Here Alexander dwells, And Dionysius fell,
who many a year Of woe wrought for fair Sicily. That brow Whereon
the hair so jetty clust'ring hangs, Is Azzolino; that with flaxen locks
110

Obizzo' of Este, in the world destroy'd By his foul step-son." To the
bard rever'd ^

I. turned me round, and thus he spake; " Let him Be to thee now first
leader, me but next To him in rank." Then farther on a space 115

The Centaur paus'd, near some, who at the throat Were extant from
the wave ; and showing us A spirit by itself apart retir'd, ExclaimM:
"He in God's bosom smote the heart, Which yet is honoured on the
bank of Thames." 120

A race I next espied, who held the head, And oven all the bust above
the stream. 'Midst these I many a face remember'd well. Thus
shallow more and more the blood became. So that at last it but
imbru'd the feet; 125

And there our passage lay athwart the foss.

" Ai ever on this side the boiling wave Thou i^est diminishing," the
Centaur said, " So oil the other, be thou virell assur'd, It lower still
and lower sinks its bed, 130

Till in that part it reuniting join, Where 't is the lot of tyranny to
mourn. There Heav'n's stern justice lays chastising hand On Attila,
who was the scourge of earth. On Sextus, and on Pyrrhus, and
extracts 136

Tears ever by the seething flood unlocked From the Rinieri, of
Corneto this, Pazzo the other nam'd, who fiU'd the ways With
violence and war." This said, he turn'd, And quitting us, alone
repassed the ford. 140

CANTO XIII

Ebb Nessus yet had reach'd the other bank,
We enter'd on a forest, where no track
Of steps had worn a way. Not verdant there
The foliage, but of dusky hue; not light
The boughs and tapering, but with knares deform'd 6
And matted thick: fruits there were none, but thorns
Instead, with venom fiU'd. Less sharp than these,
Less intricate the brakes, wherein abide
Those animals, that hate the cultur'd fields.
Betwixt Corneto and Cecina's stream. 10

Here the brute Harpies make their nest, the same Who from the
Strophades the Trojan band Drove with dire boding of their future
woe. Broad are their pennons, of the human form Their neck and
count'nance, arm'd with talons keen 16 The feet, and the huge belly
fledge with wings. These sit and wail on the drear mystic wood.

The kind instructor in these words began: " Ere farther thou proceed,
know thou art now I' th' second round, and shalt be, till thou come
20

Upon the horrid sand : look therefore well Around thee, and such
things thou shalt behold,

As would my speech discredit." On all sides

I heard sad plamings breathe, and none could see

From whom they might have issu'd. In amaze 25

Fast bound I stood. He, as it seem'd, believ'd,
That I had thought so many voices came
From some amid those thickets close conceal'd,
And thus his speech resum'd: " If thou lop off
A single twig from one of those ill plants, 80
The thought thou hast conceiv'd shall vanish quite."

Thereat a little stretching forth my hand, From a great wilding
gather'd I a branch. And straight the trunk exclaim'd: " Why pluck'st
thou
me?" Then as the dark blood trickled do[^]vn its side, 85

These words it added : " Wherefore tear'st me thus ? Is there no
touch of mercy in thy breast ? Men once were we, that now are
rooted here. Thy hand might well have spar'd us, had we been The
souls of serpents." As a brand yet green, 40

That burning at one end from the' other sends A groaning sound, and
hisses with the wind That forces out its way, so burst at once, Forth
from the broken splinter words and blood.

I, letting fall the bough, remain'd as one 45

Assail'd by terror, and the sage replied: " If he, O injur'd spirit I could
have believ'd What he hath seen but in my verse describ'd, He never
against thee had stretch'd his hand. But I, because the thing
surpass'd belief, 50

Prompted him to this deed, which even, now Myself I rue. But tell
me, who thou wast; That, for this wrong to do thee some amends, In
the' upper world (for thither to return Is granted him) thy fame he
may revive." 55

" That pleasant word of thine," the trunk replied " Hath so inveigled
me, that I from speech Cannot refrain, wherein if I indulge A little
longer, in the snare detaird, Count it not grievous. I it was, who held
60

Both keys to Frederick's heart, and turn'd the wards.

Opening and shutting, with a skill so sweet,

That besides me, into his inmost breast

Scarce any other could admittance find.

The faith I bore to my high charge was such, 65

It cost me the life-blood that warm'd my veins.

The harlot, who ne'er turn'd her gloating eyes

From Caesar's household, common vice and pest

Of courts, 'gainst me inflam'd the minds of all;

And to Augustus they so spread the flame, 70

That my glad honours chang'd to bitter woes.

My soul, disdainful and disgusted, sought

Refuge in death from scora, and I became,

Just as I was, unjust toward myself.

By the new roots, which fix this stem, I sWear, 76

That never faith I broke to my liege lord,

Who merited such honour ; and of you,

If any to the world indeed return.

Clear he from wrong my memory, that lies

Yet prostrate under envy's cruel blow." 80

First somewhat pausing, till the mournful words Were ended, then to me the bard began : " Lose not the time; but speak and of him ask. If more thou wish to learn." Whence I replied: " Question thou him again of whatsoe'er 85

Will, as thou think'st, content me ; for no power Have I to ask, such pity' is at my heart."

He thus resnm'd; " So may he do for thee Freely what thou entreatest, as thou yet Be pleas'd, imprison'd spirit I to declare, 90

How in these gnarled joints the soul is tied; And whether aiiy ever from such frame Be loosen'd, if thou canst, that also tell."

Thereat the trunk breath'd hard, and the wind soon Chang'd into sounds articulate like these; 95

'^ Briefly ye shall be answer'd. When departs The fierce soul from the body, by itself Thence torn asunder, to the seventh gulf By Minos doom'd, into the wood it falls. No place assign'd, but wheresoever chance 100

Hurls it, there sprouting, as a gi-ain of spelt,

It rises to a sapling, growing thenco

A savage plant. The Harpies, on its leaves

Then feeding, cause both pain and for the pain

A vent to grief. We, as the rest, shall come 105

For our own spoils, yet not so that with them

We may again be clad; for what a man

Takes from himself it is not just he have.

Here we perforce shall drag them ; and throughout

The dismal glade our bodies shall be hung, 110

Each on the wild thorn of his wretched shade."

Attentive yet to listen to the trunk We stood, expecting farther
speech, when us A noise surpris'd, as when a man perceives The wild
boar and the hunt approach his place 115

Of station'd watch, who of the beasts and boughs Loud rustling
round him hears. And lo ! there came Two naked, torn with briers, in
headlong flight. That they before them broke each fan o'^th' wood.
**Haste now," the foremost cried, "now haste thee,* death I" . 120

The' other, as seem'd, impatient of delay Exclaiming, " Lano! not so
bent for speed Thy sinews, in the lists of Toppo's field." And then, for
that perchance no longer breath Sufficed him, of himself and of a
bush 125

One group he made. Behind them was the wood Full of black female
mastiffs, gaunt and fleet, As greyhounds that have newly slipp'd the
leash. On him, who squatted down, they stuck their fangs. And
having rent him piecemeal bore away 130

The tortur'd limbs. My guide then seiz'd my hand. And led me to the
thicket, which in vain Mourn'd through its bleeding wounds : " O
Giacomo Of Sant' Andrea I what avails it thee," [t cried, " that of me
thou hast made thy screen ? 135 For thy ill life what blame on me
recoils ? "

When o'er it he had paus'd, my master spake: " Say who wast thou,
that at so many points Breath'st out with blood thy lamentable
speech ?"

He a^^^ei^'d: " Oh, ye spirits 1 arriv'd in time 140

To spy the shameful havoc, that from me

My leaves hath sever'd thus, gather them up,
And at the foot of their sad parent-tree
Carefully lay them. In that city' I dwelt,
Who for the Baptist her first patron chan[^]d, 146
Whence he for this shall cease not with his art
To work her woe: and if there still remain'd not
On Arno's passage some faint glimpse of iim.
Those citizens, who rear'd once more her walls
Upon the ashes left by Attila, 150
Had labour'd without profit of their toil.
I slung the fatal noose from my own roof."

CANTO XIV.

Soon as the charity of native land Wrought in my bosom, I the
scatter'd leaves

* Collected, and to him restor'd, who now Was hoarse with utt'rance.
To the limit thence

- We came, which from the third the second round 6

Divides, and where of justice is display'd Contrivance horrible.
Things then fiiist seen Clearlier to manifest, I tell how next A plain
we reach'd, that from its sterile bed Each plant repell'd. The
mournful wood waves round 10 Its garland on all sides, as round the
wood Spreads the sad foss. There, on the very edge. Our steps we
stay'd. It was an area wide Of arid sand and thick, resembling most
The soil that erst by Cato's foot was trod. 16

Vengeance of Heav'n! Oh! how shouldst thou be fear'd By all, who
read what here my eyes beheld I

Of naked spirits many a flock I saw, All weeping piteously, to
different laws Subjected : for on the' earth some lay supine, 20

Some crouching close were seated, others pac'd Incessantly around;
the latter tribe, More numerous, those fewer who beneath

The torment lay, but louder in their grief.

O'er all the sand fell slowly wafting down 26

Dilated flakes of fire, as flakes of snow On Alpine summit, when the
wind is hush'd. As in the torrid Indian clime, the son Of Ammon saw
upon his warrior band Descending, solid flames, that to the ground
80

Came down: whence he bethought him with his troop To trample on
the soil; for easier thus The vapour was extinguish'd, while alone; So
fell the eternal fiery flood, wherewith The marble glow'd underneath,
as under stove 85

The viands, doubly to augment the pain. Unceasing was the play of
wretched hands, Now this, now that way glancing, to shake off The
heat, still falling fresh. I thus began : " Instructor I thou who all
things overcome'st, 40

Except the hardy demons, that rush'd forth To stop our entrance at
the gate, say who Is yon hu[^]e spirit, that, as seems, heeds not The
burning, but lies writhen in proud scorn. As by the sultry tempest
immatur'd ? " 46

Straight he himself, who was aware I ask'd My guide of him,
exclaim'd: " Such as I was When living, dead such now I am. If Jove
Weary his workman out, from whom in ire He snatch'd the
lightnings, that at my last day 60

Transfix'd me, if the rest be weary out At their black smithy
labouring by turns In Mongibello, while he cries aloud; ' Help, help,

good Mulciber I' as erst he cried In the PhlegrsBan warfare, and the bolts 65

Launch he full aim'd at me with all his might, He never should enjoy a sweet revenge."

Then thus my guide, in accent higher rais'd Than I before had heard him: " Capaneus ! Thou art more punish'd, in that this thy pride 60

Lives yet unquench'd: no torrent, save thy rage. Were to thy fury pain proportion'd full."

Next turning round to me with milder lip

He spake : " This of the seven kings was one,

Who girt the Theban walls with siege, and held, 65

As still he seems to hold, God in disdain,

And sets his high omnipotence at nought.

But, as I told him, his despiteful mood

Is ornament well suits the breast that wears it.

Follow me now; and look thou set not vet "^o

Thy foot in the hot sand, but to the wood

Keep ever close." Silently on we pass'd

To where there gushes from the forest's bound

A little brook, whose crimson'd wave yet lifts

My hair with horror. As the rill, that runs 7(

From Bulicame, to be portion'd out

Among the sinful women ; so ran this
Down through the sand, its bottom and each bank
Stone-built, and either margin at its side,
Whereon I straight perceived our passage lay. 80

'* Of all that I have shown thee, since that gate We enter'd first,
whose threshold is to none Denied, nought else so worthy of regard.
As is this river, has thine eye discern'd. O'er which the flaming volley
all is quench'd." 86

So spake my guide ; and I him thence besought, That having giv'n me
appetite to know. The food he too would give, that hunger crav'd.

" In midst of ocean," forthwith he began, " A desolate country lies,
which Crete is nam'd, 90

Under whose monarch in old times the world Liv'd pure and chaste.
A mountain rises there, Call'd Ida, joyous once with leaves ^and
streams, Deserted now like a forbidden thing. It was the spot which
Rhea, Saturirs spouse, d5.

Chose for the secret cradle of her son; And better to conceal him,
drown'd in shouts His infant cries. Within the mount, upright An
ancient form there stands and huge, that turns His shoulders
towards Damiata, and at Rome 100

As in his mirror looks. Of finest gold His head is shaped, pure silver
are the breast A/jd arms; thence to the middle is oi \)Ya«»^.

And downward all beneath well-temper'd steel,
Save the right foot of potter's clay, on which 105
Than on the other more erect he stands,
Each part except the gold, is rent throughout;

And fi'om the fissure tears distil, which join'd

Penetrate to that cave. They in their coui-se

Thus far precipitated down the rock 110

Form Acheron, and Styx, and Phlegethon;

Then by this straitened channel passing hence

Beneath, e'en to the lowest depth of all.

Form there Cocytus, of whose lake (thyself

Shall see it) I here give thee no account." 115

Then I to him: " If from our world this sluice Be thus deriv'd;
wherefote to us but now Appears it at this edge ? " He straight
replied: '* The place, thou know'st, is round; and though great

part Thou have already pass'd, still to the left 120

Descending to the nethermost, not yet Hast thou the circuit made of
the whole orb. Wherefore if aught of new to us appear. It needs not
bring up wonder in thy looks."

Then I again iuquir'd: "Where flow the streams 125 Of Phlegethon
and Lethe? for of one Thou tell'st not, and the other of that shower.
Thou say'st, is form'd." He answer thus return'd: "Doubtless thy
questions all well pleas'd I hear. Yet the red seething wave might
have resolv'd 130

One thou proposest. Lethe thou shalt see. But not within this hollow,
in the place, jWhither to lave themselves the spirits go, Whose blame
hath been by penitence' remov'd." He added: " Time is now we quit
the wood. 135

Look thou my steps pursue : the margins give Safe passage,
unimpeded by the flames; For over them all vapour is extinct,"

4

CANTO XV;

One of the solid margins bears us now

Envelop'd in the mist, that from the stream

Arising, hovers o'er, and saves from fire

Both piers and water. As the Flemings rear

Their mound, 'twixt Ghent and Bruges, to chase back 6

The ocean, fearing his tumultuous tide

That drives toward them, or the Paduans theirs

Along the Branta, to defend their towns

And castles, ere the genial warmth be felt

On Chiarentana's top; such were the mounds, 10

So fram'd, though not in height or bulk to these

Made equal, by the master, whose'er

He was, that rais'd them here. We from the wood

Were not so far remov'd, that turning round

I might not have discern'd it, when we met 16

A troop of spirits, who came beside the pier.

They each one ey'd us, as at eventide One eyes another under a new
moon. And toward us sharpen'd their sight as keen, As an old tailor
at his needle's eye. 20

Thus narrowly explor'd by all the tribe, I was agniz'd of one, who by
the skirt Caught me, and cried, " What wonder have we here!"

And I, when he to me outstretch'd his arm, Intently fix'd my ken on
his parch'd looks, 25

That although smirch'd with fire, they hinder'd not But I remember'd
him; and towards his face My hand inclining, answer'd: "Sir!
Brunetto! And art thou here ? " He thus to me : " My son ! Oh let it
not displease thee, if Brunetto 80

Latini but a little space with thee Turn back, and leave his fellows to
proceed."

I thus to him replied : " Much as I can, I thereto pray thee; and if
thou be willing. That I here seat me with thee, I consent; 85

His leave, with whom I journey, first obtain'd.*

*'O son 1 " said he, " whoever of this throng Oue Instant stops, lies
then a \xuudte9k. ^^a.\^^

HELL.

61

No fan to ventilate him, when the fire

Smites sorest. Pass thou therefore on. I close 40

Will at thy garments walk, and then rejoin

My troop, who go mourning their endless doom."

1 dar'd not from the path descend to tread On equal ground with
him, but held my head Bent down, as one who walks in reverent
guise. 46

" What chance or destiny," thus he began, " Ere the last day conducts
thee here below ? And who is this, that shows to thee the way ? "

" There up aloft," I answer'd, " in the life Serene, I wander'd in a valley lost, 60

Before mine age had to its fulness reach'd. But yester-morn I left it: then once more Into that vale returning, him I met; And by this path homeward he leads me back."

" If thou," he answer'd, " follow but thy star, 65

Thou canst not miss at last a glorious haven : Unless in fairer days my judgment err'd. And if my fate so early had not chanc'd. Seeing the heav'ns thus bounteous to thee, I Had gladly giv'n thee comfort in thy work. 60

But that ungrateful and malignant race. Who in old times came down from Fesole, Ay and still smack of their rough mountain-fiint, Will for thy good deeds shew thee enmity. Nor wonder; for amongst ill-savour'd crabs 65

It suits not the sweet fig-tree lay her fruit. Old fame reports them in the world for blind, Covetous, envious, proud. Look to it well: Take heed thou cleanse thee of their ways. For thee Thy fortune hath such honour in reserve, 70

That thou by either party shalt be crav'd With hunger keen: but be the fresh herb far From the goat's tooth. The herd of Fesole May of themselves make litter, not touch the plant. If any such yet spring on their rank bed, 75

In which the holy seed revives, transmitted From those true Romans, who still theTeTem«ioJ(k^ WJjea it was made the nest of so much VW^

" Were all my wish fulfilPd," I straight replied, " Thou from the confines of man's nature yet 80

Hadst not been driven forth; for in my mind Is fix'd, and now strikes full upon my heart The dear, benign, paternal image, such As thine was, when so lately thou didst teach me The way for man to win eternity; 85

And how I priz'd the lesson, it behoves, That, long as life endures, my
tongue should speak, What of my fate thou tell'st, that write I down:
And \^ith another text to comment on For her I keep it, the celestial
dame, 90

Who will know all, if I to her arrive. This only would I have thee
clearly note : That so my conscience have no plea against me; Do
fortune as she list, I stand prepar'd. Not new or strange such earnest
to mine ear. 95

Speed fortune then her wheel, as likes her best. The clown his
mattock; all things have their course."

Thereat my sapient guide upon his right Turn'd himself back, then
look'd at me and spake : j " He listens to good purpose who takes
note." I 100

I not the less still on my way proceed. Discoursing with Brunetto,
and inquire Who are most known and chief among his tribe.

" To know of some is well;" thus he replied, " But of the rest silence
may best beseem. 105

Time would not serve us for report so long. In brief I tell thee, that all
these were clerks. Men of great learning and no less renown, By one
same sin polluted in the world. With them is Priscian, and Accorso's
son 110

Francesco herds among that wretched throng: And, if the wish of so
impure a blotch Possess'd thee, him thou also might'st have seen,
Who by the servants' servant was transferr'd From Arno's seat to
Bacchiglione, where 115

His ill-strain'd nerves he left. I more would add, Bat must from
farther speech and onward way A/j'Ire desist, for yonder I behold

A mist new-risen on the sandy plain. A company, with whom I may
not sort, 120

Approaches. I commend my Treasure to thee, Wherein I yet survive;
my sole request."

This said he turn'd, and seem'd as one of those, Who o'er Verona's
champain try their speed For the green mantle, and of them he
seem'd, 126

Not he who loses but who gains the prize.

CANTO XVI.

Now came I where the water's din was heard. As down it fell into the
other round, I Kesounding like the hum of iswarming bees : When
forth together issu'd from a troop. That pass'd beneath the fierce
tormenting storm, 6

Three spirits, running swift. They towards us came, And each one
cried aloud, " Oh do thou stay ! Whom by the fashion of thy garb we
deem To be some inmate of our evil land."

Ah me I what wounds I mark'd upon their limbs, 10 Recent and old,
inflicted by the flames! E'en the remembrance of them grieves me
yet.

Attentive to their cry my teacher paus'd. And turn'd to me his visage,
and then spake; ** Wait now 1 our courtesy these merit well: 15

And were 't not for the nature of the place. Whence glide the fiery
darts, I should have said. That haste had better suited thee than
them."

They, when we stopp'd, resum'd their ancient wail, And soon as they
had reach'd us, all the three 20

Whirl'd round together in one restless wheel. As naked champions,
smear'd with slippery oil, Are wont intent to watch their place of hold
And vantage, ere in closer strife they meet; Thus each one, as he
wheel'd, his countenance 25

At me directed, so that opposite The neck mov[^]d ever to the
twinkling ieet,

"1/misery of this drear wilderness,"

Thus one began, " added to our sad cheer

And destitute, do call forth scorn on us 80

And our entreaties, let our great renown

Incline thee to inform us who thou art,

That dost imprint with living feet unharm'd

The soil of Hell. He, in whose track thou see'at

My steps pursuing, naked though he be 35

And reft of all, was of more high estate

Than thou believest; grandchild of the chaste

Gualdrada, him they Guidoguerra call'd.

Who in his lifetime many a noble act

Achiev'd, both by his wisdom and his sword. 40

The other, next to me that beats the sand.

Is Aldobrandi, name deserving well,

In the' upper world, of honour ; and myself

Who in this tonnent do partake with them,

Am Rusticucci, whom, past doubt, my wife 45

Of savage temper, more than aught beside

Hath to this evil brought." If from the fire
I had been sheltered, down amidst them straight
I then had cast me, nor my guide, I deem,
Would have restrain'd my going; but that fear 50
Of the dire burning vanquished the desire.

Which made me eager of their wish'd embrace.

I then began : " Not scorn, but grief much more, Such as long time
alone can cure, your doom Fix'd deep within me, soon as this my lord
55

Spake words, whose tenour taught me to expect That such a race, as
ye are, was at hand. I am a countryman of yours, who still
Affectionate have utter'd, and have heard Your deeds and names
renown'd. Leaving the gall 60 For the sweet fruit I go, that a sure
guide Hath promised to me. But behoves, that far As to the centre
first I downward tend."

" So may long space thy spirit guide thy limbs," He answer straight
returned; " and so thy fame 65

Shine bright, when thou art gone ; as thou shalt tell, Ji courtesy and
valour, as they wont ^ X>well in our city, or have YamBVd cVe^tw*^

For one amidst us late condemn'd to wail,
Borsiere, yonder walking with his peers, 70
Grieves us no little by the news he brings."

" An upstart multitude and sudden gains. Pride and excess, O
Florence! have in thee Engender'd, so that now in tears thou
mourn'st! " Thus cried I with my face uprais'd, and they 76

All three, who for an answer took my words, Look'd at each other, as men look when truth Comes to their ear. " If thou at other times, '* They all at once rejoin'd, " so easily Satisfy those, who question, happy thou, 80

Gifted with words, so apt to speak thy thought! Wherefore if thou escape this darksome clime, Returning to behold the radiant stars. When thou with pleasure shalt retrace the past. See that of us thou speak among mankind." 85

This said, they broke the circle, and so swift Fled, that as pinions seem'd their nimble feet.

Not in so short a time might one have said "Amen," as they had vanish'd. Straight ray guide Pursu'd his tract. I follow'd ; and small space 90

Had we pass'd onward, when the water's sound Was now so near at hand, that we had scarce Heard one another's speech for the loud din.

E'en as the river, that holds on its course Tnmingled, from the mount of Vesulo, 95

On the left side of Apennine, toward The east, which Acquacheta higher up They call, ere it descend into the vale. At Forli by that name no longer known. Rebellows o'er Saint Benedict, roU'd on 100

From the' Alpine summit down a precipice. Where space enough to lodge a thousand spreads; Thus downward from a craggy steep we found. That this dark wave resounded, roaring loud. So that the ear its clamour soon had stunn'd. 105

I had a cord that brac'd my girdle round. Wherewith I erst had thought fast bound t.o t'^Vft The painted leopard. This when 1 Viad u\\

Unloosen'd from me (so my master bade)

I gather'd up, and stretch'd it forth to him. 110

Then to the right he turn'd, and from the brink

Standing few paces distant, cast it down

Into the deep abyss. " And somewhat strange,"

Thus to myself I spake, " signal so strange

Betokens, which my guide with earnest eye 115

Thus follows." Ah! what caution must men use

With those who look not at the deed alone.

But spy into the thoughts with subtle skill!

" Quickly shall come," he said, " what I expect, Thine eye discover
quickly, that whereof 120

Thy thought is dreaming." Ever to that truth, Which but the
semblance of a falsehood wears, A man, if possible, should bar his lip
; Since, although blameless, he incurs reproach. But silence here
were vain ; and by these notes 125

Which now I sing, reader! I swear to thee. So may they favour find to
latest times! That through the gross and murky air I spied A shape
come swimming up, that might have quell'd The stoutest heart with
wonder, in such guise 130

As one returns, who hath been down to loose An anchor grappled
fast against some rock, Or to aught else that in the salt wave lies.
Who upward springing close draws in his feet.

CANTO XVII.

*' Lo! the fell monster with the deadly sting!

Who passes mountains, breaks through fenced walls

And firm embattled spears, and with his filth

Taints all the world !" Thus me my guide address'd ^

And beckon'd him, that he should come to shore, 5

Near to the stony causeway's utmost edge.

Forthwith that image vile of fraud appear'd, His head and upper part
expos'd on land, But laid not on the shore his bestial train. ^ r j ^'lijs
face the semblance of a juat maxi' ^ \fot^^ Id

So kind and gracious was its outward cheer;

The rest was serpent all: two shaggy claws

Reach'd to the armpits, and the back and breast,

And either side, were painted o'er with nodes

And orbits. Colours variegated more 15

Nor "f urks nor Tartars e'er on cloth of state

"With interchangeable embroidery wove,

"Nor spread Arachne o'er her curious loom.

As ofttimes a light skiff, moor'd to the shore,

Stands part in water, part upon the land; 20

Or, as where dwells the greedy German boor,

The beaver settles watching for his prey ;

So on the rim, that fenc'd the sand with rock,

Sat perch'd the fiend of evil. In the void

Glancing, his tail uptum'd its venomous fork, 25

With sting like scorpion's arm'd. Then thus my guide :

" Now need our way must turn few steps apart.

Far as to that ill beast, who couches there."

Thereat toward the right our downward course We shap'd, and,
better to escape the flame 30

And burning marie, ten paces on the verge Proceeded* Soon as we to
him arrive, A little further on mine eye beholds A tribe of spirits,
seated on the sand Near the wide chasm. Forthwith my master
spake: 85 " That to the full thy knowledge may extend Of all this
round contains, go now, and mark The mien these wear; but hold not
long discourse. Till thou retumest, I with him meantime Will parley,
that to us he may vouchsafe 40

The aid of his strong shoulders." Thus alone Yet forward on the'
extremity I pac'd Of that seventh circle, where the mournful tribe
Were seated. At the eyes forth gush'd their pangs. Against the
vapours and the torrid soil 45

Alternately their shifting hands they plied. Thus use the dogs in
summer still to ply Their jaws and feet by turns, when bitten sore By
gnats, or flies, or gadflies swarming you! 91.

Noting the visages of some ^^ who lay ^^

Beneath the pelting of that dolorous fire,

One of them all I knew not; but perceiv'd,

That pendent from his neck each bore a pouch

With colours and with emblems various mark'd,

On which it seem'd as if their eye did feed. . 55

And when amongst them looking round I came, A yellow purse I saw
with azure wrought. That wore a lion's countenance and port. Then
still my sight pursuing its career, Another I beheld, than blood rai e
red. 60

A goose display of whiter wing than curd. And one, who bore a fat
and azure swine Pictur'd on his white scrip, addressed me thus: '
What dost thou in this deep ? Go now and know, Since yet thou
livest, that my neighbour here 65

Vitaliano on my left shall sit. A Paduan with these Florentines am I.
Ofttimes they thunder in mine ears, exclaiming

* O haste that noble knight! he who the pouch

* With the three beaks will bring!'" This said, he

writh'd 70

. j^; ^ . The mouth, and loU'd the tongue out, like an ox ' *'-^ * • That
licks his nostrils. I, lest longer stay V ix^o* He ill might brook, who
bade me stay not long, Backward my steps from those sad spirits
turn'd.

My guide already seated on the haunch 75

Of the fierce animal I found ; and thus He me encourag'd, " Be thou
stout; be bold. Down such a steep flight must wo now descend !
Mount thou before: for that no]^ower the tail May have to harm
thee, I will be i' th' midst." 80

As one, who hath an ague fit so near. His nails already are turn'd
blue, and he Quivers all o'er, if he but eye the shade; Such was my
cheer at hearing of his words. But shame soon interpos'd her threat,
who makes 86

The servant bold in presence of his lord.

I settled me upon those shoulders huge. And would have said, but
that the words to aid My purpose came not, " Look thou clasp me
firm! ^

But he whose succour then not first I prov'd, 90

Soon as I mounted, in his arms aloft, Embracing, held me up, and thus he spake : " Geryon! now move thee! be thy wheeling gyres Of ample circuit, easy thy descent. Think on th' unusual burden thou sustain'st." 96

As a small vessel, back'ning out from land. Her station quits; so thence the monster loos'd. And when he felt himself at large, tum'd round There where the breast had been, his forked tail. Thus, like an eel, outstretched at length he steer'd, 100 Gbth'ring the air up with retractile claws.

Not greater was the dread when Phaeton The reins let drop at random, whence high heaven. Whereof siffns yet appear, was wrapt in flames; Nor when ill-fated Icarus perceiv'd, 105

By liquefaction of the scalded wax. The trusted pennons loosen'd from his loins. His sire exclaiming loud, " 111 way thou keep'st!" Than was my dread, when round me on each part The air I view'd, and other object* none 110

Save the fell beast. He slowly sailing, wheels His downward motion, unobserv'd of me. But that the wind, arising to my face. Breathes on me from below. In ow on our right I heard the cataract beneath us leap 115

With hideous crash; whence bending down to^ explore. New terror I oonceiv'd at the steep plunge: For flames I saw, and wailings smote mine ear: So that all trembling close I crouch'd my limbs. And then distinguished, unperceiv'd before, 120

By the dread torments that on every side Drew nearer, how our downward course we wound.

As falcon, that hath long been on the wing. But lure nor bird hath seen, while in despair The falconer cries, ^^ Ah me! thou stoop'st to earth! " Wearied descends, and swiftly down the sky 126

In many an orbit wheels, then lighting sits At distance from his lord in angrv mood ; So Geryon lighting places us on foot

low down at base of the deep-furrow'd rock, 180

And, of his burden there discharged, forthwith

Sprang forward, like an arrow from the string. (f^^^\7Q /1

CANTO XVIII.

There is a place within the depths of hell

Call'd Malebolge, all of rock dark-stain'd

With hue ferruginous, e'en as the steep

That round it circling winds. Right in the midst

Of that abominable region, yawns 5

A spacious gulf profound, whereof the frame

Due time shall tell. The circle, that remains,

Throughout its round, between the gulf and base

Of the high craggy banks, successive forms

Ten trenches, in its hollow bottom sunk. 10

As where to guard the walls, full many a foss Begirds some stately
castle, sure defence Affording to the space within, so here Were
model'd these; and as like fortresses E'en from their threshold to the
brink without, 15

Are flank'd with bridges; from the rock's low base Thus flinty paths
advanc'd, that 'cross the moles And dikes, struck onward far as to the
gulf. That in one bound collected cuts them off. Such was the place,
wherein we found ourselves 20

From Geryon's back dislodg'd. The bard to left Held on his way, and I
behind him mov'd.

On our right hand new misery I saw, New pains, new executioners of
wrath. That swarming peopled the first chasm. Below 26

Were naked sinners. Hitherward they came, Meeting our faces from
the middle point. With us beyond but with a larger stride. E'en thus
the Romans, when the year returns Of Jubilee, with better speed to
rid 30

The thronging multitudes, their means devise For such as pass the
bridge •, tkat ou one aide AJI front toward the castle, and
appTo2k.^i

Saint Peter's fane, on th' other towards the mount.

Each divers way along the grisly rock, 35

Hom'd demons I oeheld, with lashes huge. That on their hack
unmercifully smote. Ah! how they made them hound at the first
stripe! None for the second waited nor the third.

Meantime as on I pass'd, one met my sight 40

Whom soon as view'd ; " Of him," cried I, " not yet Mine eye hath had
his fill." With fixed gaze I therefore scann'd him. Straight the teacher
kind Paus'd with me, and consented"! should walk Backward a space,
and the tormented spirit, 46

Who thought to hide him, bent his visage down. But it avaiPd him
nought; for I exclaimed: " Thou who dost cast thy eye upon the
gi'ound. Unless thy features do belie thee much, Venedico art thou.
But what brings thee 50

Into this bitter seasoning?" He replied : " Unwillingly I answer to thy
words. But thy clear speech, that to my mind recalls The world I once
inhabited, constrains me. *

Know then 'twas I who led fair Ghisola 55

To do the Marquis' will, however fame The shameful tale have
bruted. Nor alone Bologna hither sendeth me to mourn. Rather with

us the place is so o'erthrong'd That not so many tongues this day are
taught, 60

Betwixt the Reno and Savena's stream. To answer Sipa in their
country's phrase. And if of that securer proof thou need. Remember
but our craving thirst for gold."

Him speaking thus, a demon with his thong 65

Struck, and exclaim'd, "Aw^! corrupter 1 here Women are none for
sale." Forthwith I join'd My escort, and few paces thence we came To
where a rock forth issued frpm the bank. That easily ascended, to the
right 70

Upon its splinter turning, we depart From those eternal barriers.
When arrWd^ Where underneath the gaping arch lets "paa^

The scourged souls: " Pause here," the teacher said, " And let these
others miserable, now 75

Strike on thy ken, faces not yet beheld. For that together they with us
have walk'd."

From the old bridge we ey'd the pack, who came From th' other side
towards us, like the rest, Excoriate from the lash. My gentle guide, 80

By me unquestion'd, thus his speech resum'd: " JBehold that lofty
shade, who this way tends, And seems too woe-begone to drop a tear.
How yet the regal aspect he retains! Jason is he, whose skill and
prowess won 85

The ram from Colchos. To the Lemnian isle His passage thither led
him, when those bold And pitiless women had slain all their males.
There he with tokens and fair witching words Hypsipyle beguil'd, a
virgin young, 90

Who first had all the rest herself beguil'd. Impregnated he left her
there forlorn. Such is the guilt condemns him to this pain. Here too
Medea's inj'ries are avenged. All bear him company, who like deceit
95

To his have practis'd. And thus much to know Of the first vale suffice thee, and of those Whom its keen torments urge." Now had we come . Where, crossing the next pier, the straighten'd path / Bestrides its shoulders to another arch. / 100

Hence in the second chasm we heard the ghosts. Who jibber in low melancholy sounds, With wide-stretch'd nostrils snort, and on themselves Smite with their palms. Upon the banks a scurf From the foul steam condens'd, encrusting hung, 105 That held sharp combat with the sight and smell.

So hollow is the depth, that from no part, Save on the summit of the rocky span. Could I distinguish aught. Thus far we came; And thence I saw, within the foss below, 110

A crowd immers'd in ordure, that appear'd

Druff of the liuman body. There \>eTie«A.\i Searching with eye inquisitive, 1 matV?9i

One with his head so grim'd, 't were hard to deem, If he were clerk or layman. Loud he cried: 115

"Why greedily thus bendest more on me, Than on these other filthy ones, tliy ken ? "

" Because if true my mem'ry,* I replied, *' I heretofore have seen thee with dry locks, And thou Alessio art of Lucca sprung. 120

Therefore than all the rest I scan thee more. ^

Then beating on his brain these words he spake: " Me thus low down my flatteries have sunk, Wherewith I ne'er enough could glut my tongue."

My leader thus: " A little further stretch 125

Thjc face, that thou the visage well mayst note Of that besotted, sluttish courtezan. Who there doth rend her with defiled nails, Now

crouching down, now risen on her feet. Thais is this, the harlot,
whose false lip 180

Answer'd her doting paramour that ask'd, * Thankest me much !—'
Say rather wondrously,* And seeing this here satiate be our view."

CANTO XIX.

Woe to thee, Simon Magus! woe to you,

His wretched followers! who the things of God,

Which should be wedded unto goodness, them.

Rapacious as ye are, do prostitute

For gold and silver in adultery ! 6

Now must the trumpet sound for you, since yours

Is the third chasm. * Upon the following vault

We now had mounted, where the rock impends

Directly o'er the centre of the foss.

Wisdom Supreme! how wonderful the art, 10

Which thou dost manifest in heaven, in earth. And in the evil world,
how just a meed Allotting by thy virtue unto all!

I saw the livid stone, throughout the sides And in its bottom full of
apertures, 15i

All equal in their widths and circular eact

Nor ample less nor larger they appear'd,

Thau in Saint John's fair dome of me belov'd

Those fram'd to hold the pure baptismal streams,

One of the which I brake, some few years past, 20

To save a whelming infant; and be this

A seal to undeceive whoever doubts

The motive of my deed. From out the mouth

Of every one, emerg'd a sinner's feet

And of the legs high upward as the calf 25

The rest beneath was hid. On either foot

The soles were burning, whence the flexile joints

Glanc'd with such violent motion, as had snapt

Asunder cords or twisted withs. As flame.

Feeding on unctuous matter, glides along * 30

The surface, scarcely touching where it moves;

So here, from heel to point, glided the flames.

" Master! say who is he, than all the rest Glancing in fiercer agony, on
whom A ruddier flame doth prey ? " I thus inquir'd. 35

"If thou be willing," he replied, " that I Carry thee down, where least
the slope bank falls, He of himself shall tell thee and his wrongs."

I then: " As pleases thee to me is best. Thou art my lord; and know'st
that ne'er I quit 40

Thy will: what silence hides that knowest thou." Thereat on the
fourth pier we came, we turn'd, And on our left descended to the

depth, A narrow strait and perforated close. Nor from his side my
leader set me down, 45

Till to his orifice he brought, whose limb Quiv'ring express'd his
pang. " Whoe'er thou art. Sad spirit! thus revers'd, and as a stake
Driv'n in the soil!" I in these words began, " If thou be able, utter
forth thy voice." 50

There stood I like the friar, that doth shrive A wretch for murder
doom'd, who e'en when fix'd, Calleth him back, whence death awhile
delays.

He shouted: " Ha! already standest there ? Already standest there, O
Boniface! 55

J^y many a year the writing played tcv^ 1^^^.

So early dost thou surfeit with the wealth, For which thou fearedst
not in guile to take The lovely lady, and then man^e her ? "

I felt as those who, piercing not the drift • 60

Of answer made them, stand as if exposed In mockery, nor know
what to reply, When Virgil thus admonish'd: "Tell him quick, I am
not he, not he, whom thou believ'st."

And I, as was enjoin'd me, straight replied. 65

That heard, the spirit all did Mrench his feet, And sighing next in
woeful accent spake: " What then of me requirest ? K to know So
much imports thee, who I am, that thou Hast therefore down liie
bank descended, learn 70

That in the mighty mantle I was rob'd. And of a she-bear was indeed
the son. So eager to advance my whelps, that there My having in my
purse above I stow'd. And here myself. Under my head are dragg'd 75

The rest, my predecessors in the guilt Of simony. * Stretch'd at their
lens[th they lie Along an opening in the rock, 'Midst them I also low

shall fall, soon as he comes, For whom I took thee, when so hastily
80

I questioned. But already longer time Hath pass'd, since my souls
kindled, and I thus ITptum'd have stood, than is his doom to stand
Planted with fiery, feet. For after him. One yet of deeds more ugly
shall arrive, 86

From forth the west, a shepherd without law, Fated to cover both his
form and mine. He a new Jason shall be call'd, of whom In
Maccabees we read; and favour such As to that priest his king
indulgent show'd, 90

Shall be of France's monarch shown to him."

I know not if I here too far presum'd. But in this strain I answer'd: "
Tell me now. What treasures from St. Peter at the first Our Lord
demanded^ when he put the ke^ya ^^

Lito bis charge ? Surely he ask'd no more

5

C6 HELL.

But, Follow me!' Nor Peter nor the rest

Or gold or silver of Matthias took,

When lots were cast upon the forfeit place

Of the condemned soul. Abide thou then ; 100

Thy punishment of right is merited :

And look thou well to that ill-gotten coin.

Which against Charles thy hardihood inspir'd.

If reverence of the keys restrain'd me not,

Which thou in happier time didst hold, I yet 106

Severer speech might use. Your avarice

O'ercasts the world with mourning, under foot

Treading the good, and raising bad men up.

Of shepherds, like to you, th' Evangelist

Was ware, when her, who sits upon the waves, 110

With kings in filthy whoredom he beheld,

She who with seven heads tower'd at her birth, .

And from ten horns her proof of glory drew,

Long as her spouse in virtue took delight.

Of gold and silver ye have made your god, 115

Diffring wherein from the idolater.

But he that worships one, a hundred ye ?

Ah, Constantine ! to how much ill gave birth,

Not thy conversion, but that plenteous dower,

Which the first wealthy Father gain'd from thee ! '* 120

Meanwhile, as thus I sung, he, whether wrath Or conscience smote
him, violent upsprang Spinning on either sole. I do believe My
teacher well was pleas'd, with so composed A lip, he listen'd ever to
the sound 126

Of the true words I utter'd. In both arms He caught, and to his
bosom lifting me Upward retrac'd the way of his descent.

Nor weary of his weight he press'd me close, Till to the summit of the
rock we came, 180

Our passage from the fourth to the fifth pier. His cherish'd burden
there gently he plac'd Upon the rugeed rock and steep, a path Not
ensy for the clamb'ring goat to mount.

1

BELL. 67

CANTO XX.

^And now the verse proceeds to torments new,

Tit argument of this the twentieth strain

Of the first song, whose awful theme records

The spirits whelm'd in woe. Earnest I look'd

Into the depth, that open'd to my view, 6

Moistened with tears of anguish, and beheld

A tribe, that came along the hollow vale, |

In silence weeping: such their step as walk i

Quires chanting solemn litanies on earth. \

As on them more direct mine eye descends, 10

Each wonderously seem'd to be revers'd At the neck-bone, so that the
countenance Was from the reins Bverted: and because None might
before him look, they were compelled To' advance with backward
gait. Thus one perhaps 15 Hath been by force of palsy clean
transposed. But I ne'er saw it nor believe it so.

Now, reader I think within thyself, so God Fruit of thy reading give
thee I how I long Could keep mv visage dry, when I beheld 20

Near me our form distorted in such guise. That on the hinder parts
fallen from the face The tears down-streaming roU'd. Against a rock I
leant and wept, so that my guide exclaim'd: " What, and art thou too
witless as the rest ? 25

Here pity most doth show herself alive. When she is dead. What guilt
exceedeth his. Who with Heaven's judgment in his passion strives ?
Raise up thy head, raise up, and see the man, Before whose eyes
earth gap'd in Thebes, when all 30 Cried out, ' Amphiaraus, whither
rusest ? * Why leavest thou the war ?' He not the less Fell ruining
far as to Minos down, C^^i<> ^ . ^ . Whose grapple none eludes. Lo 1
how he makes The breast his shoulders, and who once too far 36

Before him wish'd to see, now backward looks. And treads reverse his
path. fTTiresias note, Who semblance chang'd, when
^vomatl\i^^i^^«2Kvft

Of male, through every limb transform'd, and then Once laore
behov'd him with his rod to strike 40

The two entwining serpents, ere the plumes, That mark'd the better
sex, might shoot again.

" Anins, with rere his belly facing, comes. On Luni's mountains
'midst the marbles white. Where delves Carrara's hind, who wons
beneath, 45

A cavern was his dwelling, whence the stars And main-sea wide in
boundless view he held^^

" The next, whose loosen'd tresses overspread Her bosom, which
thou seest not (for each hair On that side grows) was Manto, she who
search'd 50 Through many regions, and at length her seat Fix'd in my
native land, whence a short space My words detain thy audience.
When her sire From life departed, and in servitude The city dedicate
to Bacchus moum'd, 55

Long time she went a wand'rer through the world. Aloft in Italy's
delightful land A lake there lies, at foot of that proud Alp, That o'er
the Tyrol locks Germania in. Its name Benacus, which a thousand
rills, 60

Methinks, and more, water between the vale Camonica and Garda
and the height Of Apennine remote. There is a spot At midway of
that lake, where he who bears Of Trento's flock the past'ral staff, with
him 65

Of Brescia, and the Veronese, might each Passing that way his
benediction give. A garrison of goodly site and strong Peschiera
stands, to awe with front oppos'd The Bergamese and Brescian,
whence the shore 70

More slope each way descends. There, whatsoev'er Benacus' bosom
holds not, tumbling o'er Down falls, and winds a river flood beneath
Through the green pastures. Soon as in his course The steam makes
head, Benacus then no more 76

They call the name, but Mincius, till at last Beaching Govemo into Po
he falls. Not for his course bath run, wYieu a vjvd^ fbA*

It finds, which overstretchhig as a marsh

It covers, pestilent in summer oft. 80

Hence journeying, the savage maiden saw

'Midst of the fen a territory waste

And naked of inhabitants. To shun •

All human converse, here she with her slaves

Plying her arts remained, and liv'd, and left 85

Her body tenantless. Thenceforth the tribes,

Who round were scatter'd, gath'ring to that place

Assembled; for its strength was great, enclos'd
On all parts by the fen. On those dead bones
They rear'd themselves a city, for her sake, 90
Gallmg it Mantua, who first chose the spot,
Nor ask'd another omen for the name,
Wherein more numerous the people dwelt,
Ere Casalodi's madness by deceit
Was wrong'd of Pinamonte. If thou hear 95
Henceforth another origin assigned
Of that my country, I forewarn thee now,
That falsehood none beguile thee of the truth."

I answer'd: " Teacher, I conclude thy words So certain, that all else
shall be to me 100

As embers lacking life. But now of these. Who here proceed, instruct
me, if thou see Any that merit more especial note. For thereon is my
mind alone intent." 104

He straight replied: " That spirit, from whose cheek The beard
sweeps o'er his shoulders brown, what time Graecia was emptied of
her males, that scarce The cradles were supplied, the seer was he In
Aulis, who with Calchas gave the sign When first to cut the cable.
Him they nam'd 110

Eurypilus : so sings my tragic strain, In which majestic measure well
thou know'st. Who know'st it all. That other, round the loins So
slender of his shape, was Michael Scot, Practis'd in ev'ry slight of
magic wile. 115

" Guido Bonatti see: Asdente mark, Who now were willing, he had
tended still The thread and cordwain; and loo late Te;^e3i\.^v .

" See next the wretches, who the needle left, The shuttle and the
spindle, and became 120

Diviners : baneful witcheries they wrought With images and herbs.
But onward now: For now doth Cain with fork of thorns confine On
either hemisphere, touching the wave Beneath the towers of Seville.
Yesternight 125

The moon was round. Thou mayst remember well: For she good
service did thee in the gloom Of the deep wood." This said, both
onward mov'd*

CANTO XXI.

Thus we from bridge to bridge, with other talk,

The which my drama cares not to rehearse,

Pass'd on; and to the summit reaching, stood

To view another gap, within the round

Of Malebolge, other bootless pangs. 5

Marvellous darkness shadow'd o'er the place.

In the Venetians' arsenal as boils Through wintry months tenacious
pitch, to smear Their unsound vessels; for th' inclement time
Searfaring men restrains, and in that while 10

His bark one builds anew, another stops The ribs of his, that hath
made many a voyage; One hammers at the prow, one at the poop;
This shapeth oars, that other cables twirls, The mizen one repairs
and main-sail rent 15

So not by force of fire but art divine BoiPd here a glutinous thick
mass, that round Lim'd all the shore beneath. I that beheld. But

therein nought distinguish'd, save the surge, Rais'd by the boiling, in
one mighty swell 20

Heave, and by turns subsiding and fall. While there I fix'd my ken
below, " Mark 1 mark!" my guide Exclaiming, drew me towards him
from the place. Wherein I stood. I turn'd myself as one. Impatient to
behold that which beheld 25

ffe needs must shun, whom suddeti 1^2lv \mrcvaL\v&^

That he his flight delays not for the view.

Behind me I discem'd a devil black,

That mnnng up advancM alon^ the rock.

Ah! what fierce cruelty his look bespake! 80

In act how bitter did he seem, with wings

Buoyant outstretched and feet of nimblest tread 1

His shoulder proudly eminent and sharp

Was with a smner charged; by either haunch

He held him, the foot's sinew griping fast. 35

" Ye of our bridge I" he cried," keen-talon'd fiends I Lo! one of Santa
Zita's elders 1 Him Whelm ye beneath, while I return for more. That
land hath store of such. All men are there. Except Bonturo, barterers:
of' no' 40

For lucre there an * aye * is quickly made."

Him dashing down, o'er the rough rock he tum'd. Nor ever after thief
a mastifE loos'd Sped with like eager haste. That other sank And
forthwith writing to the surface rose. 45

But those dark demons, shrouded by the bridge, Cried " Here the hallow'd visage saves not: here Is other swimming than in Serchio's wave. Wherefore if thou desire we rend thee not. Take heed thou mount not o'er the pitch." This said. They grappled him with more than hundred hooks, 51 And shouted: " Cover'd thou must sport thee here; So, if thou canst, in secret mayst thou filch." E'en thus the cook bestirs him, with his grooms. To thrust the flesh into the caldron down 55

With flesh-hooks, that it float not on the top.

Me then my guide bespake: " Lest they descry, That thou art here, behind a craggy rock Bend low and screen thee; and wnat'er of force Be offer'd me, or insult, fear thou not: 60

For I am well advis'd, who have been erst In the like fray." Beyond the bridge's head Therewith he pass'd, and reaching the sixth pier, Behov'd him then a forehead terror-proof.

With storm and fury, as when dogs rush forth 65

Upon the poor man's back, who suddeiAy

From whence he standeth makes his suit; so rush'd

Those from beneath the arch, and against him

Their weapons all they pointed. He aloud :

" Be none of you outrageous: ere your time 70

Dare seize me, come forth from amongst you one,

Who having heard my words, decide he then

If he shall tear these limbs." They shouted loud,

" Go, Malacoda!" Whereat one advanc'd,

The others standing firm, and as he came, 75

" What may this turn avail him ?" ho exclaimM.

" Believ'st thou, Malacoda! I had come Thus far from all your
skirmishing secure," My teacher answered, " without will divine And
destiny propitious? Pass we then 80

For so Heaven's pleasure is, that I should lead Another through this
savage wilderness."

Forthwith so fell his pride, that he let drop The instrument of torture
at his feet. And to the rest exclaim'd: " We have no power 86

To strike him." Then to me my guide: " O thou ! Who on the bridge
among the crags dost sit Low crouching, safely now to me return."

I rose, and towards him moved with speed: the fiends Meantime all
forward drew: me terror seiz'd 90

Lest they should break the compact they had made. Thus issuing
from Caprona, once I saw Th' infantry dreading, lest his covenant
The foe should break; so close he hemm'd them round.

I to my leader's side adher'd, mine eyes 95

With fixt and motionless observance bent On their unkindly visage.
They their hooks Protruding, one the other thus bcspace: *' Wilt thou
I touch him on the hip ? " To whom Was answer'd: " Even so ; nor
miss thy aim." 100

But he, who was in conf rence with my guide, Turn'd rapid round,
and thus the demon spake : " Stay, stay thee, Scarmiglione 1" Then to
us He added: " Further footing to your step This rock affords not,
shiver d to the base 105

Of the sixth arch. But would you still proceed,

Up by this cavern go : not distant far,

Anotner rock will yield you passage safe.

Yesterday, later by five hours than now,

Twelve hundred threescore years and six had fiU'd 110

The circuit of their course, since here the way

Was broken. Thitherward I straight dispatch

Certain of these my scouts, who shall espy

If any on the surface bask. With them

Go ye: for ye shall find them nothing fell. 115

Come Alichino forth," with that he cried,

'^ And Calcabrina, and Cagnazzo thou !

The troop of ten let Barbariccia lead.

With Libicocco Draghinazzo haste,

Fang'd Ciriatto, GraSiacane fierce, 120

And Farfarello, and mad Rubicant.

Search ye around the bubbling tar. For these,

In safety lead them, where the other crag

Uninterrupted traverses the dens."

I then : " O master I what a sight is there I 125

Ah! without escort, journey we alone. Which, if thou know the way, I
covet not. Unless thy prudence fail thee, dost not mark How they do
gnarl upon us, and their scowl Threatens us present tortures ? " He
replied : 130

*' I charge thee fear not: let them, as they will, Gnarl on: 't is but in token of their spite Against the souls, who mourn in torment steep'd."

To leftward o'er the pier they turn'd; but each Had first between his teeth prest close the tongue, 135 Toward their leader for a signal looking. Which he with sound obscene triumphant gave.

CANTO XXII.

It hath been heretofore my chance to see Horsemen with martial order shifting camp, To onset sallying, or in muster rang'd. Or in retreat sometimes outstretch'd for flight: Light-armed squadrons and fleet foragers

Scouring thy plains, Arezzo I have I seen,
And clashing tournaments, and tilting jousts,
Now with the sound of trumpets, now of bells,
Tabors, or signals made from castled heights,
And with inventions multiform, our own, 10
Or introduc'd from foreign land; but ne'er
To such a strange recorder I beheld,*
In evolution moving, horse nor foot,
Nor ship, that tack's by sign from land or star.
With the ten demons on our way we went; 15
Ah fearful company! but in the church With saints, with gluttons at the tavern's mess.

Still earnest on the pitch I gaz'd, to mark All things whate'er the chasm contain'd, and those Who burn'd within. As dolphins, that, in

sign 20

To mariners, heave high their arched backs, That thence forewarn'd
they may advise to save Their threaten'd vessel; so, at intervals, To
ease the pain his back some sinner show'd. Then hid more nimbly
than the lightning glance. 25

E'en as the frogs, that oif a wat'ry moat Stand at the brink, with the
jaws only out. Their feet and of the trunk all else concealed. Thus on
each part the sinners stood, but soon As Barbariccia was at hand, so
they 80

Drew back under the wave. I saw, and yet My heart doth stagger,
one, that waited thus. As it befalls that oft one frog remains. While
the next springs away: and Graffiacan, Who of the fiends was
nearest, grappling seiz'd 85

His clotted locks, and dragg'd him sprawling up, That he appear'd to
me an otter. Each Already by their names I knew, so well When they
were chosen, I observ'd, and mark'd How one the other call'd. " O
Rubicant! 40

See that his hide thou with thy talons flay," Shouted together all the
cursed crew.

Then I: " Inform thee, master I if thou may, What wretched soul is
this, on whom their hands His foes have laid." My leader to his side
45

Approached, and whence he came inquirM, to whom

"Was answer'd thus: " Bom in Navarre's domain

My mother plac'd me in a lord's retinue,

For she had borne me to a losel vile,

A spendthrift of his substance and himself. SO

The good king Thibault after that I serv'd,

To peculating here my thoughts were turn'd,

Whereof I give account in this dire heat."

Straight Ciriatto, from whose mouth a tusk Issued on either side, as
from a boar, 55

Ript him with one of these. 'Twixt evil claws The mouse had falPn :
but Barbariccia cried. Seizing him with both arms : '^ Stand thou
apart. While I do fix him on my prong transpiercM." Then added,
turning to my guide his face, 60

" Inquire of him, if more thou wish to learn. Ere he again be rent."
My leader thus: " Then tell us of the partners in thy guilt; Knowest
thou any sprung of Latian land Fnder the tar ?"—" I parted," he
replied, 65

" But now from one, who sojourn'd not far thence; So were I under
shelter now with him! Nor hook nor talon then should scare me
more."—

" Too long we suffer," Libicocco cried. Then, darting forth a pix)ng,
seiz'd on his arm, 70

And mangled bore away the sinewy part. Him Draghinazzo by his
thighs beneath Would next have caught, whence angrily their chief.
Turning on all sides round, with threatening brow Restrain'd them.
When their strife a little ceas'd, 75 Of him, who yet was gazing on his
wound, Sfy teacher thus without delay inquir'd: " Who was the spirit,
from whom bv evil hap Parting, as thou has told, thou cam st to
shore ?"—

" It was the friar Gomita," he rejoin'd, 80

" He of Gallura, vessel of all guile. Who had his master's enemies in
hand, And us'd them so that they commend him well. Money he
took, and them at large dismiss'd. So he reports: and in each other
charge 85

Committed to his keeping, play'd the part

Of barterer to the height: with him doth herd

The chief of Logodoro, Michel Zanche.

Sardinia is a theme, whereof their tongue

Is never weary. Out! alas 1 behold 90

That other, how ho grins ! More would I say,

But tremble lest he mean to maul me sore."

Their captain then to Farfarello turning, Who roll'd his moony eyes
in act to strike, Rebuk'd him thus : " Off! cursed bird! avaunt!"— 96

" If ye desire to see or hear," ho thus Quaking with dread resum'd, "
or Tuscan spirits Or Lombard, I will cause them to appear. Meantime
let these ill talons bate their fury. So that no vengeance they may fear
from them, 100

And I, remaining in this self-same place, Will for myself but one,
make sev'n appear, When my shrill whistle shall be heard; for so Our
custom is to call each other up."

Cagnazzo at that word deriding grinn'd, 106

Then wagg'd the head and spake: " Hear his device. Mischievous as
he is, to plunge him down."

Whereto he thus, who fail'd not in rich store Of nice-wove toils; "
Mischief forsooth extreme. Meant only to procure myself more woe!"
110

No longer Alichino then refrain'd, But thus, the rest gainsaying, him
bespake: " If thou do cast thee down, I not on foot Will chase thee,
but above the pitch will beat My plumes. Quit we the vantage ground,
and let 116 The oank be as a shield, that we may see If singly thou
prevail against us all.

Now, reader, of new sport expect to hear!

They each one turn'd his eyes to the' other shore. He first, who was
the hardest to persuade. 120

The spirit of Navarre chose well his time. Planted his feet on land,
and at one leap Escaping disappointed their resolve.

Them quick resentment stung, but him the most. Who was the cause
of failure; in pursuit 126

He therefore sped, exclaiming; " Thou art caught."

But little it avail'd: terror outstripp'd His following flight: the other
plung'd beneath, And he with, upward pinion rais'd his breast: E'en
thus the water-fowl, when she perceives 180

The falcon near, dives instant down, while he Enrag'd and spent
retires. That mockery In Calcabrina fury stirr'd, who flew After him,
with desire of strife inflam'd; And, for the barterer had 'scap'd, so
tum'd 135

His talons on his comrade. O'er the dyke In grapple close they join'd;
but the' other prov'd A goshawk able to rend well his foe; And in the
boiling lake both fell. The heat Was umpire soon between them, but
in vain 140

To lift themselves they strove, so fast were glued Their pennons.
Barbariccia, as the rest. That chance lamenting, four in .flight
dispatch'd From the' other coast, with all their weapons arm'd. They,
to their post on each side speedily 145

Descending, stretch'd their hooks toward the flends, Who flounder'd,
inly burning from their scars: And we departing left them to that
broil.

CANTO XXIII.

In silence and in solitude we went, One first, the other following his
steps, As minor friars journeying on their road.

The present fray had turn'd my thoughts to muse Upon old -^sop's
fable, where he told 5

What fate unto the mouse and frog befell. For language haUi not
sounds more like in sense, Than are these chances, if the origin And
end of each be heedfuUy compar'd. And as one thought bursts from
another forth, 10

So afterward from that another sprang. Which added doubly to my
former fear. For thus I reasou'd: " These through us have been

So foil'd, with loss and mock'ry so complete,

As needs must sting them sore. If anger then 15

Be to their evil will conjoin'd, more feu

They shall pursue us, than the savage hound

Snatches the leveret, panting 'twixt his jaws.'*

Already I perceiv'd my hair stand all On end with terror, and look'd
eager back. 20

" Teacher," I thus began, " if speedily Thyself and me thou hide not,
much I dread Those evil talons. Even now behind They urge us :
quick imagination works So forcibly, that I already feel them." 26

He answer'd: " Were I form'd of leaded glass, I should not sooner
draw unto mjrsel Thy outward image, than I now miprint That from
within. This moment came thy thoughts Presented before mine, with
similar act 30

And count'nance similar,, so that from both I one design have fram'd.
If the right coast Incline so much, that we may thence descend Into
the other chasm, we shall escape Secure from this ima^ned pursuit."
35

He had not spoke his purpose to the end. When I from far beheld
them with spread wings Approach to take us. Suddenly my guide

Caught me, ev'n as a mother that from sleep Is by the noise arous'd,
and near her sees 40

The climbing fires, who snatches up her babe And flies ne'er pausing,
careful more of him Than of herself, that but a single vest Clings
round her limbs. Down from the jutting beach Supine he cast him, to
that pendent rock, 45

Which closes on one part the other chasm.

Never ran water with such hurrying pace A down the tube to turn a
land-mill's wheel. When nearest it approaches to the spokes, As then
along that edge my master ran, 60

Carrying me in his bosom, as a child, Not a companion. Scarcely had
his feet Reached to the lowest of the bed beneath.

When over us the steep they reach'd; but fear

In him was none; for that high Providence, 55

Which placed them ministers of the fifth foss,

Power of departing thence took from them all.

There in the depth we saw a painted tribe Who pac'd with tardy
steps around, and wept, Faint in appearance and aercome with toil.
60

Caps had they on, with hoods, that fell low down Before their eyes, in
fashion like to those Worn by the monks in Cologne. Their outside
Was overlaid with old, dazzling to view. But leaden all withm, and
of such weight, 65

That Frederick's compar'd to these were straw. O Jij^jjerlasting
wearisome attire I. TUv*- / ^ ^ / a« ^ ^ • ^ / ^

We yet once more witTi them together turn'd To leftward, on their
dismal moan intent. But by the weight oppress'd, so slowly came 70

The fainting people, that our company Was chang'd at every movement of the step.

Whence I my guide addressed: " See that thou find Some spirit, whose name may by his deeds be known. And to that end look round thee as thou go'st." . 75

Then one, who understood the Tuscan voice, Cried after us aloud: " Hold in your feet, Ye who so swiftly speed through the dusk air. Perchance from me thou shalt obtain thy wish."

Whereat my leader, turning, me bespake: 80 *

" Pause, and then onward at their pace proceed."

I staid, and saw two spirits in whose look Impatient eagerness of mind was marked To overtake me; but the load they bare And narrow path retarded their approach. 85

Soon as arriv'd, they with an eye askance Perus'd me, but spake not: then turning each To other thus conferring said: " This one Seems, by the actign of his throat, alive. And^ be they dead, what privilege allows 90

They walk unmantled by the cumbrous stole ? "

Then thus to me : " Tuscan, who visitest The college of the mourning hypocrites.

Disdain not to instruct us who thou art."

" By Amo's pleasant stream," I thus replied, 95

" In the great city I was bred and grew, And wear the body I have ever worn. But who are ye, from whom such mighty giief. As now I witness, courseth down your cheeks ? What torment breaks foilh in this bitter woe ? " 100

" Our bonnets gleaming bright with orange hue," One of them answer'd, " are so leaden gross, That with their weight they make the

balances To crack beneath them. Joyous friars we were, Bologna's natives, Catalano I, 105

He Loderingo nam'd, and by thy land Together taken, as men used to take A single and indifEerent arbiter," To reconcile their strifes. How there we sped, Gardingo's vicinage can best declare." 110

" O friars ! " I began, " your miseries—^" But there brake off, for one had caught my eye, Fix'd to a cross with three stakes on the ground: He, when he saw me, writh'd himself, throughout Distorted, ruffling with deep sighs his beard. 115

And Catalano, who thereof was 'ware. Thus spake: " That pierced spirit, whom intent Thou view'st, was he who gave the Pharisees Counsel, that it were fitting for one man To suffer for the people. He doth lie 120

Transverse; nor any passes, but him first Behoves make feeling trial how each weighs. In straits like this along the foss are plac'd The father of his consort, and the rest Partakers in that council, seed of ill 125

And sorrow to the Jews." I noted then. How Virgil gaz'd with wonder upon him, Thus abjectly extended on the cross In banishment eternal. To the friar He next his words address'd: " We pray ye tell, 130 If so be lawful, whether on our right Lies any opening in the rock, whereby We both may issue hence, without constraint

On the dark angels, that compell'd they come

To lead us from this depth." He thus replied: 135

" Nearer than thou dost hope, there is a rock

From the next circle moving, which o'ersteps

Each vale of horror, save that^here his c ope

Js-flhatter^d, By the rum ye may mount:

For on the side it slants, and most the height 140

Rises below." With head bent down awhile

My leader stood, then spake: " He warn'd us ill.

Who yonder hangs the sinners on his hook."

To whom the friar: At Bologna erst I many vices of the devil heard,
145

Among the rest was said, ' He is a liar, And the father of lies I ' " When
he had spoke. My leader with large strides proceeded on. Somewhat
disturb'! with anger in his look.

I therefore left the spirits heavy laden, 150

And following, his beloved footsteps mark'd.

CANTO XXIV.

Ix the year's early nonage, when the sun

Tempers his tresses in Aquarius' uni.

And now towards equal aay the nights recede,

When as the rime upon the earth puts on

Her dazzling sister's image, but not long 5

Her milder sway endures, then riseth up

The village hind, whom fails his wintry store,

And looking out beholds the plain around

All whiten'd, whence impatiently he smites

His thighs, and to his hut returning in, 10

There paces to and fro, wailing his lot,
As a discomfited and helpless man ;
Then comes he forth again, and feels new hope
Spring in his bosom, finding e'en thus soon
The world hath chang'd its count'nance, grasps his crook.
And forth to pasture drives his little flock: 16
So me my guide dishearten'd when I saw
His troubled forehead, and so speedily
That ill was cur'd; for at the fallen bridge
Arriving, towards me with a look as sweet, 20
He turird him back, as that I first beheld
At the steep mountain's foot. Regarding well
The ruin, and some counsel first maintain'd
With his. own thought, he open'd wide his arm
And tooK me up. As one, who, while he works, 25
Computes his labour's issue, that he seems
Still to foresee the' effect, so lifting me
Up to the summit of one peak, he fix'd ^
His eye upon another. " Grapple that,"
Said he, " but first make proof, if it be such 30
As will sustain thee." For one capp'd with lead

This were no journey. Scarcely he, though Jight,
And I, though onward push'd from crag to crag,
Could mount. And if the precinct of this coast
Were not less ample than the last, for him 35
I know not, but my strength had surely fail'd.

But Malebolge all toward the mouth
Inclining of the nethermost abyss.

The site of every valley hence requires,
That one side upward slope, the other fall. 40

At length the point of our descent we reach'd From the last flag: soon
as to that arriv'd. So was the breath exhausted from my lungs, I could
no further, but did seat me there.

"Now needs thy best of man;" so spake my guide: 45 " For not on
downy plumes, nor under shade

/ Of canopy reposing, fame is won,

. Without which whosoe'er consumes his days Leaveth such vestige
of himself on earth. As smoke in air or foam upon the wave. 50

• Thou therefore rise : vanish thy weariness Bj the mind's effort, in
each struggle form'd To vanquish, if she suffer not the weight,

: Of heir corporeal frame to crush her down. A longer ladder yet
remains to scale. ' 55

From these to have escap'd sufficeth not. If well thou note me, profit
by my words."

I straightway rose, and show'd myself less spent

Than I in trttth did feel me. " On," I cried, " For I am stout and fearless." Up the rock 60

Our way we held, more rugged than before, Narrower and steeper far to climb. From talk I ceas'd not, as we joumey'd, so to seem Least faint; wherea^a voice from the other foss Did issue forth, for utt'rance suited ill. 65

Though on the arch that crosses there I stood, What were the words I knew not, but who spake Seem'd mov'd in an^er. Down I stoop'd to look. But my quick eye might reach not to the depth For shrouding darkness; wherefore thus I spake: 70

" To the next circle, Teacher, bend thy steps. And from the wall dismount we; for as hence I hear and understand not, so I see Beneath, and naught discern."—"I answer not," ^ Said he, " but by the deed. To fair request J 76

Y Silent performance maketh best return." i We from the bridge's head descended, where To the eighth mound it joins, and then the chasm Opening to view, I saw a crowd within Of serpents terrible, so strange of shape 80

And hideous, that remembrance in my veins Yet shrinks the vital current. Of her sands Let Lybia vaunt no more: if Jaculus, Pareas and Chelyder be her brood, Cenchrus and Amphisbcena, plagues so dire 85

Or in such numbers swarming ne'er she shew'd, Not with all Ethiopia, and whate'er Above the ErythraBan sea is spawn'd. Amid this dread exuberance of woe Ran naked spirits wing'd with horrid fear, 90

Nor hope had they of crevice where to hide, ^^ Or heliotrope to cnarm them out of view. " ^

With serpents were their hands behind them bound, Which through their reins infix'd the tail and head Twisted in folds before. And lo! on one 95

Near to our side, darted an adder up. And, where the neck is on the shoulders tied, Transpierc'd him. Far more quickly than e'er pen

JRa

*penetrate
penetrate to
penetrate a ch.*

Wrote Q_ or.1^ he kindled, bum'd, and chang'd

To ashes, all pour'd out upon the earth. 100

When there dissolv'd he lay, the dust again

Uproll'd spontaneous, and the self-same form

Instant resumed. So mighty sages tell,

The' ArabJM i Phoenix^ when five hundred years

Have well nigh circled, dies, and springs forthwith 105

Renas cent. Kade nor herb throughout his life

He tastes, but tears of frankincense alone '

And odorous amomum: swaths of nard ^^^^ ^^v*-*^^^,^^^

And myrrh his funeral shroud. As one that falls, /^^^^"^^

He knows not how, by force demoniac dragg'd IIC

To earth, or through obstruction fettering up

In chains invisible the powers of man.

Who, risen from his trance, gazeth around,

Bewilder'd with the monstrous agony

He hath endur'd, and wildly staring sighs; 115

So stood aghast the sinner when he rose.

Oh! how severe God's judgment, that deals out Such blows in stormy
vengeance I Who he was My teacher next inquir'd, and thus in few
He answer'd : " Vanni Fucci am I call'd, /2 J^i* 12C Not long since
rained down from Tuscany^ To this dire gullet. Me the bestial life
And not the human pleas'd, mule that I was. Who in Pistoia found
my worthy den."

I then to^irgil: " Bid him stir not hence, 125

And ask what crime did thrust him hither: once A man I knew him
choleric and bloody."

The sinner heard and feign'd not, but towards me His mind directing
and his face, wherein Was dismal shame depictur'd, thus he spake:
13(1

" It grieves me more to have been caught by thee In this sad plight,
which thou beholdest, than When I was taken from the other life. I
have no power permitted to deny What thou inquirest. I am doom'd
thus low 185

To dwell, for that the sacristy by me Was rifled of its goodly
ornaments. And with the guilt another falsely charged.

Bat that thou may'st not joy to see me thus,

So as thou e'er shalt 'scape this darksome realm 140

Open thine ears and hear what I forebode. ^

Reft of the Neri first Pistoia pines, J^^3^^- ^

Then Florence changeth citizens and laws.

Prom Valdimagra, drawn by wrathful Mars,

A vapour rises, wrapt in turbid mists, 145

And sharp and eager driveth on the storm

With arrowy hurtling o'er Piceno's field.

Whence suddenly the cloud shall burst, and strike

Each helpless Bianco prostrate to the ground.

This have I told, that grief may rend thy heart." 160

CANTO XXV.

When ho had spoke, the sinner rais'd his hands Pointed in mockery,
and cried: " Take them, God I I level them at thee 1" From that day
forth I The serpents were my friends; for round his neck One of then
rolling twisted, as it said, 5

" Be silent, tongue! " Another to his arms TJpgliding, tied them,
riveting itself So close, it took from them the power to move.

Pistoia I ah Pistoia! why dost doubt To turn thee into ashes,
cumb'ring earth 10

No longer, since in evil act so far Thou hast outdone thy seed ? I did
not mark, Through all the gloomy circles of the' abyss, Spirit, that
swell d so proudly 'gainst his God, ^ v»v X A* ^-^

Not^im, who headlong fell from Thebes. He fled, 15 Nor utter'dlnore
; and after him there came A centaur full of fury, shouting, " Where
Where is the caitiff?" On Maremraa's marsh/^ ^ ^ ^ Swarm not the
serpent tribe, as on his haunch Thejr swarm'd, to where the human
face begins. 20

Behmd his head upon the shoulders lay, With opefi wings, a dragon
breathing fire On whomsoe'er he met. To me my guide: *' Cacusjs
this, who underneath the rock

Of Aventine spread oft a lake of blood. 26

He, from his brethren parted, here must tread A different journey,
for his fraudulent theft Of the great herd, that near him stall'd; whence
found . His felon deeds their end, beneath the mace Of stout Alcides,
that perchance laid on 80

A hundred blows, and not the tenth was felt." While yet he ^pake,
the centaur sped away • And under us three spirits came, of whom
Nor I nor he was ware, till they exclaim'd; '* Say who are ye ? " We
then brake off discourse, 35 Intent on these alone. I knew them not;
But, as it chanceth oft, befell, that one Had need to name another. "
Where," said he, >^ 3 ^ ^ " Doth Cianfa lurk ? " I, for a sign my guide
^ Should stand^attentive, plac'd against my lips 40

The finger lifted. If, O reader! now Thou be not apt to credit what I
tell, No marvel; for myself do scarce allow The witness of mine eyes.
But as I looked Toward them, lo! a serpent with six feet 46

Springs forth on one, and fastens full upon him: His midmost grasp'd
the belly, a forefoot Seiz'd on each arm (while deep in either cheek
He flesh'd his fangs) ; the hinder on the thighs . Were spread, 'twixt
which the tail inserted curPd 50

Upon the reins behind. Ivy ne'er claspM cC^ A dodder'd oak, as
round the other's limbs The hideous monster intertwin'd his own.
Then, as they both had been of burning wax. Each melted into other,
mingling hues, 55

That which was either now was seen no more. Thus up the shrinking
paper, ere it burns, A brown tint glides, not turning yet to black, And
the clean white expires. The other two Look'd on exclaiming: "Ah,
how dost thou change, 60 3^ \ Ajgnello! See! Thou art nor double
now, TTor only one." The two heads now became One, and two
figures blended in one form Appear'd, where both were lost. Of the
four lengths

i-«^»-*

HELL. S7

Two arms were made: the belly and the chest 65

The thighs and legs into such members chang'd,
As never eye hath seen. Of former shape
All trace was vanish'd. Two yet neither seemM
That image miscreate, and so pass'd on
With tardy steps. As underneath the scourge . 70. jt
Of the fierce dog-star, that lays bare the fields, ~-^^' *^ y
Shifting from brake to brake, the lizard seems
A flash of lightning, if he thwart the road.
So toward th' entrails of the other two
Approaching seem'd, an adder all on fire, 75
As the dark pepper-grain, liyidjind swart;,
In that part, whence our life is nourish'd^ first.
One he transpierc'd ; then down before him fell
Stretch'd out. The pierced spirit look'd on him
But spake not; yea stood motionless and yawnM, 80
As if by sleep or fev'rous fit assaiPd.
He ey'd the serpent, and the serpent him.
One from the wound, the other from the mouth
Breath'd a thick smoke, whose vap'ry columns join'd.
Lucan in mute attention now may hear, 86

Nor thjr disastrous fate, SaJifillusJ tell, Nor thme, Nasidius 1
Ovid.now be mute. What if in warbling fiction he record Cadmus and
Argthuaa, to a snake

Ilim chang'd, and her into a fountain clear, 90

I envy not; for never face to face Two natures thus transmuted did he
sing. Wherein both shapes were ready to assume The other's
substance. They in mutual guise So answered, that the serpent split
his tram 95

Divided to a fork, and the pierc'd spirit Drew close his steps together,
legs and thighs Compacted, that no sign of juncture soon Was visible:
the tail disparted took The figure which the spirit lost, its skin 100

Soft'uing, his indurated to a rind. The shoulders next I mark'd, that
ent'ring join'd The monster's arm-pits, whose two shorter feet So
lengthen'd, as the other's dwindling shrunk.

The feet behind then twisting up became 106

That part that man conceals, which in the wretch

Was cleft in twain. While both the shadowy smoke

With a new colour veils, and generates

Th' excrescent pile on one, peeling it o£E

From th' other body, lo ! upon his feet 110

One upright rose, and prone the other fell.

Not yet their glaring and malignant lanyps -'^'^.^.••'V^

Were shifted, though each feature chang'd beneath.

Of him who stood erect, the mounting face

Retreated towards the temples, and what there 116

Superfluous matter came, shot out in ears
From the smooth cheeks; the rest, not backward dragg'd,
Of its excess did shape the nose; and swell'd
Into due size protuberant the lips.

He, on the earth who lay, meanwhile extends 120
His sharpened visage, and draws down the ears
Into the head, as doth the slug his horns.

His tongue continuous before and apt
For utt'rance, severs; and the other's fork
Closing unites. That done the smoke was laid. 125

The soul, transform'd into the brute, glides off,
Hissing along the vale, and after him

The other talking sputters; but soon turn'd
His new-grown shoulders on him, and in few

Thus to another spake: " Along this path 130

Crawling, as I have done, speed Buosp.now! " o i 5

So saw I fluctuate in successive change Th' unsteady ballast of the
seventh hold: And here if aught my tongue have swerv'd, events So
strange may be its warrant. O'er mine eyes 136

Confusion hung, and on my thoughts amaze. Yet 'scap'd they not so
covertly, but well j> 31 mark'd Sciancato : he alone it was

Of the three first that came, who chang'd not: thou, The other's fate,
Gaville, still dost nie. I 140

CANTO XXVI.

:^IoRENCE exult! for thou so mightily

-tiast thriven, that o'er land and sea thy wings

Tlhou beatest, and thy name spreads over hell!

--Among the plund'ers such the three I found

TThy citizens, whence shame to me thy son, 6

And no proud honour to thyself redounds.

But if our minds, when dreaming near the dawn, Are of the truth
presageful, thou ere long Shalt feel what !rrato, (not to say the rest)
Would fain might come upon thee; and that chance 10 Were in good
time, if it befell thee now. Would so it were, since it must needs
befall! For as time wears me, I shall grieve the more. We from the
depth departed; and my guide Remounting scal'd the flinty steps,
which late 15

We downward trac'd, and drew me uj^ the steep. Pursuing thus our
solitary way Among the crags and splinters of the rock, Sped not our
feet without the help of hands.

Then soitow sciz'd me, which e en now revives, 20 As my thought
turns again to what I saw,

kAnd, more than I am wont, I rein and curb The powers of nature in
me, lest they run Where Virtue guides not; 'that if aught of good My
gentle star, or something better gave me, 25

I envy not myself the precious boon.

As in that season, when the suu least veils His face that lightens all,
what time the fly Gives way to the shrill gnat, the peasant then Upon

some cliffE reclin'd, beneath him sees 30

Eire-flies innumeros spangling o'er the vale. Vineyard or tilth,
where his day-labour lies : With flames so numberless throughout its
space Shone the eighth chasm, apparent, when the depth Was to my
view expos'd. As he, whose wrongs 35

The bears aveng'd, at its departure saw Elijah's chariot, when the
steeds erect Bais'd their steep flight for heav'n ; his eyes
meauYrlvUft^

Straining pursued them, till the flame alone

XJpsoaring like a misty speck he kenn'd ; 40

E^n thus along the gulf moves every flame,

A sinner so enfolded close in each.

That none exhibits token of the theft.

Upon the bridge I forward bent to look, And grasp'd a flinty mass, or
else had fall'n, 45

Though push'd not from the height. The guide, who

mark'd How I did gaze attentive, thus began : " Within these ardours
are the spirits, each Swath'd in confining fire."—" Master, thy word,"
I answer'd, " hath assur'd me; yet I deem'd Already of the truth,
already wish'd To ask thee, who is in yon fire, that comes So parted at
the summit, as it seem'd Ascending from that funeral pile, where lay
The Theban brothers ? " He replied: " W ithin Ulysses there and
Diomede endure Their penal tortures, thus to vengeance now
Together hasting, as erewhile to wrath. These in the flame with
ceaseless groans deplore The ambush of the horse, that open'd wide
60

A portal for that goodly seed to pass. Which sow'd imperial Kome ;
nor less the guile Lament they, whence of her Achilles 'reft Deidamia
yet in death complains.

And there is rued the stratagem, that Troy 66

Of her Palladium spoil'd."—" If they have power Of utt'rance from
within these sparks," said I, " O master! think my prayer a thousand
fold In repetition urg'd, that thou vouchsafe To pause, till here the
horned flame arrive. 70

See, how toward it with desire I bend."

He thus: " Thy prayer is worthy of muck praise, And I accept it
therefore : but do thou Thy tongue refrain : to question them be
mine. For I divine thy wish : and they perchance, 75

For they were Greeks, might shun discourse with thee."

When there the flame had come, where time and place

^^etxx'd fitting to my guide, he thus began:

^^^ ye, who dwell two spirits in one fire!

ij^living I of you did merit aught, SO

^Hate'er the measure were of that desert,

-y^hen in the world my lofty strain I pour'd,

j^ove ye not on, till one of you unfold

^ 'What clime death o'ertook him self-destroy'd."

jw ^i the old flame forthwith the greater horn 85

rj^^gan to roll, murmuring, as a fire

i^a,t labours with the wind, then to and fro

ri^'a.gging the top, as a tongue uttering sounds,

i H^ew out its voice, and spake: " When I escap'd

w'^Om Circe, who beyond a circling year 90
^^d held me near Caieta, by her charms,
^^e thus ^neas yet had nam'd the shore,
"^^Or fondness for my son, nor reverence
^f my old father, nor return of love,
^hat should have crown'd Penelope with joy, 95
^ould overcome in me the zeal I had
i" explore the world, and search the ways of life,
Itan*8 evil and his virtue. Forth I sail'd
Into the deep illimitable main.
With but one bark, and the small faithful band 100
That yet cleav'd to me. As Iberia far.
Far as Morocco either shore I saw.
And the Sardinian and each isle beside
Which round that ocean bathes. Tardy with age
Were I and my companions, when we came 105
To the strait pass, where Hercules ordain'd
The bound'ries not to be o'erstepp'd by man.
The walls of Seville to my right 1 left,
On the' other hand already Ceuta past.

* O brothers!' I began, wno to the west 110 ' Through perils without
number now have reach'd,

* To this the short remaining watch, that yet ' Our senses have to
wake, refuse not proof

' Of the unpeopled world, following the track

'Of Phoebus. Call to mind from whence wo sprang: 115

•Ye were not form'd to live the life of brutes,

* But virtue to pursue and knowledge high.'

With these few words I sharpen'd for the voyage

The mind of my associates, that I then

Could scarcely have withheld them. To the dawn 120

Our poop we turn'd, and for the witless flight

Made our oars wings, still gaining on the left.

Each star of the' other pole night now beheld,

And ours so low, that from the ocean-floor

It rose not. Five times re-illum'd, as oft 125

Vanished the light from underneath the moon

Since the deep way we enter'd, when from far

Appear'd a mountain dim, loftiest methought

Of all I e'er beheld. Joy seiz'd us straight,

But soon to mourning changed. From the new land 130

A whirlwind sprung, and at her foremost side

Did strike the vessel. Thrice it whirl'd her round
With all the waves, the fourth time lifted up
The poop, and sank the prow: so fate decreed:
And over us the booming billow clos'd." 135

CANTO XXVII.

Now upward rose the flame, and still'd its light
To speak no more, and now pass'd on with leave
From the mild poet gain'd, when following came
Another, from w^hose top a sound confus'd.
Forth issuing, drew our eyes that way to look. 5

As the Sicilian bull, that rightfully His cries first echoed, who had
shap'd its mould, Did so rebellow, with the voice of him Tormented,
that the brazen monster seem'd Pierc'd through with pain; thus while
no way they found 10

Nor avenue immediate through the flame, Into its language turn'd
the dismal words : But soon as they had won their passage forth, Up
from the pomt, which vibrating obey'd Their motion at the tongue,
these sounds we heard : 15 " O thou! to whom I now direct my voice I
That lately didst exclaim in Lombard phrase,

* Depart thou, I solicit thee no more,'

Though somewhat tardy I perchance arrive,

Let it not irk thee here to pause awhile, 20

And with me parley: lo! it irks not me

And yet I burn. If but e'en now thou fall

Into this blind world, from that pleasant land

Of Latium, whence I draw my sum of guilt.

Tell me if those, who in Romagna dwell, 25

Have peace or war. For of the mountains there

Was I, betwixt T Jr bino and the height,

Whence Tyber first unlocks his mighty flood."

Leaning I listen'd yet with heedful ear. When, as he touch'd my side,
the leader thus: 30

"Speak thou: he is a Latian." My reply Was ready, and I spake
without delay:

"O spirit! who art hidden here below! Never was thy Romagna
without war In her proud tyrants' bosoms, nor is now: . 35

But open war there left I none. The state, Ravenna hath maintain'd
this many a year. Is steadfast. There Polenta's eagle broods. And in
his broad circumference of plume O'er shadows Cervia. The green
talons gi-asp 40

The land, that stood erewhile the proof so long. And pil'd in bloody
heap the host of France.

" The' old mastiff of V erruchio and the young. That tore Montagna in
their wrath, still make, Where they are wont, an augre of their fangs.
45

" Lamone's city and Santerno's range Under the lion of the snowy
lair. Inconstant partisan! that changeth sides. Or ever summer yields
to winter's frost. And she, whose flank is wash'd of Savio's wave, 60

As 'twixt the level and the steep she lies. Lives so 'twixt tyrant power
and liberty.

"Now tell us, I entreat thee, who art thou? Be not more hard than others. In the world, So may thy name still rear its forehead high." 55

Then roar'd awhile the fire, its sharpen'd point On either side wav'd,
and thus breathed at last:

" If I did think my answer were to one,

Who ever could return unto the world,

This flame should rest unshaken. But since ne'er, 60

If true be told me, any from this depth

Has found his upward way, I answer thee,

Nor fear lest infamy record the words.

" A man of arms at first, I cloth'd me then In good Saint Francis'
girdle, hoping so 65

T' have made amends. And certainly my hope Had fail'd not, but that
he, whom curses light on, The' high priest again seduc'd me into sin.
And how and wherefore listen while I tell. Long as this spirit mov'd
the bones and pulp 70

My mother gave me, less my deeds bespake The nature of the lion
than the fox. All ways of winding subtlety I knew. And with such art
conducted, that the sound Reach'd the world's limit. Soon as to that
part 75

Of life I found me come, when each behoves To lower sails and
gather in the lines; That which before had pleased me then I rued.
And to repentance and confession turn'd; Wretch that I was! and
well it had bested me! 80

The chief of the new Pharisees meantime, Waging his warfare near
the Lateran, Not with the Saracens or Jews (his foes All Christians
were, nor against Acre one Had fought, nor traffic'd in the Soldan's
land), 86

He his great charge nor sacred ministry In himself, rev'renc'd, nor in
me that cord. Which us'd to mark with leanness whom it girded. As
in Socrate, Constantine besought To cure his leprosy Sylvester's aid,
90

So me to cure the fever of his pride This man besought: my counsel
to that end He ask'd: and I was silent: for his words Seem'd drunken
: but forthwith he thus resum'd; *From thy heart banish fear: of all
ofEence 96

* I hitherto absolve thee. In return, ' Teach me my purpose so to
execute,

* That Penestrino cumber earth no more.

* Beav'n, as thou knowest, I have power to shut

* -And open: and the keys are therefore twain, 100

* The which my predecessor meanly priz'd.'

" Then, yielding to the forceful arguments. Of silence as more
perilous I deem'd, And answer'd: * Father! since thou washest me »

* Clear of that guilt wherein I now must fall, 105

* Large promise with performance scant, be sure,

* Shall make thee triumph in thy lofty seat.'

" When I was numbered with the dead, then came Saint Francis for
me; but a cherub dark He met, who cried: * Wrong me not; he is
mine,

* And must below to join the wretched crew, 110 ' For the deceitful
counsel which he gave.

* E'er since I watch'd him, hov'ring at his hair,

* No power can the impenitent absolve;

* Nor to repent and will at once consist,

* By contradiction absolute forbid.' 115 Oh mis'ry 1 how I shook myself, when he

Seiz'd me, and cried, 'Thou haply thought'st me not

< A disputant in logic so exact.'

To Minos down he bore me, and the judge

Twin'd eight times round his callous back the tail, 120

Which biting with excess of rage, he spake :

* This is a guilty soul, that in the fire

* Must vanish.' Hence perdition-door'd I rove A prey to rankling sorrow in this garb."

When he had thus fulfill'd his words, the flame 125 In dolour parted, beating to and fro. And writhing its sharp horn. We onward went, I and my leader, up along the rock. Far as another arch, that overhangs The foss, wherein the penalty is paid 130

Of those, who load them with committed sin.

CANTO XXVIII.

Who, e'en in words unfetter'd, might at full Tell of the wounds and blood that now I saw,

Though he repeated oft the tale ? No tongue

So vast a theme could equal, speech and thought

Both impotent alike. If in one band 5

Collected, stood the people all, who e'er

Pour'd on Apulia's happy soil their blood,
Slain by the Trojans, and in that long war
When of the rings the measur'd booty made
A pile so high, as Rome's historian writes 10
Who errs not; with the multitude, that felt
The grinding force of Guiscard's Norman steel.
And those the rest, whose bones are gather'd yet
At Ceperano, there where treachery
Branded th' Apulian name, or where beyond 15
Thy walls, O Tagliacozzo, without arms
The old Alardo conquer'd; and his limbs
One were to show transpierc'd, another his
Clean lopt away;- a spectacle like this ^
Were but a thing of nought, to the' hideous sight 20
Of the ninth chasm. fA rundlet, that hath lost
Its middle or side stave, gapes not so wide.
As one I mark'd, toni from the chin throughout
Down to the hinder passage: 'twixt the legs
Dangling his entrails hung, the midriff lay 25
Open to view, and wretched ventricle.
That turns th' englutted aliment to dross.

Whilst eagerly I fix on him my gaze. He ey'd me, with his hands laid
his breast bai*e, And cried; " Now mark how I do rip me ! lo 1 80

How is Mohammed mangled 1 before me Walks Ali weeping, from
the chin his face Cleft to the forelock; and the others all Whom here
thou seest, while they liv'd, did sow Scandal and schism, and
therefore thus are rent. 35

A fiend is here^ Behind, who with his sword Hacks us thus cruelly,
sliveHng again Each of this ream, when we have compast round The
dismal way, for first our gashes close Ere we repass before him. ? But
say who 40

Art thou, that standest musing on the rock, Haply so lingering to
delay the pain

Sentenc'd upon thy crimes?"—"Him death not yet,"

My guide rejoin'd, " hath overta'en, nor sin

Conducts to torment; but, that he may make 45

Full trial of your state, I who am dead

Must through the depths of hell, from orb to orb.

Conduct him. Trust my words, for they are true."

More than a hundred spirits, when that they heard, Stood in the foss
to mark me, through amaze 60

Forgetful of their pangs. " Thou, who perchance Shalt shortly view
the sun, this warning thou ^ Bear to Dolcino : bid him, if he wish not
3^feere soorTto Tollow me, that with good store

Of food he arm him, lest impris'ning snows 55

Yield him a victim to Novg-ra's power, No easy conquest else." (With
foot uprais'd For stepping, spake Mohammed, on the ground Then

fix'd it to depart. Another shade, Pierc'd in the throat, his nostrils
mutilate 60

E'en from beneath the eyebrows, and one ear Lopt off, who with the
rest through wonder stood Gazing, before the rest advanced, and
bar'd His wind-pipe, that without was all o'ersmear'd With crimson
stain. J" O thou !" said he, " whom sin 65 Condemns not, and whom
erst (unless too near Resemblance do deceive me) I aloft Have seen
on Latian ground, call thou to mind Piero of Medicina, if again

Returning, thou behold'st the pleasant land 70

That from Vercelli slopes to Mercabo ; And there instruct the twain,
whom Fano boasts Her worthiest sons, Guido and Angelo, That if't is
giv'n us here to scan aright The future, they out of life's tenement 75

Shall be cast forth, and whelm'd under the waves Near to Cattolica,
through perfidy Of a fell tyrant. 'Twixt the Cyprian isle And Balearic,
ne'er hath Neptune seen An injury so foul, by pirates done 80

Or Argive crew of old. That one-ey'd traitor (Whose realm there is a
spirit here were fain

7

His eye liad still lack'd sight of) them shall bring

To conf rence with him, then so shape his end,

That they shall need not 'gainst Focara's wind 85

Offer up vow nor pray'r." I answering thus:

" Declare, as thou dost wish that I above

May carry tidings of thee, who is he.

In whom that sight doth wake such sad remembrance ? ^

Forthwith he laid his hand on the cheek-bone 90

Of one, his fellow-spirit, and his jaws Expanding, cried: " Lo ! this is
he I wot of; He speaks not for himself: the outcast this Who
overwhelm'd the doubt in Caesar's mind, Affirming that delay to men
prepar'd Was ever harmful. fOh! how terrified Methought was Curio,
from whose throat was cut The tongue, which spake that hardy word.
Then one Maim'd of each hand, uplifted in the gloom ^ ^

The bleeding stumps, that they with gory spots lOO^lJ^

Sullied his face, and cried: " Remember thee ^^) Of Mosca, too, I
who, alas! exclaim'd, " I' The deed once done there is an end,' that
prov'd

A seed of sorrow to the Tuscan race." _

' I added: " Ay, and death to thine own tribe." 10^^^

Whence heaping woe on woe he hurried off, As one grief stung to
madness. But I there Still linger'd to behold the troop, and saw
Things, such as I may fear without more proof To teU of, but that
conscience makes me firm, llC^

CThe boon companion, who her strong breast-plate ^^^^
/JBuckles on him, that feels no guilt within

||/And bids him on and fear not. Without doubt I saw, and yet it
seems to pass before me, A headless trunk, that even as the rest 116 /

Of the sad flock pac'd onward. By the hair It bore the sever'd
member, lantern-wise Pendent in hand, which look'd at us and said,
" Woe's me! " The spirit lighted thus himself, * And two there were in
one, and one in two. 120

How that may be he knows who ordereth so.

When at the bridge's foot direct he stood,

His arm aloft he rear'd, thrusting the head

Full in our view, that nearer we might hear

The words, which thus it uttered: ilKow hehold 125

This grievous torment, thou, whooreathing go'st

To spy the dead; hehold if any else

Be terrible as this. And that on earth

Thou mayst bear tidings of me, know that I

Am Bertrand, he of Born, who gave King John 130

The counsel mischievous. Father and son

I set at mutual war. For Absalom

And David more did not Ahitophel,

Spurring them on maliciously to strife.

For parting those so closely knit, my brain 136

Parted, alas I I carry from its source.

That in this trunk inhabits. Thus the law

Of retribution fiercely works in me."

CANTO XXIX.

So were mine eyes inebriate with view

Of the vast multitude, whom various wounds

Disfigur'd, that they long'd to stay and weep.

But Virgil rous'd me: " What yet gazest on ? Wherefore doth fasten
yet thy sight below 5

Among the maim'd and miserable shades ? Thou hast not shewn in
any chasm beside This weakness. Know, if thou wouldst number

them That two and twenty miles the valley winds Its circuit, and
already is the moon 10

Beneath our feet: the time permitted now Is short, and more not seen
remains to see."

" If thou," I straight replied, " hadst weigh'd the cause For which I
look'd, thou hadst perchance excus'd The tarrying still." My leader
part pursu'd 15

His way, the while I folio w'd, answering him. And adding thus : "
Within that cave I deem, Whereon so fixedly I held my ken. There is
a spirit dwells, one of my blood. Wailing the crime that costs him
now so dear." 20

Then spake my master: "Let thy soul no m >re Afflict itself for him.
Direct elsewhere Its thought, and leave him. At the bridge's foot I
mark'd how he did point with menacing look At thee, and heard him
by the others nam'd Geri of Bello. Thou so wholly then Wert busied
with his spirit, who once rul'd ^Sk^^ ^ The towers of Hautefort, that
thou lookedst not i2^ That way, ere he was gone."—^" O guide
belov'd!

' ^^ * His violent death yet unaveng'd," said I, " By any, who are
partners in his shame. Made hmi contemptuous : therefore, as I
think.

25

30

He pass'd me speechless by; and doing so Hath made me more
compassionate his fate."

So we discours'd to where the rock first show'd 35 The other valley,
had more light been there, E'en to the lowest depth. Soon as we came
O'er the last cloister in the dismal rounds Of Malebolge, and the
brotherhood Were to our view expos'd, then many a dart 40

Of sore lament assail'd me, headed all With points of thrilling pity,
that I clos'd Both ears against the volley with mine hands.

As were the torment, if each lazar-house Of Valdichiana, in the sultry
time 45

'Twixt July and September, with the isle Sardinia and Maremma's
pestilent fen. Had heap'd their maladies all in one foss Together;
such was here the torment: dire The stench, as issuing steams from
fester'd lim'>s. 50

We on the utmost shore of the long rock Descended still to leftward.
Then my sight Was livelier to explore the depth, wherein The
minister of the niost mighty Lord, All-searching Justice, dooms to
punishment 55

The forgers noted on her dread record.

More rueful was it not mcthinks to see The nation in ^gina droop,
what time Each living thing, e'en to the little worm. All fell, so full of
malice was the air 60

(And afterward, as bards of yore have told,

The ancient people were restored anew

From seed of emmets) than was here to see

The spirits, that languished through the murky vale

Ilp-pii'd on many a stack. Conftis'd they lay, 65

One o'er the belly, o'er the shoulders one

RoU'd of another; sideling crawl'd a third

Along the dismal pathway. Step by step

We journey'd on, in silence looking round

And list'ning those diseases'd, who strove in vain 70
To lift their forms. Then two I mark'd, that sat
Propp'd 'gainst each other, as two brazen pans
Set to retain the heat. From head to foot,
A tetter bark'd them round. Nor saw I e'er
Groom currying so fast, for whom his lord 75
Impatient waited, or himself perchance
Tir'd with long watching, as of these each one
Plied quickly his keen nails, through furiousness
Of ne'er abated pruriency. The crust
Came drawn from underneath in flakes, like scales 80
Scrap'd from the bream or fish of broader mail.

" O thou, who with thy fingers rend'st off Thy coat of proof," thus
spake my guide to one, " And sometimes makest tearing pincers of
them. Tell me if any born of Latian land 85

Be among these within : so may thy nails Serve thee for everlasting to
this toil."

" Both are of Latium," weeping he replied, " Whom tortur'd thus thou
seest: but who art thou That hast inquir'd of us ? " To whom my
guide : 90

" One that descend with this man, who yet lives. From rock to rock,
and show him hell's abyss."

Then started they asunder, and each turn'd Trembling toward us,
with the rest, whose ear Those words redounding struck. To me my

liege 95 Address'd him: " Speak to them whate'er thou list."

And I therewith began: " So may no time Filch your remembrance
from the thoughts of men In th' upper world, but after many suns
Survive it, as ye tell me, who ye are, 100

And of what race ye come. Your puDishment,

Unseemly and disgustful in its kind,

Deter you not from opening thus much to me.**]

" Arezzo was my dwelling," answer'd one, " And me Albero of Sienna
brought 105

To die by fire; but that, for which I died. Leads me not here. True is
in sport I told him, That I had leam'd to wing my flight in air. And he
admiring much, as he was void Of wisdom, wilM me to declare to
him 110

The secret of mine art: and only hence. Because I made him not a
Daedalus, Prevail'd on one suppos'd his sire to bum me. But Minos to
thid chasm last of the ten, For that I practis'd alchemy on earth, 115

Has doom'd me. Him no subterfuge eludes."

Then to the bard I spake: " Was ever race Light as Sienna's ? Sure not
France herself Can show a tribe so frivolous and vain."

The other leprous spirit heard my words, 120

And thus returned : " Be Stricca from this charge Exempted, he who
knew so temp'rately To lay out fortune's gifts; and Niccolo Who first
the spice's costly luxury

Discover'd in that garden, where such seed 125

Koots deepest in the soil: and be that troop Exempted, with whom
Caccia of Asciano Lavish'd his vineyards and wide-spreading woods,

And his rare wisdom Abbagliato show'd A spectacle for all. That thou
mayst know 130

Who seconds thee against the Siennese Thus gladly, bend this way
thy sharpen'd sight. That well my face may answer to thy ken; So
Bhalt thou see I am Capocchio's ghost. Who forg'd transmuted
metals by the power 136

Of alchemy; and if I scan thee right. Thus needs must well remember
how I aped Creative nature by my subtle art."

HELL. 108

CANTO XXX.

AVhat time resentment burn'd in Juno's breast

Por Semele against the Theban blood,

As more than once in dire mischance was rued,

Such fatal frenzy seiz'd on Athamas,

That he his spouse beholding with a babe 6

Laden on either arm, " Spread out," he cried,

*^ The meshes, that I take the lioness

And the young lions at the pass: " then forth

Stretch'd he his merciless talons, grasping one,

One helpless innocent, Learchus nam'd, 10

Whom swinging down he dash'd upon a rock.

And with her other burden self-destroy'd

The hapless mother plung'd: and when the pride

Of all-presuming Troy fell from its height,
By fortune overwhelmed, and the old king
With his realm perish'd, then did Hecuba,
A wretch forlorn and captive, when she saw
Polyxena first slaughter'd, and her son,
Her Polydorus, on the wild sea-beach
Next met the mourner's view, then reft of sense
Did she run barking even as a dog;
Such* mighty power had grief to wrench her soul.
**et ne'er the Furies or of Thebes or Troy
With such fell cruelty were seen, their goads
Infixing in the limbs of man or beast,
As now two pale and naked ghosts I saw
That gnarling wildly scamper'd, like the swine
Excluded from his sty. One reach'd Capocchio,
And in the neck-joint sticking deep his fangs,
Dragg'd him, that o'er the solid pavement rubb'd
His belly stretch'd out prone. The other shape,
He of Arezzo, there left trembling, said;
"That sprite of air is Schicchi; much like mood
Of random mischief vent he still his spite."

To whom I answ'ring: " Oh I as thou dost hope, 35 The other may not
flesh its jaws on thee, Be patient to inform us, who it is. Ere it speed
hence."—j^hat is the ancient soul

Of wretched Myrrha," he replied, " who burn'd

With most unholy flame for her own siro, 40

And a false shape assuming, so performed

The deed of sin ; e'en as the other there.

That onward passes, dar'd to counterfeit

Donati's features, to feign'd testament

The seal affixing, that himself might gain, 45

For his own share, the lady of the herd."

When vanish'd the two furious shades, on whom Mine eye was held,
I turn'd it back to view The other cursed spirits. One I saw In fashion
like a lute, had but the groin 50

Been sever'd, where it meets the forked part. Swoln dropsy,
disproportioning the limbs With ill-converted moisture, that the
paunch Suits not the visage, open'd wide his lips Gaspng as in the
hectic man for drought, . 55

One towards the chin, the other upward curl'd. /

" O ye, who in this world of misery, • ■■*■ Wherefore I know not, are
exempt from pain," Thus he began, " attentively regard Adamo's woe.
When living, full supply 60

Ne'er lack'd me of what most I coveted; One drop of water now, alas!
I crave. The rills, that glitter down the grassy slopes Of Casentino,
making fresh and soft The banks whereby they glide to Arno's
stream, 65

Stand ever in my view; and not in vain; For more the pictur'd
semblance dries me up. Much more than the disease, which makes
the flesh Desert these shrivel'd cheeks. So from the place, Where I
transgress'd, stem justice urging me, 70

Takes means to quicken more my lab'ring sighs. There is Romena,
where I falsified The metal with the Baptist's form imprest, For
which on earth I left my body burnt. But if I here might see the
sorrowing soul 75

Of Guido, Alessandro, or their brother, For Branda's limpid spring I
would not change The welcome sisjht. One is e'eu now within,

K tioily the mad spirits tell, that round

Are wand'ring. But wherein besteads me that ? 80

My limbs are fetter'd. Were I but so light,

That I each hundred years might move one inch,

I had set forth already on this path,

Seeking him out amidst the shapeless crew,

Although eleven miles it wind, not more 85

Than half of one across. They brought mo down

Among this tribe ; induced by them I stamp'd

The florens with three carats of alloy."

" Who are that abject pair," I next inquir'd, " That closely bounding
thee upon thy right 90

Lie smoking, like a band in winter steep'd In the chillstream?"—" "
When to this gulf I dropt," He answer'd, "here I found them; since
that hour They have not turn'd, nor ever shall, I ween, Till time hath
run his course. One is that dame 95 . »

The false accuser of the Hebrew youth; the other, that false Greek from Troy, r Sharp fever" drains the reeky moistness out, " In such a cloud upsteam'd." When that he heard, One, gall'd perchance to be so darkly nam'd, 100

With clench'd hand smote him on the braced paunch. That like a drum resounded: but forthwith Adamo smote him on the face, the blow Returning with his arm, that seem'd as hard.

" Though my o'erweighty limbs have ta'en from me The power to move," said he, " I have an arm 106

At liberty for such employ." To whom Was answer'd: " When thou wentest to the fire. Thou hadst it not so ready at command, Then readier when it coin'd th' impostor gold." 110

And thus the dropsied: " Ay, now speak'st thou true, But there thou gav'st not such true testimony. When thou wast question'd of the truth, at Troy."

" If I spake false, thou falsely stamp'dst the coin," Said Sinon ; "I am here but for one fault, 115

And thou for more than any imp beside."

" Remember," he replied, " O perjurd one, The horse remember, that did teem with death,

And all the world be witness to thy guilt." 119

" To thine," return'd the Greek, " witness the thirst Whence thy tongue cracks, witness the fluid moond, Rear'd by thy belly up before thine eyes, A mass corrupt." To whom the coiner thus: " Thy mouth gapes wide as ever to let pass Its evil sayinp^. Me if thirst assails, 125

Yet I am stuff'd with moisture. Thou art parch'd, Pains rack thy head, no urging would'st thou need To make thee lap Narcissus' mirror up p.'I I was all fix'd to listen, when my guide Admonish'd : " Now beware: a little more. 130

And I do quarrel with thee." I perceiv'd How angrily he spake, and
towards him turn'd With shame so poignant, as remember'd yet
Confounds me. As a man that dreams of harm Befall'n him,
dreaming wishes it a dream, 135

And that which is, desires as if it were not, Such then was I, who
wanting power to speak Wish'd to excuse myself, and all the while
Excus'd me, though unweeting that I did.

" More grievous fault than thine has been, less shame," My master
cried, " might expiate. Therefore cast 141 All sorrow from thy soul;
and if again Chance bring thee, where like conference is held, Think I
am ever at thy side. To hear Such wrangling is a joy for vulgar
minds." 145

CANTO XXXI.

The very tongue, whose keen reproof before Had wounded me, that
either cheek was stain'd. Now minister'd my cure. So have I heard,
Achilles and his father's javelin caus'd Pain first, and then the boon
of health restor'd.

Turning our back upon the vale of woe. We cross^ th' encircled
mound in silence. There Was twilight dim, that far long the gloom
Mine eye advanc'd not: but I heard a hora

Sounded aloud. The peal it blew had made 10

The thunder feeble. Following its courae

The adverse way, my strained eyes were bent

On that one spot. So terrible a blast

Orlando blew not, when that dismal rout

'O'erthrew the host of Charlemain, and quench'd 15

His saintly warfare. Thitherward not long

My head was rais'd, when many lofty towers
Methou[^]ht I spied. " Master," said I, " what land
Is this ?[^] He answer'd straight: " Too long a space
Of intervening darkness has thine eye 20
To traverse: thou hast therefore widely err'd
In thy imagining. Thither arriv'd
Thou well shalt see, how distance can delude
The sense. A little therefore urge thee on."

Then tenderly he caught me by the hand; 26

"Yet know," said he, "ere farther we advance. That it less strange may
seem, these are not towers, But giants. In the pit they stand
immers'd, Each from his navel downward, round the bank."

As when a fog disperseth gradually, 80

Our vision traces what the mist involves Condens'd in air; so piercing
through the gross And gloomy atmosphere, as more and more We
near'd toward the brink, mine error fled, And fear came o'er me. As
with circling round 35

Of turrets, Montereggion crowns his walls. E'en thus the shore,
encompassing th' abyss. Was tun'eted with giants, half their length
Uprearing, horrible, whom Jove from heav'n Yet thi-eatens, when his
mutt'ring thunder rolls. 40

Of one already I descried the face, Shoulders, and breast, and of the
belly huge Great part, and both arms down along his ribs.

All-teeming nature, when her plastic hand Left framing of these
monsters, did display 45

Past doubt her wisdom, taking from mad War Such slaves to do his bidding; and if she Repent her not of th' elephant and whale. Who ponders well confesses her therein

"Wiser and more discreet; for when brute force 60

And evil will are backed with subtlety,

Resistance none avails. His visage seem'd

In length and bulk, as doth the pine, that tops

Saints Peter's Roman fane; and th' other bones

Of like proportion, so that from above 55

The bank, which girdled him below, such height

Arose his stature, that three Friezelanders

Had striv'n in vain to reach but to his hair.

Full thirty ample palms was he expos'd

Downward from whence a man his garments loops. 60

"Raphel bal' ameth sabi almi,"

So shouted his fierce lips, which sweeter hymns

Became not; and my guide address'd him thus :

*' O senseless spirit! let thy horn for thee

Interpret: therewith vent thy rage, if rage 65

Or other passion wring thee. Search thy neck,

i'here shalt thou find the belt that binds it on.

Wild spirit! lo, upon thy mighty breast

Where hangs the baldrick ! " Then to me he spake:

" He doth accuse himself. Nimrod is this, 70

Through whose ill counsel in the world no more

One tongue prevails. But pass we on, nor waste

Our words; for so each language is to him,

As his to others, understood by none."

Then to the leftward turning sped we forth, 75

And at a sling's throw found another shade Far fiercer and more
huge. I cannot say What master hand had girt him; but he held
Behind the right arm fetter'd, and before The other with a chain, that
fasten'd him 80

From the neck down, and ^ve times round his form Apparent met
the wreathed links. " This proud one Would of his strength against
almighty Jove Make trial," said my guide ; " whence he is thus
Requited : Ephialtes him they call. 85

Great was his prowess, when the giants brought Fear on the gods :
those arms, which then he piled, Now moves he never." Forthwith I
return'd : "Fain would I, if 't wore possible, mine eyes

. Of Briareus immeasurable gain'd 90

Experience next." He answer'd: " Thou shalt see Not far from hence
Antaeus, who both speaks And is unfetter'd, who shall place us there
Where guilt is at its depth. Far onward stands

* Whom thou wouldst fain behold, in chains, and made 95 Like to
this spirit, save that in his looks More fell he seems." By violent
earthquake rock'd Ne'er shook a tow'r, so reeling to its base. As
Ephialtes. More than ever then I dreaded death, nor than the terror
more 100

Had needed, if I had not seen the cords That held him fast. We,
straightway journeying on, Came to Antaeus, "Who five ells complete
Without the head, forth issued from the cave.

" O thoy who in the fortunate vale, that made 105 Great Scipio heir
of glory, when his sword Drove back the troop of Hannibal in flight.
Who thence of old didst carry for thy spoil An hundred lions; and if
thou hadst fought In the high conflict on thy brethren's side, 110

Seems as men yet believ'd, that through thine arm The sons of earth
had conquer'd, now vouchsafe To place us down beneath, where
numbing cold Locks up Cocytus. Force not that we crave Or Tityus'
help ox Typhon's. Here is one 115

Can give what in this realm ye covet. Stoop Therefore, nor scornfully
distort thy lip. He in the upper world can yet bestow Renown on
thee, for he doth live, and looks For life yet longer, if before the time
120

Grace call him not unto herself." Thus spake The teacher. He in haste
forth stretch'd his hands, And caught my guide. Alcides whilom felt
That grapple straighten'd score. Soon as my guide Had felt it, he
bespake me thus : " This way 125

That I may clasp thee; " then so caught me up. That we were both
one burden. As appears The tower of Carisenda, from beneath Where
it doth lean, if chance a passing cloud

So sail across, that opposite it hangs, 180

Such then Antaeus seem'd, as at mine ease

I mark'd him stooping. I were fain at times

T' have pass'd another way. Yet in th' abyss.

That Lucifer with Judas low ingulfs,

Lightly he plac'd us; nor there leaning stay'd, 135

But rose as in a bark the stately mast.

CANTO XXXII

CoitLD I command rough rhimes and hoarse, to suit

That hole of sorrow, o'er which ev'ry rock

His firm abutment rears, then might the rein

Of fancy rise full springing: but not mine

Such measures, and with falt'ring awe I touch 5

The mighty theme; for to describe the depth

Of all the universe, is no emprize

To jest with, and demands a tongue not us'd

To infant babbling. But let them assist

My song, the tuneful maidens, by whose aid 10

Amphion wall'd in Thebes, so with the truth

My speech shall best accord. Oh ill-starr'd folk,

Beyond all others wretched I who abide

In such a mansion, as scarce thought finds words

To speak of, better had ye here on earth 15

Been flocks or mountain goats. As down we stood

In the dark pit beneath the giants' feet,

But lower far than they, and I did gaze

Still on the lofty battlement, a voice

Bespoke me thus : " Look how thou walkest. Take 20

Good heed, thy soles do tread not on the heads

Of thy poor brethren." Thereupon I turn'd.

And saw before and underneath my feet

A lake, whose frozen surface liker seem'd

To glass than water. Not so thick a veil 25

In winter e'er hath Austrian Danube spread

O'er his still course, nor Tanais far remote

Under the chilling sky. Roll'd o'er that mass

Had Tabemich or Pietrapana fall'n.

Not e'en its rim had creak'd. As peeps the frog 30

Croaking above the wave, what time in dreams The village gleaner oft
pursues her toil, So, to where modest shame appears, thus low Blue
pinch'd and shrin'd in ice the spirits stood, Movhig their teeth in
shrill note like the stork. 35

His face each downward held; their mouth the cold. Their eyes
express'd the dolour of their heart.

A space I look'd around, then at my feet Saw two so strictly join'd,
that of their head The very hairs were mingled. " Tell me ye, 40

Whose bosoms thus together press," said I, " Who are ye ? " At that
sound their necks they bent. And when their looks were lifted up to
me, Straightway their eyes, before all moist within, Distill'd upon
their lips, and the frost bound 45

The tears betwixt those orbs and held them there. Plank unto plank
hath never cramp clos'd up So stoutly. Whence like two enraged

goats They clash'd together; them such fury seiz'd.

And one, from whom the cold both ears had reft, 50 Exclaim'd, still
looking downward: " Whv on us Dost speculate so long? If thou
wouldst know Who are these two, the valley, whence his wave
Bisenzio slopes, did for its master own Their sire Alberto, and next
him themselves. 55

They from one body issued; and throughout Caina thou mayst
search, nor find a shade More worthy in congealment to be fix'd, Not
him, whose breast and shadow Arthur's hand At that one blow
dissever'd, not Focaccia, 60

No not this spirit, whose o'erjutting head Obstructs my onward view:
he bore the name Of Mascheroni: Tuscan if thou be, Well knowest
who he was: and to cut short All further question, in my form behold
65

What once was Camiccione. I await Carlino here my kinsman, whose
deep guilt Shall wash out mine." A thousand visages Then mark'd I,
which the keen and eager cold

Had shap'd into a doggish grin; whence creeps 70

A shiv'ring horror o'er me, at the thought

Of those frore shallows. While we journey'd on

Toward the middle, at whose point unites

All heavy substance, and I trembling went

Through that eternal chillness, I know not 75

If will it were or destiny, or chance,

Bat, passing 'midst the heads, my foot did strike

With violent blow against the face of one.

" Wherefore dost bruise me ? " weeping, he exclaim'd, " Unless thy errand be some fresh revenge 80

For Montaperto, wherefore troublest me ? "

I thus: " Instructor, now await me here, That I through him may rid me of my doubt. Thenceforth what haste thou wilt." The teacher paus'd. And to that shade I spake, who bitterly 85

Still curs'd me in his wrath. " What art thou, speak, That railest thus on others ? " He replied: " !N"ow who art thou, that smiting others' cheeks Through Antenora roamest, with such force As were past suff'rance, wert thou living still ? " 90

" And I am living, to thy joy perchance," Was my reply, " if fame be dear to thee. That with the rest I may thy name enrol."

" The contrary of what I covet most," Said he, " thou tender'st: hence ; nor vex me more. 95 111 knowest thou to flatter in this vale."

Then seizing on his hinder scalp, I cried : " !N"ame thee, or not a hair shall tarry here."

" Rend all away," he answer'd, " yet for that I will not tell nor show thee who I am, 100

Though at my head thou pluck a thousand times."

Now I had grasp'd his tresses, and stript off More than one tuft, he barking, with his eyes Drawn in and downward, when another cried, " What ails thee, Bocca? Sound not loud enough 105 Thy chatt'ring teeth, but thou must bark outright ? What devil wrings thee ? "—" Now," said I, " be dumb, Accursed traitor I to thy shame of thee True tidings will I bear."—" Off," he replied,

^' Tell what thou list; but as thou escape from hence 110

To speak of him whose tongue hath been so glib,

Forget not: here he wails the Frenchman's gold.

'Him of Duera,' thou canst say, * I mark'd.

Where the starv'd sinners pine.' If thou be ask'd

What other shade was with them, at thy side 115

Is Beccaria, whose red gorge distain'd

The biting axe of Florence. Farther on,

If I misdeem not, Soldanieri bides.

With Ganellon, and Tribaldello, him

Who op'd Faenza when the people slept." 120

We now had left him, passing on our way. When I beheld two spirits
by the ice Pent in one hollow, that the head of one Was cowl unto the
other; and as bread Is raven'd up through hunger, th' uppermost 126

Did so apply his fangs to th' other's brain. Where the spine joins it.
Not more furiously On Menalippus' temples Tydeus gnaw'd, Than on
that skull and on its garbage he.

"O thou who show'st so beastly sign of hate 130

'Gainst him thou prey'st on, let me hear," said I, "The cause, on such
condition, that if right Warrant thy grievance, knowing who ye are.
And what the colour of his sinning was, I may repay thee in thie world
above, 135

If that, wherewith I speak be moist so long,"

CANTO XXXIII.

His jaws uplifting from their fell repast. That sinner wip'd them on
the hairs o' th' head, Which he behind had mangled, then began: "
Thy will obeying, I call up afresh Sorrow past cure, which but to
think of wrings My heart, or ere I tell on't. But if words. That I may

utter, shall prove seed to bear Fruit of eternal infamy to him. The
traitor whom I gnaw at, thou at once

8

Shalt see me speak and weep. Who thou mayst be 10

I know not, nor how here below art come:

But Florentine thou seemest of a truth,

When I do hear thee. Know I was on earth

Count Ugolino, and th' Archbishop he

Euggieri. Why I neighbour him so close, 15

Now list. That through effect of his ill thoughts

In him my trust reposing, I was ta'en

And after murder'd, need is not I tell.

What therefore thou canst not have heard, that is,

How cruel was the murder, shalt thou hear, 20

And know if he have wrong'd me. A small grate

Within that mew, which for my sake the name

Of famine bears, where others yet must pine.

Already through its opening sev'ral moons

Had shown me, when I slept the evil sleep, 25

That from the future tore the curtain off.

This one, methought, as master of the sport.

Rode forth to chase the gaunt wolf and his whelps
Unto the mountain, which forbids the sight
Of Lucca to the Pisan. With lean brachs 30
Inquisitive and keen, before him rang'd
Lanfranchi with Sismondi and Gualandi.
After short course the father and the sons
Seem'd tir'd and lagging, and methought I saw
The sharp tusks gore their sides. When I awoke 35
Before the dawn, amid their sleep I heard
My sons (for they were with me) weep and ask
For bread. Right cruel art thou, if no pang
Thou feel at thinking what my heart foretold;
And if not now, why use thy tears to flow ? 40
Now had they waken'd; and the hour drew near
When they were wont to bring us food ; the mind
Of each misgave him through his dream, and I
Heard, at its outlet underneath lock'd up
The' horrible tower: whence uttering not a word 45
I look'd upon the visage of my sons.
I wept not: so all stone I felt within.
They wept: and one, my little Anselm, cried :

* Thou lookest so! Father, what ails thee ?' Yet

I shed no tear, nor answer'd all that day 60

Nor the next night, until another sun

Came out upon the world. When a faint beam

Had to our doleful prison made its way,

And in four countenances I descry'd

The image of my own, on either hand 56

Through agony I bit, and they who thought

I did it through desire of feeding, rose

O' th' sudden, and cried, ' Father, we should grieve

* Far less, if thou wouldst eat of us : thou gav[^]st

* These weeds of miserable flesh we wear, 60

* And do thou strip them off from us again.' Then, not to make them sadder, I kept down My spirit in stillness. That day and the next We all were silent. Ah, obdurate earth 1

Why open'dst not upon us ? When we came 65

To the fourth day, then Geddo at my feet

Outstretch'd did fling him, crying, ' Hast no help

' For me, my father 1' There he died, and e'en

Plainly as thou seest me, saw I the three

Fall one by one 'twixt the fifth day and sixth: 70

Whence I betook me now grown blind to grope

Over them all, and for three days aloud
Call'd on them who were dead. Then fasting got
The mastery of grief." Thus having spoke.
Once more upon the wretched skull his teeth 75
He fasten'd, like a mastiff's 'gainst the bone
Firm and unyielding. Oh thou Pisa I shame
Of all the people, who their dwelling make
In that fair region, where th' Italian voice
Is heard, since that thy neighbours are so slack 80
To punish, from their deep foundations rise
Capraia and Gorgona, and dam up
The mouth of Arno, that each soul in thee
May perish in the waters! What if fame
Reported that thy castles were betray'd 85
By Ugolino, yet no right hadst thou
To stretch his children on the rack. For them,
Brigata, Ugucione, and the pair
Of gentle ones, of whom my song hath told.

Their tender yeai*s, thou modern Thebes ! did make 90 Uncapable of
guilt. Onward we pass'd, Where others skarf'd in rus^ged folds of ice
Not on their feet were turned, but each revers'd.

There very weeping suffers not to weep ; For at their eyes gi'ief
seeking passage finds 95

Impediment, and rolling inward turns For increase of sharp anguish:
the first teai*s Hang cluster'd, and like crystal vizors show, Under the
socket brimming all the cup.

Now though the cold had from my face dislodg'd 100 Each feeling, as
't were callous, yet me seem'd Some breath of wind I felt. " Whence
cometh this," Said I, " my master ? Is not here below All vapour
quench'd ? "—" Thou shalt be speedily," He answer'd, " where thine
eye shall tell thee whence 105 The cause descrying of this airy
shower."

Then cried out one in the chill crust who mourn'd : " O souls so cruel
I that the farthest post Hath been assign'd you, from this face remove
The harden'd veil, that I may vent the gi'ief 110

Impregnate at my heart, some little space Ere it congeal again! " I
thus replied : " Say who thou wast, if thou wouldst have mine aid ;
And if I extricate thee not, far down As to the lowest ice may I
descend! " 115

" The friar Alberigo," answered he, " Am I, who from the evil garden
pluck'd Its fruitage, and am here repaid, the date More luscious for
my ^gJ'^—" Hah I" I exclaim'd, " Art thou too dead! "—" How in the
world aloft 120 It fareth with my body," answer'd he, " I am right
ignorant. Such privilege Hath Ptolomea, that ofttimes the soul Drops
hither, ere by Atropos divorc'd. And that thou mayst wipe out more
willingly 125

The glazed tear-drops that o'erlay mine eyes. Know that the soul, that
moment she betrays, As I did, yields her body to a fiend Who after
moves and governs it at will,

'511 all its time be rounded; headlong she 180

'alls to this cistern. And perchance above II>oth yet appear the body
of a ghost, ^XWho here behind me winters. Him thou know'st, thou

but newly art arriv'd below, le years are many that have pass'd away,
135

since to this fastness Branca Doria came." " Now," answer'd I, "
methinks thou mockest me, Tor Branca Doria never yet hath died,
I see doth all natural functions of a man, I eat, drinks, and sleeps,
and putteth raiment on." 140

He thus: " Not yet unto that upper foss by th' evil talons guarded,
where the pitch Tenacious boils, had Michael Zanche reach'd, "When
this one left a demon in his stead In his own body, and of one his kin,
145

Who with him treachery wrought. But now put forth Thy hand, and
open mine eyes." I open'd them not. Ill manners were best courtesy to
him.

Ah Genoese I men perverse in every way. With every foulness stain'd,
why from the earth 150 Are ye not cancel'd ? Such an one of yours I
with Romagna's darkest spirit found, As for his doings even now in
soul is in Cocytus plung'd, and yet doth seem In body still alive upon
the earth. 155

CANTO XXXIV.

" The banneis of Hell's Monarch do come forth
Towards us; therefore look," so spake my guide,
"If thou discern him." As, when breathes a cloud
Heavy and dense, or when the shades of night
Fall on our hemisphere, seems view'd from far
A windmill, which the blast stirs briskly round.
Such was the fabric then methought I saw.

To shield me from the wind, forthwith I drew Behind my guide: no
covert else was there.

Now came I (and with fear I bid my strain 10

Record the marvel) where the souls were all

Whelm'd underneath, transparent, as through glass

Pellucid the frail stem. Some prone were laid,

Others stood upright, this upon the soles.

That on his head, a third with face to feet 1^

Arch'd like a bow. When to the point we came,

Whereat my guide was pleas'd that I should see

The creature eminent in beauty once,

He from before me stepp'd and made me pause.

" Lo ! " he exclaim'd, " lo Dis! and lo the place, 20 Where thou hast
need to arm thy heart with strength."

How frozen and how faint I then became. Ask me not, reader! for I
write it not. Since words would fail to tell thee of my state. I was not
dead nor living. Think thyself 25

If quick conception work in thee at all. How I did feel. That emperor,
who sways The realm of sorrow, at mid breast from th' ice Stood
forth ; and I in stature am more like A giant, than the giants are in
his arms. 30

Mark now how great that whole must be, which suits With such a
part. If he were beautiful As he is hideous now, and yet did dare To
scowl upon his Maker, well from him May all our mis'ry flow. Oh
what a sight I 35

How passing strange it seem'd, when I did spy Upon his head three
faces : one in front Of hue vermilion, th' other two with this Midway
each shoulder join'd and at the crest; The right 'twixt wan and yellow
seem'd : the left 40 To look on, such as come from whence old Nile
Stoops to the lowlands. Under each shot forth Two mighty wings,
enormous as became A bird so vast. Sails never such I saw
Outstretch'd on the wide sea. "No plumes had they, 45 But were in
texture like a bat, and these He flapp'd i' th' air, that from him issued
still Three winds, wherewith Cocytus to its depth Was frozen. At six
eyes he wept: the tears Adown three chins distill'd with bloody foam.
50

At every mouth his teeth a sinner champ'd Bruised as with pond'rous
engine, so that three

ere in this guise tormented. But far more Than from that gnawing,
was the foremost pang'd ^By the fierce rending, whence ofttimes the
back 56

"Was stript of all its skin. " That upper spirit, 'Who hath worse
punishment," so spake my guide, *' Is Judas, he that hath his head
within -And plies the feet witiout. Of th' other two, "Whose heads
are under, from the murky jaw 60

Who hangs, is Brutus : lo I how he doth writhe And speaks not! Th'
other Cassius, that appears So large of limb. But night now re-
ascends. And it is time for parting. All is seen."

I clipp'd him round the neck, for so he bade ; 66

And noting time and place, he, when the wings Enough were op'd,
caught fast the shaggy sides. And down from pile to pile descending
stepp'd Between the thick fell and the jagged ice.

Soon as he reach'd the point, whereth the thigh 70 Upon the swelling
of the haunches turns. My leader there with pain and struggling hard
Tum'd round his head, where his feet stood before. And grappled at
the fell, as one who mounts. That into hell methought we turn'd
again. 75

" Expect that by such stall's as these," thus spake The teacher,
panting like a man forespent, " We must depart from evil so
extreme." Then at a rocky opening issued forth. And plac'd me on a
brink to sit, next join'd 80

With wary step my side. I rais'd mine eyes. Believing that I Lucifer
should see Where he was lately left, but saw him now With legs held
upward. Let the grosser sort, Who see not what the point was I had
pass'd, 86

Bethink them if sore toil oppress'd me then.

" Airise," my master cried, " upon thy feet. The way is long, and much
uncouth the road; And now within one hour and half of noon The
sun returns." It was no palace-hall 90

Lofty and luminous wherein we stood. But natural dungeon where ill
footing was And scant supply of light. '* Ere from t\\' ».\i^'%&

I sep'rate," thus when risen I began,

" My guide I vouchsafe few words to set me free 95

From error's thraldom. Where is now the ice ?

How standeth he in posture thus revers'd ?

And how from eve to morn in space so brief

Hath the sun made his transit ? " He in few

Thus answering spake : " Thou deemest thou art still 100

On th' other side the centre, where I grasp'd

Th' abhorred worm, that boreth through the world.

Thou wast on th' other side, so long as I

Descended; when I tum'd, thou didst o'erpass

That point, to which from ev'ry part is dragg'd 105
All heavy substance. Thou art now arriv'd
Under the hemisphere opposed to that.
Which the great continent doth overspread, ^
And underneath whose canopy expir'd
The Man, that was born sinless, and so liv'd. 110
Thy feet are planted on the smallest sphere,
Whose other aspect is Judecca. Morn
Here rises, when there evening sets : and he,
Whose shaggy pile was scal'd, yet standeth fix'd,
As at the first. On this part he fell down 115
From heav'n ; and th' earth, here prominent before,
Through fear of him did veil her with the sea,
And to our hemisphere retir'd. Perchance
To shun him was the vacant space left here
By what of firm land on this side appears, 120
That sprang aloof." There is a place beneath.
From Belzebub as distant, as extends
The vaulted tomb, discover'd not by sight,
But by the sound of brooklet, that descends
This way along the hollow of a rock, 125

Which, as it winds with no precipitous course.

The wave hath eaten. By that hidden way

My guide and I did enter, to return

To the fair world: and heedless of repose

We climb'd, he first, I following his steps, 180

Till on our view the beautiful lights of heav'n

Dawn'd through a circular opening in the cave:

Thence issuing we again beheld the stars

PURGATORY.

CANTO L ,

O'eb better waves to speed her rapid coui*se

The light bark of my genius lifts the sail,

Well pleas'd to leave so cruel sea behind;

And of that second region will I sing,

In which the human spirit from sinful blot 6

Is purg'd, and for ascent to Heaven prepares.

Here, O ye hallow'd Nine I for in your train I follow, here the
deaden'd strain revive; Nor let Calliope refuse to sound

A somewhat higher song, of that loud tone, 10

Which when the wretched birds of chattering note Had heard, they of
forgiveness lost all hope.

Sweet hue of eastern sapphire, that was spread O'er the serene aspect
of the pure air. High up as the first circle, to mine eyes 15

Unwonted joy renew'd, soon as I 'scap'd Forth from the atmosphere
of deadly ^loom. That had mine eyes and bosom fiU'd with grief. The
radiant planet, that to love invites. Made {ill the orient laugh, and
veil'd beneath 20

The Pisces' light, that in his escort came.

To the right hand I turn'd, and fix'd my mind On the' other pole
attentive, where I saw Four stars ne'er seen before save by the ken Of
our fii-st parents. Heaven of their rays 25

Seem'd joyous. O thou northern site, bereft Indeed, and widow'd,
since of these depriv'd! *

As from this view I had desisted, straight Turning a little tow'rds the
other pole, There from whence now the wain had disappeared, 30 I
saw an old man standing by my side Alone, so worthy of rev'rence in
his look, That ne'er from son to father more was ow'd. Low down his
beard and mix'd with hoary white Descended, like his locks, which
parting fell 35

Upon his breast in double fold. The beams Of those four luminaries
on his face So brightly shone, and with such radiance clear Deck'd it,
that I beheld him as the sun.

" Say who are ye, that stemming the blind stream, 40 Forth from th'
eternal prison-house have fled ? *' He spoke and moved those
venerable plumes. " Who hath conducted, or with lantern sure Lights
you emerging from the depth of night, That makes the infernal valley
ever black ? 45

Are the firm statutes of the dread abyss Broken, or in high heaven
new laws ordain'd, That thus, condemn'd, ye to my caves approach ?"

My guide, then laying hold on me, by words And intimations given
with hand and head, 50

Made my bent knees and eye submissive pay Due reverence ; then
thus to him replied.

" Not of myself I come; a Dame from heaven Descending, him
besought me in my charge To bring. But since thy will impes, that
more 55

Our true condition I unfold at large. Mine is not to deny thee thy
request. This mortal ne'er hath seen the farthest gloom. But erring by
his folly had approach'd So near, that little space was left to turn. 60

Then, as before I told, I was dispatch'd To work his rescue; and no
way remain'd Save thi^ which I have ta'en. I have display'd Before
him all the regions of the bad; And purpose now those spirits to
display, 65

That under thy command are purg'd from sin. How I have brought
him would be long to say.

From high descends the virtue, by whose aid

I to thy sight and hearing him have led.

Now may our coming please thee. In the search 70

Of liberty he journeys : that how dear

They know, who for her sake have life refus'd.

Thou knowest, to whom death for her was sweet

In Utica, where thou didst leave those weeds,

That in the last great day will shine so bright. 75

For us the' eternal edicts are unmov'd:

He breathes, and I am free of Minos' power,

Abiding in that circle where the eyes

Of thy chaste Marcia beam, who still in look
Prays thee, O hallow'd spirit! to own her thine. 80
Then by her love we' implore thee, let us pass
Through thy sev'n regions; for which best thanks
I for thy favour will to her return,
If mention there below thou not disdain."

" Marcia so pleasing in my sight was found," 85

He then to him rejoin'd, " while I was there. That all she ask'd me I
was fain to grant. Now that beyond the' accursed stream she dwells,
She may no longer move me, by that law. Which was ordain'd me,
when I issued thence. 90

Not so, if Dame from heaven, as thou sayst. Moves and directs thee;
then no flattery needs. Enough for me that in her name thou ask. Go
therefore now: and with a slender reed See that thou duly gird him,
and his face 95

Lave, till all sordid stain thou wipe from thence. For not with eye, by
any cloud obscur'd, Would it be seemly before him to come. Who
stands the foremost minister in heaven. This islet all around, there
far beneath, ^ 100

Where the wave beats it, on the oozy bed Produces store of reeds. No
other plant, Cover'd with leaves, or harden'd in its stalk. There lives,
not bending to the water's sway. After, this way return not; but the
sun 105

Will show you, that now rises, where to take The mountain in its
easiest ascent."

He disappear'd; and I myself uprais'd Speechless, and to my guide
retiring close, Toward him turn'd mine eyes. He thus began; 1 ll.

" My son! observant thou my steps pursue. We must retreat to rearward, for that way The champain to its low extreme declines."

The dawn had chas'd the matin hour of prime, Which fled before it, so that from afar 11£ ^

I spy'd the trembling of the ocean stream.

We travers'd the deserted plain, as one Who, wander'd from his track, thinks every step Trodden in vain till he regain the path.

When we had come, where yet the tender dew 120 Strove with the sun, and in a place, where fresh The wind breathed o'er it, while it slowly dried; Both hands extended on the watery grass My master plac'd, in graceiul act and kind. Whence I of his intent before appriz'd, 125

Stretch'd out to him my cheeks suffus'd with tears. There to my visage he anew restored That hue, which the dun shades of hell conceal'd.

Then on the solitary shore arriv'd. That never sailing on its waters saw 130

Man, that could after measure back his course. He girt me in such manner as had pleas'd Him who instructed, and O, strange to tell 1 As he selected every humble plant. Wherever one was pluckM, another there 186

Resembling, straightway in its ^lace arose.

CANTO II.

Now had the sun to that horizon reach'd. That covers, with the most exalted point Of its meridian circle, Salem's walls, And night, that opposite to him her orb Rounds, from the stream of Ganges issued forth, Holding the scales, that from her hands are dropp'd When she reigns highest; so that where I was,

AxxTora's white and vermeil-tinctur'd cheek To orange tum'd as she
in age increas'd.

^^IMeanwhile we lingerVI by the water's brink, 10

^ilce men, who, musing on their road, in thought ^virney, while
motionless the body rests, ^hen lo! as near upon the hour of dawn,
Through the thick vapours Mai's with fiery beam ^^ares down in
west, over the ocean floor; 16

^^ seem'd, what once again I hope to view, ^ iight so swiftly coming
through the sea, *; ^ winged course might equal its career. ^otn
which when for a space I had withdrawn ■J^Uie eyes, to make
inquiry of mjr guide, 20

•^^ain 1 look'd and saw it grown ifi size ;^^^d brightness: then on
either side appear'd ^^mething, but what I knew not of bright hue,
•^^d by degrees from underneath it came ^ Mother. My preceptor
silent yet 25

^tood, while the brightness, that we first discem'd, npP^Xi'd the
form of wings: then when he knew i^^ pilot, cried aloud, " Down,
down; bend low i*^3^ knees; behold God's angel: fold thy hands : J
^'H^ shalt thou see true Ministers indeed. ^ ifcow all human means
he sets at nought I J? tlat nor oar he needs, nor other sail J ^^
«pt his wings, between such distant shores. T^^ liow straight up to
heav'n he holds them rear'd, rni^^>nowing the air with those
eternal plumes,

^^t not like mortal hairs fall off or change I " 4 "^-s more and more
toward us came, more bright jP^Jr^ear'd the bu-d of God, nor could
the eye jr'^^ure his splendour near: I mine bent down. A ^ drove
ashore in a small bark so swift 40

rr5^ ^ light, that in its course no wave it drank, Y^^heav'nly
steersman at the prow was seen, •r^^ibly written blessed in his
looks. j^Cithin a hundred spirits and more there sat.

.-^Xi Exitu Israel de jEgvpto," 46

Y[^]l with one voice together sang, with what

[^] the remainder of that hymn is writ.

30

85

Then soon as with the sign of holy cross

He bless'd them, they at once leap'd out on land,

He swiftly as he carae return'd. The crew, w

There left, appear'd astounded with the place,

Gazing around as one who sees new sights.

From every side the sun darted his beams, And with his arrowy
radiance from mid heav'n [^]

Had chas'd the Capricorn, when that strange tribe & [^] Lifting their
eyes towards us; " If ye know, Declare what path will lead us to the
mount."

Them Virgil answer'd. " Ye suppose perchance Us well acquainted
with this place: but here, ^{^^}

We, as yourselves, are strangers. Not long erst 6U[^]

We came, before you but a little space. By other road so rough and
hard, that now The' ascent will seem to us as play." The spirits, -

Who from my breathing had perceiv'd I liv'd, Grew pale with wonder.
As the multitude 65[^]'

Flock round a herald, sent with olive branch. To hear what news he
brings, and in their haste Tread one another down, e'en so at sight Of
me those happy spirits were iix'd, each (Jne Forgetful of its errand, to
depart, 70

Where cleans'd from sin, it might be made all fair.

Then one I saw darting before the rest With such fond ardour to
embrace me, I To do the like was mov'd. O shadows vain Except in
outward semblance I thrice my hands 76

I clasp'd behind it, they as oft return'd Empty into my breast again.
Surprise I needs must think was painted in my looks. For that the
shadow smil'd and backward drew. To follow it I hasten'd, but with
voice 80

Of sweetness it enjoin'd me to desist. Then who it was I knew, and
pray'd of it. To talk with me, it would a little pause. It answer'd: "
Thee as in my mortal frame I lov'd, so loos'd from it I love thee still,
85

And therefore pause; but why walkest thou here?" " Not without
purpose once more to return.

105

PUBFATORY. 127

J^hou find'st me, my Casella, where I am

^nrneying this way;" I said, " but how of thee

<?v *^ so much time been lost ? " He answer'd straight:

^^o outrage hath been done to me, if he 91

^ho when and whom he chooses takes, me oft

^his passage hath denifed, since of just will

^^8 M^ill he m&kes. These three months past indeed,

5®> Vrhoso chose to enter, with free leave

^^^h taken; whence I wand'ring by the shore

By the Tyber's wave grows salt, of him gain'd kind

Resistance, at that river's mouth, toward which

All things are pointed, for there always throng

To stich as not to Archeron descend." 100

Tilian I: "If new laws have not quite destroy'd idleness and
use of that sweet song of love, perhaps whilom all my cares had power to
'swage; justify thee with it a little to console thy spirit, that
incumber'd with its frame,

Welling so far, of pain is overcome." Love that discourses in
my thoughts." He then began in such soft accents, that within my
sweetness thrills me yet. My gentle guide led all who came with
him, so well were pleas'd, that seem'd nought else might in
their thoughts have

room. Past fix'd in mute attention to his notes he stood, when lo
that old man venerable - exclaiming, "How is this, ye tardy spirits?
What negligence detains you loitering here?" 115

Run to the mountain to cast off those scales. That from your eyes the
sight of God conceal."

As a wild flock of pigeons, to their food collected, blade or tares,
without their pride. Accustom'd, and in still and quiet sort, 120

If aught alarm them, suddenly desert Their meal, assail'd by more
important care; So I that new-come troop beheld, the song
Deserting, hasten to the mountain's side. As one who goes yet where
he tends knows not. 126

Nor with less hurried step did we depart.

CANTO m.

Their sudden flight had scatter'd o'er the plain, Turn'd towards the
mountain, whither reason's voice Drives us; I to my faithful

company-Adhering, left it not. For how of him Depriv'd, might I have
sped, or who beside 5

Would o'er the mountainous tract have led my steps ? He with the
bitter pang of self-remorse Seem'd smitten. O clear conscience and
upright How doth a little failing wound thee sore!

Soon as his feet desisted (slack'ning pace), 10

From haste, that mars all decency of act. My mind, that in itself
before was wrapt. Its thoughts expanded, as with joy restor'd: And
full against the steep ascent I set My face, where highest to heav'n its
top overflows. 15

The sun, that flar'd behind, with ruddy beam Before my form was
broken ; for in me His rays resistance met. I turn'd aside With fear of
being left, when I beheld Only before myself the ground obscur'd. 20

When thus my solace, turning him around, Bespake me kindly: "
Why distrustest thou ? Believ'st not I am with thee, thy sure ^uide ?
It now is evening there, where buried lies The body, in which I cast a
shade, remov'd 25

To Naples from Brundusium's wall. Nor thou Marvel, if before me no
shadow fall. More than that in the skiey element One ray obstructs
not other. To endure Torments of heat and cold extreme, like frames
3;

That virtue hath dispos'd, which how it works Wills not to us should
be reveal'd. Insane Who hopes, our reason may that space explore,
Which holds three persons in one substance knit. Seek not the
wherefore, race of human kind; ^

Could ye have seen the whole, no need had been For Mary to bring
forth. Moreover ye Have seen such men desiring fruitlessly;

3 desires repose would have been giv'n, r but serve them for eternal
grief. 40

f Plato, and the Stagyrice, rs many more." And then he bent rds his forehead, and in troubled mood : his speech. Meanwhile we had arriv'd e mountain's foot, and there the rock 46

so steep ascent, that nimblest steps it had been vain. The most remote i untrodden path, in all the tract erice and Turbia were to this easy* and open of access. 50

knows on which hand now the steep declines ? '* 3r said and paus'd, " so that he may ivho journeys without aid of wing? " e with looks directed to the ground ling of the pathway he explor'd, 55

z'd upward round the stony height, ft hand appear'd to us a troop , that toward us mov'd their steps, ing seem'd not, they so slow approach'd. my guide address'd : " Upraise thine eyes, 60 ray some, of whom thou may'st obtain if of thyself thou find'st it not!" itway he look'd, and with free speech replied: ;end thither : they but softly come. I be firm in hope, my son belov'd." 65

'as that people distant far in space nd paces behind ours, as much lirow the nervous arm could fling, drew backward on the massy crass eep bank, and firmly stood unmov^ 70

ho walks in doubt might stand to look, rits perfect! O already chosen I" them began, " by that blest peace, s I deem, is for you all prepar'd, as where the mountain low declines, 75

ttempt to mount it be not vain, knows most, him loss of time most grieves." ep, that step from forth their fold, by one,

9

Or pairs, or three at once; meanwhile the rest

Stand fearfully, bending the eye and nose 80

To ground, and what the foremost does, that do

The others, gath'ring round her, if she stops,

Simple and quiet, nor the cause discern;
So saw I moving to advance the first,
Who of that fortunate crew were at the head, 85
Of modest mien and graceful in their gait.
When they before me had beheld the light
From my right side fall broken on the ground,
So that the shadow reach'd the cave, they stopp'd
And somewhat back retir'd : the same did all, 90
Who follow'd, though unweeting of the cause.

" TJnask'd of you, yet freely I confess, This is a human body which ye
see. That the sun's light is broken on the ground, Marvel not: but
believe, that not without 96

Virtue deriv'd from Heaven, we to climb Over this wall aspire." So
them bespake My master; and that virtuous tribe rejoin'd; " Turn,
and before you there the entrance lies," Making a signal to us with
bent hands. 100

Then of them one began. " Whoe'er thou art. Who journey'st thus
this way, thy visage turn. Think if me elsewhere thou hast ever seen."

I tow'rds him turn'd, and with fix'd eye beheld. Comely, and fair, and
gentle of aspect, 105

He seem'd, but on one brow a gash was mark'd.

When humbly I disclaim'd to have beheld Him ever: " Now behold!"
he said, and show'd High on his breast a wound: then smiling spake.

" I am Manfredi, grandson to the Queen 110

Costanza : whence I pray thee, when return'd, To my fair daughter
go, the parent glad Of Aragonia and Sicilia's pride; And of the truth
inform her, if of me Aught else be told. When by two mortal blows
115 My frame was shattered, I betook myself Weeping to him, who of
free will forgives. My sins Avere horrible; but so wide arras

Hath goodness infinite, that it receives

All who turn to it. Had this text divine 120

Been of Cosenza's shepherd better scann'd,

Who then by Clement on my hunt was set,

Yet at the bridge's head my bones had lain,

Near Bentjvento, by the heavy mole

Protected; but the rain now drenches them, 125

And the wind drives, out of the kingdom's bounds.

Far as the stream of Verde, where, with lights

Extinguish'd, he remov'd them from their bed.

Yet by their curse we are not so destroy'd,

But that the eternal love may turn, while hope 130

Retains her verdant blossoms. True it is.

That such one as in contumacy dies

Against the holy church, though he repent,

Must wander thirty-fold for all the time

In his presumption past; if such decree 135

Be not by prayers of good men shorter made.

Look therefore if thou canst advance my bliss;

Revealing to my good Costanza, how

Thou hast beheld me, and beside the terms

Laid on me of that interdict; for here 140

By means of those below much profit comes,"

CANTO IV.

When by sensations of delight or pain. That any of our faculties hath seiz'd. Entire the soul collects herself, it seems She is intent upon that power alone. And thus the en*our is disprov'd which holds 6

The soul not singly lighted in the breast. And therefore when as aught is heard or seen, That firmly keeps the soul toward it tum'd. Time passes, and a man perceives it not. For that, whereby we hearken, is one power, 10

Another that, which the whole spirit hath; This is as it were bound, while that is free. This found I true by proof, hearing that spirit

And wondering; for full fifty steps aloft

The sun had measur'd unobserv'd of me, 15

When we arriv'd where all with one accord

The spirits shouted, " Here is what ye ask."

A larger aperture ofttimes is stopp'd With forked stake of thorn by villager. When the ripe grape imbrowns, than was the path, 20 By which my guide, and I behind him close. Ascended solitary, when that troop Departing left us. On Sanleo's road Who journeys, or to Noli low descends. Or mounts Bismantua's height, must use his feet;

But here a man had need to fly, I mean With the swift wing and
plumes of high desire. Conducted by his aid, who gave me hope, And
with light furnish'd to direct my way.

We through the broken rock ascended, close 30

Pent on each side, while underneath the ground Ask'd help of hands
and feet. When we arriv'd Near on the highest ridge of the steep
bank. Where the plain level open'd I exclaim'd, " O master! say which
way can we proceed ? " 35

He answer'd, " Let no step of thine recede. Behind me gain the
mountain, till to us Some practis'd guide appear." That eminence
Was lofty that no eye might reach its point. And the side proudly
rising, more than line 40

From the mid quadrant to the centre drawn. I wearied thus began: "
Parent belov'd! Turn, and behold how I remain alone. If thou stay
not."—" My son I" he straight reply'd, " Thus far put forth thy
strength;" and to a track 45 Pointed, that, on this side projecting,
round Circles the hill. His words so spurr'd me on. That I behind him
clamb'ring, forc'd myself, • Till my feet press'd the circuit plain
beneath. There both together seated, turn'd we round 50

To eastward, whence was our ascent: and oft Many beside have with
delight look'd back.

First on the nether shores I turn'd my eyes,

Then rais d them to the sun, and wond'ring mark'd

That from the left it smote us. Soon perceiv'd 65

That Poet sage how at the ear of light

Amaz'd I stood, where 'twixt us and the north

Its course it enter'd. Whence he thus to me:

*' Were Leda's offspring aow in company

Of that broad mirror, that high up and low 60
Imparts his light beneath, thou might'st behold
The ruddy zodiac nearer to the bears
Wheel, if its ancient course it not forsook.
How that may be if thou would'st think; within
Pond'ring, imagine Sion with this mount 65
Plac'd on the earth, so that to both be one
Horizon, and two hemispheres apart,
Where lies the path that Phaeton ill knew
To guide his erring chariot: thou wilt see
How of necessity by this on one 70
He passes, while by that on the' other side.
If with clear view thine intellect attend."

" Of truth, kind teacher!" I exclaim'd, " so clear Aught saw I never, as
I now discern Where seem'd my ken to fail, that the mid orb 75

Of the supernal motion (which in terms Of art is called the Equator,
and remains Ever between the sun and winter) for the cause Thou
hast assign'd, from hence toward the north Departs, when those who
in the Hebrew land 80

Inhabit, see it tow'rds the warmer part. But if it please thee, I would
gladly know. How far we have to journey: for the hill Mounts higher,
than this sight of mine can mount."

He thus to me: " Such is this steep ascent, 85

That it is ever difficult at first. But, more a man proceeds, less evil grows. When pleasant it shall seem to thee, so much That upward going shall be easy to thee. As in a vessel to go dowathe tide, 90

Then of this path thou wilt have reach'd the end. There hope to rest thee from thy toil. No more I answer, and thus far for certain know."

As he his words had spoken, near to us

A voice there sounded : " Yet ye first perchance 95

May to repose you by constraint be led."

At sound thereof each tum'd, and on the left

A huge stone we beheld, of which nor I

Nor he before was ware. Thither we drew,

And there were some, who in the shady place 100

Behind the rock were standing, as a man

Thro' idleness might stand. Among them one,

Who seem'd to me much wearied, sat him down,

And with his arms did fold his knees about.

Holding his face between them downward bent. 105

" Sweet Sir!" I cry'd, "behold that man, who shows Himself more idle, than if laziness Were sister to him." Straight he turned to us, And, o'er the thigh lifting his face, observ'd. Then in these accents spake: " Up then, proceed 110 Thou valiant one.'* Straight who it was I knew; Nor could the pain I felt (for want of breath Still somewhat urg'd me) hinder my approach. And when I came to him, he scarce his head Uplifted, saying " Well hast thou discern'd, 115

How from the left the sun his chariot leads."

His lazy acts and broken words my lips To laughter somewhat mov'd;
when I began : " Belacqua ^ now for thee I grieve no more. But tell,
why thou art seated upright there ? 120

Waitest thou escort to conduct thee hence ? Or blame I only thine
accustom'd ways ? " Then he: " My brother, of what use to mount,
When to my suffering would not let me pass The bird of God, who at
the portal sits ? 125

Behoves so long that heav'n first bear me round Without its limits, as
in life it bore. Because I to the end repentant sighs Delay'd, if prayer
do not aid me first. That riseth up from heart which lives in grace.
130

What other kind avails, not heard in heaven ? "

Before me now the Poet up the mount Ascending, cried : " Haste
thee, for see the sun

»

PUKGATORY. 135

Has touch'd the point meridian, and the night
Now covers witli her foot Maroceo's shore. 135

CANTO V.

Now had I left those spirits, and pursued
The steps of my Conductor, when behind
Pointing the finger at me one exclaim'd :
" See how it seems as if the light not shone
From the left hand of him beneath, and he, 6
As living, seems to be led on." Mine eyes

I at that sound reverting, saw them gaze

Through wonder first at me, and then at me

And the light broken underneath, by turns.

" Why are thy thoughts thus riveted," my guide 10

Exclaim'd, "that thou hast slack'd thy pace ? or how

Imports it thee, what thin[^] is whisper'd here ?

Come after taie, and to theu* babblings leave

The crowd. Be as a tower, that, firmly set.

Shakes not its top for any blast that blows! 15

He, in whose bosom thought on thought shoots out,

Still of his aim is wide, in that the one

Sicklies and wastes to nought the other's strength."

What other could I answer save " I come ? " I said it, somewhat with
that colour ting'd 20

Which ofttimes pardon meriteth for man.

Meanwhile traverse along the hill there came, A little way before us,
some who sang The " Miserere" in responsive strains. When they
perceiv'd that through my body I 25

Gave way not for the rays to pass, their song Straight to a long and
hoarse exclaim they chang'd; And two of them, in guise of
messengers, Ran on to meet us, and inquiring ask'd: *' Of your
condition we would gladly learn." 80

To them my guide. " Ye may return, and bear Tidings to them who
sent you, that his frame Is real flesh. If, as I deem, to view His shade

they paus'd, enough is answer'd them.

Him let them honour, they may prize him well." 85

Ne'er saw I fiery vapours with such speed Cut through the serene air
at fall of night, Nov August's clouds athwart the setting sun, That
upward these did not in shorter space Return; and, there arriving,
with the rest 40

Wheel back on us, as with loose rein a troop.

"Many," exclaim'd the bard, " are these, who throng Around us : to
petition thee they come. Go therefore on, and listen as thou go'st."

" O spirit! who go'st on to blessedness 45

With the same limbs, that clad thee at thy birth.* Shouting they
came, " a little rest thy step. Look if thou any one amongst our tribe
Hast e'er beheld, that tidings of him there Thou mayst report. Ah,
wherefore go'st thou on ? 50 Ah wherefore tarriest thou not ? We all
By violence died, and to our latest hour Were sinners, but then
warn'd by light from heav'n, So that, repenting and forgiving, we Did
issue out of life at peace with God, 55

Who with desire to see him fills our heart."

Then I: " The visages of all I scan Yet none of ye remember. But if
aught. That I can do, may please you, gentle spirits! Speak ; and I will
perform it, by that peace, 60

Which on the steps of guide so excellent Following from world to
world intent I seek."

In answer he began: " None here distrusts Thy kindness, though not
promis'd with an oath; So as the will fail not for want of power. 65

Whence I, wholiote before the others speak. Entreat thee, if thou ever
see that land. Which lies between Romagna and the realm Of
Charles, that of thy courtesy thou pray Those who inhabit Fano, that
for me 70

Their adorations duly be put up. By which I may purge ofE my
grievous sins. From thence I came. But the deep passages, Whence
issued out the blQod wherein I dwelt,

TTpon my bosom in Antenor's land 75

Were made, where to be more secure I thought.

The author of the deed was Este's prince,

Who, more than right could warrant, with his wrath

Pursued me. Had I towards Mira fled,

When of erta'en at Oriaco, still 80

Might I have breath'd. But to the marsh I sped,

And in the mire and rushes tangled there

Fell, and beheld my life-blood float the plain."

Then said another: " Ah I so may the wish. That takes thee o'er the
mountain, be fulfil'd, 85

As thou shalt graciously give aid to mine. Of Montefeltro I;
Buonconte I: GioV[^]nna nor none else have care for me. Sorrowing
with these I therefore go." I thus: " From Campaldino's field what
force or chance 90

Drew thee, that ne'er thy sepulture Avas known ? "

"Oh! " answer'd he, " at Casentino's foot A stream there courseth,
nam'd Archiano, sprung In Apennine above the Hermit's seat. E'en
where its name is cancel'd, there came I, 95

Pierc'd in tlie heart, fleeing away on foot. And bloodying the plain.
Here si[^]ht and speech Fail'd me, and finishing with Mary's name I
fell, and tenantless my flesh remain'd. I will report the truth; which
thou again 100

Tell to the living. Me God's angel took. Whilst he of hell exclaim'd: 'O thou from heav'n!

* Say wherefore hast thou robb'd me ? Thou of him

* Th' eternal portion bear'st with thee away

* For one poor tear that he deprives me of. 105

* But of the other, other rule I make.'

" Thou knowest how in the atmosphere collects That vapour dank, returning into water. Soon as it mounts where cold condenses it. That evil will, which in his intellect 110

Still follows evil, came, and rais'd the wind And smoky mist, by virtue of the power Giv'n by his nature. Thence the valley, soon As day was spent, he cover'd o'er with cloud

From Pratomagno to the mountain range, 116

And stretch'd the sky above, so that the air

Impregnate chang'd to water. Fell the rain,

And to the fosses came all that the land

Contained not; and, as mightiest streams are wont,

To the great river with such headlong sweep 120

Rush'd, that nought stay'd its course. My stiffen ^

frame Laid at his mouth the fell Archiano found, And dash'd it into Arno, from my breast Loos'ning the cross, that of myself I made When overcome with pain. He hurl'd me on, 125

Along the banks and bottom of his course; Then in his muddy spoils encircling wrapt."

" Ah I when thou to the world shalt be return'd. And rested after thy long road," so spake Next the third spirit; " then remember me. 180

I once was Pia. Sienna gave me life, Maremma took it from me. That he knows, Who me with jewell'd ring had first espous'd.*^

CANTO VI.

When from their game of dice men separate,

He, who hath lost, remains in sadness nx'd.

Revolving in his mind, what luckless throws

He cast: but meanwhile all the company

Go with the other; one before him runs, 6

And one behind his mantle twitches, one

Fast by his side bids him remember him.

He stops not; and each one, to whom his hand

Is stretch'd, well knows he bids him stand aside;

And thus he from the press defends himself. 10

E'en such was I in that close^jrowding throng;

And turning so mv face around to all.

And promising, I 'scap'd from it with pains.

Here of Arezzo him I saw, who fell By Ghino's cruel arm; and him beside, 16

Who in his chase was swallow'd by the stream.

Here Frederic Novello, with hi« hand

Stretch'd forth, entreated; and of Pisa he,
Who put the good Marzuoo to such proof
Of constancy. Count Orso I beheld; 20
And from its franae a soul dismiss'd for spite
And envy, as it said, but for no crime :
I speak of Peter de la Brosse; and here,
While she yet lives, that Lady of Brabant
Let her beware; lest for so false a deed 25
She herd with worse than these. When I was freed
From all those spirits, who pray'd for others' prayers
To hasten on their state of blessedness ;
Straight I began : " O thou, my luminary!
It seems expressly in thy text denied, 30
That heaven's supreme decree can never bend
To supplication; yet with this design
Do these entreat. Can then their hope be vam,
Or is thy saying not to me reveal'd ? '

He thus to me : " Both what I write is plain, 35

And these deceiv'd not in their hope, if well Thy mind consider, that
the sacred height Of judgment doth not stoop, because love's flame
In a short moment all fulfils, which he Who sojourns here, in right
should satisfy. 40

Besides, when I this point concluded thus, By praying no defect could
be supplied; Because the pray'r had none access to God. Yet in this
deep suspicion rest thou not Contented unless she assure thee so, 45

Who betwixt truth and mind infuses light. I know not if thou take me
right; I mean Beatrice. Her thou shalt behold above. Upon this
mountain's crown, fair seat of joy."

Then I: " Sir I let us mend our speed; for now 50 I tire not as before;
and lo! the hill Stretches its shadow far." He answer'd thus : " Our
progress with this day shall be as much As we may now dispatch; but
otherwise Than thou supposeth is the truth. For there 55

Thou canst not be, ere thou once more behold

•

Him back returning, who behind the steep Is now so hidden, that as
erst his beam Thou dost not break. But lo! a spirit there Stands
solitary, and toward us looks: It will instruct us in the speediest way."

We soon approach'd it. O thou Lombard spirit! How didst thou
stand, in high abstracted mood, Scarce moving with slow dignity
thine eyes ! It spoke not aught, but let us onward pass, Eyeing us as a
lion on his watch. But Virgil with entreaty mild advanc'd, Requesting
it to show the best ascent. It answer'd to his question none return'd,
But of our country and our kind of life Demanded. When my
courteous guide began, " Mantua," the solitary shadow quick Rose
tow'rds us from the place in which it stood, And cry'd, " Mantuan! I
am thy countryman Sordello." Each the other then embrac'd, 75

Ah slavish Italy! thou inn of grief, Vessel without a pilot in loud
storm, Lady no longer of fair provinces, But brothel-house impure!
this gentle spirit, Ev'n from the pleasant sound of his dear land 80

Was prompt to greet a fellow citizen With such glad cheer; while now
thy living ones In thee abide not without war; and one Malicious
gnaws another, ay of those Whom the same wall and the same moat
contains* 85 Seek, wretched one! around thy sea-coasts wide ; Then
homeward to thy bosom turn, and mark If any part of the sweet

peace enjoy. What boots it, that thy reins Justinian's hand Refitted, if thy saddle be unpress'd ? 90

Nought doth he now but aggi*avate thy shame. Ah people! thou obedient still shouldst live. And in the saddle let thy Caesar sit, If well thou marked'st that which God commands.

Look how that beast to felness hath relaps'd From having lost correction of the spur,

Since to the bridle thou Jiast set thin[^] hand, o German Albert! who abandon'st her, That is grown savage and unmanageable, When thou should'st clasp her flauKS with forked licels. Just judgment from the stars fall on thy blood ! 101

And DO it strange and manifest to all I Such as may strike thy successor with dread! <Por that thy sire and thou have suffer'd thus, Through greediness of yonder realms detain'd, 106

The garden of the empire to run waste. Come see the Capulets and Montagues, The Philippeschi and Monaldi I man Who car'st for nought 1 those sunk in grief, and these With dire suspicion rack'd. Come, cruel one ! 110

Come and behold the' oppression of the nobles. And mark their injuries: and thou mayst see. What safety Santafiore can supply. Come and behold thy Rome, who calls on thee, Desolate widow! day and night with moans : 115

"My Caesar, why dost thou desert my side ?" Come and behold what love among thy people: And if no pity touches thee for us. Come and blush for thine own report. For me, If it be lawful, O Almighty Power, ^ 120

Who wast in earth for our sakes crucified! Are thy just eyes tum'd elsewhere ? or is this A preparation in the wond'rous depth Of thy sage counsel made, for some good end, Entirely from our reach of thought cut off ? 125

So are the' Italian cities all o'erthrong'd With tyrants, and a great
Marcellus made Of every petty factious villager.

My Florence! thou mayst welFremain unmov'd At this digression,
which affects not thee : 130

Thanks to thy people, who so wisely speed. Many have justice in their
heart, that long Waiteth for counsel to direct the bow, Or ere it dart
unto its aim; but thine Have it on their lip's edge. Many refuse 135

To bear the common burdens : readier thine

Answer uncall'd, and cry. " Behold I stoop!" Make thyself glad, for
thou hast reason now,

Thou wealthy! thou at peace! thou wisdom-fraught!

Facts best witness if I speak the truth.

Athens and LacedaBmon, who of old

Enacted laws, for civil arts renown'd,

Made little progress in improving life

Tow'rds thee, who usest such nice subtlety,

That to the middle of November scarce 1— 45

Reaches the thread thou in October weav'st.

How many times, within thy memory.

Customs, and laws, and coins, and offices

Have been by thee renew'd, and people chang'd! If thou remember'st
well and can'st see clear,

Thou wilt perceive thyself like a sick wretch,

Who finds no rest upon her down, but oft
Shifting her side, short respite seeks from pain.

CANTO vn.

After their courteous greetings joyfully
Sev'n times exchang'd, Sordello backward drew
Exclaiming, " Who are ye ?" " Before this mount
By spirits worthy of ascent to God
Was sought, my bones had by Octavius' care *
Been buried. I am Virgil, for no sin
Deprived of heav'n, except for lack of faith."
So answer'd him in few my gentle guide.

As one, who aught before him suddenly Beholding, whence his
wonder riseth, cries ^ ^

" It is yet is not," wav'ring in belief; Such he appear'd; then
doAvnward bent his eyes, And drawing near with reverential step.
Caught him, where of mean estate might clasp His lord. " Glory of
Latium!" he exclaim'd, 15

" In whom our tongue its utmost power displayed! Boast of my
honor'd birth-place! what desert Of mine, what favour rather
undeserv'd. Shows thee to me ? If I to hear that voice

orthy, say if from below thou coin'st 20

rom what cloister's pale ? "—" Through every orb it sad re^on," he
reply'd, " thus far arriv'd, by heav'nly influence led »rith such aid I
come. There is a place underneath, not made by torments sad, 26

y dun shades alone; where mourning's voice is not of anguish sharp,
but breathes in sighs I with little innocents abide, by death's fangs
were bitten, ere exempt human taint. There I with those abide, 30

the three holy virtues put not on, nderstood the rest, and without
blame v'd them all. But if thou kuow'st and canst, ; us, how we
soonest may arrive, e Purgatory' its true beginning takes." 35

answer'd thus: '* We have no certain place I'd us : upwards I may go
or round, 51 can, I join thee for thy guide, lou beholdest now how day
declines : ipwards to proceed by night, our power 40

s: therefore it may be well to choose ce of pleasant sojourn. To the
right spirits sit apart retir'd. If thou ntest, I to these will lead thy
steps : hou wilt know them, not without delight." 45

!ow chances this ? " was answer'd ; " whoso wish'd scend by night,
would he be thence debarr'd her, or through his own weakness fail ? "
J good Sordello then, along the ground ng his finger, spoke : " Only
this line 50

shalt not overpass, soon as the sun disappear'd; not that aught else
impedes ;oing upwards, save the shades of night, with the wont of
power perplex the will, them thou haply mightst return beneath, 55

and fro aroimd the mountain's side ler, while day is in the horizon
shut." master straight, as wond'ring at his speech, im'd : " Then lead
us quickly, where thou saysi,

That, while we stay, we may enjoy delight." 60

A little space we were remov'd from thence, When I perceiv'd the
mountain hoUow'd out. Ev'n as large valleys hollow'd out on earth,

" That way," the' escorting spirit cried, " we go, Where in a bosom the
high bank recedes : 65

And thou await renewal of the day."

Betwixt the steep and plain a crooked path Led us traverse into the
ridge's side, Where more than half the sloping edge expires.
Kefulgent gold, and silver thrice refirrd, 70

And scarlet grain and ceruse, Indian wood Of lucid dye serene, fresh
emeralds But newly broken, by the herbs and flowers Flac'd in that
fair recess, in color all Had been surpass'd, as great surpasses less. 76

Nor nature only there lavish'd her hues. But of the sweetness of a
thousand smells A rare and undistinguish'd fragrance made.

" Salve Regina," on the grass and flowers Here chanting I beheld
those spirits sit 80

Who not beyond the valley could be seen.

" Before the west'ring sun sink to his bed," Began the Mantuan, who
our steps had turn'd, " 'Mid those desires not that I lead ye on. For
from this eminence ye shall discern 85

Better the acts and visages of all. Than in the nether vale among
them mix'd. He, who sits high above the rest, and seems To have
neglected that he should have done, And to the others' song moves
not his lip, 90

The Emperor Rodolph call, who might have heal'd The wounds
whereof fair Italy hath died. So that by others she revives but slowly.
He, who with kindly visage comforts him, Sway'd in that country,
where the water springs, 95

That Moldaw's river to the Elbe, and Elbe Rolls to the ocean: Ottocar
his name: Who in his swaddling clothes was of more worth Than
Winceslaus his son, a bearded man,

^ amper'd with rank laxuriosness and ease. 100

And that one with the nose deprest, who close In counsel seems with
him of gentle look, Flying expir'd, with'ring the lily's flower. Xiook
there how he doth knock against his breast I The other ye behold,
who for his cheek 105

Aiakes of one hand a couch, with frequent sighs. They are the father and the father-in-law Of Gallia's bane: his vicious life they know And foul; thence comes the grief that rends them thus. *' He, so robust of limb, who measure keeps 110'

In song, with him of feature prominent, "With ev'ry virtue bore his girdle brac'd. And if that stripling who behinds him sits, l^ing after him had liv'd, his virtue then JFrom vessel to like vessel had been pour'd; 115

"Which may not of the other heirs be said. IBy James and Frederick his realms are held; IS^either the better heritage obtains. Rarely into the branches of the tree Doth human worth mount up ; and so ordains 120

He who bestows it, that as his free gift It may be call'd. To Charles my words apply "No less than to his brother in the song; Which Pouille and Provence now with grief confess. So much that plant degenerates from its seed, 125

As more than Beatrice and Margaret Costanza still boasts of her valorous spouse. " Behold the king of simple life and plain, Harry of England, sitting there alone: He through his branches better issue spreads. 130

" That one, who on the ground beneath the rest Sits lowest, yet his gaze directs aloft. Is William, that brave Marquis, for whose cause The deed of Alexandria and his war Makes Conferrat and Canavese weep." 135

10

CANTO VIII.

Now was the hour that wakens fond desire

In men at sea, and melts their thoughtful heart,

Who in the morn have bid sweet friends fareWell,

And pilgrim newly on his road with love
Thrills, if he hear the vesper bell from far, 5
That seems to mourn for the expiring day : •
When I, no longer taking heed to hear,
Began, with wonder, from those spirits to mark
One risen from its seat, which with its hand
Audience implor'd. Both palms it joined and raised, 10
Fixing its steadfast gaze towards the east,
As telling God, " I care for naught beside."

" Te Lucis Ante," so devoutly then Came from its lip, and in so soft a
strain, That all my sense in ravishment was lost. 15

And the rest after, softly and devout. Followed through all the hymn,
with upward gaze Directed to the bright supernal wheels.

Here, reader! for the truth makes thine eyes keen : For of so subtle
texture is this veil, 20

That thou Avith ease mayst pass it through unmarked.

I saw that gentle band silently next Look up, as if in expectation held.
Pale and in lowly guise ; and from on high I saw forth issuing
descend beneath 25

Two angels with two flame-illumin'd swords. Broken and mutilated
at their points. Green as the tender leaves but newly born. Their
vesture was, the which by wings as green Beaten, they drew behind
them, fanned in air. 80

A little over us one took his stand. The other lighted on the' opposing
hill. So that the troop were in the midst contain'd.

Well I descried the whiteness on their heads ; But in their visages the
dazzled eye 35

Was lost, as faculty that by too much Is overpower'd. " From Mary's
bosom both Are come," exclaim'd Sordello, " as a guard

ver the vale, gainst him, who hither tends, The serpent." Whence, not
knowing by which path 40 "He came, I tum'd me round, and closely
press'd, -All frozen, to my leader's trusted side.

Sordello paus'd not: " To the valley now (For it is time) let us descend
; and hold Converse with those great shadows: haply much 45

Their sight may please ye." Only three steps down Methinks I
measur'd, ere I was beneath, And noted one who look'd as with
desire To know me. Time was now that air grew dim; Yet not so dim,
that 'twixt his eyes and mine 50

It. clear'd not up wh-at was conceal'd before. JSdiitually tow'rds each
other we advanc'd. Nino, thou courteous judge I what joy I felt,
When I perceiv'd thou wert not with the bad!

INTo salutation kind on either part 55

Was left unsaid. He then inquir'd: " How long Since thou arriv'd'st at
the mountain's foot. Over the distant waves ? "—" OI " answer'd I, *'
Through the sad seats of woe this morn I came, And still in my first
life, thus journeying on. The other strive to gain." Soon as they heard
My words, he and Sordello backward drew, As suddenly amaz'd. To
Virgil one. The other to a spirit turn'd, who near Was seated, crymg:
"Conrad! up with speed: 65

Come, see what of his grace high God hath will'd." Then turning
round to me : " By that rare mark Of honour which thou ow'st to him,
who hides So deeply his first cause, it hath no ford, When thou shalt
be beyond the vast of waves, 70

Tell my Giovanna, that for me she call There, where reply to
innocence is made. Her mother, I believe, loves me no more; Since
she has chang'd the white and whimp'd folds, Which she is doom'd

once more with grief to wish. 75 By her it easily may be perceiv'd.
How long in woman lasts the flame of love, If sight and touch do not
relume it oft.

For her so fair a burial will not make

The viper which calls Milan to the field, 80

As had been made by shrill Gallura's bird."

He spoke, and in his visage took the stamp Of that right seal, which
with due temperature Glows in the bosom. My insatiate eyes
Meanwhile to heav'n had travel'd, even there 85

Where the bright stars are slowest, as a wheel Nearest the axle; when
my guide inquir'd: "What there aloft, my son, has caught thy gaze ? ^

I answer'd: " The three torches, with which here The pole is all on
fire." He then to me: 90

" The four resplendent stains, thou saw'st this mom Are there
beneath, and these ris'n in their stead."

While yet he spoke, Sordello to himself Drew him, and cryM: " Lo
there our enemy! " And with his hand pointed that way to loot. 95

Along the side, where barrier none arose Around the little vale, a
serpent lay. Such haply as gave Eve the bitter food. Between the grass
and flowere, the evil snake Came on, reverting oft his lifted head; 100

And, as a beast that smooths its polish'd coat, Licking his back. I saw
not, nor can tell. How those celestial falcons from their seat Mov'd,
but in motion each one well descried, Hearing the air cut by their
verdant plumes. 105

The serpent fled ; and to their stations back The angels up return'd
with equal flight.

The spirit (who to Nino, when he call'd. Had come), from viewing me
with fixed ken. Through all that conflict, loosen'd not his sight. 110

" So may the lamp, which leads thee up on high, Find, in thy destin'd lot, of wax so much. As may suffice thee to the enamel's height." It thus began: " If any certain news Of Valdimagra and the neighbour part 115

Thou know'st, tell me, who once was mighty there. They call'd me Conrad Malaspina, not That old one, but from him I sprang. The love I bore my people is now here refin'd."

" In your dominions," I answer'd, " ne'er was I. 120 But through all Europe where do those men dwell, To whom their glory is not manifest ? The fame, that honours your illustrious house, Proclaims the nobles and proclaims the land; So that he knows it who was never there. 125

I swear to you, so may my upward route Prosper! your honour'd nation not impairs The value of her coffer and her sword. Nature and use give her such privilege, That while the world is twisted from his course 130

By a bad head, she only walks aright. And has the evil way in scorn." He then : *' Now pass thee on: sev'n times the tired sun Revisits not the couch, which with four feet The forked Aries covers, ere that kind 135

Opinion shall be nail'd into thy brain With stronger nails than other's speech can drive, If the sure course of judgment be not stay'd."

CANTO IX.

Now the fair consort of Tithonus old,

Arisen from her mate's beloved arms,

Look'd palely o'er the eastern cliff: her brow,

Lucent with jewels, gUtter'd, set in sign

Of that chill animal, who with his train 6

Smites fearful nations: and where then we were,
Two steps of her ascent the night had past.
And now the third was closing up its wing.
When I, who had so much of Adam with me.
Sank down upon the grass, o'ercome with sleep, 10
There where all five were seated. In that hour,
When near the dawn the swallow her sad lay,
Eememb'ring haply ancient grief, renews.
And with our minds more wand'rera from the flesh.
And less by thought restrained, are, as 't were, full 15
Of holy divination in their dreams.
Then in a vision did I seem to view
A golden-feather'd ea<xle in the sky,
With open wings, and hov'ring for descent, ^
And I was in that place, methought, from whence ^
Young Ganymede, from his associates 'reft.
Was snatch'd aloft to the high consistory.
" Perhaps," thought I within me, " here alone
He strikes his quarryj and elsewhere disdains
To pounce upon the prey." Therewith, it seem'd,
A little wheeling in his airy tour

Terrible as the lightning rush'd he down.
And snatch'd me upward even to the fire.
There both, I thought, the eagle and myself ^,
Did burn ; and so intense th' imagin'd flames, 8^ " ^
That needs my sleep was broken off. As erst
Achilles shook himself, and round him roll'd
His wakcn'd eyeballs wond'ring where he was,
Whenas his mother had from Chiron fled ^^
To Scyros, with him sleeping in her arms ; 8^^ "^^^
E'en thus I shook me, soon as from my face
The slumber parted, turning deadly pale,
Like one ice-struck with dread. Sole at my side
My comfort stood: and the bright sun was now ^
More than two hours aloft: and to the sea acT"^^^
My looks were turn'd. " Fear not," my master cried,
" Assur'd we are at happy point. Thy strength
Shrink not, but rise dilated. Thou art come
To Purgatory now. Lo! there the cliff
That circling bounds it! Lo ! the entrance there,
Where it doth seem departed ! Ere the dawn
Usher'd the daylight, when thy wearied soul

Slept in thee, o'er the flowery vale beneath

A lady came, and thus bespake me : 'I

Am Lucia. Suffer me to take this man.

Who slumbers. Easier so his way shall speed.'

Sordello and the other gentle shapes

Tarrying, she bare thee up: and, as day shone.

This summit reach'd : and I pursued her steps.

Here did she place thee. First her lovely eyes 56

That open entrance show'd me ; then at once

She vanish'd with thy sleep." Like one, whose doubts

re chas'd by certainty, and terror turn'd I'd comfort on discovery of
the truth, Such was the change in me: and as my guide 60

beheld me fearless up along the cliff ir'd, and I behind him, toward

e mov'd, and I behind him, towards the height.

Reader! thou markest hew my theme doth rise, ^or wonder
therefore, if more artfully I prop the structure I Nearer now we drew,
06

-Arriv'd, whence in that part, where first a breach As of a wall
appear'd, I could descry A portal, and three steps beneath, that led
For inlet there, of different colour each. And one who watch'd, but
spake not yet a word. 70

As more and more mine eye did stretch its vicAV, I mark'd him
seated on the highest step. In visage such, as past my poAver to bear.
Grasp'd in his hand a naked sword, glanc'd back The rays so toward
me, that I oft in vain 75

My sight directed. " Speak from whence ye stand : ^' He cried : "
What would ye ? Where is your escort ? Take heed your coming
upward harm ye not."

" A heavenly dame, not skilless of these things," Replied the'
instructor, '* told us, even now, 80

*Pass that way: here the gate is.'" — "And may she Befriending
prosper your ascent," resum'd The courteous keeper of the gate: "
Come then Before our steps." We straightway thither came.

The lowest stair was marble white, so smooth 85

And polish'd, that therein my mirror'd form Distinct I saw. The next
of hue more dark Than sablest grain, a rough and singed block,
Crack'd lengthwise and across. The third, that lay Massy above,
seem'd porphyry, that flam'd 90

Red as the life-blood spouting from a vein. On this God's angel either
foot sustain'd. Upon the threshold seated, which appear'd A rock of
diamond. Up the trinal steps My leader cheevly drew me. " Ask," said
he, 95

" With humble heart, that he unbar the bolt."

Piously at his holy feet devolv'd

I cast me, praying him for pity's sake

That he would open to me: but first fell

Thrice on my bosom prostrate. Seven times 100

The letter, that denotes the inward stain,

He on my forehead with the blunted point

Of his drawn sword inscribed. And " Look," he cried,

" When enter'd, that thou wash these scara away."

Ashes, or earth ta'en dry out of the ground, 105

Were of one colour with the robe he wore. From underneath that
vestment forth he drew Two keys of met«il twain : the one was gold,
Its fellow silver. With the pallid first, And next the burnish'd, he so
ply'd the gate, 110

As to content me well. " Whenever one Faileth of these, that in the
keyhole straight It turn not, to this alley then expect Access in vain."
Such were the words he spake. " One is more precious: but the other
needs 115

Skill and sagacity, large share of each, Ere its good task to disengage
the knot Be worthily perform'd. From Peter these I hold, of him
instructed, that I err

Rather in opening than in keeping fast; 120

So but the suppliant at my feet implore."

Then of that hallow'd gate he thrust the door, Exclaiming, " Enter,
but this warning hear: He forth again departs who looks behind."

As in the hinges of that sacred ward 125

The swivels turn'd, sonorous metal strong. Harsh was the grating;
nor so surlily Roar'd the Tarpeian, when by force bereft Of good
Metellus, thenceforth from his loss To leanness doom'd. Attentively I
tuni'd, 130

List'ning the thunder, that first issued forth; And " We praise thee, O
God," methought I heard In accents blended with sweet melody. The
strains came o'er mine ear, e'en as the sound Of choral voices, that in
solemn chant 185

With organ mingle, and, now high and clear. Come swelling, now
float indistinct away.

CANTO X,

When we had passed the threshold of the gate
(Which the soul's ill affection doth disuse,
Making the crooked seem the straighter path),
I heard its closing sound. Had mine eyes turn'd,
iPor that, offence what plea might have avail'd ? 5

We mounted up the riven rock, that wound On either side alternate,
as the wave Flies and advances. " Here some little art Behoves us,"
said my leader, " that our steps Observe the varjring flexure of the
path." 10

Thus we so slowly sped, that with cleft orb The moon once more
o'erhangs her wat'ry couch. Ere we that strait have threaded. But
when free We came and ^en, where the mount above One solid mass
retires, I spent, with toil, 15

And both, uncertain of the way, we stood. Upon a plain more
lonesome, than the roads That traverse desert wilds. From whence
the brink . Borders upon vacuity, to foot Of the steep bank, that rises
still, the space 20

Had measur'd thrice the stature of a man : And, distant as mine eye
could wing its flight, To leftward now and now to right dispatch'd.
That cornice equal in extent appear'd.

Not yet our feet had on that summit mov'd, 25

When I discover'd that the bank around. Whose proud uprising all
ascent denied. Was marble white, and so exactly wrought With
quaintest sculpture, that not there alone Had Polycletus, but e'en
nature's self 30

Been sham'd. The angel (who came down to earth With tidings of the
peace so many years Wept for in vain, that oped the heavenly gates
From their long interdict) before us seem'd, In a sweet act, so
sculptur'd to the life, 35

He look'd no silent image. One had sworn He had said " Hail! " for
she was imag'd there, « By whom the key did open to God's love.

]54 PURGATORY.

And in her act as sensibly imprest j^
That word, " Behold the handmaid of the Lord,"
As iigure seal'd on wax. " Fix not thy mind
On one place only," said the guide belov'd,
Who had me near him on that part where lies
The heart of man. My sight forthwith I turned
And mark'd, behind the virgin mother's form,
Upon that side, where he, that mov'd me, stood,
Another story graven on the rock.

I past athwart the bard, and drew me near, That it might stand more
aptly for my view. There in the self-same marble were engrav'd 60

The cart and kine, drawing the sacred ark. That from unbidden office
awes mankind. Before it came much people; and the whole Parted in
seven quires. One sense cri^e " Nay," Another, " Yes, they sing." Like
doubt arose 56

Betwixt the eye and smell, from the curl'd fume Of incense breathing
up the well-wrought toil. Preceding the blest vessel, onward came
With light dance leaping, girt in humble guise. Sweet Israel's harper:
in that hap he seem'd 60

Less and yet more than kingly. Opposite, At a great palace, from the
lattice forth Look'd Michol, like a lady full of scorn And sorrow. To
behold the tablet next. Which at the back of Michol whitely shone, 65

I mov'd me. There was storied on the rock The' exalted glory of the Roman prince. Whose mighty worth mov'd Gregory to earn His mighty conquest, Trajan th' Emperor. A widow at his bridle stood, attir'd 70

In tears and mourning. Round about them troop'd Full throng of knights, and overhead in gold The eagles floated, struggling with the wind. The wretch appear'd amid all these to say: " Grant vengeance, sire! for, woe beshrew this heart! My son is murder'd." He replying seem'd; 75

" Wait now till I return." And she, as one Made hasty by her grief: " O sire, if thou

PURGATORY. 165

1^^^ not return ? "—" Where I am, who then is, :^^>^ right thee."—" What to thee is other's good, 80 X *^^ou neglect thy own ? "—" Now comfort thee,"]^^ length he answers. " It bcseemeth well ^y duty be performed, ere I move hence: ^ justice wills; and pity bids me stay." »Y^ He, whose ken nothing new surveys, produced ;Miat visible speaking, new to us and strange, ^e like not found on earth. Fondly I gaz'd vTpon those patterns of meek humbleness, Shapes yet more precious for their artist's sake, When "Lo," the poet whisper'd, " where this way 90 (But slack their pace), a multitude advance. These to the lofty steps shall guide us on."

Mine eyes, though bent on view of novel sights Their lov d allurements, were not slow to turn.

Header! I would not that amaz'd thou miss 95

Of thy good purpose, hearing how just God Decrees our debts be cancel'd. Ponder not The form of suffring. Think on what succeeds. Think that at worst beyond the mighty doom It cannot pass. "Instructor," I began, 100

"What I see hither tending, bears no trace Of human semblance, nor of aught beside That my foil'd sight can guess.*^ He answering thus:

" So courb'd to earth, beneath their heavy teems Of torment stoop
they, that mine eye at first 105

Struggled as thine, feat look intently thither. And disentangle with
thy lab'ring view. What underneath those stones approacheth: now.
E'en now, may'st thou discern the pangs of each."

Christians and proud! O poor and wretched ones t 110 That feeble in
the mind's eye, lean your trust Upon unstead pervTjrseness I Know
ye not That we are worms, yet made at last to form The winged
insect, imp'd with angel plumes That to heaven's justice
unobstructed soars ? 116

Why buoy ye up aloft your unfledg'd souls ? Abortive then and
shapeless ye remain, Like the untimely embryon of a worm!

As, to support incumbent floor or roof, For corbel is a figure
sometimes seen, 120

That crumples up its knees unto its breast, * With the feign'd posture
stirring ruth unfeigned In the beholder's fancy; so I saw These
fashion'd, when I noted well their guise.

Each, as his back was laden, came indeed 125

Or more or less contract; but it appeared As he, who show'd most
patience in his look, Wailing exclaim'd: " I can endure no more."

CANTO XI.

" O THOU Almighty Father, who dost make

The heavens thy dwelling, not in bounds confin'd,

But that with love intenser there thou view'st

Thy primal effluence, hallow'd be thy name:

Join each created being to extol 6

Thy might, for worthy humblest thanks and praise

Is thy blest Spirit. May thy kingdom's peace

Come unto us; for we, unless it come.

With all our striving thither tend in vain.

As of their will the angels unto thee 10

Tender meet sacrifice, circling thy throne

With loud hosannas, so of theirs be done

By saintly men on earth. Grant us this day

Our daily manna, without which he roams

Through this rough desert retrograde, who most 15

Toils to advance his steps. As we to each

Pardon the evil done us, pardon thou

Benign, and of our merit take no count.

'Gainst the old adversary prove thou not

Our virtue easily subdu'd; but free ' 20

From his incitements and defeat his wiles.

This last petition, dearest Lord! is made

Not for ourselves, since that were needless now,

But for their sakes who after us remain."

Thus for themselves and us good speed imploring, 25 Those spirits
went beneath a weight like that

We sometimes feel in dreams, all, sore beset,

But with unequal anmiish, wearied all.

Hound the first circuit, purging, as they go.

The world's gross darkness off. In our behoof 80

If there vows still be offered, what can here

For them be vow'd and done by such, whose wills

Have root of goodness in them ? Well beseems

That we shoiud help them wash away the stains

They carried hence, that so, made pure and light, 35

They may spring upward to the starry spheres.

" Ah! so may mercy-temper'd justice rid Your burdens speedily, that
ye have power To stretch your wing, which e'en to your desire Shall
lift you, as ye show us on which hand 40

Toward the ladder leads the shortest way. And if there be more
passages than one, Instruct us of that easiest to ascend; For this man
who comes with me, and bears yet The charge of fleshly raiment
Adam left him, 45

Despite his better will but slowly mounts." From whom the answer
came unto these words. Which my guide spake, appear'd not; but
'twas said *' Along the bank to rightward come with us, And ye shall
find a pass that mock» not toil 50

Of living man to climb: and were it not That I am hinder'd by the
rock, wherewith This arrogant neck is tam'd, whence needs I stoop
My visage to the ground, him, who yet lives, Whose name thou
speak'st not, him I fain would

view, 55

To mark if e'er I knew him, and to crave His pity for the fardel that I
bear. I was of Latium, of a Tuscan born A mighty one:
Aldobrandesco's name My sire's, I know not if ye e'er have heard. 60

My old blood and forefathers' gallant deeds Made me so haughty,
that I clean forgot The common mother, and to such excess, Wax'd in
my scorn of all men, that I fell. Fell therefore; by what fate Sienna's
sons, 65

Each child in Campagnatico, can tell.

I am Omberto; not me only pride

Hath injur'd, but my kindred all involved

In mischief with her. Here my lot ordains

Under this weight to groan, till I appease 70

God's angry justice, since I did it not

Amongst the living, here amongst the dead."

Listening I bent my visage down : and one (Not he who spake)
twisted beneath the weight That urg'd him, saw me, knew me
straight, and calPd, 76 Holding his eyes with difficulty fix'd Intent
upon me, stooping as I went Companion of their way. " O! " I
exclaim'd, " Art thou not Oderigi, art not thou Agobbio's glory, glory
of that art 80

Which they of Paris call the limner's skill ? "

"Brother! " said he, " with tints that gayer smile, Bolognian Franco's
pencil lines the leaves. His all the honour now; mine boiTow'd light.
In truth I had not been thus couiteous to him, 85

The whilst I liv'd, through eagerness of zeal For that pre-eminence
my heart was bent on. Here of such pride the forfeiture is paid. • Nor
were I even here; if, able still

To sin, I had not tum'd me unto God. 90

o powers of man I how vain your glory, nipp'd E'en in its height of
verdure, if an age Less bright succeed not I Cimabue thought To lord
it over painting's field; and now The cry is Giotto's, and his name
eclips'd. 96

Thus hath one Guido from the other snatch'd The letter'd prize : and
he perhaps is born, Who shall drive either from their nest. The noise
Of worldly fame is but a blast of wind. That blows from divers points,
and shifts its name 100 Shifting the point it blows from. Shalt thou
more Live in the mouths of mankind, if thy flesh Part shrivel'd from
thee, than if thou hadst died, Before the coral and the pap were left.
Or ere some thousand years have past ? and that 105

Is, to eternity compar'd, a space,
Briefer than is the twinkling of an eye
To the heaven's slowest orb. He there who treads
So leisurely before me, far and wide
Through Tuscany resounded once; and now 110
Is in Sienna scarce with whispera nara'd:
There was he sov'reign, when destruction caught
The raadd'ning rage of Florence, in that day
Proud as she now is loathsome. Your renown
Is as the herb, whose hue doth come and go, 115
And his might withers it, by whom it sprang
Crude from the lap of earth." I thus to him:
*' True are thy sayings: to my heart they breathe
The kindly spirit of meekness, and allay
"What tumours rankle there. But who is he 120
Of whom thou spak'st but now ?"—" This," he replied,
*' Is Provenzano. He is here, because
He reach'd, with grasp presumptuous, at the sway
Of all Sienna. Thus he still hath gone.
Thus goeth never-resting, since he died. 125
Such is th' acquittance render'd back of him.

Who, beyond measure, dar'd on earth." I then:

" If soul that to the verge of life delays

Repentance, linger in that lower space,

Nor hither mount, unless good prayers befriend, 130

How chanc'd admittance was vouchsaPd to him ? "

" When at his glory's topmost height," said he. " Respect of dignity all
cast aside. Freely he fix'd him on Sienna's plain, A suitor to redeem
his sufPring friend, 185

Who languish'd in the prison-house of Charles, Nor for his sake
refus'd through every vein To tremble. More I will not say ; and dark,
I know, my words are, but thy neighbours soon Shall help thee to a
comment on the text. 140

This is the work, that from these limits freed him."

CANTO XII.

With equal pace as oxen in the yoke,

I with that laden spirit joumey'd on

Long as the mild instructor suffer'd me;

But when he bade me quit him, and proceed

(For " here," said he, " behoves with sail and oars 6

Each man, as best he may, push on his bark").

Upright, as one dispos'd for speed, I rais'd

My body, still in thought submissive bow'd.

I now my leader's track not loth pursued; And each had shown how
light we far'd along 10

When thus he wam'd me: "Bend thine e[^]sight

down: For thou to ease the way shall find it good To ruminat the
bed beneath thy feet.

As in memorial of the buried, drawn Upon eai'th-level tombs, the
sculptur'd form 15

Of what was once, appears (at sight whereof Tears often stream forth
hj remembrance wak'd>. Whose sacred stings the piteous only feel).
So saw I there, but with more curious skill Of portraiture
o'erwrought, whate'er of space 20

From forth the mountain stretches. On one part Him I beheld, above
all creatures erst Created noblest, light'ning fall from heaven: On th'
other side with bolt celestial pierc'd Briareus : cumb'ring earth he lay
through dint 25

Of mortal ice-stroke. The Thymbrsean god With Mars, I saw, and
Pallas, round their sire, Arm'd still, and gazing on the giant's limbs -
Strewn o'er th' ethereal field. Nimrod I saw: At foot of the
stupendous work he stood, 80

As if bewilder'd, looking on the crowd Leagued in his proud attempt
on Sennaar's plain.

O Niobe I in what a trance of woe Thee I beheld, upon that highway,
drawn, Sev'n sons on either side thee slain! O Saul! 35

How ghastly didst thou look! on thine own sword Expiring in
Grilboa, from that hour

Ne'er visited with rain from heav'ii or dew !

O fond Arachne I thee I also saw Half spider now in anguish crawling
up 40

Th' unfinish'd w6b thou weaved'st to thy bane I

o Rehoboam I here thy shape doth seem Lourcing no more defiance!
but fear-smote With none to chase him in his chariot whirl'd.

Was shown beside upon the solid floor 45

How dear Alcmeon forc'd his mother rate That ornament in evil
hour receiv'd: How in the temple on Sennacherib fell His sons, and
how a corpse they left him there. Was shown the scath and cruel
mangling made 50

By Tomyris on Cyrus, when she cried: " Blood thou didst thirst for,
take thy fill of blood! " Was shown how routed in the battle fled Th'
Assyrians, Holofemes slain, and, e'en The relics of the carnage. Troy
I mark'd 55

In ashes and in caverns. Oh I how fall'n. How abject, Ilion, was thy
semblance there I

What master of the pencil or the style Had trac'd the shades and
lines, that might have

made The subtlest workman wonder ? Dead the dead, 60 The living
seem'd alive; with clearer view His eye beheld not who beheld the
truth, Than mine what I did tread on, while I went Low bending.
Now swell out; and with stiff necks Pass on, ye sons of Eve! vale not
your looks, 65

Lest they descry the evil of your path I

1 noted not (so busied was my thought) How much we now had
circled of the mount, And of his course yet more the sun had spent,

When he, who with still wakeful caution went, 70

Admonish'd : "Raise thou up thy head : for know

Time is not now for slow suspense. Behold

That way an angel hasting towards us! Lo

Where duly the sixth handmaid doth return

Erqm service on the day. Wear thou in look 75

And gesture seemly grace of reverent awe, ^

That gladly he may forward us aloft. Consider that this day ne'er
dawns again."

Time's loss he had so often warn'd me 'gainst, [could not miss the
scope at which he aim'd. 80

The goodly shape approach'd us, snowy white In vesture, and with
visage casting streams Of tremulous lustre like the matin star. His
arms he open'd, then his wings; and spake: " Onward: the steps,
behold! are near; and now 85 Th' ascent is without difficulty gain'd."

A scanty few are they, who when they hear Such tidings, hasten. O ye
race of men Though born to soar, why suffer ye a wind So slight to
baffle ye? He led us on 90

Where the rock parted ; here against my front Did beat his wings,
then promised I should fare In safety on my way. As to ascend That
steep, upon whose brow the chapel stands (O'er Rubaconte, looking
lordly down 95

On the well-guided city,) up the right Th' impetuous rise is broken by
the steps Carv'd in that old and simple age, when still The registry
and label rested safe; Thus is th' acclivity reliev'd, which here 100

Precipitous from the other circuit falls : But on each hand the tall cliff
presses close.

As ent'ring there we turn'd, voices, in strain Ineffable, sang: " Blessed
are the poor In spirit." Ah how far unlike to these 105

The straits of hell; here songs to usher us. There shrieks of woe! We
climb the holy staira : And lighter to myself by far I seem'd Than on

the plain before, whence thus I spake: " Say, master, of what heavy
thing have I 110

Been lighten'd, that scarce aught the sense of to?l Affects me
ioumeying ? " He in few replied: " When sin's broad characters, that
yet remain Upon thy temples, though well nigh'effac'd, Shall be, as
one is, all clean razed out, 115

Then shall thy feet by heartiness of will

Be so o'ercome, they not alone shall feel No sense of labour, but
delight much more Shall wait them urg'd along^ their upward way."

Then like to one, upon whose head is plac'd 120

Somewhat he deems not of but from the becks Of others as they pass
him by; his hand Lends therefore help to' assure him, searches, finds,
And well performs such office as the eye Wants power to execute: so
stretching forth 126

The fingers of my right hand, did I find Six only of the letters, which
his sword Who bare the keys had trac'd upon my brow. The leader, as
he mark'd mine action, smil'd.

CANTO XIII.

Ws reach'd the summit of the scale, and stood

Upon the second buttress of that mount

Which healeth him who climbs. A cornice there,

Like to the former, girdles round the hill;

Save that its arch with sweep less ample bends. 6

Shadow nor image there is seen; all smooth The rampart and the
path, reflecting nought But the rock's sullen hue. *' If here we wait
For some to question," said the bard, " I fear Our choice may haply
meet too long delay." 10

Then fixedly upon the sun his eyes H[^] fasten'd, made his right the
central point From whence to move, and tum'd the left aside[^] " O
pleasant light, my confidence and hope. Conduct us thou," he cried, "
on this new way, 15

Where now I venture, leading to the boui'n We seek. The universal
world to thee Owes warmth and lustre. If no other cause Forbid, thy
beams should ever be our guide."

Far, as is measur'd for a mile on earth, 20

In brief space had we jourhey'd; such prompt will ImpelPd; and
towards us flying, now were heard Spirits invisible, who courteously

Unto love's table bade the welcome guest.

The voice, that first flew by, call'd forth aloud, 25

" They have no wine ;" so on behind us past,

Those sounds reiterating, nor yet lost

In the faint distance, when another came

Grying, " I am Orestes," and alike

WingM its fleet way. " Oh father!" I exclaim'd, 80

" What tongues are these ? " and as I questioned, lo!

A third exclaiming, " Love ye those have wrong'd you."

" This circuit," said my teacher, " knots the scourge For envy, and the
cords are therefore drawn By charity's correcting hand. The curb 35

Is of a harsher sound, as thou shalt hear (If I deem rightly), ere thou
reach the pass. Where pardon sets them free. But fix thine eyes
Intently through the air, and thou shalt see A multitude before thee
seated, each 40

Along the shelving grot." Then more than erat I op'd my eyes, before
me view'd, and saw Shadows with garments dark as was the rock; .
And when we pass'd a little forth, I heard A crying, " Blessed Mary!
pray for us, 45

Michael and Peter! all ye saintly host! "

I do not think there walks on earth this day Man so remorseless, that
he had not yearn'd With pity at the sight that next I saw. Mine eyes a
load of sorrow teem'd, when nows^ 60

I stood so near them, that their semblances Came clearly to my view.
Of sackcloth vile • Their cov'ring seem'd; and on his shoulder one
Did stay another, leaning, and all leaned Against the cliff. E'en thus
the blind and poor, 55

Near the confessionals, to crave an alms. Stand, each his head upon
his fellow's sunk. So most to stir compassion, not by sound Of words
alone, but tliat, which moves not less, The sight of mis'ry. And as
never beam 60

Of noonday visiteth the eyeless man, E'en so was heav'n a niggard
unto these Of his fair light; for, through the orbs of all,

A thread 6t wire, impiercing, knits them up,

As for the taming of a haggard hawk. 65

It were a wrong, methought, to pass and look On others, yet myself
the while unseen. To my sage counsel therefore did I turn. He knew
the meaning of the mute appeal, Nor waited for my questioning, but
said: 70

" Speak; and be brief, be subtile in thy words."

On that part of the cornice, whence no rim Engarlands its steep fall,
did Virgil come; On the' other side me were the spirits, their cheeks
Bathing devout with penitential tears, 75

That through the dread impalement forc'd a way.

I turn'd me to them, and " O shades I " said I, " Assur'd that to your eyes unveil'd shall shine The lofty light, sole object of your wish. So may heaven's grace clear whatsoe'er of foam 80

Floats turbid on the conscience, that thenceforth The stream of mind roll limpid from its source. As ye declare (for so shall ye impart A boon I dearly prize) if any soul

Of Latium dwell among ye; and perchance 85

That soul may profit, if I learn so much."

" My brother, we are each one citizens Of one true city. Any thou wouldst say. Who lived a stranger in Italia's land."

So heard I answering, as appear'd, a voice 90

That onward came some space from whence I stood.

A spirit I noted, in whose look was mark'd Expectance. Ask ye how ? The chin was rais'd As in one reft of sight. " Spirit," said I, " Who for thy rise art tutoring (if thou be 95

That which didst answer to me^) or by place Or name, disclose thyself, that I may know thee."

" I was," it answer'd, " of Sienna: here I cleanse away with these the evil life. Soliciting with tears that He, who is, 100

Vouchsafe him to us. Though Sapia nam'd In sapience I excell'd not, gladder far Of others' hurt, than of the good befell me.

That thou mayst own I now deceive thee not,

Hear, if my folly were not as I speak it. 105

When now my years slop'd waning down the arch,

It so bechanc'd, my fellow citizens

Near Colle met their enemies in the field.
And I pray'd God to grant what He had will'd.
There were they vanquish'd, and betook themselves IJO
Unto the bitter passages of flight.
I mark'd the hunt, and waxing out of bounds
In gladness, lifted up my shameless brow,
And like the merlin cheated by a gleam.
Cried, 'It is over, Heav'n! I fear thee not.' 115
Upon my verge of life I wish'd for peace
With God; nor yet repentance had supplied
What I did lack of duty, were it not
The hermit Piero, touch'd with charity,
In his devout Qraisons thought on me* 120
But who art thou that question'st of our state.
Who go'st to my belief, with lids unclos'd.
And breathest in thy talk? "—"Mine eyes," said I,
" May yet be here ta'en from me; but not long;
For they have not offended grievously 126
With envious glances. But the woe beneath
Urges my soul with more exceeding dread.
That nether load already weighs me down.'*

She thus: " Who then amongst us here aloft Hath brought thee, if
thou weenest to return?" 130

" He," answer'd I, <' who standeth mute beside me. I live: of me ask
therefore, chosen spirit. If thou desire I yonder yet should move For
thee my mortal feet."—" Oh!" she replied, ** This is so strange a
thing, it is great sign 185

That God doth love thee. Therefore with thy prayer Sometime assist
me: and by that I crave, Which most thou covetest, that if thy feet
E'er tread on Tuscan soil, thou save my fame Amongst my kindred.
Them shalt thou behold 140

With that vain multitude, who set their hope On Telaraone's .haven,
there to fail Confounded, more than when the fancied stream

Thejr sought of Dian call'd: but they who lead

Their navies, more than ruin'd hopes shdl mourn*" 146

CANTO XIV.

*^Sat who is he around our mountain winds, Or ever death has
prun'd his wing for flight, That opes his eyes and covers them at will
? "

" I know not who he is, but know thus much: He comes not singly.
Do thou ask of him, 6

For thou art nearer to him, and take heed Accost him gently, so that
he may speak."

Thus on the right two spirits bending each Toward the other, talk'd
of me, then both Addressing me, their faces backward lean'd, 10

And thus the one began: " O soul, who yet Pent in the body, tendest
towards the sky I For charity, we pray thee, comfort us. Recounting
whence thou com'st, and who thou art: For thou dost make us at the
favour shown thee 15

Marvel, as at a thing that ne'er hath been."

" There stretches through the midst of Tuscany," I straight began: **a
brooklet, whose well-head Springs up in Faltcrona, with his race 190t
satisfied, when he some hundred miles 20

Eath measur'd. From his banks bring I this frame. To tell you who I
am were words misspent: For yet my name scarce sounds on
rumour's lip."

" If well I do incorp'rate with my thought The meaning of thy
speech," said he, who first 25

Address me, " thou dost speak of Arno's wave."

To whom the other: " W hy hath he conceal'd The title of that river,
as a man Doth of some horrible thing ? " The spirit, who Thereof was
question'd, did acquit him thus: 80

** I know not: but 'tis fitting well the name Should perish of that
vale; for from the source Where teems so plenteously the Alpine
steep Maim'd of Pelonis, (that doth scarcely pass

Beyond that liinit,) even to the point 8&

Whereunto ocean is restor'd, what heaven

Drains from th' exhaustless store for all earth's streams,

Throughout the space is virtue worried down,

As 'twere a snake, by .all, for mortal foe,

Or through disastrous influence on the place, 40

Or else distortion of misguided wills,

That custom goads to evil: whence in those.

The dwellers m that miserable vale,

Nature is so transform'd, it seems as they
Had shar'd of Circe's feeding. 'Midst brute swine, 45
Worthier of acorns than of other food
Created for man's use, he shapeth first.
His obscure way; then, sloping onward, finds
Curs, snarlers more in spite than power, from whom
He turns with scorn aside: still journeying down, 50
By how much more the curst and luckless foss
Swells out to largeness, e'en so much it finds
Dogs turning into wolves. Descending still
Through yet more hollow eddies, next he meets
A race of foxes, so replete with craft, 55
They do not fear that skill can master it.
Nor will I cease because my words are heard
By other ears than thine. It shall be well
For this man, if he keep in memory
What from no erring spirit I reveal. 60
Lo ! I behold thy grandson, that becomes ,
A hunter of those wolves, upon the shore
Of the fierce stream, and crows them all with di'ead :
Their flesh yet living sets he up to sale.

Then like an aged beast to slaughter dooms. 65'

Many of life he reaves, himself of worth

And goodly estimation. Smeai:'d' with gore

Mark how he issues from the rueful wood,

Leaving such havoc, that in thousand years

It spreads not to prime lustihood again." 70

As one, who tidings hears of woe to come> Changes his looks
perturb'd, from whate'er part The peril grasp him, so beheld I change
That spirit, who had tiirn'd to listen, struck

Wiili sadness, soon as Le had caught the word. 76

His visage and the other's speech did raise

Desire in me to know the names of both,

"Whereof with meek entreaty I inquired.

The shade, who late addrest me, thus resum'd:

" Thy wish imports, that I vouchsafe to do 80

For thy sake what thou wilt not do for mine.

But since God's will is that so largely shine

His grace in thee, I will be liberal too.

Guido of Duca know then that I am.

Sny so parch'd my blood, that had I seen 85

A fellow man made joyous, thou hadst mark'd

A livid paleness overspread my cheek.

Such harvest reap I of the seed I sow'd.

O man, why place thy heart where there doth need

Exclusion of participants in good ? 90

This is Rinieri's spirit, this the boast

And honour of the house of Calboli,

Where of his worth no heritage remains.

Nor his the only blood, that hath been stript

STwixt Po, the mount, the Keno and the shore,) 96

f all that truth or fancy asks for bliss; But in those limits such a
growth has sprung Of rank and venom'd roots, as long would mock
Slow culture's toil. Where is good Lizio ? where Manardi, Traversaro,
and Carpigna? 100

O bastard slips of old Romagna's line I When in Bologna the low
artisan, And in Faenza yon Bemardin sprouts, A gentle cyon. from
ignoble stem.

Wonder not, Tuscan, if thou see me weep, 106

When I recall to mind those once lov'd names, Guido of Prata, and of
Azzo him That dwelt with vou; Tignoso and his troop, With
Traversaro's house and Anastagio's, (Each race disherited) and
beside these, 110

The ladies and the knights, the toils and ease. That witch'd us into
love and courtesy; Where now such malice reigns in recreant hearts.
O Brettinoro ! wherefore tarriest still,

Since forth of thee thy family hath gone, Hi

And many, hating evil, join'd their steps ?

Well doth he, that bids his lineage cease,
Bagnacavallo; Castracaro ill,
And Conio worse, who care to propagate
A race of Counties from such blood as theirs» 120

Well shall ye also do, Pagani, then
When from amongst you hies your demon child,
Not so, howe'er, that henceforth there remain
True proof of what ye were. O Hugolin!

Thou sprung of Fantolini's line I thy name 125
Is safe, since none is look'd for after thee
To cloud its lustre, warping from thy stock.
But, Tuscan, go thy ways; for now I take
Far more delight in weeping than in words.

Such pity for your sakes hath wrung my heart." 180

We knew those gentle spirits at parting heard Our steps. Their
silence therefore of our way Assur'd us. Soon as we had quitted them,
Advancing onward, lo I a voice that seem'd Like vollied light'ning,
when it rives the air, 185

Met us, and shouted, " Whosoever finds Will slay me," then fled from
us, as the bolt Lanc'd sudden from a downward-rushing cloud. When
it had giv'n short truce unto our hearing, Behold the other with a
crash as loud 140

As the quick-following thunder: " Mark in me Aglauros tum'd to
rock." I at the sound Retreating drew more closely to my guide.

Now in mute stillness rested all the air: And thus he spake: " There was the galling bit. 145

But your old enemy so baits his hook. He drags you eager to him. Hence nor curb Avails you, nor reclaiming call. Heav'n calls And round about you wheeling courts your gaze With everlasting beauties. Yet your eye 160

Turns with fond doting still upon the earth. Therefore He smites you who discerneth all."

\ CANTO XV.

As much as Iwixt the third hour's close and dawn,

Appeareth of heav'n's sphere, that ever whirls

As restless as an infant in his play,

So much appeared remaining to the sun

Of his slope journey towar<& the western goal. 6

Evening was there, and here the noon of night; And full upon our forehead smote the beams. For round the mountain, circling, so our path Had led us, that toward the sun-set now Direct we joumey'd: when I felt a weight 10

Of more exceeding splendour, than before. Press on my front. The cause unknown, amaze Possess'd me, and both hands against my brows Lifting, I interpos'd them, as a screen. That of its gorgeous superflux of light 16

Clipp'd the diminished orb. As when the ray, Stnking on water or the surface clear Of mirror, leaps unto the opposite part, Ascending at a glance, e'en as it fell, (And so much differs from the stone, that falls 20

Through equal space, as practice skill hath shown;) Thus with refracted light before me seemed The ^ound there smitten; whence

in sudden haste My Bight recoil'd. " What is this, sire belov'd I
'Gainst which I strive to shield the sight in vain ? " 26 Cried I, " and
which towards us moving seems ? "

" Mai-vel not, if the family of heav'n," He answer'd, " yet with
dazzling radiance dim Thy sense. It is a messenger who comes.
Inviting man's ascent. Such sights ere long, 80

Not grievous, shall impart to thee delight, As thy percej)tion is by
nature wrought Up to their pitch." The blessed angel, soon As we had
reach'd him, hail'd us with glad voice: " Here enter on a ladder far
less steep 86

Than ye have yet encounter'd." We forthwith Ascending, heard
behind us chanted sweet, " Blessed the merciful," and *' Happy thou
I

That conquer'fit." Lonely each, my guide and I Pursued our upward
way; and as we wenjj, 40

Some profit from his words I hop'd to win, And thus of him
inquiring, fram d my speech: " What meant Romagna's spirit, when
he spake Of bliss exclusive with no partner shar'd ? "

He straight replied: " No wonder, since he knows, 45 What sorrow
waits on his own worst defect. If he chide others, that they less may
mourn. Because ye point your wishes at a mark, Where, by
communion of possessors, part Is lessen'd, envy bloweth up the sighs
of men. 50

No fear of that might touch ye, if the love Of higher sphere exalted
your desire. For there, by how much more they call it onra^ So much
propriety of each in good Encreases more, and heighten'd charity 55

Wraps that fair cloister m a brighter flame."

" Now lack I satisfaction more," said I, " Than if thou hadst been
silent at the first. And doubt more gathers on ray lab'ring thought.
How can it chance, that good distributed, 60

The many, that possess it, makes more rich, Than ift were shar'd by few ? " He answering thus: " Thy mind, reverting still to things of earth, Strikes darkness from true light. The highest good Unlimited, ineffable, doth so speed 65

To love, as beam to lucid body darts. Giving as much of ardour as it finds. The sempiternal effluence streams abroad Spreading, wherever charity extends. So that the more aspirants to that bliss 70

Are multiplied, more good is there to love, And more is lov'd; as minors, that reflect, Each unto other, propagated light. If these mjor words avail not to allay Thy thirsting, Beatrice thou shalt see, 75

Who of this want, and of all else thou hast, Shall rid thee to the full. Provide but thou, That from thy temples inay be sootli erased,

E'en as the two already, those live scars,

That when they pain thee worst, then kindest heal," 80

" Thou," I had said, " content'st me," when I saw The other round was gain'd, and wond'ring eyes Did keep me mute. There suddenly I seem'd By an ecsatic vision wrapt away;

Aid in a temple saw, methought, a crowd 85

Of many persons; and at th' entrance stood A dame, whose sweet demeanour did express A mothei*'s love, who said, " Child! why hast thou Dealt with us thus ? Behold thy sire and I Sorrowing have sduffht thee; " and so held her peace, 90 And straight the vision fled. A female next Appeared before me, down whose visage cours'd Those waters, that grief forces out from one By deep resentment stung, who seem'd to say : " If thou, Pisistratus, be lord indeed 95

Over this city, nam'd with such debate Of adverse gods, and whence each science sparkles. Avenge thee of those arms, whose bold embrace Hath clasp'd our daughter;" and to her, mcseem'd. Benign and meek, with visage undisturbed, 100

Her sovran spake: " How shall we those requite. Who wish us evil, if we thus condemn The man that loves us ? " After that I saw A multitude, in fury burning, slay

With stones a stripling youth, and shout amain 105

*' Destroy, destroy : " and him I saw, who bow'd Heavy with death unto the ground, yet made His eyes, unfolded upward, gates to heav'n, Praying forgiveness of th' Almighty Sire, Amidst, that cruel conflict, on his foes, 110

With looks, that win compassion to their aim.

Soon as my spint, from her airy flight Returning, sought again the things, whose truth Depends not on her shaping, I observ'd How she had rov'd to no unreal scenes. 115

Meanwhile the leader, who might see I mov'd, As one, who struggles to shake off his sleep. Exclaimed: '^ What ails thee^ that thou canst not hold

Thy footinjx firm, but more than half a league

Hast travel'd with clos'd eyes and tott'ring gait, 120

Like to a man by wine or sleep o'ercharg'd ?"

" Beloved father! so thou deign," said I, " To listen, I will tell thee what appeared Before me, when so fail'd my sinking steps."

He thus : " Not if thy countenance were mask'd 126 With hundred vizards, could a thought of thine How small soe'er, elude me. What thou saw'st Was shown, that freely thou mightst ope thy heart To the waters of peace, that flow diffus'd From their eternal fountain. I not ask'd, 18U

What ails thee ? for such cause as he doth, who Looks only with that eye which sees no more, When spiritless the body lies; but ask'd. To give fresh vigour to thy foot. Such goads The slow and loit'ring need; that they be found 135

Not wanting, when their hour of watch returns."

So on we journey'd through the evening sky Gazing intent, far
onward, as our eyes With level view could stretch against the bright
Vespertine ray: and lo! by slow degrees 140

Gath'ring, a fog made tow'rds us, dark as night. There was no room
for 'scaping; and that mist Bereft us, both of sight and the pure air.

CANTO XVI.

Hell's dunnest gloom, or night unglorious, dark,

Of every planet 'reft, and pall'd in clouds,

Did never spread before the sight a veil

In thickness like that fog, nor to the sense

So palpable and gross. Ent'ring its shade, 6

Mine eye endured not with unclosed lids;

Which marking, near me drew the faithful guide.

Offering me his shoulder for a stay.

As the blind man behind his leader walks. Lest he should err, or
stumble unawares 10

Oa what might hai-m hijn, or perhaps destroy,

I journey'd through that bitter air and foul,

Still listening to my escort's warning voice,

*' Look that from me thou part not. Straight I heard

Voices, and each one seem'd to pray for peace, 15

And for compassion, to the Lamb of Grod

That taketh sins away. Their prelude still

W[^]as ** Agnus Dei;" and through all the choir.

One voice, one measure ran, that perfect seem'd

The concord of their song. "Are these I hear 20

Spirits, O master?" I exclaim'd; and he:

*' Thou aim'st aright: these loose the bonds of wrath."

"Now who art thou, that through our smoke dost cleave ? And speak'st of us, as thou thyself e'en vet Dividest time by calends?" So one voice 25

Bespake me; whence my master said: " Reply; And ask, if upward hence the passage lead."

" O being I who dost make thee pure, to stand Beautiful once more in thy Maker's sight! Along with me : and thou shalt hear and wonder." 30 Thus I, whereto the spirit answering spake : " Long as't is lawful for me, shall my steps Follow on thine; and since the cloudy smoke Forbids the seeing, hearing in its stead Shall keep us join'd." I then forthwith began: 36

" Tet in my mortal swathing[^] I ascend To higher regions, and am hither come Through the fearful agony of hell. And, if so largely God hath doled his grace, [^]hat, clean beside all modern precedent, 40

lie wills me to behold his kingly state, [^]xom me conceal not who thou wast, ere death [^]ad loos'd thee; but instruct me: and instruct If rightly to the pass I tend; thy words [^]he way directing as a safe escort." 46

" I was of Lonabardy, and Marco call'd: [^]ot in experienc'd of the world, that worth 1 still afEected, from which all have turned The

nei'veless bow aside. Thy course tends right TJnto the summit:" and,
replying thus, 50

He added, " I beseech thee pray for me,

When thou shalt come aloft." And I to him:

" Accept my faith for pledge I will perform .

What thou requirest. Yet one doubt remains,

That wrings me sorely, if I solve it not, 56

Singly before it urg'd me, doubled now

By thine opinion, when I couple that

With one elsewhere declar'd, each strength'ning other.

The world indeed is even so forlorn

Of all good as thou spcak'st it, and so swarms 60

With every evil. Yet, beseech thee, point

The cause out to me, that myself may see,

And unto others show it: for in heaven

One places it, and one on earth below."

Then heaving forth a deep and audible sigh, 65

" Brother!" he thus began, " the world is blind; And thou in truth
com'st from it. Ye, who live, Do so each cause refer to heav'n above,
E'en as its motion of necessity

Drew with it all that moves. If this were so, 70

Free choice in you were none; nor justice would There should be joy
for virtue, woe for ill. Your movements have their primal bent from
heaven; Not all; yet said I all; what then ensues ? Light have ye still
to follow evil or good, 76

And of the will free power, which, if it stand Firm and unwearied in
Heav'n's first assay. Conquers at last, so it be cherish'd well,
Triumphant over all. To mightier force. To better nature subject, ye
abide 80

Free, not constrain'd by that, which forms in you The reasoning mind
uninfluenc'd of the stars. If then the present race of mankind err.
Seek in yourselves the cause, and find it thei*e. Herein thou shalt
confess me no false spy. 86

" Forth from his plastic hand, who charm'd beholds Her image ere
she yet exist, the soul Comes like a babe, that wantons sportively
Weeping and laughing in its wayward moods, Ab. artless and as
ignorant of aught, dd'

Save that her Maker being one who dwells With gladness ever,
willingly she turns To whate'er yields her joy. Of some slight good
The flavour soon she tastes; and, snar'd by that, With fondness she
pursues it, if no guide 96

Recall, no rein direct her wand'ring course. Hence it behov'd, the law
^ould be a curb; A sovereign hence behov'd, whose piercing view
M'ght mark at least the fortress and main tower Of the true city.
Laws indeed there are : 100

But who is he observes them ? None; not he, Who goes before, the
shepherd of the flock. Who chews the cud but doth not cleave the
hoof. Therefore the multitude, who see their guide Strike at the very
good they covet most, 105

Feed there and look no further. Thus the cause Is riot corrupted
nature in yourselves, But ill-conducting, that hath turn'd the world
To evil. Rome, that turn'd ii unto good, Was wont to boast two suns,
whose several beams 110 Cast light on either way, the world's and

God's. One since hath quench'd the otlier; and the sword Is grafted
on the crook; and so conjoin'd Each must perforce decline to worse,
unaw'd By fear of other. If thou doubt me, mark 115

The blade : each herb is judg'd of by its seed. That land, through
which Adice and the Po Their waters roll, was once the residence Of
courtesy and valour, ere the day, That frown'd on Frederick; now
secure may pass 120 Those limits, whosoe'er hath left, for shame, To
talk with good men, or come near their haunts. Three aged ones are
still found there, in whom The old time chides the new: these deem it
long Ere God restore them to a better world: 125

The good Gherardo, of Palazzo he Conrad, and Guido of Castello,
nam'd In Gallic phrase more fitly the plain Lombard* On this at last
conclude. The church of Rome^ Mixing two governmentB that ill
assort, ^^

12

Hath miss'd her footing, fall'n into the mire, And there herself and
burden much defil'd."

" O Marco I" I replied, thine arguments Convince me: and the cause I
now discern -

Why of the heritage no portion came 1^

To Levi's offspring. But resolve me this: Who that Gherardo is, that
as thou sayst Is left a sample of the perish'd race, And for rebuke to
this untoward age ? "

"Either thy words," said he, " deceive ; or else X^O Are meant to try
me; that thou, speaking Tuscan, Appear'st not to have heard of good
Gherardo; The sole addition that, by which I know him; Unless I
borrow'd from his daughter Gala ^-

Another name to grace him. God be with you. 14=«

I bear you company no more. Behold The dawn with white ray
glimm'ring through the miiit* I must away—the angel comes—ere he

Appear." lie said, and would not hear me more.

' CANTO XVII.

Call to remembrance, reader, if thou e'er

Hast, on a mountain top, been ta'en by cloud,

Through which thou saw'st no better, than the mole

Doth through opacous membrane ; then, whene'er

The watry vapours dense began to melt

Into thin air, how faintly the sun's sphere

Seem'd wading through them; so thy nimble thought

May image, how at first I rebeheld

The sun, that bedward now his couch o'erhung.

Thus with my leader's feet still equaling pace 1

From forth that cloud I came, when now expir'd The parting beams
from off the nether shores.

O quick and forgetive power! that sometimes dost So rob us of
ourselves, we take no mark Though round about us thousand
trumpets clang I 1 What moves thee, if the senses stir not ? Light
Kindled in heav'n, spontaneous, self-inform'd,

juv^ likelier gliding down with swift illapse ^ " ^ill divine. Fortray'd
before me came

Sy ^ill divine. Portray'd befc

Y,^^ traces of her dire unpiety, 20

•^^ose form was changed into the bird, thj

vj^^lights itself in song: and here my mind

that most

► |V ^8 inwardly so wrapt, it gave no place

^ aught that ask'd admittance from without ^ Next showered into my
fantasy a shape 26

^8 of one crucified, whose visage spake ' ^ ell rancour, malice deep,
wherein he died; :And round him Ahasuerus the great king, Esther
his bride, and Mordecai the just, blameless in word and deed. As of
itself 30

7hat unsubstantial coinage of the brain Burst, like a bubble, when the
water fails That fed it; in my vision straight uprose A damsel weeping
loud, and cried, "O queen I

o mother! wherefore has intemperate ire 85 Driv'n thee to loath thy
being ? Not to lose Lavinia, desp'rate thou hast slain thyself.

Now hast thou lost me. I am she, whose tears Moura, ere I fall, a
mother's timeless end."

E'en as a sleep breaks off, if suddenly 40

New radiance strike upon the closed lids, The broken slumber
quivering ere it dies; Thus from before me sunk that imagery
Vanishing, soon as on my face there struck The light, outshining far
our earthly beam. 45

As round I tum'd me to survey what place

1 had arriv'd at, " Here ye mount," exclaim'd A voice, that other
purpose left me none. Save will so eager to behold who spake,

I could not choose but gaze. As 'fore the sun, 60

That weighs our vision down, and veils his fonn

In light transcendent, thus my virtue fail'd ,
Unequal. " This is Spirit from above.
Who marshals us our upward way, unsought;
And in his own light shrouds him. As a man 66
Doth for himself, but doth is done for us.
For who would wait imploring, yet sees need
Of his prompt aidance, sets himself prepar'd
For blunt denial, ere the suit be made.
Refuse we not to lend a ready foot ^
At such inviting: haste we to ascend,
Before it darken: for we may not then,
Till morn again return." So spake my guide;
And to one ladder both address'd our steps;
And the first stair approaching, I perceiv'd 65
Near me as 'twere the waving of a wing,
That fann'd my face and whisper'd: " Blessed they
The peacemakers: they know not evil wrath."
Now to such height above our heads were rais'd The last beams,
for 'twas close by hooded night, 70
That many a star on all sides through the gloom Shone out. " Why
partest from me, O my strength?*" So with myself I commun'd; for I

felt My o'ertoil'd sinews slacken. We had reached The summit, and
were fix'd like to a bark 75

Arriv'd at land. And waiting a short space, If aught should meet mine
ear in that new round. Then to my guide I tum'd, and said: " Lov'd
sire! Declare what guilt is on this circle purg'd. ^ K our feet rest, no
need thy speech should pause." 80

He thus to me: " The love of good, whate'er Wanted of just
proportion, here fulfils. Here plies afresh the oar, that loiter'd ill. But
that thou mayst yet clearer understand, Give ear unto my words,
and thou shalt cull S&

Some fruit may please thee well, from this delay.

" Creator, nor created being, ne'er. My son," he thus began, " was
without love, Or natural, or the free spirit's growth. Thou hast not
that to learn. The natural still 90

Is without error; but the other swerves. If on ill object bent, or
through excess Of vigour, or defect. While e'er it seeks The primal
blessings, or with measure due Th' inferior, no delight, that flows fi-
om it, 95

Partakes of ill. But let it warp to evil. Or with more ardour than
behoves, or less.

e the good, the thing created then s 'gainst its Maker. Hence thou
must infer ove is germin of each virtue in ye, 100

if. each act no less, that merits pain, since it may not be, but love
intend welfare mainly* of the thing it love«i, om. self-hatred are
secure; and since ing can be thought t' exist apart 105

ndependent of the first, a bar 3al force restrains fi'om hating that,
rant the distinction just; and it remains ivil must be another s, which
is lov'd. ways such love is gender'd in your clay. 110

is who hopes (his neighbour's worth deprest,) lincence himself, and
coverts hence is own greatness that another fall, is who so much fears

the loss of power, favour, glory (^should his fellow mount 115

i him), and so sickens at the thought, ^es theii* opposite: and there is he,

I wrong or msult seems to gall and shame le doth thirst for vengeance, and such needs

float on other's evil. Here beneath 120

hreefold love is mourn'd. Of th' other sort w instructed, that which foijlows good ith disorder'd and irregular course.

II indistinctly apprehend a bliss

lich the soul may rest, the hearts of all .25

after it, and to that wished bom'n erefore strive to tend. If ye behold ik it wiUi a love remiss and lax, ornice after just repenting lays aal torment on ye. Other good 130

is, where man finds not his happiness: ot true fruition, not that blest 3e, of every good the branch and root. >ve too lavishly bestow'd on this,

three circles over us, is mourn'd. 135

nt of that division tripartite t not, fitter for thine o\vn research,"

CANTO XVIII.

The teacher ended, and his high discourse

Concluding, earnest in my looks inqiii*'d

If I appear'd content; and I, whom still

Unsated thirst to hear him urg'd, was mute.

Mute outwardly, yet inwardly I said: 6

" Perchance my too much questioning offends,
But he, true father, mark'd the secret wish
By diffidence restrain'd, and speaking gave
Me boldness thus to speak: '^ Master, my sight
Gathers so lively virtue from thy beams, 10
That all, thy words convey, distinct is seen.
Wherefore I pray thee, father, whom this heart
Holds dearest! thou wouldst deign by proof t' unfold
That love, from which as from their source thou bring'st
All good deeds and their opposite." He then: 15
" To what I now disclose be thy clear ken
Directed, and thou plainly shalt behold
How much those blmd have err'd, who make themselves
The guides of men. The soul, created apt
To love, moves versatile which way soe'er 20
Aught pleasing prompts her, soon as she is wak'd
By pleasure into act. Of substance true
Your apprehension forms its counterfeit.
And in you the ideal shape presenting
Attracts the soul's regard. If she, thus drawn, 25
Incline toward it, love is that inclining.

And a new nature knit by pleasure in ye.
Then as the fire points up, and mounting seeks
His birth-place and his lasting seat, e'en thus
Enters the captive soul into desire, 30
Which is a spiritual motion, that ne'er rests
Before enjoyment of the thing it loves.
Enough to show thee, how the truth from those
Is hidden, who aver all love a thing
Praise-worthy in itself: although perhaps 85
Its substance seem still good. Yet if the wax
Be good, it follows not th' impression must."
"What love is," I return'd, "thy words, O guide!
And my own docile mind, reveal. Yet thence
New doubts have sprung. For from without if love
Be offer'd to us, and the spirit knows 40
No other footing, tend she right or wrong,
Is no desert of hers." He answering thus:
" What reason here discovers I have power
To show thee: that which lies beyond, expect 46
From Beatrice, faith not reason's task.
Spirit, substantial form, with matter join'd

Not in confusion mix'd, hath in itself
Specific virtue of that union bom,
Which is not felt except it work, nor prov'd 60
But through effect, as vegetable life
By the green leaf. From whence his intellect
Deduced its primal notices of things,
Man therefore knows not, or his appetites
Their first affections; such in you, as zeal 66
In bees to gather honey; at the first,
Volition, meriting nor blame nor praise.
But o'er each lower faculty supreme,
That as she list are summon'd to her bar,
Ye have that virtue in you, whose just voice 60
XJttereth counsel, and whose word should keep
The threshold of assent. Here is the source,
Whence cause of merit in you is deriv'd.
E'en as the affections good or ill she takes,
Or severs, winnow'd as the chaff. Those men 65
Who reas'ning went to depth profoundest, mark'd
That innate freedom, and were thence induc'd
To leave their moral teaching to the world.

Grant then, that from necessity arise
All love that glows within you; to dismiss , 70
Or harbour it, the pow'r is in youraelves.
Remember, Beatrice, in her style,
Denominates free choice by eminence
The noble virtue, if in talk with thee
She touch upon that theme." The moon, well nigh 75
To midnight hour belated, made the stars
Appear to wink and fade; and her broad disk
Seem'd like a crag on fire, as up the vault
That course she journey'd, which the sun then warms,
When they of Rome behold him at his set.
Betwixt Sardinia and the Corsic isle.
And now the weight, that hung upon my thought,
Was lighten'd by the aid of that clear spirit.
Who raiseth Andes above Mantua's name.
I therefore, when my questions had obtain'd 85
Solution plain and ample, stood as one
Musing in dreamy slumber; but not long
Slumber'd; for suddenly a multitude.
The steep already turning from behind,

Rush'd on. With fury and like random rout^ 90

As echoing on their shores at midnight heard

Ismenus and Asopus, for his Thebes

If Bacchus' help w^ere needed; so came these

Tumultuous, curving each his rapid step.

By eagerness impell'd of holy love. 95

Soon they o'ertook us ; with such swiftness mov'd The mighty crowd.
Two spirits at their head Cried weeping; " Blessed Mary sought with
haste The hilly region. Cf. B. Sar to subdue Ilerda, darted in Marseilles
his sting, 100

And flew to Spain."—" Oh tarry not: away;" The others shouted; " let
not time be lost Through slackness of affection. Hearty zeal To serve
reanimates celestial grace."

" O ye, in whom intenser fervency 105

Haply supplies, where lukewarm erst ye fail'd, Slow or neglectful, to
absolve your part Of good and virtuous, this man, who yet lives,
(Credit my tale, though strange) desires t' ascend, So morning rise to
light us. Therefore say 110

Which hand leads nearest to the rifted rock ? "

So spake my guide, to whom a shade return'd: " Come after us, and
thou shalt find the cleft. We may not linger: such resistless will
Speeds our unwearied course. Vouchsafe us then 116 Thy pardon, if
our duty seem to thee Discourteous rudeness. In Verona I Was abbot
of San Zeno, when the hand

Of Barbarossa grasp'd Imperial sway,

That name, ne'er utter'd without tears in Milan. 120

And there is he, hath one foot in his erave,
Who for that monastery ere long shdl weep,
Ruing his power misus'd: for that his son,
Of body ill compact, and woi*se in mind.
And bom in evil, he hath set in place 125
Of its true pastor.* Whether more he spake,
Or here was mute, I know not: he had sped
E'en now so far beyond us. Yet thus much
I heard, and in rememb'rance treasur'd it.

He then, who never fail'd me at my need, 180

Cried, " Hither turn. Lo I two with sharp remorse Chiding their sin!"
In rear of all the troop These shouted: " First they died, to whom the
sea Open'd, or ever Jordan saw his heirs: And they, who with JSneas
to the end 135

Kndur'd not suffering, for theii* portion chose Life without glory."
Soon as they had fled Past reach of sight, new thought within me rose
By others follow'd fast, and each unlike Its fellow: till led on from
thought to thought, 140

And pleasur'd with the fleeting train, mine eye Was clos'd, and
meditation chang'd to dream.

CANTO XIX.

It was the hour, when of diurnal heat

No reliques chafe the cold beams of the moon,

O'erpower'd by earth, or planetary sway

Of Saturn; -and the geomancer sees
His Greater Fortune up the east ascend, 5
Where grey dawn checkers first the shadowy cone;
When 'fore me in my dream a woman's shape
There came, with lips that stammer'd, eyes aslant.
Distorted feet, hands maim'd, and colour pale.
I look'd upon her; and as sunshine cheers 10
Limbs numb'd by nightly cold, e'en thus my look Unloos'd her
tongue, next in brief space her form
Decrepit rais'd erect, and faded face
With love's own hue illum'd. Recovering speech
She forthwith warbling such a strain began, 15
That I, how loth soe'er, could scarce have held
Attention from the song. " I," thus she sang,
" I am the Syren, she, whom mariners
On the wide sea are wilder'd when they hear:
Such fulness of delight the list'ner feels. 20
I from his course Ulysses by my lay
Enchanted drew. Whoe'er frequents me once
Parts seldom; so I charm him, and his heart
Contented knows no void." Or ere her mouth

Was clos'd, to shame her at her side appear'd 26

A dame of semblance holy. With stern voice

She utter'd; '* Say, O Virgil, who is this ? '\

Which hearing, he approach'd, with eyes still bent

Toward that goodly presence : th' other seiz'd her,

And, her robes tearing, open'd her before, 30

And show'd the belly to me, whence a smeU,

Exhaling loathsome, wak'd me. Round I tum'd

Mine eyes, and thus the teacher: " At the least

Three times my voice hath call'd thee. Rise, begone.

Let us the opening find where thou mayst pass." 36

I straightway rose. Now day, pour'd down from high, Fill'd all the
circuits of the sacred mount; And, as we journey'd, on our shoulder
smote The early ray. I foUow'd, stooping low My forehead, as a man,
o'ercharg'd with thought, 40

Who bends him to the likeness of an arch. That midway spans the
flood; when thus I heard, " Come, enter here," in tone so soft and
mild. As never met the ear on mortal strand.

With swan-like wings dispread and pointing up, 46 Who thus had
spoken marshal'd us along, Where each side of the solid masonry
The sloping walls retir'd; then mov'd his plumes, And fanning us,
affirm'd that those, who moura. Are blessed, for that comfort shall he
theii*s. 60

"What aileth thee, that still thou look'st to earth?" Began my leader;
while th' angelic shape

A little over us his station took.

*' New vision," I replied, " hath rais'd in me Surmisings strange and anxious doubts, whereof 55

My soul intent allows no other thought Or room or entrance.—" Hast thou seen," said he, " That old enchantress, her, whose wiles alone The spirits o'er us weep for ? Hast thou seen How man may free him of her bonds ? Enough. 60

Let thy heels spurn the earth, and thy rais'd ken Fix on the lure, which heav'n's eternal King Whirls in the rolling spheres." As on his feet The falcon first looks down, then to the sky Turns, and forth stretches eager for the food, 85

That woos him thither; so the call I heard. So onward, far as the dividing rock Gave way, I journey'd, till the plain was reach'd.

On the fifth circle when I stood at large, A race appear'd before me, on the ground 70

All downward lying prone and weeping sore. " My soul hath cleaved to the dust," I heard With sighs so deep, they well nigh choak'd the words. " O ye elect of God, whose penal woes Both hope and justice mitigate, direct 75

Tow'rds the steep rising our uncertain way."

" Kye approach secure from this our doom, Prostration—and would urge your course with speed, See that ye still to rightward keep the brink."

So them the bard besought; and such the words, 80 Beyond us some short space, in answer came.

I noted what remain'd yet hidden from them: Thence to my liege's eyes mine eyes I bent. And he, forthwith interpreting their suit, Beckon'd his glad assent. Free then to act, 85

As pleas'd me, I drew near, and took my stand Over that shade,
whose words I late had mark'd. And, ** Spirit I " I said, " in whom
repentant tears Mature that blessed hour, when thou with God Shalt
find acceptance, for a while suspend 90

For ino that mightier care. Say who thou wast, Why thus ye grovel on
your bellies prone,

And if in aught ye wish my service there,

Whence living I am come," He answering spake:

** The cause why Heav'n our back toward his cope 95

Reverses, shalt thou know : but me know first

The successor of Peter, and the name

And title of my lineage from that stream,

That 'twixt Chiaveri and Siestri draws

His limpid waters through the lowly glen. 100

A month and little more by proof I learnt.

With what a weight that robe of sovereignty

Upon his shoulder rests, who from the mire

Would guard it: that each other fardel seems

But feathers in the balance. Late, alas! 105

Was my conversion : but when I became

Rome's pastor, I discerned at once the dream

And cozenage of life, saw that the heart

Rested not there, and yet no prouder height
Lur'd on the climber: wherefore, of that ufe 110
"No more enamoured, in my bosom love
Of purer being kindled. For till then
I was a soul in misery, alienate
From God, and covetous of all earthly things;
Now, as thou seest, here punish'd for my doting. 115
Such cleansing from the taint of avarice
Do spirits converted need. This mount inflicts
No direr penalty. E*en as our eyes
Fastened below, nor e'er to loftier clime
Were lifted, thus hath justice leveled us 120
Here on the earth. As avarice quenched our love
Of good, without which is no working, thus
Here justice holds us prisoned, hand and foot
Chained down and bound, while heaven's just Lord shall
please. So long to tarry motionless outstretch'd." 125

My knees I stoop'd, and would have spoke; but he. Ere my beginning,
by his ear perceiv'd I did him reverence; and "What cause," said he,
"Hath bow'd thee thus I"—"Compunction," I rejoin'd. "And inward
awe of your high dignity." 130

"Up," he exclaim'd, "brother! upon thy feet

Arise : err not: thy fellow servant I,
(Thine and all others') of one Sovran Power.
If thou hast ever mark'd those holy sounds
Of gospel truth, * nor shall be giv'n in marriage,' 135
Thou mayst discern the reasons of ray speech.
Go thy ways now; and linger here no more.
Thy tarrying is a let unto the tears,
With which I hasten that whereof thou spak'st.
I have on eait-h a kinswoman; her name 140
Alagia, worthy in herself, so ill
Example of our house corrupt her not:
And she is all remaineth of me there."

CANTO XX.

Ill strives the will, 'gainst will more wise that strives: His pleasure
therefore to mine own preferr'd, I drew the sponge yet thirsty from
the wave.

Onward I mov'd: he also onward mov'd, Who led me, coasting still,
wherever place 6

Along the rock was vacant, as a man Walks near the battlements on
narrow wall. For those on th' other part, who drop by drop Wring out
their all-infecting malady, Too closely press the verge. Accurst be
thou! 10

Inveterate wolf I whose gorge ingluts more prey. Than every beast
beside, yet is not fiU'd I So bottomless thy maw I—^Ye spheres of

heaven I To whom there are, as seems, who attribute All change in
mortal state, when is the day 16

Of his appearing, for whom fate reserves To chase her hence ?—
^With wary steps and slow We pass'd; and I attentive to the shades.
Whom piteously I heard lament and wail; And, 'midst the wailing,
one before us heard 20

Cry out " O blessed Virgin I" as a dame In the sharp pangs of
childbed; and " How poor Thou wast," It added, " witness that low
roof Where thou didst lay thy sacred burden down. O good Fabricius!
thou didst virtue choose 25

With poverty, before great wealth with vice."

The words so pleas'd me, that desire to know The spirit, from whose
lip they seem'd to come, Did draw me onward. Yet it spake the gift Of
Nicholas, which on the maidens he 80

Bounteous bestow'd, to save their youthful prime XJnblemish'd. "
Spirit! who dost speak of deeds So worthy, tell me who thou wast," I
said, " And why thou dost with single voice renew Memorial of such
praise. That boon vouchsaf d 35

Haply shall meet reward ; if I return To finish the short pilgrimage of
life. Still speeding to its close on restless wing."

" I," answer'd he, " will tell thee, not for help, Which thence I look
for; but that in thyself 40

Grace so exceeding shines, before thy time Of mortal dissolution. I
was root Of that ill plant, whose shade such poison sheds O'er all the
Christian land, that seldom thence Good fruit is gather'd. Vengeance
soon should come, 46 Had Ghent and Douay, Lille and Bruges
power; And vengeance I of heav'n's great Judge implore. Hugh Capet
was I hight: from me descend The Philips and the Louis, of whom
France Newly is govem'd; bom of one, who ply'd 60

The slaughterer's trade at Paris. When the race Of ancient kings had
vanish'd (all save one Wrapt up in sable weeds) within my gripe I

found the reins of empire, and such powers Of new acquirement,
with full store of friends, 65

That soon the widow'd circlet of the crown Was girt upon the temples
of my son. He, from whose bones th' anointed race begins. Till the
great dower of Provence had remov'd The stains, that yet obscur'd
our lowly blood, 60

Its sway indeed was narrow, but howe'er It wrought no evil: there,
with force and lies. Began its rapine ; after, for amends, Poitou it
seiz'd, Navarre and Gascony. To Italy came Charles, and for amends
65

Young Conradiiii6 an innocent victim slew,
And sent th' angelic teacher back to heav'n,
Still for amends. I see the time at hand,
That forth from France invites another Charles
To make himself and kindred better known. 70
Unarm'd he issues, saving with that lance,
Which the arch-traitor tilted with; and that
He carries with so home a thrust, as rives
The bowels of poor Florence. No increase
Of territory hence, but sin and shame 75
Shall be his guerdon, and so much the more
As he more lightly deems of such foul wrong.
I see the other, who a prisoner late
Had stept on shore, exposing to the mart

His daughter, whom he bargains for, as do 80

The Corsairs for their slaves. O avarice !

What canst thou more, who hast subdued our blood

So wholly to thyself, they feel no care

Of their own flesh ? To hide with direr guilt

Past ill and future, lo! the flower-de-luce 86

Enters Alagna! in his Vicar Christ

Himself a captive, and his mockery

Acted again I Lo! to his holy lip

The vinegar and gall once more applied!

And he 'twixt living robbers, doom'd to bleed I 90

Lo! the new Pilate, of whose cruelty

Such violence cannot fill the measure up,

With no degree to sanction, pushes on

Into the temple his yet eager sails!

" O sovran Master I when shall I rejoice 96

To see the vengeance, which thy wrath well-pleas'd In secret silence
broods ?— ^While daylight lasts. So long what thou didst hear of her,
sole spouse Of the Great Spirit, and on which thou turn'dst To me for
comment, is the general theme 10/)

Of all our prayers : but when it darkens, then A different strain we
utter, then record Pygmalion, whom his gluttonous thirst of gold

Blade traitor, robber, paiticide : the woes Of Midas, which his greedy wish ensued, 105

Mark'd for derision to all future times:

And the fond Achan, how he stole the prey,

That yet he seems by Joshua's ire pursued.

Sapphira with her husband next we blame;

And praise the forefeet, that with furious ramp 110

Spurn'd Heliodorus. All the mountain round

Rings with the infamy of Thracia's king,

Who slew his Phrygian charge: and last a shout

Ascends: * Declare, O Crassus! for thou know'st,

The flavour of thy gold.' The voice of each 115

Now high now low, as each his impulse prompts,

Is led through many a pitch, acute or grave.

Therefore, not singly, I erewhile rehears'd

That blessedness we tell of in the day:

But near me none beside his accent rais'd." 120

From him we now had parted, and essay'd With utmost efforts to surmount the way, When I did feel, as nodding to its fall, The mountain tremble; whence an icy chill Seiz'd on me, as on one to death convey'd. 126

So shook not Delos, when Latona there Couch'd to bring forth the twin-born eyes of heaven.

Forthwith from every side a shout arose So vehement, that suddenly
my guide Drew near, and cried: " Doubt not, while I conduct

thee." 130

" Gloiy!" all shouted (such the sounds mine ear Gather'd from those,
who near me swell'd the sounds) " Glory in the highest be to God."
We stood Immovably suspended, like to those. The shepherds, who
first heard in Bethlehem's field 186 That song: till ceas'd the
trembling, and the song Was ended : then our hallow'd path resum'd,
Eying the prostrate shadows, who renew'd Their custom'd mourning.
Never in my breast Did ignorance so struggle with desire 140

Of knowledge, if my memory do not err. As in that moment; nor
through haste dar'd I To question, nor myself could aught discern, So
on I far'd in thoughtfulness and dread.

CANTO XXL

.tural thirst, ne'er quench'd but from the well,)f the woman of
Samaria crav'd, I: haste along the cumbered path, ay guide, impell'd;
and pity mov'd om for the Vengeful deed, though just. 6

lo ! even as Luke relates, that Chi'ist •'d unto the two upon their way,
3en from his vaulted grave; to us e appeared, and after us
approached, iplating the crowd beneath its feet. 10

re not ware of it; so first it spake, , " Grod give you peace, my
brethren 1" then I we tum'd : and Virgil such salute, id that kind
greeting, gave, and cried:) in the blessed council be thy lot 16

ed bv that righteous court, which me rlastmg banishment exiles I" w
f" he exclaim'd, nor from his speed meanwhile ng, "If that ye be
spirits, whom God jjSes not room above, who up the height 20

en thus far your guide ? " To whom the bard:)u observe the tokens,
which this man by the finger of the angel bears, Eiin that in the
kingdom of the just ids must share. But sithence she, whose wheel 26
lay and night, for him not yet had drawn arn, which, on the fatal

distafE pil'd, apportions to each wight that breathes, il, that sister is
to mine and thine, herself could mount, for not like ours SO

n: whence I, from forth the ample gulf was ta'en, to lead him, and
will lead my lore avails. But, if thou know, Jt us for what cause, the
mount erewhile hook and trembled: wherefore all at once 85

I shouting, even from his wave-wash'd foot.*' } questioning so tallied
with my wish, irst did feel abatement of its edge.

E'en from expectance. He forthwith replied:

*^ In its devotion nought irregular tO

This mount can witness, or by punctual rule

Unsanctiou'd; here from every change exempt.

Other than that, which heaven in itself

Doth of itself receive, no influence

Can reach us. Tempest none, shower, hail or snow, 45

Hoar frost or dewy moistness, higher falls

Than that brief scale of threefold steps: thick clouds

Nor scudding rack are ever seen : swift glance

Ne'er lightens, nor Thaumantian Iris gleams,

That yonder often shift on each side heav'n. &o

Vapour adust doth never mount above

The highest of the trinal stairs, whereon

Peter's vicegerent stands. Lower perchance,

With various motion rock'd, trembles the soil:
But here, through wind in earth's deep hollow pent, 55
I know not how, yet never trembled: then
Trembles, when any spirit feels itself
So purified, that it may rise, or move
For rising, and such loud acclaim ensues.
Purification by the will alone 60
Is prov'd, that free to change society
Seizes the soul rejoicing in her will.
Desire of bliss is present from the first; •
But strong propension hinders, to that wish
By the just ordinance of heav'n oppos'd; 65
Propension now as eager to fulfil
Th' allotted torment, as erewhile to sin.
And I who in this punishment had lain
Five hundred years and more, but now have felt
Free wish for happier clime. Therefore thou felt'st 70
The mountain tremble, and the spirits devout
Heard'st, over all his limits, utter praise
To that liege Lord, whom I entreat their joy
To hasten." Thus he spake : and since the draught

Is grateful ever as the thirst is keen, 75

No words may speak my fulness of content.

"Now," said the instructor sage, "I see the net . That takes ye here,
and how the toils are loos'd,

Why rocks the mountain and why ye rejoice.

Vouchsafe, that from thy lips I next may learn, 80

Who on the earth thou wast, and wherefore here

So many an age wert prostrate."—" In that time.

When the good Titus, with Heav'n's King to help,

Aveng'd those piteous gashes, whence the blood

By Judas sold did issue, with the name 85

Most lasting and most honoured there was I

Abundantly renown'd," the shade reply'd,

" Not yet with faith endued. So passing sweet

My vocal spirit, from Tolosa, Rome

To herself drew me, where I merited 90

A myrtle garland to inwreath my brow.

Statins they name me still. Of Thebes I sang.

And next of great Acliilles: but i' th' way

Fell with the second burthen. Of my flame

Those sparkles were the seeds, which I deriv'd . 95

From the bright fountain of celestial fire
That feeds unnumber'd lamps, the song I mean
Which sounds Eneas' wand'rings: that the breast
I hung at, that the nurse, from whom my veins
Drank inspiration: whose authority 100
Was ever sacred with me. To have liv'd
Coeval with the Mantuan, I would bide
The revolution of another sun
Beyond my stated years in banishment."

The Mantuan, when he heard him, turn'd to me, 105 And holding
silence : by his countenance Enjoin'd me silence but the power which
wills, Bears not supreme control: laughter and tears Follow so closely
on the passion prompts them. They wait not for the motions of the
will 110

In natures most sincere. I did but smile, As one who winks; and
thereupon the shade Broke off, and peer'd into mine eyes, where best
Our looks interpret. *' So to good event Mayst thou conduct such
gi*eat emprize," he cried, 115 " Say, why across thy visage beam'd,
but now, . The lightning of a smile! " On either part Now am I
straiten'd; one conjures me speak,

Th' other to silence binds me: whence a sigh

I utter, and the sigh is heard. " Speak on ;" 120

The teacher cried ; " and do not fear to speak,

But tell him what so earnestly he asks."

Whereon I thus : " Perchance, O ancient spirit I

Thou marvel'st at my smiling. There is room
For yet more wonder. He who guides my ken 125
On high, he is that Mantuan, led by whom
Thou didst presume of men and gods to sing.
If other cause thou deem'dst for which I smil'd,
Leave it as not the true one; and believe
Those words, thou spak'st of him, indeed the cause." 130

Now down he bent t' embrace my teacher's feet; But he forbade him :
" Brother! do it not: Thou art a shadow, and behold'st a shade." He
rising answer'd thus : " Now hast thou prov'd The force and ardour of
the love I bear thee,. 185

When I forget we are but things of air, And as a substance treat an
emj)ty shade."

CANTO XXII.

Now we had left the angel, who had turn'd
To the sixth circle our ascending step,
One gash from off my forehead raz'd : while they,
Whose wishes tend to justice, shouted forth:
" Blessed ! " and ended with, " I thirst: " and I, 5
More nimble than along the other straits.
So joumey'd, that, without the sense of toil,
I foUow'd upward the swift-footed shades ;

When Virgil thus began: " Let its pure flame
From virtue flow, and love can never fail 10
To warm another's bosom, so the light
Shine manifestly forth. Hence, from that hour,
When 'mongst us in the purlieus of the deep,
Came down the spirit of Aquinum's bard.
Who told of thine affection, my good will 15
Hath been for thee of quality as strong
As ever link'd itself to one not seen.
Therefore these stairs will now seem short to m«.
But tell me: and if tob secure I loose
The rein with a friend's license, as a friend • 20
Forgive me, and speak now as with a friend:
How chanc'd it covetous desire could find
Place in that bosom, 'midst such ample store
Of wisdom, as thy zeal had treasur'd there?"

First somewhat mov'd to laughter by his words, 25 Statins replied: "
Each syllable of thine Is a dear pledge of love. Things oft appear That
minister false matters to our doubts, When their true causes are
remov'd from sight. Thy question doth assure me, thou believ'st 30

I was on earth a covetous man, perhaps Because thou found'st me in
that circle plac'd. Know then I was too wide of avarice: And e'en for

that excess, thousands of moons Have wax'd and wan'd upon my sufferings. 35

And were it not that I with heedful care Noted where thou exclaim'st as if in ire With human nature, ' Why, thou cursed thirst Of gold! dost not with juster measure guide The appetite of mortals ?' I had met 40

The fierce encounter of the voluble rock. Then was I ware that with too ample wing The hands may haste to lavishment, and turn'd. As from my other evil, so from this -In penitence. How many from their gi*ave 45

Shall with shorn locks anse, who living, aye And at life's last extreme, of this offence. Through ignorance, did not repent. And know, The fault which lies direct from any sin In level opposition, here with that 50

Wastes its green rankness on one common heap. Therefore if I have been with those, who wail Their avarice, to cleanse me, through reverse Of theii* transgression, such hath been my lot."

To whom the sovran of the pastoral song: 55

" While thou didst sing that cruel warfare wag'd By the twin sorrow of Jocasta's womb. From thy discourse with Clio there, it seems

As faith had not been thine : without the which

Good deeds suffice not. And if so, what sun 60

Rose on thee, or what candle pierc'd the dark

That thou didst after see to hoist the sail,

And follow, where the fisherman had led?"

He answering thus: " By thee conducted first, I enter'd the Parnassian grots, and quaffd 65

Of the clear spring; illumin'd first by thee Open'd mine eyes to God.
Thou didst, as one, Who, journeying through the darkness, bears a
light Behind, that profits not himself, but makes His followers wise,
when thou exclaimedst, ' Lo! 70

A renovated world! Justice return'd I Times of primeval innocence
restor'd! And a new race descended from above! * Poet and Christian
both to thee I owed. That thou mayst mark more clearly what I trace,
75

My hand shall stretch forth to inform the lines With livelier
colouring. Soon o'er all the world. By messengers from heav'n, the
true belief Teem'd now prolific, and that word of thine Accordant, to
the new instructors chimM. 80

Induc'd by which agreement, I was wont Resort to them; and soon
their sanctity So won upon me, that, Domitian's rage Pursuing them,
I mix'd my tears with theirs. And, while on earth I stay'd, still
succour'd them; 85 And their most righteous customs made me
scorn All sects besides. Before I led the Greeks, In tuneful fiction, to
the streams of Thebes, I was baptiz'd; but secretly, through fear.
Remained a Christian, and conformed long time 90

To Pagan rites. Five centuries and more, 1 for that lukewarmness was
fain to pace Round the fourth circle. Thou then, who hast rais'd The
covering, which did hide such blessing from me. Whilst much of this
ascent is yet to climb, 95

Say, if thou know, where our old Terence bides, CaBcilius, Plautus,
Varro: if condemn'd They dwell, and in what province of the deep."

** These," said my guide, "with Persius and myself.

And others many more, are with that Greek, 100

Of mortals, the most cherish'd by the Nine,

In the first ward of darkness. There ofttimes

We of that mount hold converse, on whose top

For aye our nurses live. We have the bard
Of Pella, and the Teian, Agatho, 105
Simonides, and many a Grecian else
Ingarlanded with laurel. Of thy train
Antigone is there, Deiphile,
Argia, and as sorrowful as erst
Ismene, and who show'd Langia's wave : 110
Deidamia with her sisters there,
And blind Tiresias' daughter, and the bride
Sea-born of Peleus." Either poet now
Was silent, and no longer by th' ascent
Or the steep walls obstructed, round them cast 115
Inquiring eyes. Four handmaids of the day
Had finished now their office, and the fifth
Was at the chariot-beam, directing still
Its balmy point aloof, when thus my guide:
" Methinks, it well behoves us to the brink 120
Bend the right shoulder, circuiting the mount.
As we have ever us'd." So custom there
Was usher to the road, the which we chose
Less doubtful, as that worthy shade complied.

They on before me went; I sole pursued, 125

List'ning their speech, that to my thoughts convey'd Mysterious
lessons of sweet poesy. But soon they ceas'd; for midway of the road
A tree we found, with goodly fruitage hung, And pleasant to the
smell: and as a fir 130

Upward from bough to bough less ample spreads. So downward this
less ample spread, that none, Methinks, aloft may climb. Upon the
side. That clos'd our path, a liquid crystal fell From the steep rock,
and through the sprays above 135 Streamed showering. With
associate step the bards Drew near the plant; and from amidst the
leaves A voice was beard: " Ye shall be chary of me;"

And after added: " Mary took more thought

For joy and honour of tne nuptial feast, 14A

Than for herself who answers now for you.

The women of old Rome were satisfied

"With water for their heverage. Daniel fed

On pulse, and wisdom gained. The primal age

Was beautiful as gold; and hunger then 146

Made acorns tasteful, thirst each rivulet

Run nectar. Honey and locusts were the food,

Whereon the Baptist in the wilderness

Fed, and that eminence of glory reached

And gi-eatness, which the' Evangelist records." 150

CANTO xxni.

On the green leaf mine eyes were fix'd, like his

Who throws away his days in idle chase .

Of the diminutive, when thus I heard

The more than father warn me: *' Son! our time

Asks thriftier using. Linger not: away." 6

Thereat my face and steps at once I tum'd Toward the sages, by
whose converse cheer'd I journey'd on, and felt no toil: and lo! A
sound of weeping and a song: " My lips, O Lord!" and these so
mingled, it gave birth 10

To pleasure and to pain. " O Sire, belov'd! Say what is this I hear ? "
Thus I inquir'd.

" Spirits," said he, " who as they go, perchance, Their debt of duty
pay." As on their road The thoughtful pilgrims, overtaking some 15

Not known unto them, turn to Jthem, and look, But stay not; thus,
approaching from behind With speedier motion, eyed us, as they
pass'd, A crowd of spirits, silent and devout. The eyes of each were
dark and hollow : pale 20

Their visage, and so lean withal, the bones Stood staring thro' the
skin. I do not think Thus dry and meagi'e Erisicthon show'd. When
pinc'hd by sharp-set famine to the quick.

" Lo ! " to myself I mns'd, " the race, who lost 25

Jerusalem, when Mary with dire beak Prey'd on her child." The
sockets seem'd as rings, From which the gems were dropt. Who reads
the

name Of man npon his forehead, there thg M Had trac'd most
plainly. Who would deem, that scent Of water and an apple, could
have prov'd 31

Powerful to generate such pining want, Not knowing how it wrought
? While now I stood Wond'ring what thus could waste them (for the
cause Of their gaunt hoUowness and scaly rind 85

Appear'd not) lo I a spirit tum'd his eyes In their deepnsunken cell,
and fastened them On me, then cried with vehemence aloud: " What
grace is this vouchsaf'd me ? " By his looks I ne'er had recognized
him: but the voice 40

Brought to my knowledge what his cheer conceal'd. Remembrance of
his alter'd lineaments Was kindled from that spark; and I agniz'd The
visage of Forese. " Ah I respect This wan and leprous wither'd skin,"
thus he 45

Suppliant implor'd, " this macerated flesh. Speak to me truly of
thyself. And who Are those twain spirits, that escort thee there ? Be it
not said thou scorn'st to talk with me."

" That face of thine," I answer'd him, " which dead 50 I once bewail'd,
disposes me not less For weeping, when I see it thus transfown'd. Say
then, by Heav'n, what blasts ye thus ? The whilst I wonder, ask not
speech from me: unapt Is he to speak, whom other will employs." 55

He thus: " The water and the plant we pass'd, Virtue possesses, by th'
eternal will Infus'd, the which so pines me. Every spirit, Whose song
bewails his gluttony indulg'd Too grossly, here in hunger and in
thirst 60

Is purified. The odour, which the fruit. And spray, that showers upon
the verdure, breathe, !|Lnflam€» us with desire to feed and drink.

Nor once alone encompassing our route We come to add fresh fuel to
the pain : 65

Pain, said I ? solace rather: for that will To the tree leads us, by which
Christ was led To call Elias, joyful when he paid Our ransom from his
j^ein." I answering thus : " Forese 1 from that day, in which the
world 70

For better life thou changedst, not five years Have circled. If the power of sinning more Were first concluded in thee, ere thou knew'st That kindly grief, which re-espouses us To God, how hither art thou come so soon ? 75

I thought to find thee lower, there, where time Is recompense for time." He straight replied: " To drink up the sweet wormwood of affliction I have been brought thus early by the tears Stream'd down my Nella's cheeks. Her prayers devout, 80 Her sighs have drawn me from the coast, where oft Expectance lingers, and have set me free From th' other circles. In the sight of God So much the dearer is my widow priz'd. She whom I lov'd so fondly, as she ranks 85 More singly eminent for virtuous deeds. The tract most barb'rous of Sardinia's isle. Hath dames more chaste and modester by far Than that wherein I left her. O sweet brother! What wouldst thou have me say ? A time to come 90 Stands full within my view, to which this hour Shall not be counted of an ancient date. When from the pulpit shall be loudly warn'd Th' unblushing dames of Florence, lest they bare Unkerchief'd bosoms to the common gaze. 95 What savage women hath the world e'er seen. What Saracens, for whom there needed scourge Of spiritual or other discipline, To force them walk with cov'ring on their limbs ! But did they see, the shameless ones, that Heav'n 100 Wafts on swift wing toward them, while I speak, Their mouths were op'4 fpr howling: they shall tast«

PrSGATOSY. 203

Of sorrow (unless foresight cheat me here) Or ere the cheek of him be cloth'd with down "Who is now rock'd with lullaby asleep. 105

Ah! now, my brother, hide thyself no more, Thou seest how not I alone but all Gaze, where thou veil'st the intercepted sun." Whence I replied: " If thou recall to mind What we were once together, even yet 110

Kemembrance of those days may grieve thee sore. That I forsook that life, was due to him Who there precedes me, some few evenings past. When she was round, who shines with sister lamp To his, that glisters yonder," and I show'd 116

The sun. " 'Tis he, who through profoundest night Of the true dead has brought me, with this flesh As true, that follows. From that gloom the aid Of his sure comfort drew me on to climb. And climbing wind along this mountain-steep. Which rectifies in you whate'er the world Made crooked and deprav'd. I have his word. That he will bear me company as far As till I come where Beatrice dwells : But there must leave me. Virgil is that spirit, 125

Who thus hath promis'd," and I pointed to him ; " The other is that shade, for whom so late Your realm, as he arose, exulting shook Through every pendent cliff and rocky bound."

CANTO XXIV.

Our journey was not slacken'd by our talk. Nor yet our talk by journeying. Still we spake, And urg'd our travel stoutly, like a ship When the wind sits astern. The shadowy forms, That seem'd things dead and dead again, drew in At their deep-delved orbs rare wonder of me. Perceiving I had life; and I my words Continued, and thus spake; " He journeys up Perhaps more tardily then else he would,

For others' sake. But tell me, if thou know'st, 10

Where is Piccarda? Tell me, if I see

Any of mark, among this multitude,

Who eye me thus."—" My sister (she for whom,

'Twixt beautiful and good; I cannot say

Which name was fitter) weara e'en now her crown, 15

And triumphs in Olympus." Saying this,

He added : " Since spare diet hath so ,worn

Our semblance out, 't is lawful here td name

Each one. This," and his finger then he rais'd,

" Is Buonaggiunta,—^Buonaggiunta, he
Of Lucca: and that face beyond him, pierc'd
Unto a leaner fineness than the rest,
Had keeping of the church : he was of Tours,
And purges by wan abstinence away
Bolsena's eels and cups of muscadel." 25

He show'd me many others, one by one, And all, as they were nam'd,
seem'd well content; For no dark gesture I discem'd in any. I saw
through hunger Ubaldino grind His teeth on emptiness; and
Boniface, ^

That wav'd the crozier o'er a num'rous flock. I saw the Marquis, who
had time erewhile To swill at Forli with less drought, yet so Was one
ne'er sated. I howe'er, like him. That gazing 'midst a crowd, singles
out one, (R)

So singled him of Lucca; for methought Was none amongst them
took such note of me. Somewhat I heard him whisper of Gentucca :
The sound was indistinct, and murmur'd there. Where justice, that
so strips them, fix'd her sting. 40

" Spirit! " said I, " it seems as thou wouldst fain Speak with me. Let
me hear thee. Mutual wish To converse prompts, which let us both
indulge."

He, answ'ring, straight began: " Woman is born, Whose brow no
wimple shades yet, that shall make 45 My city please thee, blame it
as they may. Go then with this forewarning. If aught false My
whisper too implied, \3ql eveoX. ^\a\\\.^ . But say, if of a truthi see
X\ie maw

Of that new lay th' inventor, which begins 50

With ' Ladies, ye that con the lore of love! "

To whom I thus: " Count of me but as one Who am the scribe of love;
that, when he breathes. Take up my pen, and, as he dictates, write."

"Brother 1^ s^d he, "the hind'rance which once held The notary with
Guittone and myself, 56

Short of that new and sweeter style I hear. Is now disclos'd. I see how
ye your plumes Stretch, as th' inditer guides them ; which, no
question, Ours did not. He that seeks a gi*ace beyond, 60

Sees not the distance parts one style from other." And, as contented,
here he held his peace.

Like as the bird, that winter near the Nile, In squared regiment direct
their course. Then stretch themselves in file for speedier flight; 65
Thus all the tribe of spirits, as they turn'd Their visage, faster fled,
nimble alike Through leanness and desire. And as a man, Tir'd with
the motion of a trotting steed. Slacks pace, and stays behind his
company, 70

Till his o'erbreathed lungs keep temperate time; E'en so Forese let
that holy crew Proceed, behind them lingering at my side. And
saying: " When shall I again behold thee ? "

" How long my life may last," said I, " I know not; 75 This know, how
soon soever I return. My wishes will before me have arriv'd. Sithence
the place, where I am set to live. Is, day by day, more scoop'd of all its
good. And dismal ruin seems to threaten it." 80

" Go now," he cried: " lo 1 he, whose guilt is most. Passes before my
vision, dragg'd at heels Of au infuriate beast. Toward the vale, Where
guilt hath no redemption, on it speeds. Each step increasing
swiftness on the last; 85

Until a blow it strikes, that leaveth him A corse most vilely shatter'd.
No long space Those wheels have yet to roll" (therewith his eyes
Look'd uj) to h'^av'n) "ere thoushalt plainly see _ .J

That which my words may not more plainly telL 90

I quit thee: time is precious here : I lose

Too much, thus measuring my pace with thine."

As from a troop of well-rank'd chivalry One knight, more enterprising than the rest, Pricks forth at gallop, eager to display 95

His prowess in the first encounter prov'd ; So parted he from us with lengthen'd strides, And left me on the way with those twain spirits, Who were such mighty marshals of the world.

When he beyond us had so fled, mine eyes 100

"No nearer reach'd him, than my thought his words, The branches of another fruit, thick hung. And blooming fresh, appear'd. E'ep as our steps Turn'd thither, not far off it rose to view. Beneath it were a multitude, that rais'd 105

Their hands, and shouted forth I know not what Unto the boughs; like greedy and fond brats, That beg, and answer none obtain from him. Of whom they beg; but more to draw them on, He at arm's length the object of their wish 110

Above them holds aloft, and hides it not.

At length, as undeceiv'd they went their way : And we approach the tree, who vows and tears Sue to in vain, the mighty tree. " Pass on. And come not near. Stands higher up the wood, 115 Whereof Eve tasted, and from it was ta'en This plant." Such sounds from midst the thickets

came. Whence I, with either bard, close to the'side That rose, pass'd forth beyond. " Remember," next We heard, " those unblest creatures of the clouds, 120 How they their twofold bosoms overgorg'd Oppos'd in fight to Theseus: call to mind The Hebrews, how effeminate they stoop'd To ease their thirst; whence Gideon's ranks were

thinn'd. As he to Midian march'd adown the hills." 125

Thus near one border coasting, still we heard The sins of gluttony,
with woe erewhile

EeguerdonM. Then along the lonely path. Once more at large, full
thousand paces on We travel'd, each contemplative and mute. 130

"Why pensive journey thus ye three alone?" Thus sudaenly a voice
exclaira'd: whereat I shook, as doth a scar'd and paltry heast; Then
rais'd my head to look from whence it came.

Was ne'er, in furnace, glass, or metal seen 135

So bright and glowing red, as was the shape I now beheld. " If ye
desire to mount," He cried, " here must ye turn. This way he goes.
Who goes in quest of peace." His countenance Had dazzled me; and
to my guides I fac'd 140

Backward, like one who walks, as sound directs.

As when, to harbinger the dawn, springs up On freshen'd wing the
air of May, and breathes Of fragrance, all impregn'd with herb and
flowers. E'en such a wind I felt upon my front 146

Blow gently, and the moving of a wing Perceiv'd, that moving shed
ambrosial smell; And then a voice: "Blessed are they, whom grace
Doth so illumine, that appetite in them Exhaleth no inordinate desire,
150

Still hung'ring as the rule of temperance wills."

CANTO XXV.

It was an hour, when he who climbs, had need

To walk uncrippled: for the sun had now

To Taurus the meridian circle left.

And to the Scorpion left the night. As one

That makes no pause, but presses on his road, 6

Whate'er betide him, if some urgent need

Impel: so enter'd we upon our way.

One before other; for, but singly, none

That steep and narrow scale admits to climb.

E'en as the young stork lifteth up his wing 10

Through wish to fly, yet ventures not to quit The nest, and drops it;
so in me desire Of questioning my guide arose, and fell,

Arriving even to the act, that marks

A man prepar'd for speech. Him all our haste 15

Restrain'd not, but thus spake the sire beloved :

Fear not to speed the shaft, that on thy lip

Stands trembling for its flight." Encourag'd thus

I straight began : " How there can leanness come,

Where is no want of nourishment to feed ? " 20

" If thou," he answer'd, " hadst remember'd thee. How Meleager with
the wasting brand Wasted alike, by equal fires consum-d. This would
not trouble thee : and hadst thou thought, How in the mirror your
reflected form 26

With mimic motion vibrates, what now seems Hard, had appear'd no
harder than the pulp Of summer fruit mature. But that thy w^{ill} In
certainty may find its full repose, Lo Statins here I on him I call, and
pray 30

That he would now be healer of thy wound."

" If in thy presence I unfold to him The secrets of heaven's vengeance, let me plead Thine own injunction, to exculpate me." So Statins answer'd, and forthwith began : 36

" Attend my words, O son, and in thy mind Receive them: so shall they be light to clear The doubt thou offer'st. Blood, concocted well, Which by the thirsty veins is ne'er imbib'd. And rests as food superfluous, to be ta'en 40

From the replenish'd table, in the heart Derives effectual virtue, that informs The several human limbs, as being that. Which passes through the veins itself to make them. Yet more concocted it descends, where shame 46

Forbids to mention : and from thence distils In natural vessel on another's blood. There each unite together, one dispos'd T' endure, to act the other, through meet frame Of its recipient mould : that being reach'd, 50

It 'gins to work, coagulating first; Then vivifies what its own substance caus'd To bear. With animation now indued,

The active virtue (differing from a plant

No fai*ther, than that this is on the way 55

And at its limit that) continues yet

To operate, that now it moves, and feels.

As sea sponge clinging to the rock: and there

Assumes th' organic powers its seed convey'd.

This is the period, son I at which the virtue, 60

That from the generating heart proceeds.

Is pliant and expansive; for each limb

Is in the heart by forgeful nature plannM.

How babe of animal becomes, remains

For thy considering. At this point, more wise, 65

Than thou hast eiT'd, making the soul disjoined

From passive intellect, because he saw

No organ for the latter's use assign'd.

" Open thy bosom to the truth that comes. Enow soon as in the
embryo, to the brain, 70

Articulation is complete, then turns The primal Mover with a smile
of joy On such great work of nature, and imbreathe New spirit
replete with virtue, that what here Active it finds, to its own
substance draws, 75

And fonn an individual soul, that lives. And feels, and bends
reflective on itself. And that thou less mayst marvel at the word,
Mark the sun's heat, how that to wine doth change, Mix'd with the
moisture filter'd through the vine. 80

" When Lachesis hath spun the thread, the soul Takes with her both
the human and divine. Memory, intelligence, and will, in act Far
keener than before, the other powers Inactive all and mute. No pause
allow'd, 85

In wond'rous sort self-moving, to one strand Of those, where the
departed roam, she falls. Here learns her destined path. Soon as the
place Receives her, round the plastic virtue beams, Distinct as in the
living limbs before: 90

And as the air, when saturate with showers, The casual beam
refracting, decks itself With many a hue; so here the ambient air

Weareth that form, which influence of the soul
Imprints on it; and like the flame, that where 96
The fire moves, thither follows, so henceforth
The new form on the spirit follows still:
Hence hath it semblance, and is shadow call'd,
With each sense even to the sight endued:
Hence speech is ours, hence laughter, tears, and sighs.
Which thou mayst oft have witnessed on the mount 101
Th' obedient shadow fails not to present
Whatever varying passion moves within us.
And this the cause of what thou mai-vel'st at."

Now the last flexure of our way we reach'd, 105

And to the right hand turning, other care Awaits us. Here the rocky
precipice Hurls forth redundant flames, and from the rim A blast
upblown, with forcible rebuff Driveth them back, sequester'd from its
bound. 110

Behov'd us, one by one, along the side, That border'd on the void, to
pass ; and I Fear'd on one hand the fire, on th' other fear'd Headlong
to fall: when thus th' instructor warn'd: " Strict rein must in this
place direct the eyes. 116

A little swerving and the way is lost."

Then from the bosom of the burning mass, " O God of mercy! " heard
I sung; and felt No less desire to turn. And when I saw Spirits along
the flame proceeding, I 120

Between their footsteps and mine own was fain . To share by turns
my view. At the hymn's close They shouted loud, " I do not know a
man;" Then in low voice again took up the strain, * Which once more
ended, "To the wood," they cried, 125 " Ran Dian, and drave forth
Oallisto, stung With Cytherea's poison : " then return'd Unto their
song; then many a pair extoU'd, Who liv'd in virtue chastely, and the
bands Of wedded love. Nor from that task, I ween, 130

Surcease they; whilesoe'er the scorching fire Enclasps them. Of such
skill appliance needs To medicine the wound, that healeth last.

CANTO XXVI.

While singly thus along the rim we walk'd,

Oft the good master wam'd me: " Look thou well.

Avail it that I caution thee." The sun

!N'ow all the western clime irradiate chane'd

From azure tinct to white; and, as I pasrd, 5

My passing shadow made the umber'd flame

Burn ruddier. At so strange a sight I mark'd

That many a spirit marvel'd on his way.

This bred occasion first to speak of me, " He seems," said they, " no
insubstantial frame:" 10 Then to obtain what certainty they might,
Stretch'd towards me, careful not to overpass The burning pale. " O
thou, who followest The others, haply not more slow than they, But
mov'd by rev'rence, answer me, who bum 15

In thirst and fire: nor I alone, but these All for thine answer do more
thirst, than doth Indian or ^thiop for the cooling stream. Tell us, how
is it that thou mak'st thyself A wall against the sun, as thou not yet

Into th' inextricable toils of death Hadst enter'd ?" Thus spake one,
and I had straight Declared me, if attention had not turned To new
appearance. Meeting these, there came, Midway the burning path, a
crowd, on whom 25

Earnestly gazing, from each part I view The shadows all press
forward, severally Each snatch a hasty kiss, and then away. E'en so
the emmets, 'mid their dusky troops, Peer closely one at other, to spy
out 80

Their mutual road perchance, and how they thrive.

That friendly greeting parted, ere dispatch Of the first onward step,
from either tribe Loud clamour rises: those, who newly come. Shout
" Sodom and Gomorrah 1" these, " The cow 85 Pasiphae enter'd, that
the beast she woo'd Might rush unto her luxury." Then as cranes.
That part towards the Biphsean mountains fly,

Part towards the Lybic sands, these to avoid

The ice, and those the sun; so hasteth off 40

One crowd, advances th' other; and resume

Their first song weeping, and their several shout..

Again drew near my side the very same, Who had erewhile besought
me, and their looks Marked eagerness to listen. I, who twice 45

Their will had noted, spake: " O spirits secure, Whene'er the time
may be, of peaceful end [My limbs, nor crude, nor in mature old age,
Have I left yonder; here they bear me, fed With blood, and sinew-
strung. That I no more 50

May live in blindness, hence I tend aloft. There is a dame on high,
who wins for us This grace, by which my mortal through your realm.
I bear. But may your utmost wish soon meet Such full fruition, that
the orb of heaven, 55

Fullest of love, and of most ample space, Receive you, as ye tell
(upon my page Henceforth to stand recorded) who ye are, And
what this multitude, that at your backs Have past behind us." As
one, mountain-bred, 60

Rugged and clownish, if some city's walls He chance to enter, round
him stares agape. Confounded and struck dumb; e'en such appeared
Each spirit. But when rid of that amazed,

(I got long the inmate of a noble heart) 65

He, who before had questioned, thus resumed : " O blessed, who, for
death preparing, tak'st Experience of our limits, in thy bark! Their
crime, who not with us proceed, was that, For which, as he did
triumph, Caesar heard 70

The shout of ' queen,' to taunt him. Hence their cry Of ' Sodom,' as
they parted, to rebuke Themselves, and aid the burning by their
shame. Our sinning was Hermaphrodite: but we, Because the law of
human kind we broke, 75

Following like beasts our vile concupiscence, Hence parting from
them, to our own disgrace Record the name of her, by whom the
beast

In bestial tire was acted. Now our deeds

Thou know'st, and how we sinn'd. If thou by name 80

Wouldst haply know us, time permits not now

To tell so much> nor can I. Of myself

Learn what thou wishest. Guinicelli I,

Who having truly sorrowed ere my last,

Already cleanse me." With such pious joy, 85

As the two sons upon their mother gaz'd

From sad Lycurgus rescued, such nay joy
(Save that I more repress it) when I heard
From his own lips the name of him pronounced.
Who was a father to me, and to those 90
My betters, who have ever us'd the sweet
And pleasant rhymes of love. So nought I heard
Nor spake, but long time thoughtfully I went.
Gazing on him; and, only for the fire,
Approach'd not nearer. When my eyes were fed 96
By looking on him, with such solemn pledge.
As forces credence, I devoted me
Unto his service wholly. In reply
He thus bespake me: " What from thee I hear
Is grav'd so deeply on my mind, the waves 100
Of Lethe shall not wash it out, nor make
A whit less lively. But as now thy oath
Has seal'd the truth, declare what cause impels
That love, which both thy looks and speech betray."
" Those dulcet lays," I answered, " which, as long 105 As of our*
tongue the beauty does not fade. Shall make us love the very ink that
trac'd them."

" Brother! " he cried, and pointed at a shade Before him, " there is one, whose mother speech Doth owe to him a fairer ornament. 110

He in love ditties and the tales of prose Without a rival stands, and lets the fools Talk on, who think the songster of Limoges O'ertops him. Rumour and the popular voice They look to more than truth, and so confirm 115

Opinion, ere by art or reason taught. Thus many of the elder time cried up Guittone, giving hira the prize, till truth

By strength of numbers vanquish'd. If thou own

So ample privilege, as to have gain'd 120

Free entrance to the cloister, whereof Christ

Is Abbot of the college, say to him

One paternoster for me, far as needs

For dwellers in this world, where power to sin

No longer tempts us." Haply to make way 126

For one, that follow'd next, when that was said,

He vanish'd through the fire, as through the wave

A fish, that glances diving to the deep.

I, to the spirit he had shown me, drew A little onward, and besought his name, 180

For which my heart, I said, kept gracious room. He frankly thus began: " Thy courtesy So wins on me, I have nor power nor will To hide me. I am Arnault; and with songs,. Sorely waymenting for my folly past, 185

Thorough this ford of fire I wade, and see The day, I hope for,
smiling in my view. I pray ye by the worth that guides ye up Unto the
summit of the scale, in time Remember ye my sufferings." With such
words 140

He disappear'd in the refining fiame.

CANTO XXVII.

Now was the sun so station'd, as when first

His early radiance quivers on the heights.

Where stream'd his Maker's blood, while Libra hangs

Above Hesperian Ebro, and new fires

Meridian flash on Ganges' yellow tide. 5

So day was sinking, when the' angel of Crod Appear'd before us. Joy
was in his mien. Forth of the flame he stood upon the brink. And
with a voice, whose lively clearness far Surpass'd our human, "
Blessed are the pure 10

In heart," he sang: then near him as we came, " Go ye not further,
holy spirits!" he cried, "Ere the fire pierce you : enter in; and list

Attentive to the song ye hear from thence."

I, when I heard his saying, was as one 15

Laid in the grave. My hands together clasp'd, And upward stretching,
on the fire I look'd, And busy fancy conjur'd up the forms Erewhile
beheld alive consum'd in flames.

Th' escorting spirits turn'd with gentle looks 20

Toward me, and the Mantuan spake : " My son, Here torment thou
mayst feel, but canst not death. Remember thee, remember thee, if I

Safe e'en on Geryon brought thee: now I come More near to God, wilt thou not trust me now ? 25

Of this be sure: though in its womb that flame A thousand years contain'd thee, from thy head No hair should perish. If thou doubt my truth. Approach, and with thy hands thy vesture's hem Stretch forth, and for thyself confirm belief. 30

Lay now all fear, O lay all fear aside. Turn hither, and come onward undismay'd." I still, though conscience urg'd, no step advanc'd.

When still he saw me fix'd and obstinate. Somewhat disturb'd he cried : " Mark now, my son, 85 From Beatrice thou art by this wall Divided." As at Thisbe's name the eye Of Pyrrhus was open'd (when life ebb'd Fast from his veins), and took one parting glance. While vermeil dyed the mulberry; thus I turn'd 40

To my sage guide, relenting, when I heard The name, that springs for ever in my breast.

He shook his forehead; and, " How long," he said, " Linger we now ? " then smil'd, as one would smile Upon a child, that eyes the fruit and yields. 45

Into the fire before me then he walk'd; And Statins, who erewhile no little space Had parted us, he pray'd to come behind.

I would have cast me into molten glass To cool me, when I enter'd; so intense 50

Rag'd the conflagrant mass. The sire belov'd, To comfort me, as he proceeded, still Of Beatrice talk'd. " Her eyes," saith he,

" E'en now I seem to view." From the other side

A voice, that sang, did guide us, and the voice 55

Following, with heedful ear, we issued forth,

There where the path led upward. " Come," we heard,

" Come, blessed of my Father." Such the sounds.

That hail'd us from within a light, which shone

So radiant, I could not endure the view. 60

" The sun," it added, " hastes: and evening comes.

Delay not: ere the western sky is hung

With blackness, strive ye for the pass." Our way

Upright within the roct arose, and fac'd

Such part of heav'n, that from before my steps 65

The beams were shrouded of the sinking sun.

"Nor many stairs were overpast, when now By fading of the shadow
we perceiv'd The sun behind us couch'd: and ere one face Of
darkness o'er its measureless expanse 70

Involv'd th' horizon, and the night her lot Held individual, each of us
had made A stair his pallet: not that will, but power, Had fail'd us, by
the nature of that mount Forbidden further travel. As the goats, 75

That late have skipp'd and wanton'd rapidly Upon the craggy cliffs,
ere they had ta'en Their supper on the herb, now silent lie And
ruminate beneath the umbrage brown, While noon-day rages; and
the goatherd leans 80

Upon his staff, and leaning watches them : And as the swain, that
lodges out all night In quiet by his flock, lest beast of prey Disperse
them ; even so all three abode, I as a goat and as the shepherds t]iey,
85

Close pent on either side by shelving rock.

A little glimpse of sky was seen above; Yet by that little I beheld the
stars In magnitude and lustre shining forth With more than wanted

glory. As I lay, 90

Gazing on them, and in that fit of musing, Sleep overcame me, sleep,
that bringeth oft Tidings of future hap. About the hour,

As I believe, when Venus from the east

First lighten'd on the mountain, she whose orb 95

Seems alway glowing with the fire of love,

A lady young and beautiful, I dream'd,

Was passing o'er a lea; and, as she came,

Methought I saw her ever and anon

Bending to cull the flowers; and thus she sang: 100

** Know ye, whoever of my name would ask.

That I am Leah: for my brow to weave

A garland, these fair hands unwearied ply.

To please me at the crystal mirror, here

I deck me. But my sister Rachel, she 105

Before her glass abides the livelong day.

Her radiant eyes beholding, charmed no less.

Than I with this delightful task. Her joy

In contemplation, as in labour mine."

And now as glimm'ring dawn appear'd, that breaks 110 More
welcome to the pilgrim still, as he Sojourns less distant on his
homeward way, Darkness from all sides fled, and with it fled My

slumber; whence I rose and saw my guide Already risen. " That
delicious fruit, 115

Which through so many a branch the zealous care Of mortals roams
in quest of, shall this day Appease thy hunger." Such the words I
heard From Virgil's lip; and never greeting heard So pleasant as the
sounds. Within me straight 120

Desire so grew upon desire to mount. Thenceforward at each step I
felt the wings Increasing for my flight. When we had run O'er all the
ladder to its topmost round. As there we stood, on me the Mantuan
fix'd 125

His eyes, and thus he spake: " Both fires, my son. The temporal and
eternal, thou hast seen. And art arriv'd, where of itself my ken No
further reaches. I with skill and art Thus far have drawn thee. Now
thy pleasure take 130 For guide. Thou hast o'ercome the steeper way,
O'ercome the straighter. Lo ! the sun, that darts His beam upon thy
forehead ! lo ! the herb,

The arborets and flowers, which of itself * 134

This land pours forth profuse! Till those bright eyes

With gladness come, which, weeping, made me haste

To succour thee, thou mayst or seat thee down.

Or wander where thou wilt. Expect no more

Sanction of warning voice or sign from me.

Free of thy own arbitrement to choose, 140

Discreet, judicious. To distrust thy sense

Were henceforth error. I invest thee then

With crown and mitre, sovereign o'er thyself."

CANTO XXVIII.

Through that celestial forest, whose thick shade With lively
greenness the new-springing day Attemper'd, eager now to roam,
and search Its limits round, forthwith I left the bank, Along the
champain leisurely my way 5

Pursuing, o'er the gi'ound, that on all sides Delicious odour breath'd.
A pleasant air, That intermitted never, never veer'd. Smote on my
temples, gently, as a wind Of softest influence : at which the sprays,
10

Obedient all, lean'd trembling to that part Where first the holy
mountain casts his shade. Yet were not so disorder'd, but that still
Upon their top the feather'd quiristers Applied their wonted art, and
with full joy 15

Welcom'd those hours of prime, and warbled shrill Amid the leaves,
that to their jocund lays Kept tenor; even as from branch to branch.
Along the piny forests on the shore

Of Chiassi, rolls the gath'ring melody, 20

When Eolas hath from his cavern loos'd The dripping south. Already
had my steps, Though slow, so far into that ancient wood
Transported me, I could not ken the place Where I had enter'd, when
\ie\\o\d\ my ^g.tK 26

TVas bounded by a rill, wVi\c\\ to tVv^\^l\»

With little rippling waters bent the grass,

That issued from its brink. On earth no wave

How clean soe'er, that would not seem to have

Some mixture in itself, compar'd with this, oO

Transpicious, clear; yet darkly on it roU'd,

Darkly beneath perpetual gloom, which ne'er

Admits or sun or moon light there to shine.

My feet advanc'd not; But my wondering eyes Pass'd onward, o'er
the streamlet, to survey 35

The tender May-bloom, flush'd through many a hue. In prodigal
variety: and there. As object, rising suddenly to view. That from our
bosom every thought beside With the rare marvel chases, I beheld 40

A lady all alone, who, singing, went. And culling flower from flower,
wherewith her way Was all o'er painted. "Lady beautiful! Thou, who
(if looks, that use to speak the heart, Are worthy of our trust), with
love's own beam 45

Dost warm thee," thus to heed my speech I frown'd: "Ah! please thee
hither towards the streamlet bend Thy steps so near, that I may list
thy song. Beholding thee and this fair place, methinks, I call to mind
where wander'd and how look'd 50

Proserpine, in that season, when her child The mother lost, and she
the bloomy spring."

As when a lady, turning in the dance. Doth foot it featly, and
advances scarce One step before the other to the ground; 55

Over the yellow and vermilion flowers Thus turn'd she at my suit,
most maiden-like, Valing her sober eyes, and came so near. That I
distinctly caught the dulcet sound. Arriving where the limped waters
now 60

Lav'd the green sward, her eyes she deign'd to raise. That shot such
splendour on me, as I ween "Ne'er glanced from Cytherea's, when
her son Had sped his keenest weapon to her heart. Upon the
opposite bank she stood and srcnXld^ ^ ^

As through her graceful fingers shiiteA»t\\\

The intennigling dyes, which without seed

That lofty land unbosoms. By the stream

Three paces only were we sunder'd: yet, ^q

The Hellespont, where Xerxes pass'd it o'er, •

(A curb for ever to the pride of man)

Was by Leander not more hateful held

For floating, with inhospitable wave

'Twixt Sestus and Abydos, than by me ^^

That flood, because it gave no passage thence, •

" Strangers ye come, and haply in this place, That cradled human nature in its birth, Wond'ring, ye not without suspicion view My smiles: but that sweet stram of psalmody, ^

* Thou, Lord! hast made me glad, ' will give ye light, ^^ Which may uncloud your minds. And thou, who stand ^^*' The foremost, and didst make thy suit to me, Say if aught else thou wish to hear: for I Came prompt to answer every doubt of thine."

She spake; and I replied: " I know not how 85

To reconcile this wave and rustling sound Of forest leaves, with what I late have heard Of opposite report." She answering thus: " I will unfold the cause, whence that proceeds. Which makes thee wonder; and so purge the cloud 90 That hath enwrapt thee. The First Good, whose joy Is only in himself, created man For happiness, and gave this goodly place. His pledge and eaniest of eternal peaca Favour'd thus highly, through his own defect 96

He fell, and here made short sojourn ; he fell. And, for the bitterness of sorrow, chang'd Laughter unblam'd and ever-new delight. That vapours none, exhal'd from earth beneath. Or from the waters (which, wherever heat 100

Attracts them, follow), might ascend thus far To vex man's peaceful state, this mountain rose So high toward the heav'n, nor fears the rage Of elements contending, from that part Exempted, where the gate his limit bars. 105

Because the circumambient air throughout

'li its first impulse circles still, unless ^lit interpose to cheek or thwart its course; 311 the summit, which on every side "visitation of th' impassive air 110

>pen, doth that motion strike, and makes ci eath its sway th' umbrageous wood resound: * cl in the shaken plant such power resides, iat: it impregnates with its efficacy ^G voyagmg breeze, upon whose subtle plume 115

'^i<zt wafted flies abroad; and th' other land '■^oeiving (as 't is worthy in itself, ^^ in the clime, that warms it), doth conceive, And from its womb produces many a tree Jj^ Various virtue. This when thou hast heard, 120

Aae marvel ceases, if in yonder earth oorne plant without apparent seed be found i^ fix its fibrous stem. And further learn, i^?t with prolific foison of all seeds, *^18 holy plain is fill'd, and in itself 125

^^1^ fruit that ne' er was pluck'd on other soil. A ' The water, thou behold'st, springs not from vein, A ® stream, that intermittently repairs p*^4 Spends his pulse of life, but issues forth A^^A^ fountain, solid, undecaying, sure; 180

p*^^ by the will omnific, full supply Q^^^B whatso'er on either side it pourea; jj^ t.lx[g devolv'd with power to take away jj ^^mbrace of offence, on that to bring p ^^mbrace back of every good deed done. 185

Q^^ whence its name of Lethe on this part; g ^li' other Eunoe: both of which must first All ^^ ^^ ®^® ^^ work; the last exceeding g *^ flavours else* Albeit thy thirst may now jj "ell contented, if I here break off, 140

J ? Jiore revealing: yet a corollary T ^^ely give beside: nor deem my words ij^a grateful to thee, if they somewhat pass r|^^^ stretch of promise. They, whose verse of yore i;Ue golden age recorded and its bliss, 145

^^ the Parnassian mountain, of this place

Perhaps had dream'd. Here was man guiltless, here

Perpetual spring and every fruit, and this

The far-fam'd nectar." Turning to the bards.

When she had ceas'd, I noted in their looks 1^

A smile at her conclusion ; then my face

Again directed to the lovely dame.

CANTO XXIX.

Singing, as if enamour'd, she resum'd

And clos'd the song, with " Blessed they whose sins

Are cover'd." Like the wood-nymphs then, that tripp'd

Singly across the sylvan shadows, one

Eager to view and one to 'scape the sun^ **

So mov'd she on, against the current-, up

The verdant rivage. I, her mincing step

Observing, with as tardy step pursued.

Between us not an hundred paces trod, The bank, on each side bending equally, 10

Gave me to face the orient. Nor our way Far onward brought us,
when to me at once She turn'd, and cried : " My brother! look and
hearken.** And lo! a sudden lustre ran across Through the gi^eat
forest on all parts, so bright 1^

I doubted whether lightning were abroad; But that expiring ever in
the spleen, That doth unfold it, and this during still And waxing still
in splendor, made me question What it might be : and a sweet
melody 2CJ

Ran through the luminous air. Then did I chide With warrantable
zeal the hardihood Of our first parent, for that there were earth
Stood in obedience to the heav'ns, she only. Woman, the creature of
an hour, endur'd not 2^

Restraint of any veil: which had she borne Devoutly, joys, ineffable as
these. Had from the first, and long time since, been mine.

While through that wilderness of primy sweets That never fade,
suspense I walk'd, and yet 8(K

H^P^ctant of beatitude more high,

Xj^^re us, like a blazing fire, the air

^T^^er the green boughs glow'dj and, for a song,

^^tinct the sound of melody was heard. Y*^ ye thrice holy virgins!
for your sakes 35

^ e'er I suffer'd hunger, cold and watching, ^ccasion calls on me to
crave your bounty, ^ow through my breast let Helicon his stream
four copious ; and Urania with her choir Arise to aid me: while the
verse unfolds 40

Things that do almost mock the gi-asp of thought.

Onward a space, what seem'd seven trees of gold. The intervening
distance to mine eye Falsely presented; but when I was come So near
them, that no lineament was lost 45

Of those, with which a doubtful object, seen Remotely, plays on the
misdemeaning sense, Then did the faculty, that ministers Discourse to
reason, these for tapers of gold Distinguish, and i' th' singing trace
the sound 50

" Hosanna." Above, their beauteous garniture Flam'd with more
ample lustre, than the moon Through cloudless sky at midnight in
her full.

I turn'd me full of wonder to my guide; And he did answer with a
countenance 55

Charg'd with no less amazement: whence my view Reverted to those
lofty things, which came So slowly moving towards us, that the bride
Would have outstript them on her bridal day.

The lady called about: " Why thus yet burns 60

Affection in thee for these living lights, And dost not look on that
which follows them ? "

I straightway mark'd a tribe behind them walk, As if attendant on
their leaders, cloth'd With raiment of such whiteness, as on earth 65

Was never. On my left, the wat'ry gleam Borrow'd, and gave me back,
when there I look'd, As in a mirror, my left side portray'd.

When I had chosen on the river's edge a station, that the
distance of the stream "^^

Alone did separate me; there I stay'd

My steps for clearer prospect, and beheld

The flames go onward, leaving, as they went,

The air behind them painted as with trail

Of liveliest pencils! so distinct were mark'd 76

All those sev'n listed colours, whence the sim
Maketh his bow, and Cynthia her zone.
These streaming gonfalons did flow beyond
My vision; and ten paces, as I guess.
Parted the outermost. Beneath a sky 80
So beautiful, came four-and-twenty elders,
By two and two, with flower-de-luces crown'd.
All sang one song: " Blessed be thou among
The daughters of Adam! and thy loveliness
Blessed for ever!" After that the flowers, 86
And the fresh herblets, on the opposite briek,
Were free from that elected race; as light
In heav'n doth second light, came after them
Four animals, each crown'd with verdurous leaf.
With six wings each was plum'd, the plumage full 90
Of eyes, and th' eyes of Argus would oe such.
Were they endued with life. Reader, more rhymes
I will not waste in shadowing forth their form :
For other need no straitens, that in this
I may not give my bounty room. But read
Ezekiel; for he paints them, from the north

How he beheld them come by Chebar's flood,
In whirlwind, cloud and fire; and even such
As thou shalt find them character'd by him.

Here were they; save as to the pennons; there, WO
From him departing, John accords with me.

The space, surrounded by the four, enclos'd A car trmmphal: on two
wheels it came Drawn at a Gryphon's neck; and he above Stretch'd
either wing uplifted, 'tween the midst W6 And the three listed hues,
on each side three; So that the wings did cleave or injure none; And
out of sight they rose. The members, far As he was bird, were golden;
white the rest With vermeil intervein'd. So beautiful 110

p in Rome ne'er grac'd Augustus pomp,

irieanus* : e'en the sun's itself

3 poor to this, that chariot of the sun

neous, which in blazing ruin fell

'ellus' pray'r devout, by the just doom 116

erious of all- seeing Jove. Three nymphs

le right wheel, came circling in smooth dance ;

one so ruddy, that her form had scarce

known within a furnace of clear flame: aext did look, as if the flesh
and bones 120

e emerald : snow new-fallen seem'd the third.

seem'd the white to lead, the ruddy now;

from her song who led, the others took
r measure, swift or slow. At th' other wheel,
nd quaternion, each in purple clad, 125
mc'd with festal step, as of them one
pest conducted, one, upon whose front
B eyes were seen. In rear of all this groupe,
old men I beheld, dissimilar
iment, but in port and gesture like, 130

and mainly grave; of whom the one ihow himself some favour'd
counsellor le gi*eat Coan, him, whom nature made jrve the costliest
creature of her tribe, ellow mark'd an opposite intent, 135

ing a sword, whose glitterance and keen edge, as I viewed it with the
flood between, ill'd me. Next four others I beheld, imble seeming:
and, behind them all, single old man, sleeping as he came, 140

I a shrewd visage. And these seven, each the first troop were habited,
but wore raid of lilies on their temples wreath'd. er with roses and
each vermeil flower, ht, but little distant, might have sworn, 145

they were all on fire above their brow, lienas the car was o'er against
me, straight heard a thund'ring, at whose voice it seem'd chosen
multitude were stay'd; for there, 1 the first ensigns, made they
solemn halt. 150

CANTO XXX.

Soon as the polar light, which never knows
Sotting nor rising, nor the shadowy veil
Of other cloud than sin, fair ornament

Of the first heav'n, to duty each one there
Safely convoying, as that lower doth 6
The steersman to his port, stood firmly fixM ;
Forthwith the saintly tribe, who in the van
Between the Gryplion and its radiance came,
Did turn them to the car, as to their rest:
And one, as if commission'd from above, 10
In holy chant thrice shouted forth aloud :
" Come, spouse, from Libanus!" and all the rest
Took up the song.—^At the last audit so
The blest shall rise, from forth his cavern each
Uplifting lightly his new-vested flesh, 15
As, on the sacred litter, at the voice
Authoritative of that elder, sprang
A hundred ministers and messengers
Of life eternal. " Blessed thou! who com'st! "
And, " O," they cried, " from full hands scatter ye 20
Unwith'ring lilies ;" and, so saying, cast
Flowers over head and round them on all sides.
I have beheld, ere now, at break of day, The eastern clime all roseate,
and the sky Oppos'd, one deep and beautiful serene, 25

And the sun's face so shaded, and with mists* Attemper'd at his
rising, that the eye Long while endur'd the sight: thus in a cloud Of
flowers, that from those hands angelic rose, And down, within and
outside of the car, 89^

Fell showering, in white veil with olive wreath'd, A virgin in my view
appear'd, beneath Green mantle, rob'd in hue of living flame : And
o'er my spirit, that in former days Within her presence had abode so
long, 36

No shudd'ring terror crept. Mine eyes no more~ Had knowledge of
her; yet there mov'd from her A hidden virtue, at whose touch
awak'd,

-^^power of ancient love was strong within me. 1>\^^ sooner on my
vision streaming, smote 40

X^5^^ heav'nly influence, which years past, and e'en •V» childhood,
thrill'd me, than towards Virgil I •Y\^^'d me to leftward, panting,
like a babe, vO^at flees for refuge to his mother's breast, "^^ aught
have terrified or work'd him woe: 46

J^nd would have cried : " There is no dram of blood, ^hat doth not
quiver in me. The old flame ^'hrows out clear tokens of reviving fire;
" ^ut Virgil had bereav'd us of himself, Virgil, my best-lov'd father;
Virgil, he 60

To whom I gave me up for safety: nor. All, our prime mother lost,
avail'd to save My undew'd cheeks from blur of soiling teara.

" Dante, weep not, that Virgil leaves thee: nay. Weep thou not yet:
behoves thee feel the edge 66

Of other sword, and thou shalt weep for that.'

As to the prow or stern, some admiral Paces the deck, inspiriting his
crew. When 'mid the sail-yards all hands ply aloof; Thus on the left
side of the car I saw, 60

(Turning me at the sound of mine own name, Which here I am
compell'd to register) The virgin station'd, who before appeared •
Veil'd in that festive shower angelical.

Towards me, across the stream, she bent her eyes; 66 Though from
her brow the veil descending, bound With foliage of Minerva, suffer'd
not That I beheld her clearly; then with act Full royal, still insulting
o'er her thrall, Added, as one, who. speaking keepeth back 70

The bitterest saying, to conclude the speech : " Observe me well. I
am, in sooth, I am Beatrice. What! and hast thou deign'd at last
Approach the mountain ? Knewest not, O man I Thy happiness is
here ? " Down fell mine eyes 76

On the clear fount, but there, myself espying, Recoil'd, and sought
the greensward: such a weight Of sbatne was on my forehead. Witt tt
toifeTV .

Of that stern majesty, which doth suiTound

A mother's presence to her awe-struck child, 80

She look'd; a flavour of such bitterness

Was mingled in her pity. There her words

Brake off, and suddenly the angels sang:

" In thee, O gracious Lord, my hope hath been: "

But went no farther than, " Thou Lord, hast set 85

My feet in ample room." As snow, that lies

Amidst the living rafters on the back

Of Italy congeal'd when drifted high

And closely pil'd by rough Slavonian blasts,

Breathe but the land whereon no shadow falls, 90

And straightway melting it distils away.

Like a fire-wasted taper: thus was I,

Without a sigh or tear, or ever these

Did sing, that with the chiming of heav'n's sphere,

Still in their warbling chime: but w^hen the strain 95

Of dulcet symphony, express'd for me

Their soft compassion, more than could the words

" Virgin, why so consum'st him ? " then the ice,

Congel'd about my bosom, turn'd itself

To spirit and water, and with anguish forth 100

Gush'd through the lips and eyelids from the heart.

Upon the chariot's right edge still she stood, Immovable, and thus
address'd her words To those bright semblances with pity touch'd:

"Ye in th' eternal day your vigils keep, 105

So that nor night rior slumber, with close stealth. Conveys from you a
single step in all The goings on of life : thence with more heed I
shape mine answer, for his ear intended. Who there stands weeping,
that the sorrow now 110

May equal the transgression. Not alone Through operation of the
mighty orbs, That mark each seed to some predestin'd aim. As with
aspect or fortunate or ill

The constellations meet, but through benign 115

Largess of heav'nly graces, which rain down From such a height, as
mocks our vision, this man Was in the freshmess of his boing, such,.

PUBGATOBY. 229

So gifted virtually, that in him

All Detter habits wond'rously had thriv'd. 120

The more of kindly strength is in the soil,

So much doth evil seed and lack of culture

Har it the more, and make it run to wildness.

These looks sometime upheld him; for I show'd

My youthful eyes, and led him by their light

In upright walking. Soon as I had reach d

The threshold of my second age, and chang'd

My mortal for immortal, then he left me.

And gave himself to others. When from flesh

To spirit I had risen, and increase 130

Of beauty and of virtue circled me,

I was less dear to him, and valued less.

His steps were tum'd into deceitful ways.

Following false images of good, that make

No promise perfect. Nor avail'd me aught 135

To sue for inspirations, with the which,

I, both in dreams of night, and otherwise.
Did call him back; of them so little reck'd him,
Such depth he fell, that all device was short
Of his preserving, save that he should view 140
The children of perdition. To this end
I visited the purlieus of the dead:
And one, who hath conducted him thus high,
Receiv'd my supplications urg'd with weeping.
It were a breakmg of God's high decree, 145
If Lethe should be past, and such food tasted
Without the cost of some repentant tear."

CANTO XXXI.

" O THOU I " her words she thus without delay Resuming, turn'd
their point on me, to whom They but with lateral edge seem'd harsh
before, " Say thou, who stand'st beyond the holy stream. If this be
true. A charge so grievous needs Thine own avowal." On my faculty
Such strange amazement hung, the voice expir'd

Imperfect, ere its organs gav6 it birth.

A little space refraining, then she spake : " What dost thou muse on ?
Answer me. The watve On thy remembrances of evil yet .11

Hath done no injury." A mingled sense Of fear and of confusion,
from my lips Did such a " Yea " produce, as needed help Of vision to
interpret. As when brejkks 16

In act to be discharg'd, a cross-bow bent Beyond its pitch, both nerve
and bow o'erstretchy, The flagging weapon feebly hits the mark;
Thus, tears and sighs forth gushing, did I burst Beneath the heavy
load, and thus my voice 20

Was slacken'd on its way. She straight began: " When my desire
invited thee to love The good, which sets a bound to our aspirings,
What bar of thwarting foss or linked, chain Did meet thee, that thou
so should'st quit the hope Of further progress, or what bait of ease 26

Or promise of allurement led thee on Elsewhere, that thou elsewhere
should'st rather wait ? "

A bitter sigh I drew, then scarce found voice To answer, hardly to
these sounds my lips 30

Gave utterance, wailing: " Thy fair looks withdrawn, Things present,
with deceitful pleasures, turn'd My steps aside." She answering spake
: " Hadst thou Been silent, or denied what thou ayow'st. Thou hadst
not hid thy sin the more : such eye 35

Observes it. But whene'er the sinner's cheek Breaks forth into the
precious-streaming tears Of self-accusing, in our court the wheel Of
justice doth run counter to the edge. Howe'er that thou may'st profit
by thy shame 40

For errors past, and that henceforth more strength May arm thee,
when thou hear'st the Syren-voice, Lay thou aside the motive to this
grief. And lend attentive ear, while I unfold How opposite a way my
buried flesh 45

JBhould have impell d thee. Never didst thou spy //2 ari or nature
aught so pasOTig; ^^^^\.v

As were the limbs, that in their beauteous frame

Enclos'd me, and are scattered now in dust.

If sweetest thing thus fail'd thee with my death, 50

What, afterward, of mortal should thy wish
Have tempt'ed? When thou first hadst felt the dart
Of perishable things, in my departing
For better realms, thy wing thou should'st have prun'd
To follow me, and never stoop'd again 65
To 'bide a second blow for a slight girl.
Or other gaud as transient and as vain.
The new and inexperience'd bird awaits.
Twice it may be, or thrice, the fowler's aim;
But in the sight of one, whose plumes are full, 60
In vain the net is spread, the arrow wing'd."

I stood, as children silent and ashamed stand, list'ning, with their
eyes upon the earth. Acknowledging their fault and self-condemn'd.
And she resum'd: "If, but to hear thus pains thee, 65 Raise thou thy
beard, and lo I what sight shall do I"

With less reluctance yields a sturdy holm. Rent from its fibres by a
blast, that blows From off the pole, or from the land. Than I at
her behest my visage rais'd: 70

And thus the face denoting by the beard, I mark'd the secret sting her
words convey'd.

No sooner lifted I mine aspect up, Than downward sunk that vision I
beheld Of goodly creatures vanish; and mine eyes 75

Yet unassur'd and wavering, bent their light On Beatrice. Towards
the animal. Who joins two natures in one form, she turn'd, And, even

under shadow of her veil. And parted by the verdant rill, that flow'd
80

Between, in loveliness appear'd as much Her former self surpassing,
as on earth All others she surpass'd. Remorseful goads Shot sudden
through me. Each thing else, the more Its love had late beguil'd me,
now the more 86

Was loathsome. On my heart so keenly smote The hitter
consciousness that on the groxmsl

O'erpower'd I fell: and what my state was then,

She knows who was the cause. When now my strength

Flow'd back, returning outward from the heart, ^

The lady, whom alone I first had seen,

I found above me. " Loose me not," she cried:

" Loose not thy hold; " and lo! had dragg'd me high

As to my neck into the stream, while she.

Still as she drew me after, swept along, 95

Swift as a shuttle, bounding o'er the wave.

The blessed shore approaching then was heard So sweetly, " Tu
asperges me," that I May not remember, much less tell the sound.

The beautiful dame, her arms expanding, clasp'd My temples, and
immerg'd me, where 't was fit 101

The wave should drench me: and thence raising up, Within the
fourfold dance of lovely nymphs Presented me so lav'd, and with
their arm They each did cover me. " Here are we nymphs, 105 And in
the heav'n are stars. Or ever earth Was visited of Beatrice, we

Appointed for her handmaids, tended on her. We to her eyes will
lead thee; but the light Of gladness that is in them, well to scan, 110

Those yonder three, of deeper ken than ours, Thy sight shall
quicken." Thus began their song; And then they led me to the
Gryphon's breast, While, turn'd toward us, Beatrice stood. " Spare
not thy vision. We have stationed thee 116 Before the emeralds,
whence love erewhile Hath drawn his weapons on thee." As they
spake, A thousand fervent wishes rivited Mine eyes upon her
beaming eyes, that stood Still fix'd toward the Gryphon motionless.
120

As the sun strikes a mirror, even thus Within those orbs the twyfold
being shone. For ever varying, in one figure now Reflected, now in
other. Reader! muse How wond'rous in my sight it seem'd to mark
125

A thing, albeit steadfast in itself. Yet in its imag'd semblance
mutable.

Full of amaze, and joyous, while my soul Fed on the viand, whereof
still desire Grows with satiety, the other three 180

With gesture, that declar'd a loftier line, Advanc'd: to their own carol
on they came Dancing in festive ring angelical,

" Turn, Beatrice!" was their song: " O turn Thy saintly sight on this
thy faithful one, 135

Who to behold thee many a wearisome pace Hath measured.
Gracious at our pray'r vouchsafe Unveil to him thy cheeks: that he
may mark Thy second beauty, now conceal'd." O splendour I o
sacred light eternal I who is he 140

So pale with musing in Pierian shades, Or with that fount so lavishly
imbued. Whose spirit should not fail him in th' essay To represent
thee such as thou didst seem, When under cope of the still-chiming
heaven 146

Thou gav'st to open air thy charms reveal'd ?

CANTO XXXII.

Mine eyes with such an eager coveting,
Were bent to rid them of their ten years' thirst,
No other sense was waking: and e'en they
Were fenc'd on either side from heed of augh;
So tangled in its custom'd toils that smile 5
Of saintly brightness drew me to itself.

When forcibly toward the left my sight
The sacred virgins turn'd; for from their lips
I heard the warning sounds: " Too fix'd a gaze!"

Awhile my vision labor'd; as when late 10

Upon the' o'erstrained eyes the sun hath smottt : But soon to lesser
object, as the view Was now recover'd (lesser in respect To that
excess of sensible, whence late I had perforce been sunder'd) on their
right 15

I mark'd that glorious army wheel, and turn, Against the sun and
sev'nfold lights, their front.

As when, their bucklers for protection rais'd,

A well-rang'd troop, with portly banners curl'd,

Wheel circling, ere the whole can change their ground:

E'en thus the goodly regiment of heav'n 21

Proceeding, all did pass us, ere the car

Had slop'd his beam. Attendant at the wheels

The damsels turn'd; and on the Gryphon mov'd

The sacred burden, with a pace so smooth, 25

No feather on him trembled. The fair dame

Who through the wave had drawn me, companied

By Statins and myself, pursued the wheel,

Whose orbit, rolling, mark'd a lesser arch.

Through the high wood, now void (the more her blame, 30

Who by the serpent was beguil'd) I past With step in cadence to the
harmony Angelic. Onward had we mov'd, as far Perchance as arrow
at three several flights Full wing'd had sped, when from her station
down 85 Descended Beatrice. With one voice All murmur'd " Adam,"
circling next a plant Despoil'd of flowers and leaf on every bough. Its
tresses, spreading more as more they rose. Were such, as 'midst their
forest wilds for height 40

The Indians might have gaz'd at. " Blessed thou I Gryphon, whose
beak hath never pluck'd that tree Pleasant to taste: for hence the
appetite Was warp'd to evil." Round the stately trunk Thus shouted
forth the rest, to whom return'd 45

The animal twice-gender'd : '* Tea: for so The generation of the just
are sav'd." And turning to the chariot-pole, to foot He drew it of the
widow'd branch, and bound There left unto the stock whereon it
grew. 50

As when large floods of radiance from above Stream, with that
radiance mingled, which ascends Next after setting of the scaly sign.
Our plants then burgein, and each wears anew Hia wonted colours,
ere the sun have yok'd 65

Beneath another starlaia ftarn^ «l^^<\&\

Thus putting forth a hue, more faint than rose, And deeper than the violet, was renew'd The plant, erewhile in all its branches bare.

Unearthly was the hymn, which then arose. 60

I understood it not, nor to the end Endur'd the harmony. Had I the skill To pencil forth, how clos'd th' un pitying eyes Slumb'ring, when Syrinx warbled, (eyes that paid So dearly for their watching,) then like painter, 65

That with a model paints, I might design The manner of my falling into sleep. But feign who will the slumber cunningly; I pass it by to when I wak'd, and tell How suddenly a flash of splendour rent 70

The curtain of my sleep, and one cries out: " Arise, what dost thou ? " As the chosen three. On Tabor's mount, admitted to behold The blossoming of that fair tree, whose fruit Is coveted of angels, and doth make 75

Perpetual feast in heaven, to themselves Returning at the word, whence deeper sleeps Were broken, that they their tribe diminish'd saw, Both Moses and Elias gone, and chang'd The stole their master wore: thus to myself 80

Returning, over me beheld I stand The pitfous one, who cross the stream had brought My steps. " And where," all doubting, I exclaimed, " Is Beatrice ? "—" See her," she replied, "Beneath the fresh leaf seated on its root. 85

Behold th' associate choir that circles her. The others, with a melody more sweet And more profound, journeying to higher realms, Upon the Gryphon tend." If there her words Were clos'd, I know not; but mine eyes had now 90

Ta'en view of her, by whom all other thoughts Were barr'd admittance. On the very ground Alone she sat, as she had there been left A guard upon the wain, which I beheld Bound to the twyform beast. The seyeu ii^xi'5\i% ^^>^ Bid make themselves, a cloister r(miid^a\>o\3LV\ietv

And in their hands upheld those lights secure From blast septentrion
and the gusty south.

" A little while thou shalt be forester here: And citizen shalt be for
ever with me, 100

Of that true Rome, wherein Christ dwells a Roman. To profit the
misguided world, keep now Thine eyes upon the car; and what thou
seest, Take heed thou write, returning to that place."

Thus Beatrice : at whose feet inclin'd 105

Devout, at her behest, my thought and eyes, I, as she bade, directed.
Never fire. With so swift motion, forth a stormy cloud Leap'd
downward from the welkin's farthest bound, As I beheld the bird of
Jove descending 110

Pounce on the tree, and, as he rush'd, the rind, Disparting crush
beneath him, buds much more And leaflets. On the car with all his
might He struck, whence, staggering like a ship, it reel'd, At random
driv'n, to starboard now, o'ercome, 116

And now to larboard, by the vaulting waves.

Next springing up into the chariot s womb A fox I saw, with hunger
seeming pin'd Of all good food. But, for his ugly sins The saintly maid
rebuking him, away 120

Scamp'ring he turn'd, fast as his hide-bound corpse Would bear him.
Next, from whence before he came, I saw the eagle dart into the hull
O' th' car, and leave it with his feathers lin'd ; And then a voice, like
that which issues forth 125

From heart with sorrow riv'd, did issue forth From heav'n, and, " O
poor bark of mine!" it cried, " How badly art thou freighted I" Then,
it scem'd, That the earth open'd between either wheel. And I beheld a
dragon issue thence, 130

That through the chariot fix'd his forked train ; And like a wasp that
draggeth back the sting, So drawing forth his baleful train, he dragg'd

Part of the bottom forth, and went his way Exulting. What remain'd,
as lively turf 185

With green herb, so did clothe itself with plumes,

PIJB6AToRY. '237

Which haply had with purpose chaste and kind

seen offer'd; and therewith were cloth'd the wheels,

Both one and other, and the beam, so quickly,

A sigh were not breath'd sooner. Thus transform'd, 140

The holy structure, through its several parts.

Did put forth heads, three on the beam, and one

On every side; the first like oxen horn'd,

But with a single horn upon their front

The four. Like monster sight hath never seen. 145

O'er it methought there sat, secure as rock

On mountain's lofty top, a shameless whore,

Whose ken rov'd loosely round her. At her side.

As 't were that none might bear her off, I saw

A giant stand; and ever and anon 150

They mingled kisses. But, her lustful eyes

Chancing on me to wander, that fell minion

Scourg'd her from head to foot all o'er; then full

Of jealousy, and tierce with rage, unloos'd
The monster, and dragg'd on, so far across 155
The forest, that from me its shades alone
Shielded the harlot and the new-form'd brute.

CANTO XXXIII.

*« The heathen, Lord! are come I" responsive thus,

The trinal now, and now the virgin band
Quaternion, their sweet psalmody began.

Weeping; and Beatrice listen'd, sad

And sighing, to the song, in such a mood, 5

That Mary, as she stood beside the cross,

Was scarce more ohang'd. But when they gave her

place To speak, then, risen upright on her feet. She, with a colour
glowing bright as fire, Did answer: " Yet a little whUe, and ye 10

Shall see me not; and, my beloved sisters. Again a little while, and ye
shall see me." Before her then she marshall'd ^11 the seven ^

And, beck'uing only motion'd me, the dame,

And that remaining sage, to follow her. 15

So on she pass'd; and had not set, I ween, Her tenth step to the
ground, when with mine eyes Her eyes eneounter'd ; and, with visage
mild, " So mend thy pace," she cried, " that if my words Address thee,
thou mayst still be aptly plac'd 20

To hear them." Soon as duly to her side I now had hasten'd: *'
Brother!" she began, " Why mak'st thou no attempt at questioning,
As thus we walk together ? " Like to those Who, speaking with too
reverent an awe 25

Before their betters, draw not forth the voice . Alive unto their lips,
befel me then That I in sounds imperfect thus began: " Lady! what I
have need of, that thou know'st. And what wUl suit my need." She
answering thus: " Of fearfulness and shame, I will, that thou • 30

Henceforth do rid thee : that thou speak no more, As one who
dreams. Thus far be taught of me: The vessel, which thou saw'st the
serpent break. Was and is not: let him, who hath the blame, 35

Hope not to scare God's vengeance with a sop. Without an heir for
ever shall not bo That eagle, he, who left the chariot plum'd. Which
monster made it first and next a prey. Plainly I view, and therefore
speak, the stai-s 40

E'en now approaching, whose conjunction, free From all impediment
and bar, brings on A season, in the which, one sent from God, (Five
hundred, five, and ten, do mark him out) That foul one, and th'
accomplice of her guilt, 46

The giant, both shall slay. And if perchance M)r saying, dark as
Themis or as Sphinx, Fail to persuade thee, (since like them it foils
The intellect with blindness) yet ere long Events shall be the NaXads,
tliat will solve 50

This knotty riddle, and no damage light On Sock or field. Take \iee^\
«ti^ ^^ xXi^^^ ^Qt^% Bjr me arc uttcr'd, teach tYiem evea ^o^

To those who live that life, which is a race

To death : and when thou writ'st them, keep in mind 55

Not to conceal how thou hast seen the plant,

That twice hath now been spoil'd. This whoso robs,

This whoso plucks, with blasphemy of deed

Sins against God, who for his use alone

Creating hallow'd it. For taste of this, 60

In pain and in desire, five thousand years

And upward, the first soul did yearn for him,

"Who punish'd in himself the fatal gust.

" Thy reason slumbers, if it deem this height And summit thus
inverted of the plant, 65

Without due cause: and were not vainer thoughts, As Elsa*8
numbing waters, to thy soul. And their fond pleasures had not dyed it
dark As Pyramus the mulberry, thou hadst seen, In such momentous
circumstance alone, 70

God's equal justice morally implied In the forbidden tree. But since I
mark thee In understanding harden'd into stone. And, to that
hardness, spotted too and stain'd. So that thine eye is dazzled at my
word, 75

I will, that, if not written, yet at least Painted thou take it in thee, for
the cause. That one brings home his staff inwreath'd with palm."

I thus : " As wax by seal, that changeth not Its impress, now is
stamp'd my brain by thee. 80

But wherefore soars thy wish'd-for speech so high Beyond my sight,
that loses it the more, The more it strains to reach it ? "—" To the end
That thou mayst know," she answer'd straight, " the

school. That thou hast follow'd; and how far behind, 85

When following my discourse, its learning halts-: And mayst behold
your art, from the divine As distant, as the disagreement is

' Twixt earth and heaven's most high and rapturous orb." *' I not remember," I replied, " that e'er 90

I was estrang'd from thee, nor for such fault Doth conscience chide me." Smiling she retam'd ^

" If thou canst not remember, calico mind

How lately thou hast drunk of Lethe's wave;

And, sure as smoke doth indicate a flame, 95

In that forgetfulness itself conclude

Blame from thy alienated will incurr'd.

From henceforth verily my words shall be

As naked as will suit them to appear

In thy unpractis'd view." More sparkling now, 100

And with retarded course the sun possess d

The circle of mid-day, that varies still

As th' aspect varies of each several clime,

When, as one, sent in vaward of a troop

For escort, pauses, if perchance he spy 105

Vestige of somewhat strange and rare: so paused

The sev'nfold band, arriving at the verge

Of a dun umbrage hoar, such as is seen.

Beneath green leaves and gloomy branches, oft

To overbrow a bleak and alpine cliff. 110

And, where they stood, before them, as it seem'd,

I Tigris and Euphrates both beheld.

Forth from one fountain issue; and, like friends,

Linger at parting. " O enlight'ning beam!

O glory of our kind! beseech thee say 11^

What water this, which from one source deriv'd

Itself removes to distance from itself ? "

To such entreaty answer thus was made: " Entreat Matilda, that she teach thee this."

And here, as one, who clears himself of blame 120

Imputed, the fair dame return'd: " Of me He this and more hath learnt; and I am safe That Lethe's water hath not hid it from him."

And Beatrice : " Some more pressing care That oft the memory 'reaves, perchance hath made 125 His mind's eye dark. But lo I where Eunoe flows t Lead thither; and, as thou art wont, revive His fainting virtue." As a courteous spirit. That proffers no excuses, but as soon As he hath token of another's will, 130

Makes it his own; when she \ia^ \.2? ^w xc^fe^ \.i\& The lovely maiden mov'd \iei' ou, ?ai^ Q,iSSl^

To Statius with an air most lady-like: ** Come thou with him." Were further space allow'd, Then, Reader, might I sing, though but in part, 135

That beverage, with whose sweetness I had ne'er Been sated. But, since all the leaves are full. Appointed for this second strain, mine art With warning bridle checks me. I return'd From the most holy wave, regenerate, 140

S'en as new plan<j« renewed with foliage new. Pure and made at^t
for mounting to the stars.

16

PAKADISE.

CANTO I.

His ^lory, by whose might all things are mov'd,

Pierces the universe, and in one part

Sheds more resplendence, elsewhere less. In heaven,

That largeliest of his light partakes, was I,

Witness of things, whicli to relate again 5

Surpasseth power of him who comes from thence;

For that, so near approaching its desire

Our intellect is to such depth absorb'd.

That memory cannot follow. Nathless all,

That in my thoughts I of that sacred realm JO

Could store, shall now be matter of my song.

Benign Apollo ! this last labour aid. And make me such a vessel of thy
worth. As thy own laurel claims of me below'd. Thus far hath one of
steep Parnassus' brows 15

Sufficed me; henceforth there is need of both For my remaining
enterprise. Do thou Enter into my bosom, and there breathe So, as
when Marsyas by thy hand was dragg'd Forth from his limbs
unsheath'd. O power divine I 20 If thou to me of thine impart so
much, That of that happy realm the shadow'd form Trac'd in my

thoughts I may set forth to view, Thou shalt behold me of thy
favoured tree Come to the foot, and crown myself with leaves ; 25

For to that honour thou, and my high theme

Will fit me. If but seldom, mighty Sire!

To grace his triumph gathers thence a wreath

Caesar or bard (more shame for human wills

Deprav'd) joy to the Delphic god must spring 80

From the tierianT foliage, when one breast

Is with such thirst inspir'd. From a small spark

Great flame hath risen : after me perchance

Others with better voice may pray, and gain

From the Cirrhaean city answer kind. 35

Through divers passages, the world's bright lamp Rises to mortals,
but through that which joins Four circles with the threefold cross, in
best Course, and in happiest constellation set He comes, and to the
worldly wax best gives 40

Its temper and impression. Morning there. Here eve was by almost
such passage made ; And whiteness had o'erspread that hemisphere,
Blackness the other part; when to the left I saw Beatrice turn'd, and
on the sun 45

Gazing, as never eagle fix*d his ken. As from the first a second beam
is wont To issue, and reflected upwards rise. E'en as a pilgrim bent
on his return. So of her act, that through the eyesight passed 50

Into my fancy, mine was formed ; and straight, Beyond our mortal
wont, I fix'd mine eyes Upon the sun. Much is allowed us there, That

here exceeds our pow'r; thanks to the place Made for the dwelling of
the human kind. 55

I suffered it not long, and yet so long That I beheld it bickering
sparks around. As iron that comes boiling from the fire. And
suddenly upon the day appeared A day new-ris*n, as he, who hath
the power, 60

Had with another sun bedecked the sky.

Her eyes fast fix'd on the eternal wheels, Beatrice stood unmoved;
and I with ken Fix'd upon her, from upward gaze removed, At her
aspect, such mwardly became 65

As Glaucus, when he tasted of the herb, That made him peer among
the ocean gods; Words may not tell of that transhuman change: And
therefore let the example serve, though weak, For those whom grace
hath better proof in store. 70

If I were only what thou didst create; Then newly. Love! by whom the
heav'n is ruPd, Thou know'st, who by thy light didst bear me up.
Whenas the wheel which thou dost ever guide. Desired Spirit! with
its harmony 75

Tempered of thee and measured, charmed mine ear, Then seemed to
me so much of heav'n to blaze With the sun's flame, that rain or flood
ne'er made A lake so broad. The newness of the sound, And that
great light, inflam'd me with desire, 80

Keener than e'er was felt, to know their cause.

Whence she who saw me, clearly as myself. To calm my troubled
mind, before I ask'd, O pen 'd her lips, and gi'acious thus began: "
With false imagination thou thyself 85

Mak'st dull, so that thou seest not the thing, Which thou hadst seen,
had that been shaken off. Thou art not on the earth as thou believ'st;
For light'ning scap'd from its own proper place Ne'er ran, as thou
hast hither now return'd." 90

Although divested of my first-rais'd doubt. By those brief words,
accompanied with smiles. Yet in new doubt was I entangled more,
And said: " Already satisfied, I rest From admiration deep, but now
admire 95

How I above those lighter bodies rise."

Whence, after utt'rance of a piteous sigh, She tow'rds me bent her
eyes, with such a look. As on her frenzied child a mother casts; Then
thus began : " Among themselves all things 100 Have order; and
from heneo the form, which makes The universe resemble God. In
this The higher creatures see the printed steps Of that eternal worth,
which ii> the end Whither the line is drawn. All natures lean, 105

In this their order, diversely, some more,
Some less approaching to their primal source.
Thus they to different havens are mov'd on
Through the vast sea of being, and each one
With instinct giv'n, that bears it in its courae^ 110
This to the lunar sphere directs the fire,
This prompts the heails of mortal animals,
This the brute earth together knits, and binds.
Nor only creatures, void of intellect.
Are aim'd at by this bow; but even those, 115
That have intelligence and love, are pierced.
That Providence, who so well orders all,
With her own light makes ever calm the heaven,
In which the substance, that hath greatest speed.
Is tum'd: and thither now, as to our seat 120
Predestin'd, we are can-ied by the force
Of that strong cord, that never looses dart,
But at fair aim and glad. Yet is it true.
That as ofttimes but ill accords the form
To the design of art, through sluggishness 125
Of unreplying matter, so this course

Is sometimes quitted by the creature, who
Hath power, directed thus, to bend elsewhere;
As from a cloud the fire is seen to fall,
From its original impulse warp'd, to earth, 130
By vicious fondness. Thou no more admire
Thy soaring, (if I rightly deem,) than lapse
Of torrent downwards from a mountain's height.
There would in thee for wonder be more cause,
If, free of hind'rance, thou hadst fix'd thyself 185
Below, like fire unmoving on the earth."

So said, she turn'd toward the heav'n her face.

CANTO II.

All ye, who in small bark have following sail'd. Eager to listen, on the'
advent'rous track Of my proud keel, that singing cuts its way.
Backward return with speed, and your own shouⁱ*eB

Revisit, nor put out to open sea, 8

Where losing me, perchance ye may remain

Bewilder'd in deep maze. The way I pass

Ne'er yet was run : Minerva breathes the gale,

Apollo guides me, and another Nine

To my rapt sight the arctic beams reveal. 10

Ye other few, who have outstretch'd the neck

Timely for food of angels, on which here

They live, yet never know satiety.

Through the deep brine ye fearless may put out

Your vessel, marking well the furrow broad 1^

Before you in the wave, that on both sides

Equal returns. Those, glorious, who pass'd o'er

To Colchos, wonder'd not as ye will do,

When they saw Jason following the plough.

The increase perpetual thirst, that draws 20

Toward the realm of God's own form, bore us Swift almost as the
heaven ye behold.

Beatrice upward gaz'd, and I on her. And in such space as on the
notch a dart is plac'd, then loosen'd flies, I saw myself 25

Arriv'd, where wond'rous thing engag'd my sight. Whence she, to
whom no work of mine was hid, Turning to me, with aspect glad as
fair, Bespoke me : " Gratefully direct thy mind To God, through
whom to this first star we come." 30

Me seem'd as if a cloud had cover'd us, Translucent, solid, firm, and
polish'd bright, Like adamant, which the sun's beam had smit.
Within itself the ever-during pearl

Receiv'd us, as the wave a ray of light 35

Receives, and rests unbroken. If I then Was of corporeal frame, and
it transcend Our weaker thought, how one dimension thus Another
could endure, which needs must be If body enter body, how much
more 40

Must the desire inflame us to behold That essence, which discovers
by what means God and our nature join'd I There will be seen That
which we hold through
^ \vo ^xw \i > j y ^ ^ ^ V

PUBGATORT. '287

I haply had with purpose chaste and kind
of her'd; and therewith were cloth'd the wheels,
one and other, and the beam, so quickly,
I were not breath'd sooner. Thus transformed, 140
only structure, through its several parts,
put forth heads, three on the beam, and one
every side; the first like oxen horn'd,
with a single horn upon their front
sur. Like monster sight hath never seen. 145
but methought there sat, secure as rock
Duntain's lofty top, a shameless whore,
e ken rov'd loosely round her. At her side,
were that none might bear her off, I saw
it stand; and ever and anon 150
mingled kisses. But, her lustful eyes
ing on me to wander, that fell minion
g'd her from head to foot all o'er; then full
Jousy, and fierce with rage, unloosed

lonster, and dragged on, so far across 155

)rest, that from me its shades alone

led the harlot and the new-form'd brute.

CANTO xxxni.

heathen, Lord I are come!" responsive thus, rinal now, and now the
virgin band rnion, their sweet psalmody began, ing; and Beatrice
listened, sad ighing, to the song, in such a mood, 5

luary, as she stood beside the cross, scarce more ohang'd. But when
they gave her

place eak, then, risen upright on her feet, ^ith a colour glowing
bright as fire, Qswer: " Yet a little whUe, and ye 10

see rae not; and, my beloved sisters,

a little while, and ye shall see me," >7*6 her then she marsbalVd a|i
t\ie fii&N^\^

. And, beck'uing only motion'd me, the dame. And that remaining
sage, to follow her. 16

So on she passed; and had not set, I ween. Her tenth step to the
ground, when with mine eyes Her eyes encounter'd; and, with visage
mild, " So mend thy pace," she cried, " that if my words Address thee,
thou mayst still be aptly plac'd 20

To hear them." Soon as duly to her side I now had hasten'd: "
Brother!" she began, " Why mak'st thou no attempt at questioning.
As thus we walk together ? " Like to those Who, speaking with too
reverent an awe 25

Before their betters, draw not forth the voice . Alive unto their lips,
befel me then That I in sounds imperfect thus began: " Lady! what I
have need of, that thou know'st. And what will suit my need." She
answering thus: " Of fearfulness and shame, I will, that thou • 80

Henceforth do rid thee: that thou speak no more. As one who
dreams. Thus far be taught of me: The vessel, which thou saw'st the
serpent break. Was and is not: let him, who hath the blame, 35

Hope not to scare God's vengeance with a sop. Without an heir for
ever shall not be That eagle, he, who left the chariot plum'd. Which
monster made it first and next a prey. Plainly I view, and therefore
speak, the stars 40

E'en now approaching, whose conjunction, free From all impediment
and bar, brings on A season, in the which, one sent from God, (Five
hundred, five, and ten, do mark him out) That foul one, and th'
accomplice of her guilt, 4&

The giant, both shall slay. And if perchance My saying, dark as
Themis or as Sphinx, Fail to persuade thee, (since like them it foils
The intellect with blindness) yet ere long Events shall be the NaXads,
that will solve 60

This knotty riddle, and no damage light On Sock or field. Take
laeed*, ?ai^ ^' ^ xJcv^^^ ^ort^ J?jr me are uttcr'd, teach t\iem evesv
%0^

To those who live that life, which is a race

To death: and when thou writ'st them, keep in mind 55

Not to conceal how thou hast seen the plant.

That twice hath now heen spoil'd. This whoso robs,

This whoso plucks, with blasphemy of deed

Sins against God, who for his use alone

Creating hallow'd it. For taste of this, 60

In pain and in desire, five thousand years

And upward, the first soul did yearn for him,

Who punish'd in himself the fatal gust.

" Thy reason slumbers, if it deem this height And summit thus inverted of the plant, 65

Without due cause: and were not vainer thoughts, As Elsa's numbing waters, to thy soul. And their fond pleasures had not dyed it dark As Pyramus the mulberry, thou hadst seen, In such momentous circumstance alone, 70

God's equal justice morally implied In the forbidden tree. But since I mark thee In understanding harden'd into stone. And, to that hardness, spotted too and stain'd. So that thine eye is dazzled at my word, 75

I will, that, if not written, yet at least Painted thou take it in thee, for the cause. That one brings home his staff inwreath'd with palm.'*

I thus : " As wax by seal, that changeth not Its impress, now is stamp'd my brain by thee. 80

But wherefore soars thy wish'd-for speech so high Beyond my sight, that loses it the more, The more it strains to reach it ? "—" To the end That thou mayst know," she answer'd straight, " the

school. That thou hast follow'd; and how far behind, 85

When following my discourse, its learning halts: And mayst behold your art, from the divine As distant, as the disagreement is ' Twixt earth and heaven's most high and rapturous orb."

** I not remember," I replied, " that e'er 90

I was estranged from thee, nor for swart. I doth conscience chide me." - gmWitkg %WT^VorcJA\

" If thou canst not remember, calico mind

How lately thou hast drunk of Lethe's wave;

And, sure as smoke doth indicate a flame, 95
In that forgetfulness itself conclude
Blame from thy alienated will incurr'd.
From henceforth verily my words shall be
As naked as will suit them to appear
In thy unpractis'd view." More sparkling now, 100
And with retarded course the sun possess d
The circle of mid-day, that varies still
As th' aspect varies of each several clime.
When, as one, sent in vaward of a troop
For escort, pauses, if perchance he spy 105
Vestige of somewhat strange and rare: so paus'd
The sev'nfold band, arriving at the verge
Of a dun umbrage hoar, such as is seen.
Beneath green leaves and gloomy branches, oft
To overbrow a bleak and alpine cliff. 110
And, where they stood, before them, as it seem'd,
I Tigris and Euphrates both beheld.
Forth from one fountain issue; and, like friends,
Linger at parting. " O enlight'ning beam!
O glory of our kind! beseech thee say 11^

What water this, which from one source deriv'd

Itself removes to distance from itself ? "

To such entreaty answer thus was made: " Entreat Matilda, that she teach thee this."

And here, as one, who clears himself of blame 120

Imputed, the fair dame return'd: " Of me He tells and more hath learnt; and I am safe That Lethe's water hath not hid it from him."

And Beatrice: " Some more pressing care That oft the memory 'reaves, perchance hath made 125 His mind's eye dark. But lo I where Eunoe flows t Lead thither; and, as thou art wont, revive His fainting virtue." As a courteous spirit. That proffers no excuses, but as soon As he hath token of another's will, ISO

Makes it his own; when aVie \i2t^ \.2? «w m^^ \>k»& The lovely maiden mov'd \iex ou, ?«i^ ^^J^Sl^

To Statius with an air most lady-like : ** Come thou with him." Were further space allow'd, Then, Reader, might I sing, though but in part, 135

That beverage, with whose sweetness I had ne'er Been sated. But, since all the leaves are full, Appointed for this second strain, mine art With warning bridle checks me. I return'd From the most holy wave, regenerate, 140

fi'en as new plan<ii renewed with foliage new. Pure and made Ant for mounting to the stars.

16

PAEADISE.

CANTO I.

His glory, by whose might all things are mov'd,

Pierces the universe, and in one part
 Sheds more resplendence, elsewhere less. In heav'n,
 That largeliest of his light partakes, was I,
 Witness of things, which to relate again 6
 Surpasseth power of him who comes from thence;
 For that, so near approaching its desire
 Our intellect is to such depth absorb'd.
 That memory cannot follow. Nathless all,
 That in my thoughts I of that sacred realm 10
 Could store, shall now be matter of my song.

Benign Apollo ! this last labour aid. And make me such a vessel of thy
 worth, As thy own laurel claims of me below'd. Thus far hath one of
 steep Parnassus' brows 15

Suffic'd me; henceforth there is need of both For my remaining
 enterprise. Do thou Enter into my bosom, and there breathe So, as
 when Marsyas by thy hand was dragg'd Forth from his limbs
 unsheath'd. O power divine I 20 If thou to me of thine impart so
 much, That of that happy realm the shadow'd form Trac'd in my
 thoughts I may set forth to view, Tbou sbalt behold me oi tby
 i^\owV^\.\^^ Come to the foot, and croNvn m>f€.^\i \V\>IWw^^\
 '^

ft

;o that honour thon, and my high theme fit me. If but seldom, mighty
 Sire! race his triumph gathers thence a wreath r or bard (more shame
 for human wills av'd) Joy to the Delphic god must spring 80

I the tieriatf foliage, when one breast th such thirst inspir'd. From a small spark t flame hath risen : after me perchance rs with better voice may prav, and gain I the CirrhaBan city answer kind. 35

rough divers passages, the world's bright lamp I to mortals, but through that which joins circles with the threefold cross, in best se, and in happiest constellation set omes, and to the worldly wax best gives 40

jmper and impression. Morning there, eve was by almost such passage made; whiteness had o'erspread that hemisphere, cness the other part; when to the left "■ Beatrice turned, and on the sun 46

ig, as never eagle fix'd his ken. •om the first a second beam is wont sue, and reflected upwards rise, as a pilgrim bent on his return, : her act, that through the eyesight passed 50

my fancy, mine was formed ; and straight, nd our mortal wont, I fix'd mine eyes 1 the sun. Much is allowed us there, here exceeds our pow*r; thanks to the place 5 for the dwelling of the human kind. 55

uffer'd it not long, and yet so long I beheld it bickering sparks around, on that comes boiling from the fire, suddenly upon the day appear'd y new-ris'n, as he, who hath the power, 60

with another sun bedeck'd the sky. w eyes fast fix'd on the eternal wheels, rice stood unraov'd; and I with ken ! upon her, from upward gazeremox'd^ r aspect, such ijiwardly became ^

PABABISE.

As Glaucus, when he tasted of the herb, That made him peer among the ocean gods; Words may not tell of that transhuman change: And therefore let the example serve, though weak, For those whom grace hath better proof in store. 70

If I were only what thou didst create; Then newly, Love! by whom the heav'n is ruPd, Thou know*st, who by thy light didst bear me up.

Whenas the wheel which thou dost ever guide. Desired Spirit I with
its harmony 75

Tempered of thee and measured, charm'd mine ear, Then seem'd to
me so much of heav'n to blaze With the sun's flame, that rain or flood
ne'er made A lake so broad. The newness of the sound. And that
great light, inflam'd me with desire, 80

Keener than e'er was felt, to know their cause.

Whence she who saw me, clearly as myself. To calm my troubled
mind, before I ask a, Open'd her lips, and gracious thus began: "
With false imagination thou thyself 85

Mak'st dull, so that thou seest not the thing. Which thou hadst seen,
had that been shaken off. Thou art not on the earth as thou believ'st;
For lightening scap'd from its own proper place Ne'er ran, as thou
hast hither now return'd." 90

Although divested of my first-rais'd doubt. By those brief words,
accompanied with smiles, Yet in new doubt was I entangled more.
And said: " Already satisfied, I rest From admiration deep, but now
admire 95

How I above those lighter bodies rise."

Whence, after utterance of a piteous sigh. She tow'rds me bent her
eyes, with such a look, As on her frenzied child a mother casts; Then
thus began : " Among themselves all things 100 Have order; and
from hence the form, which makes The universe resemble God. In
this The higher creatures see the printed steps Of that eternal worth,
wkiCVi U iVi^ fetid. Whither the line is drawn. AX\ Ti?
i\AXTfe%\fe^\i^\S5^^

Soto

Tl T

their order, diversely, some more, ess approaching to their primal
source, hey to different havens are mov'd on yh. the vast sea of being,

and each one nstinct giv'n, that bears it in its course{ 110

) the lunar sphere directs the fire, rompts the hearts of mortal
animals, le brute earth together knits, and binds, dy creatures, void
of intellect, oa'd at by this bow; but even those, 115

lave intelligence and love, are pierc'd. ^rovidence, who so well orders
all, ler own light makes ever calm the heaven, ch the substance, that
hath greatest speed, /d : and thither now, as to our seat 120

itin'd, we are carried by the force t strong cord, that never looses
dart, fair aim and glad. Yet is it true, s ofttimes but ill accords the
form design of art, through sluggishness 125

eplying matter, so this course etimes quitted by the creature, who
)Ower, directed thus, to bend elsewhere; m a cloud the fire is seen to
fall, its original impulse warp'd, to earth, 130

ious fondness. Thou no more admire)aring, (if I rightly deem,) than
lapse rent downwards from a mountain's height, would in thee for
wonder be more cause, J of hind'rance, thou hadst fix'd thyself 185

, like fire unmoving on the earth." aid, she turn'd toward the heav'n
her face.

CANTO II.

J, who in small bark have following saiPd, to listen, on the'
advent'rous track proud keel, that singing cuts its way, ard return
with speed, and your o^\Tv A\oic^%

Revisit, nor put out to open sea, S

Where losing me, perchance ye may remain

Bewilder'd in deep maze. The way I pass

Ne'er yet was run : Minerva breathes the gale,

Apollo guides me, and another Nine

To my rapt sight the arctic beams reveal. 10
Ye other few, who have outstretched the neck
Timely for food of angels, on which here
They live, yet never know satiety.
Through the deep brine ye fearless may put out
Your vessel, marking well the furrow broad 15
Before you in the wave, that on both sides
Equal returns. Those, glorious, who pass'd o'er
To Colchos, wonder'd not as ye will do,
When they saw Jason following the plough.

The in create perpetual thirst, that draws 20

Toward the realm of God's own form, bore us Swift almost as the
heaven ye behold.

Beatrice upward gaz'd, and I on her. And in such space as on the
notch a dart Is plac'd, then loosen'd flies, I saw myself 25

Arriv'd, where wond'rous thing engag'd my sight. Whence she, to
whom no work of mine was hid. Turning to me, with aspect glad as
fair, Bespoke me : " Gratefully direct thy mind To God, through
whom to this first star we come." 30

Me seem'd as if a cloud had cover'd us, Translucent, solid, firm, and
polish'd bright, Like adamant, which the sun's beam had smit.
Within itself the ever-during pearl

Receiv'd us, as the wave a ray of light ^^

Receives, and rests unbroken. If I then Was of corporeal frame, and
it transcend Our weaker thought, how one dimension thus Another
could endure, which needs must be If body enter body, how much
more --^

Must the desire inflame us to behold That essence, which discovers
by what means God and our nature join'd I TbL^Y<i v,4ll be seen
That which we hold throughYi ia\x|i, tiq\ . ^o^\xV3 ^xqr>\,**

But in itself intelligibly plain, 45

E'en as the truth that man at £ii*st believes.

I answered : " Lady I I with thoughts devout, Such as I best can fi-
ame, give thanks to Him, Who hath remov'd me from the mortal
world. But tell, I pray thee, whence the gloomy spots 60

Upon this body, which below on earth Give rise to talk of Cain in
fabling quaint ? "

She somewhat smil'd, then spake: " If mortals err In their opinion,
when the key of sense Unlocks not, surely wonder's weapon keen 56

Ought not to pierce thee; since thou find'st, the wings Of reason
tojpursue the senses' flight Are short. 6ut what thy own thought is,
declare."

Then I: " What various here above appears, Is caus'd, I deem, by
bodies dense or rare." 60

She then resuni'd: "Thou certainly wilt see In falsehood thy belief
o'erwhelm'd, if well fcThou listen to the arguments, which I Shall
bring to face it. The eighth sphere displays Numberless lights, the
which in kind and size 65

May be remark'd of different aspects; If rare or dense of that were
cause alone, One single virtue then would be in all. Alike distributed,
or more, or less.

Different virtues needs must be the finiiits 70

Of formal principles, and these, save one. Will by thy reasoning be
destroy'd. Beside, If rarity were of that dusk the cause. Which thou
inquirest, either in some part That planet must throughout be void,
nor fed 75

With its own matter; or, as bodies share Their fat and le[^]ness, in like
manner this Must in its volume change the leaves. The first. If it were
true, had through the sun's eclipse Been manifested, by transparency
80

Of light, as through aught rare beside effus'd. But this is not.
Therefore remains to see The other cause; and if the other fall,
Erroneous so must prove what seemed to l\i[^]^*

If not from side to side this rarity 85

Pass through, there needs must be a limit, whence

Its contrary no further lets it pass.

And hence the beam, that from without proceeds,

Must be pour'd back, as colour comes, through glass

Reflected, which behind it lead conceals. . 90

Now wilt thou say, that there of murkier hue

Than in the other part the ray is shown.

By being thence refracted farther back.

From this perplexity will free thee soon

Experience, if thereof thou trial make, 95

The fountain whence your arts derive their streams.

Three mirrors shalt thou take, and two remove

From thee alike, and more remote the third.
Betwixt the former pair, shall meet thine eyes;
Then turn'd toward them, cause behind thy back 100
A light to stand, that on the three shall shine,
And thus reflected come to thee from all.
Though that beheld most distant do not stretch ,
A space so ample, yet in brightness thou
Will own it equalling the rest. But now, 105
As under snow the ground, if the warm ray
Smites it, remains dismantled of the hue
And cold, that cover'd it before, so thee.
Dismantled in thy mind, I will inform
With light so lively, that the tremulous beam 110
Shall quiver where it falls. Within the heaven,
Where peace divine inhabits, circles round
A body, in whose virtue lies the being
Of all that it contains. The following heaven.
That hath so many lights, this being divides, 115
Through different essences, from it distinct.
And yet contain'd within it. The' othei* orbs
Their separate distinctions variously

Dispose, for their own seed and produce apt.

Thus do these organs of the world proceed, 120

As thou beholdest now, from step to step.

Their influences from above deriving.

And thence transmitting downwards. Mark me well,

How through this passage to the truth I ford,

The truth thou lov'st, that thou henceforth alone, 125 May'st know to
keep the shallows, safe, untold. " The virtue' and motion of the
sacred orbs, As mallet by the workman's hand, must needs By
blessed movers be inspired. This heaven. Made beauteous by so
many luminaries, 130

From the deep spirit, that moves its circling sphere, Its image takes
an impress as a seal: And as the soul, that dwells within your dust,
Through members different, yet together form'd. In different pow'rs
resolves itself; e'en so 135

The intellectual efficacy' unfolds Its goodness multiplied throughout
the stars; On its own unity revolving still. Different virtue compact
different

Makes with the precious body it enlivens, 140

With which it knits, as life in you is knit. Prom its original nature full
of joy. The virtue mingled through the body shines, As joy through
pupil of the living eye. From hence proceeds, that which from light to
light Seems different, and not from dense or rare. 146

This is the formal cause, that generates Proportion'd to its power, the
dusk or clear."

CANTO III.

That sun, which erst with love my bosom warm'd

Had of fair truth unveil'd the sweet aspect.

By proof of right, and of the false reproof;

And I, to own myself convinc'd and free

Of doubt, as much as needed, rais'd my head 5

Erect for speech. But soon a sight appear'd.

Which, so intent to mark it, held me fix'd.

That of confession I no longer thought.

As through translucent and smooth glass, or wave Clear and
unmov'd, and flowing not so deep 10

As that its bed is dark, the shape returns So faint of our impictur'd
lineaments,

That on white forehead set a pearl as strong Comes to the eye: such
saw I many a face, All stretch'd to speak, from whence I straight cod-
ceiv'd 15

Delusion opposite to that, which rais'd Between the man and
fountain, amorous flame.

Sudden, as I perceiv'd them, deeming these Reflected semblances, to
see of whom They were, I tum'd mine eyes, and nothing saw; 20
Then tum'd them back, directed on the light Of my sweet guide, who
smiling shot forth beams From her celestial eyes. " Wonder not
thou," She ciy'd, " at this my smiling, when I see Thy childish
judgment; since not yet on truth It rests the foot, out, as it still is
wont. Makes thee ,fall back in unsound vacancy. True substances are
these, which thou behold'st, Hither through failure of their vow
exil'd. But speak thou with them ; listen, and believe, 30 '

That the true light, which fills them with desire, Permits not from its
beams their feet to stray."

Straight to the shadow which for converse seem'd Most earnest, I
addressed me, and began. As one by over-eagerness perplex'd : 35

*' O spirit, born for joy! who in the rays Of life eternal, of that
sweetness know'st The flavour, which, not tasted, passes far All
apprehension, me it well would please, If thou wouldst tell me of thy
name, and this 40

Your station here." Whence she, with kindness prompt, And eyes
glit'ring with smiles : " Our charity. To any wish by justice
introduc'd. Bars not the door, no more than she above. Who would
have all her court be like herself. 45

I was a virgin sister in the earth ; And if thy mind observe me well,
this form. With such addition grac'd of loveliness. Will not conceal
me long, but thou wilt know Piccarda, in the tardiest sphere thus
plac'd, 50

Here 'mid these other blessed also blest.

Our hearts, whose high affections burn alone

With pleasure, from the Holy Spirit conceiv'd,

Admitted to his order dwell in joy.

And this condition, which appears so low, 55

Is for this cause assigned us, that our vows

Were in some part neglected and made void." Whence I to her
replied: '* Something divine

Beams in your countenance, wond'rous fair.

From former knowledge quite transmuting you. 60

Therefore to recollect was I so slow.

But what thou sayst hath to my memory

Given now such aid, that to retrace your forms

Is easier. Yet inform me, ye, who here

Are happy, long ye for a higher place 65

More to behold, and more in love to dwell ? '* She with those other
spirits gently smil'd.

Then answer'd with such gladness, that she seem'd With love's first
flame to glow: " Brother I our will

Is in composure settled by the power 70

Of charity, who makes us ^vill alone

What we possess, and nought beyond desire;

If we should wish to be exalted more,

Then must our wishes jar with the high will

Of him, who sets us here, which in these orbs 75

Thou wilt confess not possible, if here

To be in charity must needs befall.

And if her nature well thou contemplate.

Rather it is inherent in this state

Of blessedness, to "keep ourselves within 80

The divine will, by which our wills with his

Are one. So that as we from step to step

Are plac'd throughout this kingdom, pleases all.

E'en as our King, who in us plants his will;

And in his will is our tranquillity; 86

It is the mighty ocean, whither tends

Whatever it creates and nature makes."

Then saw I clearly how each spot in heav'n Is Paradise, though with
like gracious dew The supreme virtue show'r not over all. 90

But as it chances, if one sort of food

Hath satiated, and of another still

The appetite remains, that this is ask'd,

And thanks for that returned ; e'en so did I

In word and motion, bent from her to learn 95

What web it was, through which she had not drawn

The shuttle to its point. She thus began :

" Exalted worth and perfectness of life

The Lady higher up inshrine in heaven,

By whose pure laws upon your nether earth 100

The robe and veil they wear, to that intent,

That e'en till death they may keep watch or sleep

With their great bridegroom, who accepts each vow,

Which to his gracious pleasure love confoims.

I from the world, to follow her, when young 105

Escap'd ; and, in her vesture mantling me,

Made promise of the way her sect enjoins.
Thereafter men, for ill than good more apt,
Forth snatch'd me from the pleasant cloister's pale.
God knows how after that my life was fram'd. 110
This other splendid shape, which thou beholdst
At my right side, burning with all the light
Of this our orb, what of myself I tell
May to herself apply. From her, like me
A sister, with like violence were torn 115
The saintly folds, that shaded her fair brows.
E'en when she to the world again was brought
In spite of her own will and better wont.
Yet not for that the bosom's inward veil
Did she renounce. This is the luminary 120
Of mighty Constance, who from that loud blast,
Which blew the second over Suabia's realm.
That power produc'd, which was the third and last."
She ceas'd from further talk, and then began " Ave Maria" singing,
and with that song 125
Vanish'd, as heavy substance through deep wave.
Mine eye, that far as it was capable. Pursued her, when in dimness
she was lost, Turn'd to the mark where greater want impell'd. And

bent on Beatrice all its gaze. 130

But she n« I'^^^t.'ning beam'd upon my looks ;

So that the sight sustainM it not at first. Whence I to question her
became less prompt.

CANTO IV.

Between two kinds of food, botli equally

Remote and tempting, first a man might die

Of hunger, ere he one could freely choose.

E'en so would stand a lamb between the maw

Of two fierce wolves, in dread of both alike: 5

E'en so between two deer a dog would stand.

Wherefore, if I was silent, fault nor praise

I to myself impute, by equal doubts

Held in suspense, since of necessity

It happen'd. Silent was I, yet desire 10

Was painted in my looks; and thus I spake

My wish more earnestly than language could.

As Daniel, when the haughty king he freed From ire, that spurr'd him
on to deeds unjuflt And violent; so look'd Beatrice then. 15

" Well I discern," she thus her words address'd, " How contrary
desires each way constrain thee, So that thy anxious thought is in
itself Bound up and stifled, nor breathes freely forth. Thou arguest; if
the good intent remain; 20

What reason that another's violence Should stint the measure of my
fair desert ?

" Cause too thou findest for doubt, in that it seems, That spirits to the
stars, as Plato deem'd. Return. These are the questions which thy will
25

Urge equally; and therefore I the first Of that will treat which hath
the more of gall. Of seraphim he who is most ensky'd, Moses and
Samuel, and either John, Choose which thou wilt, nor even Mary's
self, 80

Have not in any other heav'n their seats. Than have those spirits
which so late thovx ftVN'«t\ Nor more or fewer years exist; but a\\
Make the Srst circle beauteous, diveTsVy

PARADISE.

Partaking of sweet life, as more or less 85

Afflation of eternal bliss pervades them.

Here were they shown thee, not that fate assigns

This for their sphere, but for a sign to thee

Of that celestial furthest from the height.

Thus needs, that ye may apprehend, we speak: 40

Since from things sensible alone ye leani

That, which digested rightly after turns

To intellectual. For no other cause

The scripture, condescending graciously

To your perception, hands and feet to God 45

Attributes, nor so means : and holy church
Doth represent with human countenance
Gabriel, and Michael, and him who made
Tobias whole. Unlike what here thou seest,
The judgment of Timaeus, who affirms 50
Each soul restor'd to its particular star,
Believing it to have been taken thence,
When nature gave it to inform her mold:
Since to appearance his intention is
E'en what his words declare: or else to shun 56
Derision, haply thus he hath disguis'd
His true opinion. If his meaning be.
That to the influencing of these orbs revert
The honour and the blame in human acts.
Perchance he doth not wholly miss the truth. 60
This principle, not understood aright,
Erewhile perverted well nigh all the world;
So that it fell to fabled names of Jove,
And Mercury, and Mars. That other doubt.
Which moves thee, is less harmful; for it brings 65
No peril of removing thee from me. ^

"That, to the eye of man, our justice seems Unjust, is argument for
faith, and not For heretic declension. To the end This truth may
stand more clearly in your view, 70

I will content thee even to thy wish.

" If violence be, when that which suffers, nought Consents to that
which forceth, not for this These spirits stood exculpate. For the will,

That wills not, still survives unquench'd, and doth 75

As nature doth in fire, tho' violence

Wrest it a thousand times; for, if it yield

Or more or less, so far it follows force.

And thus did these, whom they had power to seek

The hallow'd place again. In them, had will 80

Been perfect, such as once upon the bars

IJeld Laurence firm, or wrought in Scaevola

To his own hand remorseless, to the path,

Whence they were drawn, their steps had hastened back.

When liberty return'd: but in too few 85

Resolve so stedfast dwells. And by these words

If duly weigh'd, that argument is void.

Which oft might have perplex'd thee still. But now

Another question thwarts thee, which to solve

Might try thy patience without better aid. 90

I have, no doubt, instill'd into thy mind.
That bkssed spirit may not lie ; since near
The source of primal truth it dwells for aye:
And thou might'st after of Piccarda learn
That Constance held affection to the veil; 95
So that she seems to contradict me here.
Not seldom, brother, it hath chanc'd for men
To do what they had gladly left undone.
Yet to shun peril they have done amiss :
E'en as Alcmaeon, at his father's suit 100
Slew his own mother, so made pitiless
Not to lose pity. On this point bethink thee.
That force and will are blended in such wise
As not to make the' offence excusable.
Absolute will agrees not to the wrong, 105
But inasmuch as there is fear of woe
From non-compliance, it agrees. Of will
Thus absolute Piccarda spake, and I
Of th' other; so that both have truly said."

Such was the flow of that pure rill, that well'd 110 From forth the
fountain of all truth ; and such The rest, that to my wond'ring
thoughts I found.

" O thou of primal Jove the prime deW^O. Goddess I ^' I straight
reply'd, " wliose \Vve\^ ^ot^

Still shed new heat and vigour through my soul I 115

Affection fails me to recjuite thy grace

With equal sum of gratitude: be his

To recompense, who sees and can reward thee.

Well I discern, that by that truth alone

Enlighten'd, beyond which no truth may roam, 120

Our mind can satisfy her thirst to know:

Therein she resteth, e'en as in his lair _

The ^ild beast, soon as she hath reach'd that bound,

And she hath power to reach it; else desire

Were given to no end. And thence doth doubt 125

Spring, like a shoot, around the stock of truth;

And it is nature which from height to height

On to the summit prompts us. This invites.

This doth assure me, lady, rev'rently

To ask thee of other truth, that yet 130

Is dark to me, I fain would know, if man

By other works well done may so supply

The failure of his vows, that in your scale

They lack not weight." I spake; and on me straight
Beatrice look'd with eyes, that shot forth sparks 135
Of love celestial in such copious stream,
That, virtue sinking in me overpower'd,
I tum'd, and downward bent confus'd my sight.

CANTO V.

" If beyond earthly wont, the flame of love Illume me, so that I
o'ercome thy power Of vision, marvel not: but learn the cause In that
perfection of the sight, which soon As apprehending, hasteneth on to
reach 6

The good it apprehends. I well discern. How in thine intellect already
shines The light eternal, which to view alone Ne'er fails to kindle love
; and if aught else Tour love seduces, 't is but that it shows 10

Some ill-marked vestige oi l\iat i^T\m?k\.\i^?fcwi. " This would'st
thou know, li ia\\\xT^ oi \\\i^ ^^^

By other service may be so supplied, As from self-question to assure
the soul."

Thus she her words, not heedless of my wish, 15

Began; and thus, as one who breaks not o£E Discourse, continued in
her saintly strain. " Supreme of gifts, which God creatJhg gave Of his
free bounty, sign most evident Of goodness, and in his account most
priz'd, 20

Was liberty of will, the boon wherewith All intellectual creatures, and
them sole He hath endow'd. Hence now thou mayst infer Of what
high worth the vow, which so is fram'd That when man offers, God
well-pleas'd accepts; 25

For in the compact between God and him. This treasure, such as I describe it to thee. He makes the victim, and of his own act. What compensation therefore may he find ? If that, whereof thou hast oblation made, 80

By using well thou think'st to consecrate. Thou would'st of theft do charitable deed. Thus I resolve thee of the greater point.

" But forasmuch as holy church, herein Dispensing, seems to contradict th6 truth 85

I have discovered to thee, yet behoves Thou rest a little longer at the board. Ere the crude aliment, which thou hast ta'en. Digested fitly to nutrition turn.

Open thy mind to what I now unfold, 40

And give it inward keeping. Knowledge comes Of learning well retained, unfruitful else.

" This sacrifice in essence of two things Consisteth; one is that, whereof 't is made. The covenant the other. For the last, 45

It ne'er is cancell'd if not kept: and hence I spake erewhile so strictly of its force. For this it was enjoin'd the Israelites, Though leave were giv'n them, as thou know'st, to

change The offering, still to offer. Th' ottieYipaxX., "^^

The matter and the substance oi tlie \o^^

17

May well be such, to that without offence

It may for other substance be exchang'd.

But at his own discretion none may shift

The burden on his sholders, unreleas'd 55

By either key, the yellow and the white.
Nor deem of any cfemge, as less than vain,
If the last bond be not within the new
Included, as the quatre in the six.
No satisfaction therefore can be paid 60 .
For what so precious in the balance weighs,
That all in counterpoise must kick the beam.
Take then no vow at random: ta'en, with faith
Preserve it; yet not bent, as Jephthah once,
Blindly to execute a rash resolve, 65
Whom better it had suited to exclaim,
* I have done ill,' than to redeem his pledge
By doing worse : or, not unlike to him
In folly, that great leader of the Greeks :
Whence, on the alter, Iphigenia mourn'd 70
Her virgin beauty, and hath since made mourn
Both wise and simple, even all, who hear
Of so fell sacnfice. Be ye more staid,
O.Christians, not, like feather, by each wind
Removeable : nor think to cleanse ourselves 75
In every water. Either testament.

The old and new, is yours: and for your guide
The shepherd of the church. Let this suffice
To save you. When by evil lust entic'd,
Remember ye be men, not senseless beasts; 80
Nor let the Jew, who dwelleth in your streets.
Hold you in mock'ry. Be not, as the lamb.
That, fickle wanton, leaves its mother's milk.
To dally with itself in idle play."

Such were the words that Beatrice spake : 86

These ended, to that region, where the world Is liveliest, full of fond
desire she turn'd.

Though mainly prompt new question to propose, Her silence and
chang'd look did keep me dumb. And as the arrow, ere the coxd \a
«.a\, 90

Leapeth unto its mark; so ou ^e «^^^

pAbadise. • 259

Into tlio second realm. There I beheld

The dame, so joyous, enter, that the orb

Grew brighter at lier smiles; and, if the star -

Were mov'd to gladness, what then was my cheer, 95

Whom nature hath made apt for every change I

As in a quiet and clear lake the fish. If aught approach them from
without, do draw Towards it, deeming it their food; so drew Full
more than thousand splendours towards us, 100

And in each one was heard : " Lo ! one arriv'd To multiply our loves I
" and as each came The shadow, streaming forth effulgence new,
Witness'd augmented joy. Here, reader ! think. If thou didst miss the
sequel of my tale, 105

To know the rest how sorely thou wouldst crave ; and thou mightest see
what vehement desire I possess'd me, as soon as these had met my
view, *To know their state. " O born in happy hour! Thou to whom
grace vouchsafes, or ere thy close 110 Of fleshly warfare, to behold
the thrones Of that eternal triumph, know to us The light
communicated, which through heaven communicates without bound.
Therefore, if aught Thou of our beams wouldst borrow for thine aid,
115 Spare not; and of our radiance take thy fill."

Thus of those piteous spirits one bespoke me; And Beatrice next: "
Say on; and trust As unto gods!"—" How in the light supreme Thou
harbour'st, and from thence the virtue bring'st. That, sparkling in
thine eyes, denotes thy joy, 121

I mark; but, who thou art, am still to seek; Or wherefore, worthy
spirit! for thy lot This sphere assign'd, that oft from mortal ken Is veil
d by others' beams." I said, and turn'd 125

Toward the lustre, that with greeting kind Ere while had hail'd me.
Forthwith brighter far Than erst, it wax'd : and, as himself the sun
Hides through excess of light, when his warm gaze Hath on the
mantle of thick vapours prey'd \ M

Within his proper ray the saintly shape

Was, through increase of gladness thus conceal'd; And, shrouded so
in splendour answer'd me, E'en as the tenour of my song declares.

CANTO VI.

" After that Constantino the eagle turn'd Against the motions of the
hoav'n, that roU'd Consenting with its course, when he of yore,
Lavinia's spouse, was leader of the flight, A hundred years twice told
and more, his seat 5

At Europe's extreme point, the bird of Jove, Held, near the
mountains, whence he issued fire. There under shadow of his sacred
plumes Swaying the world, till through successive hands To mine he
came devolv'd.. Csesar I was, 1^

And am Justinian; destin'd by the will Of that prime love, whose
influence I feel. From vain excess to clear th' incumber'd laws. Or ere
that work engag'd me, I did hold Christ's nature merely human, with
such faith l*^

Contented. But the blessed Agapete, Who was chief shepherd, he
with warning voice To the true faith recall'd me. I believ'd His words
: and what he taught, now plainly see. As thou in every contradiction
seest The true and false oppos'd. Soon as my feet Were to the church
reclaim'd, to my great task. By inspiration of God's grace impell'd, I
gave me w^holly, and consign'd mine arms ^t

To Belisarius, with whom heaven's right hand ^

Was link'd in such conjointment, 't was a sign That I should rest. To
thy first question thus I shape mine answer, which were ended here.
But that its tendency doth prompt perforce To some addition ; that
thou well mayst mark What reason on each side they have to plead.
By whom that holiest bantvciY \«» \\Vos\?x.oq6i^ Both who
pretend its power »tv^ vj|i» o^^cs^.

tiO

eginning from that hour, when Pallas died ve it rule, behold the
valorous deeds 35

made it worthy reverence. Not unknown 3e, how for three hundred
years and more elt in Alba, up to those fell lists e for its sake were
met the rival three; ught unknown to thee, which it achiev'd 40

. to the Sabines' wrong to Lucrece' woe, its sev'n kings conqu'ring the
nation round ; 11 it wrought, by Roman worthies borne }t Brennus
and th' Epirot prince, and hosts igle chiefs, or states in league
combin'd 45

3ial warfare; hence Torquatus stern, ^uintius nam'd of his neglected
locks, Jecii, and the Fabii hence acquired fame, which I with duteous
zeal embalm, the pride of Arab hordes was quell'd, 50

I they led on by Hannibal o'erpass'd Upine rocks, whence glide thy
currents, Po ! ith its guidance, in their prime of days) and Pompey
triumph'd; and that hill, r whose summit thou didst see the light, 55

its stern bearing. After, near the hour, I heav'n was minded that o'er
all the world wn deep calm should brood, to Caesar's hand ^ome
consign it; and what then it wrought Var unto the Rhine, saw Isere's
flood, 60

Loire and Seine, and every vale, that fills orrent Rhone. What after
that it wrought, I from Ravenna it came forth,, and leap'd lubicon,
was of so bold a flight, tongue nor pen may follow it. Tow'rds Spain
65 eel'd its bands, then tow'rd Dyrrachium smote,)n Pharsalia with
so fierce a plunge, ^ bhe warm Nile was conscious to the pang; .tive
shores Antandros, and the streams oaois revisited, and there 70

e Hector lies; then ill for Ptolemy ennon's shook again; lightning
thence fell iba; And the next upon youx/w^t*^

At sound of the Pompeian trump, return'd.

" What following and in its next bearer's gripe 75 It wrought, is now
by Cassius and Brutus Bark'd off in hell, and by Perugia's sons And
Modena's was mourn'd. Hence weepeth still Sad Cleopatra, who,
pursued by it, Took from the adder black and sudden death. 80

With him it ran e'en to the Red Sea coast; With him compos'd the
world to such a peace, That of his temple Janus barr'd the door.

" But all the mighty standard yet had wrought. And was appointed to
perform thereafter, 85

Throughout the mortal kingdom which it sway'd, Falls in appearance
dwindled and obscur'd, If one with steady eye and perfect thought
On the third Caesar look; for to his hands, The living Justice, in
whose breath I move, 90

Committed glory, e'en into his hands, To execute the vengeance of its
wrath.

" Hear now and wonder at what next I tell. After with Titus it was
sent to wreak Vengeance for vengeance of the ancient sin, 95

And, when the Lombard tooth, with fangs impure. Did gore the
bosom of the holy church. Under its wings victorious, Charlemagne
Sped to her rescue. Judge then for thyself Of those, whom I erewhile
accus'd to thee, 100

What they are, and how grievous their offending. Who are the cause
of all your ills. The one Against the universal ensign rears The yellow
lilies, and with partial aim That to himself the other arrogates: . 105

So that't is hard to see which more offends. Be yours, ye Ghibellines,
to veil your arts Beneath another standard : ill is this Follow'd of
him, who severs it and justice : And let not with his Guelphs the new-
crown'd Charles 110 Assail it, but those talons hold in dread. Which
from a lion of more lofty i^ovt Have rent the casing. "Many a \Amfe
ct^ tvc^^

The sons have for the sire's transgression wail'd ;

Nor let him trust the fond belief, that heav'n 115

"Will truck its armour for his liliated shield.

" This little star is furnish'd with good spirits, Whose mortal lives
were busied to that end, That honour and renown might wait on
them : And, when desires thus err in their intention, 120

True love must needs ascend with slacker beam. But it is part of our
delight, to measure Our wages with the m^iit; and admire The close

proportion. Hence doth heav'nly justice Temper so evenly affection
in us, 125

It neV can warp to any wrongfulness. Of diverse voices is sweet
music made: So in our life the different degrees Render sweet
harmony among these wheels.

" Within the pearl, that now encloseth us, 130

Shines Romeo's light, whose goodly deed and fair Met ill acceptance.
But the Provençals, That were his foes, have little cause for mirth. Ill
shapes that man his course, who makes his wrong Of other's worth.
Four daughters were there born 135 To Raymond Berenger, and
every one Became a queen; and this for him did Romeo, Though of
mean state and from a foreign land. Yet envious tongues incited him
to ask A reckoning of that just one, who return'd 140

Twelve fold to him for ten. Aged and poor He parted thence: and if
the world did know The heart he had, begging his life by morsels, 'T
would deem the praise, it yields him, scanty dealt."

CANTO VII.

" HosANNA Sanctus Deus Sabaoth

Superillustrans claritate tu&

Felices ignes horum malahoth!"

Thus chaunting saw I turn that substance bri^t

With fourfold lustre to its orb agam.

Revolving; and the rest unto their dance With it mov'd also ; and like
swiftest sparks, In sudden distance from my sight were veiPd.

Me doubt possess'd, and *" Speak," it whisper'd me, " Speak, speak
unto thy lady, that she quench 10

Thy thirst with drops of sweetness." Yet blank awe, Which lords it
o'er me, even at the sound Of Beatrice's name, did bow me down As
one in slumber held. Not long that mood Beatrice suffer'd: she, with
such a smile, 15

As might have made one blest amid the flames, Beaming upon me,
thus her words began: " Thou in thy thought art pond'ring (as I
deem. And what I deem is truth) how just revenge Could be with
justice punish'd: from which doubt 20 I soon will free thee; so thou
mark my words; For they of weighty matter shall possess thee.

" That man, who was unborn, himself condemned, And, in himself,
all, who since him have liv'd, His offspring: whence, below, the
human kind 25

Lay sick in grievous error many an age; Until it pleas'd the Word of
God to come Amongst them down, to his own person joining The
nature, from its Maker far estrang'd, By the mere act of his eternal
love. 30

Contemplate here the wonder I unfold. The nature with its Maker
thus conjoin'd, Created first was blameless, pure and good; But
through itself alone was driven forth From Paradise, because it had
eschew'd 35

The way of truth and life, to evil turn'd. Ne'er then was penalty so
just as that Inflicted by the cross, if thou regard The nature in
assumption doom'd: ne'er wrong So great, in reference to him, who
took 40

Such nature on him, and endur'd the doom. God therefore and the
Jews one sentence j^lcased; So different effects flow'd from one act,
And heav'n was open'd, though the earth did quake. Qount it not
hard lienceforth, when thou dost hear 45

That a just vengeance was by rigliteous court

Justly reveng'd. But yet I see thy mind

By thought on thought ai-ising sore perplex'd,

And with how vehement desire it asks

Solution of the maze. What I have heard, 50

Is plain, thou sayst: but wherefore God this way

For our redemption chose, eludes my search.

*' Brother I no eye of man not perfected, Nor fully ripen'd in the
flame of love. May fathom this decree. It is a mark, 55

In sooth, much aim'd at, and but little kenn'd: And I will therefore
show thee why such way "Was worthiest. The celestial love, that
spurns All envying in its bounty, in itself

With such effulgence blazeth, as sends forth 60

All beauteous things eternal. What distils Immediate thence, no end
of being knows, Bearing its seal immutably impress'd. Whatever
thence immediate falls, is free. Free wholly, uncontrollable by power
65

Of each thing new: by such conformity More grateful to its author,
whose bright beams, Though all partake their shining, yet in those
Are liveliest, which resemble him the most. These tokens of pre-
eminence on man 70

Largely bestow'd, if any of them fail, He needs must forfeit his
nobility. No longer stainless. Sin alone is that. Which doth
disfranchise him, and make unlike To the chief good ; for that its
light is in him 75

Is darken'd. And to dignity thus lost Is no return ; unless, where guilt
makes void. He for ill pleasure pay with equal pain. Your nature,
which entirely in its seed Transgress'd, from these distinctions fell, no
less 80

Than from its state in Paradise; nor means Found of recovery (search
all methods out As strickly as thou may) save one of these. The only

fords were left through which to wade, Either that God had of his
courtesy ^

Releas'd him merely, or else man himself For his own folly by himself
aton'd.

" Fix now thine eye, intently as thou canst, On th' everlasting counsel,
and explore, Instructed by my words, the dread abyss. 90

" Man in himself had ever lack'd the means Of satisfaction, for he
could not stoop Obejring, in humility so low. As high he, disobeying,
thought to soar: And for this reason he had vainly tried 95

Out of his own sufficiency to pay The rigid satisfaction. Then behov'd
That God should by his own ways lead him back XJnto the life, from
whence he fell, restored: By both his ways, I mean, or one alone. 100

But since the deed is ever priz'd the more. The more the doer's good
intent appears, Goodness celestial, whose broad signature Is on the
universe, of all its ways

To raise ye up, was fain to leave out none. 105

Nor aught so vast or so magnificent. Either for him who gave or who
receiv'd, Between the last night and the primal day. Was or can be.
For God more bounty show'd, Giving himself to make man capable
110

Of his return to life, than had the terms Been mere and
unconditional release. And for his justice, every method else • Were
all too scant, had not the Son of God Humbled himself to put on
mortal flesh. 115

" Now, to fulfil each wish of thine, remains I somewhat further to thy
view unfold. That thou mayst see as clearly as myself.

" I see, thou sayst, the air, the fire I see, The earth and water, and all
things of them 120

Compounded, to corruption turn, and soon Dissolve. Yet these were
also things create, Becs^use, if what were told me, had been true,
They from corruption had been therefore free. " Tbe angelSf o my
brotli^T \ aw^ t)Kia elCvai^ VL^

PABADI6E. '267

Wherein thou art, impassible and pure,

I call created, as indeed they are

In their whole being. But the elements.

Which thou hast nam'd, and what of them is made,

Are by created virtue' inform'd: create 180

Their substance, and create the' informing virtue

In these bright stars, that round them circling meve

The soul of every brute and of each plant.

The ray and motion of the sacred lights.

With complex potency attract and turn. 136

But this our life the' eternal good inspires

Immediate, and enamours of itself;

So that our wishes rest for ever here.

" And hence thou mayst by inference conclude Our resun'ection
certain, if thy mind 140

Consider how the human flesh was fram'd. When both our parents at
the first were made."

CANTO VIII.

Thb world was in its day of peril dark
Wont to believe the dotage of fond love
From the fair Cyprian deity, who rolls
In her third epicycle, shed on men
By stream of potent radiance : therefore they 6
Oi elder time, in their old error blind.
Not her alone with sacrifice ador'd
And invocation, but like honours paid
To Cupid and Dione, deem'd of them
Her mother, and her son, him whom they feign'd 10
To sit in Dido's bosom : and from her.
Whom I have sung preluding, borrow'd they
The appellation of that star, which views
Now obvious, and now averse, the sun.
I was not ware that I was wafted up li6
Into its orb ; but the new loveliness That grac'd my lady, gave me
ample proof That we had enter'd there. And as in flame A sparkle is
distinct^ or Voice in voice
Discern'd, when one its even tenour keeps, SO
The other comes and goes; so in that light I other luminaries saw,
that cours'd In circling motion, rapid more or less, As their eternal
phasis each impels.

Never was blast from vapour charged with cold, 25 Whether invisible
to eye or no, Descended with such speed, it had not seem'd To linger
in dull tardiness, compar'd To those celestial lights, that tow'rds us
came. Leaving the circuit of their joyous ring, 30

Conducted by the lofty seraphim. And after them, who in the van
appear'd. Such an Hosanna sounded, as hath left Desire, ne'er since
extinct in me, to hear Renewed the strain. Then parting from the rest
35

One near us drew, and sole began: " We all Are ready at thy pleasure,
well dispos'd To do thee gentle service. We are they. To whom thou
in the world erewhile didst sing: * O ye! whose intellectual ministry
40

Moves the third heaven!' and in one orb we roll. One motion, one
impulse, with those who rule Princedoms in heaven ; yet are of love
so full, That to please thee 't will be as sweet to rest."

After mine eyes had with meek reverence 45

Sought the celestial guide, and were by her Assur'd, they turn'd again
unto the light Who had so largely promis'd, and with voice That bare
the livelv pressure of my zeal, " Tell who ye are," I cried. Forthwith it
grew 50

In size and splendour, through augmented joy;. And thus it answer'd:
" A short date below The world possess'd me. Had the time been
more. Much evil, that will come, had never chanc'd. My gladness
hides thee from me, which doth shine 55 Around, and shroud me, as
an animal In its own silk unswath'd. Thou lov'dst me well, And had'st
good cause; for had my sojourning Been longer on the earth, tih^
\\o\ft \\>«bX^ >i)ctfi^

Had put forth more than blossoms. The left bank, 60

That Rhone, when he hath mix'd with Sorga, laves.

In me its lord expected, and that horn

Of fair Ausonia, with its boroughs old,
Bari, and Croton, and Gaeta piTd, .
From where the Trento disembogues his waves, 65
With Verde mingled, to the salt sea-flood.
Already on my temples, beam'd the crown.
Which gave me sov reignty over the land
By Danube wash'd, whenas he strays beyond
The limits of his German shores. The realm, 70
Where, on the gulf by stormy Eurus lash'd.
Betwixt Pelorus and Irachynian heights,
The beautiful Trinacria lies in gloom
(Not through Typhoeus, but the vap'iy cloud
Bituminous upsteam'd), that too did look 75
To have its sceptre«wielded by a race
Of monarchs, sprung through me from Charles and
Rodolph; Had not ill lording which doth spirit up The people ever, in
Palermo rais d The shout of ' death,' re-echo'd loud and long. 80
Had but my brother's foresight kenn'd as much. He had been warier
that the greedy want Of Catalonia might not work his bale. And truly
need there is, that he forecast, Or other for him, lest more freight be
laid 85
On his already over-laden bark. Nature in him, from bounty fall'n to
thrift. Would ask the guard of braver arms, than such As only care to

have their coffers fill'd."

"My liege, it doth enhance the joy thy words 90

Infuse into jae, mighty as it is. To think my gladness manifest to thee.
As to myself, who own it, when thou lookst Into the source and limit
of all good, There, where thou markest that which thou dost speak,
95 Thence priz'd of me the more. Glad thou hast made me. Now
make intelligent, clearing the doubt Thjrspeech bdtb raised in me;
for m\io\\:l«i\vfifc^ . >

How bitter can spring up, when sweet is sown."

I thus inquiring; he forthwith replied : 100

" If I have power to show one truth, soon that Shall face thee, which
thy questioning declares Behind thee now conceal d. The Good, that
guides And blessed makes this realm, which thou dost mount,
Ordains its providence to be the virtue 105

In these great bodies: nor th' all perfect Mind Upholds their nature
merely, but m them Their energy to save : for nought, that lies
Within the range of that unerring bow, But is as level with the
destin'd aim, 110

As ever mark to arrow's point oppos'd. Were it not thus, these
heavens, thou dost visit, Would their effect so work, it would not be
Art, but destruction ; and this may not chance, If th' intellectual
powers, that move^ese stars, 115

Fail not, or who, first faulty made them fail. Wilt thou this truth
more clearly evidenc'd ? "

To whom I thus: " It is enough : no fear, I see, lest nature in her part
should tire."

He straight rejoin'd: " Say, were it worse for man, 120 If he liv'd not
in fellowship on earth ? "

" Yea," answer'd I; " nor here a reason needs."

" And may that be, if different estates Grow not of different duties in your life ? Consult your teacher, and he tells you ' no.'" 125

Thus did he come, deducing to this point, And then concluded: " For this cause behoves, The roots, from whence your operations come, Must differ. Therefore one is Solon born ; Another, Xerxes; and Melchisidec 130

A third; and he a fourth, whose airy voyage[^] Cost him his son. In her circuitous course, Nature, that is the seal to mortal wax. Doth well her art, but no distinctions owns 'Twixt one or other household. Hence befalls 135

That Esau is so wide of Jacob: hence Quirinus of so base a father springs, He datcB from Mai*s his lineage. yT exe \\. xi^x.

That providence celestial overrul'd,

Nature, in generation, must the path 140

Trac'd by the generator, still pursue

Unswervingly. Thus place I in thy sight

That, which was late behind thee. But, in sign

Of more affection for thee, 't is my will

Thou wear this corollary. Nature ever 145

Finding discordant fortune, like all seed

Out of its proper climate, thrives but in.

And were the world below content to mark

And work on the foundation nature lays.

It would not lack supply of excellence. 150

But ye perversely to religion strain
Him, who was born to gird on him the sword,
And of the fluent phrasemen make your king;
Therefore your steps have wander'd from the paths."

CANTO IX.

Aft' solution of my doubt, thy Charles,
O fair Clemenza, of the treachery spake
That must befall his seed: but, " Tell it not,"
Said he, " and let the destin'd years come round."
Nor may I tell thee more, save that the meed
Of sorrow well-deserv'd shall quit your wrongs.

And now the visage of that saintly light Was to the sun, that fills it,
turn'd again. As to the good, whose plenitude of bliss Sufficeth all. O
ye misguided souls! 10 -

Infatuate, who from such a good estrange Tour hearts, and bend your
gaze on vanity, Alas for you!—^And lo I toward me, next. Another of
those splendid forms approach'd. That, by its outward bright'ning,
testified 15

The will it had to pleasure me. The eyes Of Beatrice, resting, as
before, Firmly upon me, manifested forth Approval of my wish. "
And O," I cried, "**Blest spirit! quickly be my will peTio\'m^9L\ *^

And prove thou to me, that my inmost thoughts

I can reflect on thee." Thereat the light,

That yet was new to me, from the recess,

Where it before was singing, thus began,
As one who joys in kindness: "In that part 25
Of the deprav'd Italian land, which lies
Between Rialto, and the fountain-springs
Of Brenta and of Piava, there doth rise.
But to no lofty eminence, a hill.
From whence erewhile a firebrand did descend, 30
That sorely shent the region. From one root
I and it sprang; my name on earth Cunizza:
And here I glitter, for that by its light
This star o'ercame me. Yet I naught repine,
Nor grudge myself the cause of this my lot, 35
Which haply vulgar hearts can scarce conceive.

" This jewel, that is next me in our heaven, Lustrous and costly, great
renown hath left, And not to perish, ere these hundred years Five
times absolve their round. Consider thou, 40

If to excel be worthy man's endeavour, When such life may attend
the first. Yet they Care not for this, the crowd that now are girt By Ad
ice and Tagliamento, still

Impenitent, tho' scourg'd. The hour is near, 45

When for their stubbornness at Padua's mai-sh, The water shall be
chang'd, that laves Vicena. And where Cagnano meets with Sile, one
Lords it, and bears his head aloft, for whom The web is now a-
warping. Feltro too 50

Shall sorrow for its godless shepherd's fault, Of so deep stain, that never, for the like. Was Malta's bar unclos'd. Too large should be The skillet, that would hold FeiTara's blood. And wearied he, who ounce by ounce would weight it, 65 The which this priest, in show of party-zeal, Courteous will give ; nor will the gift ill suit The country's custom. We descry above, MirrovSj ye call them thrones, itorci vrlvielv to vi^a Refected shine the judgmenta oi o\xt C^o^\ ^^

Whence these our sayings we avouch for good." She ended, and appear'd on other thoughts . Intent, re-ent'ring on the wheel she late Had left. That other joyance meanwhile wax'd A thing to marvel at, in splendour glowing, 65

Like choicest ruby stricken by the sun. For, in that upper clime, effulgence comes Of gladness, as here laughter: and below. As the mind saddens, murkier grows the shade.

" God seeth all: and in him is thy sight," 70

Said I, " blest spirit! Therefore will of his Cannot to thee be dark. Why then delays Thy voice to satisfy my wish untold. That voice which joins the inexpressive song, Pastime of heav'n, the which those ardours sing, 75

That cowl them with six shadowing wings outspread ? I would not wait thy asking, wert thou known To me, as thoroughly I to thee am known."

He forthwith answ'ring, thus his words began : "The valley' of waters, widest next to that 80

Which doth the earth engarland, shapes its course. Between discordant shores, against the sun Inward so far, it makes meridian there. Where was before th' horizon. Of that vale Dwelt I upon the shore, 'twixt Ebro's stream 85

And Macra's, that divides with passage brief Genoan bounds from Tuscan. East and west Are nearly one to Begga and my land, Whose haven erst was with its own blood warm. Who knew my name were wont to call me Folco: 90 And I did bear impression of this heav'n.

That now bears mine: for not with fiercer flame Glow'd Belus'
daughter, injuring alike SichaBus and Creusa, than did I,

Long as it suited the unripen'd down 95

That fledg'd my cheek: nor she of Rhodope, That was beguiled of
Demophoon; Nor Jove's son, when the charms of Iole Were shrin'd
within his heart. And yet tvev^ Vsv^^i^ No sorrowful repentance
here, but mVrlYi, ^-^^

18

Not for the fault (that doth not come to mind),

But for the virtue, whose o'erruling sway

And providence have wrought thus quaintly. Here

The skill is look'd into, that fashioneth

With such effectual working, and the good 105

Discern'd, accruing to this upper world

From that below. But fully to content

Thy wishes, all that in this sphere have birth,

Demands my further parle. Inquire thou wouldst,

Who of this light is denizen, that here 110

Beside me sparkles, as the sun-beam doth

On the clear wave. Know then, the soul of Rahab

Is in that gladsome harbour, to our tribe

United, and the foremost rank assigned.

He to that heav'n, at which the shadow ends 116
Of your sublunar world, was taken up,
First, in Christ's triumph, of all souls redeem'd:
For well behov'd, that, in some part of heav'n,
She should remain a trophy, to declare
The mighty conquest won with either palm; 120
For that she favour'd first the high exploit
Of Joshua on the holy land, whereof
The Pope recks little now. Thy city, plant
Of him, that on his Maker turn'd the back.
And of whose envying so much woe hath sprung, 126
Engenders and expands the cursed flower.
That hath made wander both the sheep and lambs,
Turning the shepherd to a wolf. For this.
The gospel and great teachers laid aside,
The decretals, as their stulticities show, 130
Are the sole study. Pope and Cardinals,
Intent on these, ne'er journey but in thought
To Nazareth, where Gabriel op'd his wings.
Yet it may chance, ere long, the Vatican,
And other most selected parts of Rome, 136

That were the grave of Peter's soldiery,
Shall be deliver'd from the' adult'rous bond.'*

CANTO X.

Looking into his first-born with the love,
Which breathes from both eternal, the first Might
Ineffable, wherever eye or mind
Can roam, hath in such order all disposed,
As none may see and fail to' enjoy. Raise, then, 6
O reader! to the lofty wheels, with me.
Thy ken directed to the point, whereat
One motion strikes on th other. There begin
Thy wonder of the mighty Architect,
Who loves his work so inwardly, his eye 10
Doth ever watch it. See, how thence oblique
Brancheth the circle, where the planets roll
To pour their wished influence on the world;
Whose path not bending thus, in heav'n above
Much virtue would be lost, and here on earth, 15
All power well nigh extinct: or, from direct
Were its departure distant more or less,
r th' universal order, great defect

Must, both in heav'n and here beneath, ensue.

Now rest thee, reader! on thy bench, and muse 20 Anticipative of the
feast to come; So shall delight make thee not feel thy toil. Lo ! 1 have
set before thee, for thyself Feed now: the matter I indite, henceforth
Demands entire my thought. Join'd with the part, 25 Which late we
told of, the great ministei* Of nature, that upon the world imprints
The virtue of the heaven, and doles out Time for us with his beam,
went circling on Along the spires, where each hour sooner comes; 30

And I was with him, weetless of ascent. As one, who till arriv'd, weets
not his coming.

For Beatrice, she who passeth on So suddenly from good to better,
time Counts not the act, oh then how great must needs 85 Have been
her brightness ! What she was i' th' suu (Where I had entered), not
throughli chawge ol\vxft> But light transparent —did I summon w^

Genius, art, practice—I might not so speak,

It should be e'er imagin'd : yet believ'd 40

It may be, and the sight be justly crav'd.

And if our fantasy fail of such height,

What marvel, since no eye above the sun

Hath ever travel'd ? Such are they dwell here,

Fourth family of the Omnipotent Sire, 46

Who of his spirit and of his offspring shows;

And holds them still enraptur'd with the view.

And thus to me Beatrice : " Thank, oh thank.

The Sun of angels, him, who by his grace

To this perceptible hath lifted thee." 50

Never was heart in such devotion bound, And with complacency so
absolute Dispos'd to render up itself to God, As mine was at those
words : and so entire The love for Him, that held me, it eclips'd 56

Beatrice in oblivion. Naught displeas'd Was she, but smil'd thereat so
joyously. That of her laughing eyes the radiance brake And scatter'd
my collected mind abroad.

Then saw I a bright band, in liveliness 60

Surpassing, who themselves did make the crown, And us their
centre: yet more sweet in voice. Than in their visage beaming.
Cinctur'd thus. Sometime Latona's daughter we behold. When the
impregnate air retains the thread. That weaves her zone. In the
celestial court, Whence I return, are many jewels found, So dear and
beautiful, they cannot brook Transporting from that realm : and of
these lights Such was the song. Who doth not prune his wing To soar
up thither, let him look from thence For tidings from the dumb.
When, singing thus, Those burning suns that circled round us thrice.
As nearest stars around the fixed pole, Then seem'd they like to
ladies, from the dance Not ceasing, but suspense, in silent pause,
Liat^ningy till they have cau^\. Wi^ ^Vc^va wckfc^ \ Suspended so
they stood: aaid,itom V\\)k«i^

e5

Thus heard I one, who spake: " Since with its beam

The grace, whence true love lighteth first his flame, 80

That after doth increase by loving, shines

So multiplied in thee, it leads thee up

Along this ladder, down whose hallow'd steps

None e'er descend, and mount them not again.

Who from his phial should refuse thee wine 85

To slake thy thirst, no less constrained were.

Than water flowing not unto the sea.

Thou fain wouldst hear, what plants are these, that

bloom In the bright garland, which, admiring, girds This fair dame
round, who strengthens thee for heav'n. 90 I th6n was of the lambs,
that Dominic Leads, for his saintly flock, along the way. Where well
they thrive, not swoln with vanity. He, nearest on my right hand,
brother was. And master to me: Albert of Cologne 96

Is this: and of Aquinum, Thomas I. If thou of all the rest wouldst be
assur'd. Let thine eye, waiting on the words I speak. In circuit
journey round the blessed wreath. That next resplendence issues
from the smile 100

Of Gratian, who to either forum lent Such help, as favour wins in
Paradise. The other, nearest, who adorns our quire. Was Peter, he
that with the widow gave To holy church his treasure. The fifth light,
106

Goodliest of all, is by such love inspir'd. That all your world craves
tidings of its doom: Within, there is the lofty light, endow'd With
sapience so profound, if truth be truth. That with a ken of such wide
amplitude 110

No second hath arisen. Next behold That taper's radiance, to whose
view was shown, Clearliest, the nature and the ministry Angelical,
while yet in flesh it dwelt. In the other little light serenely smiles 115

That pleader for the Christian temples, he, Who did provide Augustin
of his lore.

Now, if thy mind's eye pass from light to light,

Upon my praises following, of the eighth

Thy thirst is next. The saintly soul, that shows 120
The world's deceitfulness, to all who hear him,
Is, with the sight of all the good, that is.
Blest there. The limbs, whence it was driven, lie
Down in Cieldauro, and from martyrdom
And exile came it here. Lo ! further on, 125
Where flames the arduous spirit of Isidore,
Of Bede, and Richard, more than man, erewhile,
In deep discernment. Lastly this, from whom
Thy look on me reverteth, was the beam
Of one, whose spirit, on high musings bent, 130
Rebuk'd the ling'ring tardiness of death.
It is the eternal light of Sigebert,
Who 'scap'd not envy, when of truth he argued,
Reading in the straw-litter'd street." Forthwith,
As clock, that calleth up the spouse of God 135
To win her bridegroom's love at matin's hour,
Each part of other fitly drawn and urg'd.
Sends out a tinkling sound, of note so sweet,
Affection springs in well-disposed breast;
Thus saw I move the glorious wheel, thus heard 1^^

Voice answ'ring voice, so musical and soft.

It can be known but where day endless shines.

CANTO XI.

O FOND anxiety of mortal men !

How vain and inconclusive arguments

Are those, which make thee beat thy wings below!

For statues one, and one for aphorisms

Was hunting ; this the priesthood follow'd, that

By force or sophistry aspir'd to rule ;

To rob another, and another sought

By civil business wealth ; one moiling lay

Tangled in net of sensual delight.

And one to witless indoVenc^ Teft\^x>^^\

What time from all tliose emi^ty xVmv^^ e^^-sc^^^^

Witt Beatrice, I thus gloriously

Was rais'd aloft, and made the guest of heav'n.

They of the circle to that point, each one. "Where erst it was, had
turn'd ; and steady glow'd, 15 As candle in his socket. Then within
The lustre, that erewhile bespake me, smiling With merer gladness,
heard I thus begin :

"E'en as his beam illumines me, so I look Into the eternal light, and
clearly mark 20

Thy thoughts, from whence they rise. Thou art in

doubt, And wouldst, that I should bolt my words afresh In such plain
open phrase, as may be smooth To thy perception, where I told thee
late That 'well they thrive;' and that 'no second such 25 Hath risen,'
which no small distinction needs.

" The providence, that govemeth the world. In depth of counsel by
created ken Unfathomable, to the end that she,

Who with loud cries was 'spous'd in precious blood, 30 Might keep
her footing towards her well-belov'd, Ssie in herself and constant
unto him. Hath two ordain'd, who should on either hand In chief
escort her: one seraphic all In fei*vency; for wisdom upon earth, 85

The other splendour of cherubic light. I but of one will tell: he tells of
both, "Who one commendeth, which of them so'er Be taken : for
their deeds were to one end.

" Between Tupino, and the wave, that falls 40

From blest Cbaldo's chosen hill, there hangs Kich slope of mountain
high, whence heat and cold Are wafted through Perugia's eastern
gate: And Norcera with Gualdo, in its rear Mourn for their heavy
yoke. Upon that side, 45

Where it doth break its steepness most, arose A sun upon the world,
as duly this From Ganges doth: therefore let none, who speak Of that
place, say Ascesi; for its name W^re lamely so Joliver'd; but the
"Eaat, ^^

To call things rightly, be it henceforth siyl'd. He was not yet much
distant from his rising, When his good influence 'gan to bless the
earth. A dame to whom none openeth pleasure's gate More than to
death, was, 'gainst liis father's will, 55 His stripling choice: and he
did make her his, Before the spiritual court, by nuptial bonds^ And
in his father's sight: from day to day. Then lov'd her more devoutly.
She, bereav'd Of her first husband, slighted and obscure, 60

Thousand and hundred years and more, remain'd Without a single
 suitor, till he came. Nor aught avail'd, that, with Amyclas, she Was
 found unmov'd at rumour of his voice. Who shook the world: nor
 aught her constant boldness 65 Whereby with Christ she mounted on
 the cross, When Mary stay'd beneath. But not to deal Thus closely
 with thee longer, take at large The lovers' titles— ^Poverty and
 Francis. Their concord and glad looks, wonder and love, 70 And
 sweet regard gave birth to holy thoughts. So much, that venerable
 Bernard first Did bare his feet, and, in pursuit of peace So heavenly,
 ran, yet deem'd his footing slow. O hidden riches ! O prolific good I
 75 Egidius bares him next, and next Sylvester, And follow both the
 bridegroom; so the bride Can please them. Thenceforth goes he on
 his way. The father and the master, with his spouse. And with that
 family, whom now the cord 80 Girt humbly; nor did abjectness of
 heart Weigh do\\\'Ti his eyelids, for that he was son Of Pietro
 Bernardone, and by men In wond'rous sort despis'd. But royally His
 hard intention he to Innocent 85 Set forth, and from him first
 receiv'd the seal On his religion. Then, when numerous flock'd The
 tribe of lowly ones, that trac'd his steps, Whose marvellous life
 deaeYvedVj Njev^ ^mw.^ '

In heights empyreal, through Honorius' hand 90
 A second crown, to deck their Guardian's virtues,
 Was by the' eteraal Spirit inwreath'd: and when
 He had, through thirst of martyrdom, stood up
 In the proud Soldan's presence, and there preach'd
 Christ and his followers; but found the race 96
 Unripen'd for conversion: back once more
 He hasted (not to intermit his toil),
 And reap'd Ausonian lands. On the hard rock,
 'Twixt Arno and the Tyber, he from Christ

Took the last signet, which his limbs two years 100
Did carry. Then the season come, that he,
Who to such good had destin'd him, was pleas'd
T' advance him to the meed, which he had earn'd
By his self-humbling, to his brotherhood,
As their just heritage, he gave in charge 105
His dearest lady, and enjoin'd their love
And faith to her: and, from her bosom, will'd
His goodly spirit should move forth, returning
To its appointed kingdom, nor would have
His body laid upon another bier. 110

" Think now of one, who were a fit colleague, To keep the bark of
Peter in deep sea Helm'd to right point; and such our Patriarch was.
Therefore who follow him, as he enjoins. Thou mayst be certain, take
good lading in. 115

But hunger of new viands tempts his flock, So that they needs into
strange pastures wide Must spread them : and the more remote from
him The stragglers wander, so much more they come Home to the
sheep-fold, destitute of milk. 120

There are of them, in truth, who fear their harm. And to the shepherd
cleave ; but these so few, A little stuff may furnish out their cloaks.

*' Now, if my words be clear, if thou have ta'en Good heed, if that,
which I have told, recall 125

To mind, thy wish may be in part fulfill'd: For thou wilt see the plant
from whence they split. Nor miss of the reproof, which that implies, •

That well they thrive not swoln with vanity.' "

CANTO XII.

Soon as its final word the blessed fame
Had rais'd for utterance, straight the holy mill
Began to wheel, nor yet had once revolv'd,
Or ere another, circling, compass'd it,
Motion to motion, song to song, conjoining, &
Song, that as much our muses doth excel,
Our Syrens with their tuneful pipes, as ray
Of primal splendour doth its faint reflex.

As when, if Juno bid her handmaid forth, Two arches parallel, and
trick'd alike, 10

Span the thin cloud, the outer taking birth From that within (in
manner of that voice Whom love did melt away, as sun the mist).
And they who gaze, presageful call to mind The compact, made with
S'oah, of the world 15

"No more to be o'erflow'd; about us thus Of sempiternal roses,
bending, wreath'd Those garlands twain, and to the innermost E'en
thus th' external answered. When the footing. And other great
festivity, of song, 20

And radiance, light with light accordant, each Jocund and blythe,
had at their pleasure still'd (E'en as the eyes by quick volition mov'd.
Are shut and rais'd together), from the heart Of one amongst the new
lights mov'd a voice, 25

That made me seem like needle to the star, In tuiTiing to its
whereabout, and thus Began: " The love, that makes me beautiful.

Prompts me to tell of th' other guide, for whom Such good of mine is spoken. Where one is, 30

The other worthily should also be ; That as their warfare was alike, alike Should be their glory. Slow, and full of doubt. And with thin ranks, after its banner mov'd The army' of Christ ^which it so dearly cost 35

To reappoint), when its imperial Head, Who reigneth ever, for the dtooY^iv^ Vo'j^x. Did make provision, thoYov\g\v §y^c^ ^Xoyi^^

And not through its deserving. As thou heard'st, Two champions to the succour of his spouse 40

He sent, who by their deeds and words might join Again his scatter'd people. In that clime, Where springs the pleasant west-wind to unfold The fresh leaves, with which Europe sees herself New-garmented; nor fix)m those billows far, ^6

Beyond whose chiding, after weary course. The sun doth sometimes hide him, safe abides The happy Callaroga, under guard Of the great shield, " ^herein the lion lies Subjected and supreme. And there was born 60

The loving minion of the Christian faith, The hoUow'd wrestler, gentle to his own. And to his enemies terrible. So replete His soul with lively virtue, that when first Created, even in the mother's womb, 55

It prophesied. When, at the sacred font^ The spousals were complete 'twixt faith and him, Where pledge of mutual safety was exchange'd. The dame, who was his surety, in her sleep Beheld the wondrous fruit, that was from him 60

And from his heirs to issue. And that such He might be construed, as indeed he was. She was inspir'd to name him of his owner. Whose he was wholly, and so call'd him Dominic. And I speak of him, as the labourer, 65

Whom Christ in his own garden chose to be His help-mate.
Messenger he seem'd, and friend Fast-knit to Christ; and the first
love he showed, Was after the fii-st counsel that Christ gave. Many a
time his nurse, at entering, found 70

That he had ris'n in silence, and was prostrate. As who should say, *
My errand was for this.' O happy father! t'elix rightly nam'd! O
favour'd mother! rightly nam'd Joanna! If that do mean, as men
interpret it. 75

Not for the world's sake, for which now they pore JJpon Ostiense
and Taddeo's page, Bat for the real mannas soon he gre^

Mighty in learning, and did set himself To go about the vineyard,
that soon turns 80

To wan and wither'd, if not tended well: And from the see (whose
bounty to the just And needy is gone by, not through its fault. But his
who fills it basely), he besought, Ko dispensation for commuted
wrong, 85

Nor the first vacant fortune, nor the tenths. That to God's paupers
rightly appertain. But, 'gainst an erring and degenerate world,
Licence to fight, in favour of that seed, From which the twice twelve
cions gird thee round. 90 Then, with sage doctrine and good will to
help, Forth on his great apostleship he far'd. Like torrent bursting
from a lofty vein; And, dashing 'gainst the stocks of heresy. Smote
fiercest, where resistance was most j3tout# 95

Thence many rivulets have since been turn'd, Over the garden
Catholic to lead Their living waters, and have fed its plants. " If such
one wheel of that two-yoked car, Wherein the holy church defended
her, 100

And rode triumphant through the civil broil. Thou canst not doubt its
fellow's excellence. Which Thomas, ere my coming, hath declar'd So
courteously unto thee. But the track, Which its smooth fellies made,
is now deserted: 106

That mouldy mother is where late were lees. His family, that wont to
trace his path. Turn backward, and invert their steps; ere long To rue
the gathering in of their ill crop, When the rejected tares in vain shall
ask 110

Admittance to the barn. I question not But he, who search'd our
volume, leaf by leaf. Might still find page with this inscription on't, *
I am as I was wont.' Yet such were not From Acquasparta nor Casale,
whence 116

Of those, who come to meddle with the text. One stretches and
another cramps its rule. Bonaventura's life in me behold,

From Bagnororegio, one, who in discharge

Of my great offices still laid aside 120

All sinister aim. Illuminato here,

And Agostino join me: two they were,

Among the first of those barefooted meek ones,

Who sought God's friendship in the cord: with them

Hugues of Saint Victor, Pietro Mangiadore, 125

And he of Spain in his twelve volumes shining,

Nathan the prophet, Metropolitan

Chrysostom, and Anselmo, and, who deign'd

To put his hand to the first art, Donatus.

Raban is here: and at my side there shines 130

Calabria's abbot, Joachim, endow'd

With soul prophetic. The bright courtesy

Of friar Thomas, and his goodly lore.

Have mov'd me to the blazon of a peer

So worthy, and with me have mov'd this throng." 135

CANTO XIII.

Let him, wlio would conceive what now I saw, ^

Imagine (and retain the image firm,

As mountain rock, the whilst he hears me speak),

Of stars fifteen, from midst the ethereal host

Selected, that, with lively ray serene, 6

O'ercome the massiest air: thereto imagine

The wain, that, in the bosom of our sky.

Spins ever on its axle night and day,

With the bright summit of that horn which swells

Due from the pole, round which the first wheel rolls, 10

T' have rang'd themselves in fashion of two signs

In heav'n, such as Ariadne made.

When death's chill seized her; and that one of them

Did compass in the other's beam ; and both

In such sort whirl around, that each should tend 15

With opposite motion: and, conceiving thus.

Of that true constellation, and the dance

Twofold, that circled me, he shall attain
As 't were the shadow; for things there as much
Surpass our usage, as the swiftest heav'n ^
Is swifter than the Chiana. There was sung
No Bacchus, and no lo Piean, but
Three Persons in the Godhead, and in one
Substance that nature and the human join'd.
The song fulfill'd its measure; and to us 25

Those saintly lights attended, happier made At each new minist'ring.
Then silence brake, Amid th' accordant sons of Deity, That luminary,
in which the wondrous life Of the meek man of God was told to me;
30

And thus it spake: " One ear o' th' harvest thresh'd, And its grain
safely stor'd, sweet charity ; }- - * -...,. Invites me with, the other to
like toil* V >; ; ■•" "^y

" Thou know'st, that in the bosom, whence the rib - ' Wai^ ta'en to
fashion that fair cheek, whtusetaste^ - - ;^ All-the World pays for,
and in that, which piero'^d: ^ " By the keen lance, both after and
before Such satisfaction offer'd, as outweighs Each evil in the scale,
whate'er of light To human nature is allow'd, must all . . ^ ^

Have by his virtue been infus'd, who form'd Both one and other: and
thou thence admir'st In that I told thee, of beatitudes A second, there
is none, to his enclos'd In the fifth radiance. Open now thine eyes 46

To what I answer thee ; and thou shalt see Thy deeming and my
saying meet in truth, As centre in the round. That which dies not,
And that which can die, are but each the beam Of that idea, which
our Sovereign Sire 60

Engendereth loving; for that lively light, Which passeth from his
brightness, not disjoin'd From him, nor from his love triune with
them, Doth, through his bounty, congregate itself, Mirror'd, as 't
were in new existences, 66

Itself unalterable and ever one.

" Descending hence unto the lowest powers, Its energy so sinks, at
last it makes But brief contingencies : for so I name

Things generated, which the heav'nly orbs 60

Moving, with seed or without seed, produce.

Their wax, and that which molds it, differ much :

And thence with lustre, more or less, it shows .

Th' ideal stamp impress: so that one tree

According to his kind, hath better fruit, 65

And worse : and, at you behold, ye, mortal men.

Are in your talents various. Were the wax

Molded with nice exactness, and the heav'n

In its disposing influence supreme.

The lustre of the seal should be complete : 70

But nature renders it imperfect ever.

Resembling thus the artist in her work,

Whose faltering hand is faithless to his skill.

Howe'er, if love itself dispose, and mark

The primal virtue, kindling with bright view, 75

There all perfection is vouchsafed; and such

The clay was made, accomplish'd with each gift.

That life can teem with; such the burden fill'd

The virgin's bosom : so that I commend

Thy judgment, that the human nature ne'er 80

Was or can be, such as in them it was.

" Did I advance no further than this point, * How then had he no peer ?' thou might'st reply. But, that what now appears not, may appear Right plainly, ponder, who he was, and what 85

?fVhen he was bidden ' Ask'), the motive sway'd o his requesting. I have spoken thus. That thou mayst see, he was a king, who ask*d For wisdom, to the end he might be king Sufficient: not the number to search out 90

Of the celestial movers; or to know. If necessary with contingeh't e'er Have made necessity; or whether that Be granted, that first motion is; or if Of the mid circle can, by art, be made 95

Triangle with each comer, blunt or sharp,

"Whence, noting that, which I have said, and this. Thou kingly prudence and that ken mayst learn. At which the dart of my intention aims.

And, marking cleaily, that I told thee,«Risen,' 100

Thou shalt discern it only hath respect

To kings, of whom are many, and the good

Are rare. With this distinction take my words;

And they may well consist with that which thou
Of the first human father dost believe, 105
And of our well-beloved. And let this
Henceforth be led unto thy feet, to make
Thee slow in motion, as a weary man,
Both to the * yea' and to the * nay' thou seest not.

For he among the fools is down full low, 110
Whose affirmation, or denial, is
Without distinction, in each case alike
Since it befalls, that in most instances
Current opinion leads to false: and then
Affection bends the judgment to her ply. 115

< ' Much more than vainly doth he loose from shore, Since he returns
not such as he set forth. Who fishes for the truth and wanteth skill.
And open proofs of this unto the world Have been afforded in
Parmenides, 120

Melissus, Bryso, and the crowd beside, Who journey'd on, and knew
not whither: so did Sabellius, Arius, and the other fools. Who, like to
scymitars, reflected back The scripture-image, by distortion marr'd.
125

"Let not the people be too swift to judge. As one who reckons on the
blades in field. Or ere the crop be ripe. For I have seen The thorn
frown rudely all the winter long And after bear the rose upon its top;
150

And bark, that all the way across the sea Ran straight and speedy,
perish at the last. E'en in the haven's mouth. Seeing one steal,
Another bring his offering to the priest, Let not Dame Birtha and Sir
Martin thence 135

Into heav'n's counsels deem that they can pry: For one of these may
rise, the other fall."

CANTO XIV.

From centre to the circle, and so back

From circle to the centre, water moves

In the round chalice, even as the blow

Impels it, inwardly, or from without.

Such was the image glanc'd into my mind, 6

As the great spirit of Aquinum ceas'd ;

And Beatrice after him her words

Resum'd alternate: " Need there is (tho' yet

He tells it to you not in words, nor e'en

In thought) that he should fathom to its depth 10

Another mystery. Tell him, if the light.

Wherewith your substance blooms, shall stay with you

Eternally, as now: and, if it doth.

How, when ye shall regain your visible forms,

The sight may without harm endure the change, 15

That also tell." As those, who in a ring
Tread the light measure, in their fitful mirth
Raise loud the voice, and spring with gladder bound ;
Thus, at the hearing of that pious suit,
The saintly circles in then* tourneying 20
And wond'rous note attested new delight.

Whoso laments, that we must doff this garb Of frail mortality,
thenceforth to live Immortally above, he hath not seen The sweet
refreshing of that heav'nly showier. 25

Him, who lives ever, and for ever reigns In mystic union of the Three
in One, Unbounded, bounding all, each spirit thrice Sang, with such
melody, as but to hear For highest merit were an ample meed. 80

And from the lesser orb the goodliest light, With gentle voice and
mild, such as perhaps The angel's once to Mary, thus replied : "Long
as the joy of Paradise shall last, Our love shall shine around that
raiment, bright, 85

As fervent; fervent, as in vision blest; And that as far in blessedness
exceeding, As it hath grave beyond itE virtue great.

Our shape, regarmented with glorious weeds Of saintly flesh, must,
being thus entire, 40

Show yet more gracious. Therefore shall increase, Whate'er of light,
gratuitous, imparts The Supreme Good; light, ministering aid, The
better disclose his glory : whence • The vision needs increasing,
much increase 45

The fervour, which it kindles; and that too The ray, that comes from
it. But as the gleed Which gives out flame, yet it its whiteness shines
More livelily than that, and so preserves Its proper semblance ; thus
this circling sphere 50

Of splendour, shall to view less radiant seem, Than shall our fleshly robe, which yonder earth Now covers. Nor will such excess of light O'erpower us, in corporeal organs made Firm, and susceptible of all delight." 55

So ready and so cordial an " Amen," Followed from either choir, as plainly spoke Desire of their dead bodies; yet perchance Not for themselves, but for their kindred dear, Mothers and sires, and those whom best they lov'd, 60 Ere they were made imperishable flame.

And lo ! forthwith there rose up round about A lustre over that already there. Of equal clearness, like the brightening up Of the horizon. As at evening hour 66

Of twilight, new appearances through heav'n Peer with faint glimmer, doubtfully descried ; So there new substances, methought began To rise in view; and round the other twain En wheeling, sweep their ampler circuit wide. 70

O genuine glitter of eternal Beam! With what a sudden whiteness did it flow, O'erpowering vision in me ! But so fair. So passing lovely, Beatrice show'd.

Mind cannot follow it, nor words express 76

Her infinite sweetness. Thence mine eyes regain'd Power to look up, and I beheld myself, Sole with my lady, to more lofty bliss . .

Translated: for the star, with warmer 6mil^ Impurpled, well denoted our ascent. 80

With all the heart, and with that tongue which speaks The same in all, an holocaust I made To God, befitting the new grace vouchsaf'd. And from my bosom had not yet upsteam'd The fuming of that incense, when I knew 86

The rite accepted. With such mighty sheen And mantling crimson, in two listed rays The splendours shot before me, that I cried, " God of Sabaoth! that does prank them thus I"

As leads the galaxy from pole to pole, 90

Distinguish'd into greater lights and less, Its pathway, which the wisest fail to spell; So thickly studded, in the depth of Mars, Those rays describ'd the venerable sign, That quadrants in the round conjoining frame. _y5

Here memory mocks the toil of genius. Christ Beam'd on that cross; and pattern fails me now. But whoso takes his cross, and follows Christ Will pardon me for that I leave untold. When in the necker'd dawning he shall spy 100

The ^Utterance of Christ. From horn to horn, And tween the summit and the base did move Lights, scintillating, as they met and pass'd. Thus oft are seen, with ever-changeful glance. Straight or athwart, now rapid and now slow, 105

The atomies of bodies, long or short, To mo^e along the sunbeam, whose slant line Checkers the shadow, interpos'd by art Against the noontide heat. And as the chime Of minstrel music, dulcimer, and hai^p 110

With many strings, a pleasant dining makes To him, who heareth not distinct the note ; So from the lights, which there appear'cl to me, Gather'd along the cross a melody, That, indistinctly heard, with ravishment 116

Possess'd me. Yet I mark'd it was a hymn Of lofty praises; for there came to me " Arise and conquer," , as to one who hears ...

And comprehends not. Me such ecstatfj O'ercame, that never till that hour was thing 120

That held me in so sweet imprisonment. Perhaps my saying over bold appears, Accounting less the pleasure of those eyes, Whereon to look fulnlleth all desire. But he, who is aware those living seals 125

Of every beauty work with quicker force^ The higher they are ris'n; and that there I had not tum'd me to them; he may well Excuse me

that, whereof in my excuse I do accuse me, and may own my truth;
130

That holy pleasure here not yet reveal'd. Which grows in transport as
we mount aloof.

CANTO XV.

True love, that ever shows itself as clear

In kindness, as loose appetite in wrong,

Silenced that lyre harmonious, and still'd

The sacred chords, that are by heav'n's right hand

Unwound and tighten'd. How to righteous prayers 5

Should they not hearken, who, to give me will

For praying, in accordance thus were mute?

He hath in sooth good cause for endless grief.

Who, for the love of thing that lasteth not.

Despoils himself for ever of that love. 10

As oft along the still and pure serene, «

At nightfall, glides a sudden trail of fire. Attracting with involuntary
heed The eye to follow it, erewhile at rest. And seems some star that
shifted place in heav'n, 15

Only that, whence it kindles, none is lost. And it is soon extinct; thus
from the horn. That on the dexter of the cross extends, Down to its
foot, one luminary ran

From mid the cluster shone there; yet no gem 20

Dropp'd from its foil; and through the beamy list Like flame in
alabaster, glowed its course.

So forward strieth'd him (if of credence aught Our greater muse
may claim) the pious ghost Of old Anchises, in the' Elysian bower, 25

When he perceiv'd his son. *' O thou, my blood!

o most exceeding grace divine! to whom, As now to thee, hath twice
the heav'nly gate Been e'er unclos'd ? " so spake the light; whence I
Tum'd me toward him; then unto my dame 30 My sight directed, and
on either side

Amazement waited me; for in her eyes

Was lighted such a smile, I thought that mine

Had div'd unto the bottom of my gi*ace

And of my bliss in Paradise. Forthwith 35

To hearing and to sight grateful alike,

The spirit to his proem added things

I understood not, so profound he spake; Yet not of choice but
through necessity

Mysterious; for his high conception scar'd 40

Beyond the mark of mortals. When the flight

Of holy transport had so spent its rage,

That nearer to the level of our thought

The speech descended, the first sounds I heard

Were, « Blest be thou, Triunal Deity! 45

That hast such favour in my seed vouchsaf'd ! "
Then follow'd: " No unpleasant thirst, tho' long,
Which took me reading in the sacred book.
Whose leaves of white or dusky never change,
Thou hast allay'd, my son, within this light, 50
From whence my voice thou hear'st; more thanks to her.
Who for such lofty mounting has with plumes
Begirt thee. Thou dost deem thy thoughts to me
From Him transmitted, who is first of all.
E'en as all numbers ray from unity; 55
And therefore dost not ask me who I am.
Or why to thee moi'^e joyous I appear.
Than any other in this gladsome throng.
The truth is as thou deem'st; for in this life
Both less and greater in that mirror look, 60
In which thy thoughts, or ere thou think'st, are shown.
But, that the love, which keeps me wakeful ever,
Urging with aacFed thirst of sweet desire,
May be contended fully, let thy voice,
Fearless, and fnonk and jocund, utter forth 65
Thy will distinctly, utter forth the wish.

Whereto my ready answer stands decreed.'*

I turnM me to Beatrice; and she heard Ere I had spoken, smiling an
assent, That to ray will gave wings; and I began : 70

" To each araong your tribe, what time ye kenn'd The nature, in
whom naught unequal dwells. Wisdom and love were in one measure
dealt; For that they are so equal in the sun, From whence ve drew
your radiance and your heat, 75 As makes all likeness scant. But will
and means. In mortals, for the cause ye well discern. With unlike
wings are fledge. A mortal I Experience inequality like this.

And therefore give no thanks, but in the heart, 80

For thy paternal greeting. This however I pray thee, living topaz! that
ingemm'st This precious jewel, let me hear thy name."

" I am thy root, O leaf! whom to expect Even, hath pleas'd me:" thus
the prompt reply 85

Prefacing, next it added; " he, of whom Thy kindred appellation
comes, and who. These hundred years and more, on its first ledge
Hath circuited the mountain, was my son And thy great grandsire.
Well befits, his long 90

Endurance should be shorten'd by thy deeds.

" Florence, within her ancient limit-mark. Which calls her still to
matin prayers and noox, Was chaste and sober, and abode in peace.
She had no armlets and no head-tires then, 95

No purfled dames, no zone, that caught the eye More than the person
did. Time was not yet, When at his daughter's birth the sire grew
pale. For fear the age and dowry should exceed On each side just
proportion. House was none 100

Void of its family; nor yet had come Sardanapalus, to exhibit teats

Of chamber prowess. Montemalo yet

O'er our suburban turret rose; as much
To be surpast in fall, as in its rising. 105
I saw Bellincion Berti walk abroad
In leathern girdle and a clasp of bone;
And, with no artful colouring on her cheeks,
His lady leave the glass. The sons I saw
Of Nerli and of Vecchio well content 110
With unrob'd jerkin ; and their good dames handling
The spindle and the flax; O happy they!
Each sure of burial in her native land.
And none left desolate a-bed for France!
One wak'd to tend the cradle, hushing it 115
With sounds that lull'd the parent's infancy:
Another, with her maidens, drawing o'er
The tresses from the distaff, lectur'd them
Old tales of Troy and Fesole and Rome.
A Salterello and Cianghella we 120
Had held as strange a marvel, as ye would
A Cincinnatus or Cornelia now.
" In such compos'd and seemly fellowship. Such faithful and such fair
equality. In so sweet household, Mary at my birth 125

Bestow'd me, call'd on with loud cries; and there In }rour old
baptistry, I was made Christian at once and Cacciaguida; as were
My brethren, Eliseo and Moronto. •

" From Valdipado came to me my spouse, 130

And hence thy surname grew. I follow'd then The Emperor Conrad;
and his knighthood he Did gird on me; in such good part he took My
valiant service. After him I went To testify against th^t evil law, 135

Whose people, by the shepherd's fault, possess Your right, usurping.
There, by that foul crew Was I releas'd from the deceitful world.
Whose base affection many a spirit soils, And from the martyrdom
came to this peace." 140

CANTO XVI.

o SLIGHT respect of man's nobility!

I never shall account it marvellous, That our infirm affection here
below

Thou mov'st to boasting, when I could not chose.

E'en in that region of unwarp'd desire, 6

In heav'n itself, but make my vaunt in thee I

Yet cloak thou art soon shorten'd, for that time,

Unless thou be eked out from day to day.

Goes round thee with his shears. Resuming then

With greeting such, as Rome, was first to bear, 10

But since hath disaccustomed I began;

And Beatrice, that a little space

Was sever'd, smil'd reminding me of her.

Whose cough embolden'd (as the story holds)

To first offence the doubting Guenever. 1§

" You are my sire,*' said I, " you give me heart Freely to speak my thought: above myself You raise me. Through so many streams with joy My soul is fiU'd, that madness wells from it; So that it bears the mighty tide, and bursts not. 20

Say then, my honour'd stem I what ancestors Where those you sprang from, and what years were mark'd In your first childhood ? Tell me of the fold. That hath Saint John for guardian, what was then Its state, and who in It were highest seated ? " 2&

As embers, at the breathing of the wind. Their flame enliven, so that light I saw Shine at my blandishments; and, as it grew More fair to look on, so with voice more sweet. Yet not in this our modern phrase, forthwith 80

It answer'd : " From the day, when it was said ' Hail Virgin !' to the throes, by which my mother, Who now is sainted, lighten'd her of me Whom she was heavy with, this fire had come. Five hundred fifty times and thrice, its beams 36

To reillumine underneath the foot Of its own lion. They, of whom I sprang, And I, had there our birth-place, where the last

artition of our citv first is reach'd

ly him, that runs her annual game. Thus much 40

Suffice of my forefathers: who they were,

Aind whence they hither came, more honourable

It is to pass in silence than to tell.

All those, who in that time were there from Mars

XTntil the Baptist, fit to carry arms, 45
Were but the fifth of them this day alive.
But then the citizen's blood, that now is mix*d
From Campi and Certaldo and Fighine,
Ran purely through the last mechanic's veins.
O how much better were it, that these people 50
Were neighbours to you, and that at Galluzzo
And at Trespiano, ye should have your bound'ry,
Than to have them within, and bear the stench
Of Aguglione's hind, and Signa's, him.
That hath his eye already keen for bart'ring I 55
Had not the people, which of all the world
Degenerates most, been stepdame unto CsBsar,
But, as a mother, mracious to her son;
Such one, as hath oecome a Florentine,
And trades and traffics, had been turn'd adrift 60
To Simifonte, where his grandsire ply'd
The beggar's craft. The Conti were possess'd
Of Montemurlo still: the Cerchi still
Were in Acone*s parish; nor had haply
S^m Valdigrieve past the Buondelmonti. 65

The city's malady hath ever source
In the confusion of its persons, as
The body's, in variety of food:
And the blind bull falls with a steeper plunge,
Than the blind lamb; and oftentimes one sword 70
Doth more and better execution.
Than five. Mark Luni, Urbisaglia mark,
How they are gone, and after them how go
Chiusi and Sinigaglia; and 't will seem
No longer new or strange to thee to hear, 75
That families fail, when cities have their end.
All things, that appertain t' ye, like yourselves[^]
Are moi*tal: but mortality iu some
Ye mark not, they endure so long, and you
Pass by so suddenly. And as the moon 80
Doth, by the rolling of her heav'n^l sphere,
Hide and reveal the strand unceasmgly;
So fortune deals with Florence. Hence admire not
At what of them I tell thee, whose renown
Time covers, the first Florentines. I saw 85
The Ughi, Catilini and Filippi,

The Alberichi, Greci and Ormanni,
Now in their wane, illustrious citizens:
And great as ancient, of Sannella him.
With him of Area saw, and Soldanieri 90
And Ardinghi' and Bostichi. At the poop.
That now is laden with new felony.
So cumb'rous it may speedily sink the bark.
The Ravignani sat, of whom is sprung
The County Guido, and whoso hath since 96
His title from the fam'd Bellincion ta'en.
Fair governance was yet an art well priz'd
By him of Pressa: Galigaio show'd
The gilded hilt and pommel, in his house.
The column, cloth'd with verrey, still was seen 100
Unshaken : the Sacchetti still were great,
Giouchi, Sifanti, Galli and Barucci,
With them who blush to hear the bushel nam'd.
Of the Calfucci still the branchy trunk
Was in its strength : and to the curule chairs 106
Sizii and Arigucci yet were drawn.
How mighty them I saw, whom since their pride

Hath undone! and in all her goodly deeds
Florence was by the bullets of bright gold
O'erflourish'd. Such the sires of those, who now, 110
As surely as your church is vacant, flock
Into her consistory, and at leisure
There stall them and grow fat. The o'erweening brood.
That plays the dragon after him that flees,
But unto such, as turn and show the tooth, 116
Ay or the purse, is gentle as a lamb.
Was on its rise, but yet so slight esteem'd.
That Ubertino of Donati grudg'd
ther-in-law should yoke him to its tribe.
ly Caponsaceo had descended 120
he mart from Fesole: and Giuda
nfangato were good citizens.
ig incredible I tell, tho' true:
ateway, named from those of Pera, led
he narrow circuit of your walls. 125
one, who bears the sightly quarterings
) great Baron (he whose name and worth
^stival of Thomas still revivē)

lighthood and his privilege retain'd ;
; one, who borders them with gold, 130
lay is mingled with the common herd.
rgo yet the Gualterotti dwelt,
!mportuni: well for its repose
; still lack'd of newer neighbourhood.
ouse, from whence your tears have had their spring,
igh the just anger that hath murder'd ye 136
)ut a period to yoiiir gladsome days,
lonour'd, it, ana those consorted with it.
>ndelmonti! what ill counseling
il'd on thee to break the plighted bond ? 140
, who now are weeping, would rejoice,
jrod to Era a giv'n thee, the first time
near our city cam'st. But so was doom'd :
at maim'd stone set up to guard the bridge,
y last peace, the victim, Florence ! fell. 145
these and others like to them, I saw
Qce in such assur'd tranquillity,
ad no cause at which to grieve : with these
ler so glorious and so just, that ne'er

ily from the lance had hung reverse, 150
rough division been with vermeil dyed."

CANTO XVII.

as the youth, who came to Clymene
rtify himself of that reproach,
h had been fastened orinim, (he whose end
Still makes the fathers chary to their sons.
E'en snch was I; nor unobserved was such (
Of Beatrice, and that saintly lamp,
Who had erewhile for me his station mov'd ;•
When thus b^ lady: " Give thy wish free vent,
That it may issue, bearing true report
Of the mind's impress; not that aught thy words 10
May to our knowledge add, but to the end.
That thou mayst use thyself to own thy thirst
And men may mingle fgr thee when they hear."

" O plant! from whence I spring! rever'd and loy'dl Who soar'st so
high a pitch, thou seest as clear, 15

As earthly thought determines two obtuse In one triangle not
contain'd, so clear Dost see contingencies, ere in themselves
Existentj looking at the point whereto All times are present, I, the
whilst I scal'd 90

With Virgil the soul-purifying mount, And visited the nether world of woe. Touching my future destiny have heard Words grievous, though I feel me on all sides Well squar'd to fortune's blows. Therefore my will 26 Were satisfied to know the lot awaits me, The arrow, seen beforehand, slacks its flight."

So said I to the brightness, which erewhile To me had spoken, and my will declar'd. As Beatrice will'd, explicitly. 80

Nor with oracular response obscure, Such, as or ere the Lamb of God was slain, Beguil'd the credulous nations; but, in terms Precise and unambiguous lore, replied The spirit of paternal love, enshrin'd, 85

Yet in hb smile apparent; and thus spake: " Contingency, unfolded not to view Upon the tablet of your mortal mold. Is all depictur'd in the' eternal sight; But hence deriveth not necessity, 40

More then the tall ship, hurried down the flood. Doth from the vision, that reflects the scene. From theuce, as to. the ear sweet harmony

L organ comes, so comes before mine eye ime prepar'dfor thee. Such as driv'n out 45

. Athens, by his cruel stepdame^s wiles, Dlytus departed, such must thou rt from Florence. This they wish, and thip ive, and will ere long effectuate, there, •e gainful merchandize is made of Christ, 50

ighout the livelong day. The common cry, as 't is ever wont, affix the blame the party injur'd: but the truth in the vengeance it dispenseth, find thful witness. Thou shall leave each thing 55

'd most dearly : this is the first shaft from the bow of exile. Thou shalt prove salt the savour is of other's bread, hard the passage to descend and climb her's stairs. But that shall gall thee most 00

be the worthless and vile company, whom thou must be thrown into these straits. 11 ungrateful, impious all and mad, turn 'gainst thee: but in a little while s and not thine shall be the crimson'd brow^ 65

course shall so evince their brutishness ve ta'en thy stand apart shall
well become thee, irst refuge thou must find, first place of rest, 3
great Lombard's courtesy, who bears . the ladder perch'd the sacred
bird. 70

lall behold thee with such kind regard, 'twixt ye two, the contrary to
that h falls twixt other men, the granting shall •un the asking. With
him shalt thou see mortal, who was at his birth imprest 75

rongly from this star, that of his deeds lations shall take note. His
unripe age lolds him from observance ; for these wheels nine years
have compast him about, are the Gascon practice on great Harry, 80

:les of virtue shall shoot forth in him, ual scorn of labours and of
gold, ounty shall be spread abroad so widely, .

As not to let the tongues e'en of hiis foes

Be idle in its praise. Look thou to him 85

And his benecence : for he shall cause

Reversal of their lot to many people,

Rich men and beggars interchangmg fortunes

And thou shalt bear this written in thy soul

Of him, but tell it not;" and things he told 90

Incredible to those who witness them ;

Then added : " So interpret thou, my son.

What hath been told thee.—Lo! the ambushment

That a few circling seasons hide for thee!

Yet envy not thy neighbours: time extends 95

Thy span beyond their treason's chastisement."

Soon, as the saintly spirit, by his silence. Had shown the web, which I
had stretch'd for him Upon the warp, was woven, I began, As one,
who in perplexity desires 100

Counsel of other, wise, benign and friendly : " My father! well I mark
how time spurns on Toward me, ready to inflict the blow. Which falls
most heavily on him, who most Abandoneth himself. Therefore 't is
good 105

I should forecast, that driven from the place Most dear to me, I may
not lose myself All others by my song. Down through the world Of
infinite mourning, and along the mount From whose fair height my
lady's eyes did lift me, 110 And after through this heav'n from light to
light, Have I learnt that, which if I tell again, It may with many
wofully disrelish; And, if I am a timid friend to truth, I fear my life
may perish among those, 116

To whom these days shall be of-ancient date."

The brightness, where enclos'd the treasure smil'd, Which I had
found there, first shone glisteringly, Like to ^ golden mirror in the
sun ; Next answer'd ; " Conscience, dimm'd or by its own 120 Or
other's shame,, will feel thy saying sharp. Thou, notwithstanding, all
deceit remov'd, See the whole vision be rfiade manifest. - '

And let them wince who have their withers wrung.

What though, when tasted first, thy voice shall prove 125

Unwelcome, on digestion it will turn

To vital nourishment. The cry thou raisest.

Shall, as the wind doth, smite the proudest summits;

Which is of honour no light argument.

For this there only have been shown to thee, 130

Throughout these orbs, the mountain, and the deep,
Spirits, whom fame hath note of. For the mind
Of him, who hears, is loth to acquiesce
And fix its faith, unless the instance brought
Be palpable, and proof apparent urge." 185

CANTO XVIII.

Now in his word, sole, ruminating, joy'd
That blessed spirit; and I fed on mine,
Temp'ring the sweet with bitter: she meanwhile,
Who led me unto God, admonish'd: " Muse
On other thoughts: bethink thee, that near Him 5
I dwell, who recompenseth every wrong."

At the sweet sounds of comfort straight I tum'd; And, in the saintly
eyes what love was seen, I leave in silence here: nor through distrust
Of my words only, but that to such bliss 10*

The mind remounts not without aid. Thus much Yet may I speak;
that, as I gaz'd on her. Affection found no room for other wish. While
the' everlasting pleasure, that did full On Beatrice shine, with second
view 15

From her fair countenance my gladden'd soul Contented;
vanquishing me with a beam Of her soft smile, she spake: ^' Turn
thee, and list. These eyes are not thy only Paradise."

As here we sometimes in the looks may see 20

Th' affection mark'd, when that its sway hath ta'en The spirit wholly;
thus the hallow'd light. To whom I turn d, flashing, bewray'd its will
To talk yet further with me, and began r

" On this fifth lodgment of the tree, whose life 25

Is from its top, whose fruit is ever fair

And leaf unwith'ring, blessed spirits abide,

That were below, ere they arriv'd in heav'n,

So mighty in renown, as every muse

Might grace her triumph with them. On the horns 30

Look therefore of the cross : he, whom I name,

Shall there enact, as doth in summer cloud

Its nimble fire." Along the cross I saw,

At the repeated name of Joshua,

A splendour gliding; nor, the word was said, 85

Ere it was done: then, at the naming saw

Of the great Maccabee, another move

With whirling speed; and gladness was the scourge

Unto that top. The next for Charlemagne

And for the peer Orlando, two my gaze 40

Pursued, intently, as the eye pursues

A falcon flying. Last, along the cross,

William, and Renard, and Duke Godfrey drew

My ken, and Robert Guiscard. And the soul,
Who spake with me among the other lights 45

Did move away, and mix ; and with the choir
Of heav'nly songsters prov'd his tuneful skill.

To Beatrice on my right I bent, Looking for intimation or by word
Or act, what next behov'd; and did descry 50

Such mere effulgence in her eyes, such joy. It past all former wont.
And, as by sense Of new delight, the man, who perseveres In good
deeds doth perceive from day to day His virtue growing; I e'en thus
perceiv'd 55

Of my ascent, together with the heav'n The circuit widen'd, noting
the increase Of beauty in that wonder. Like the change In a brief
moment on some maiden's cheek, Which from its fairness doth
discharge the weight 60 Of pudency, that stain'd it; such in her, And
to mine eyes so sudden was the change. Through silvery whiteness of
that temperate star, Whose sixth orb now enfolded us.. I saw,

Within that Jovial cresset, the clear sparks 65

Of love, that reign'd there, fashion to my view Our language. And as
birds, from river banks Arisen, now in round, now lengthen'd troop.
Array them in their flight, greeting, as seems, Their new-found
pastures; so, within the lights, 70

The saintly creatures flying, sang, and made Now D. nviw I. now L.
figur'd i' th' air. First, singing, to their notes they mov'd, then one
Becoming of these signs, a little while Did rest them, and were mute.
O nymph divine 75

Of Pegasean race I whose souls, which thou Inspir[^]st, mak'st
glorious and long-liv'd, as they Cities and realms by thee! thou with
thyself Inform me; that I may set forth the shapes. As fancy doth
present them. Be thy power 80

Display d in this brief song. The characters, Vocal and consonant,
were five-fold seven. In order each, as they appeared, I mark'd.
Diligite Justitiam, the first.

Both verb and noun all blazon'd; and the' extreme 85 Qui judicatis
terram. In the M. Of the fifth word they held their station. Making
the star seem silver streak'd with gold. And on the summit of the M. I
saw Descending other lights, that rested there, 90

Singing, methinks, their bliss and primal good. Then, as at shaking of
a lighted brand. Sparkles innumerable on all sides Rise scattered,
source of augury to th' unwise; Thus more than thousand twinkling
lustres hence 95 Seem'd reascending, and a higher pitch Some
mounting, and some less; e'en as the sun. Which kindleth them,
decreed. And when each one Had settled in his place, the head and
neck Then saw I of an eagle, livelily 100

Grav'd in that streaky fire. Who painteth there, Hath none to guide
him; of himself he guides; And every line and texture of the nest
Doth own from him the virtue, fashions it.

20

The other briglit beatitude, that seem'd Erewhile, with liliated
crowning, well content To over-canopy the M. mov'd forth, Folio
whig gently the impress of the bird.

Sweet star! what glorious and thick-studded gems Declar'd to me our
justice on the earth 110

To be the effluence of t'fiat hea;v'n, which thou^ Thyself a costly
jewel, dost inlay I Therefore I pray the Sovran Mind, from whom Thy
motion and thy virtue are begun, That he would look from whence
the fog doth rise, 115 To vitiate thy beam: so that once more He may
put forth his hand 'gainst such, as drive Their traffic in that
sanctuary, whose walls. With miracles and martyrdoms were built.

Ye host of heaven I whose glory I survey i 120

o beg ye grace for those, that are on earth All after ill example gone
astray.

War once had for its instrument the sword:

But now 't is made, taking the bread away

Which the good Father locks from none.—^And thou, 125

That writes but to cancel, think, that they.

Who for the vineyard, which thou wastest, died,

Peter and iPaul live yet, and mark thy doings.

Thou hast good cause to cry, " My heart so cleaves

To him, that liv'd in solitude remote, 130

And from the wilds was dragg'd to martyrdom,

I wist not of the fisherman nor Paul."

CANTO XIX.

Before my sight appear'd, with open wings. The beauteous image, in
fruition sweet Gladdening the thronged spirits. Each did seem A little
ruby, whereon so intense The sun-beam glow'd that to mine eyes it
came In clear refraction. And that, which next Befalls me to portray,
voice hath not utter'd, Nor hath ink written, nor in fantasy

Was e'er conceiv'd. For I beheld and beard

The beak discourse; and, what intention form'd 10

Of many, singly as of one express,

Beginning: " For that I was just and piteous,

I am exalted to this height of glory.

The which no wish exceeds: and there on earth

Have I my memory left, e'en by the bad 15

Commended, while they leave its course untrod."

Thus is one heat from many embers felt, As in that image many were
the loves, And one the voice, that issued from them all. Whence I
address them: " O perennial flowers 20

Of gladness everlasting! that exhale In single breath your odours
manifold! Breathe now; and let the hunger be appeas'd. That with
great craving long hath held my soul, F&iding no food on earth. This
well I know, 26

That if there be in heav'n a realm, that shows In faithful mirror the
celestial Justice, Yours without veil reflects it. Ye discern The heed,
wherewith I do prepare myself To hearken; ye the doubt, that urges
me 30

With such inveterate craving." Straight I saw. Like to a falcon issuing
from the hood. That rearrhis hciad, and claps him with his wings, His
beauty and his eagerness bewraying. So saw I movte that stately sign,
with praise 35

Of grace divine inwoven and high song Of inexpressive joy. " He," it
began, ** Who turn'd his compass on the world's extreme. And in
that space so variously hath wrought. Both openly' and in secret, in
such wise 40

Could not through all the univei-se display Impression of his glory,
that the Word Of his omniscience should not still remain In infinite
excess. In proof whereof. He first through pride supplanted, who was
sum 45

Of each created being, waited not For light celestial, and abortive fell.
Whence needd each lesser nature is but scant ^



Receptacle unto that Good, which knows
No limit, measur'd by itself alone. 50
Therefore your siglit, of th' omnipresent Mind
A single beam, its origin must own
Surpassing far its utmost potency.
The ken, your world is gifted with, descends
In th' everlasting Justice as low down, 55
As eye doth in die sea; which though it mark
The bottom from the shore, in the wide main
Discerns it not; and nevertheless it is.
But hidden through its deepness. Light is none,
Save that which cometh from the pure serene 60
Of ne'er disturbed ether : for the rest,
'Tis darkness all, or shadow of the flesh.
Or else its poison. Hero confess reveal'd
That covert, which hath hidden from thy search
The living justice, of the which thou mad'st 65
Such frequent question ; for thou saidst—* A man
Is born on Indus' banks, and none is there
Who speaks of Christ, nor who doth read nor write,
And all his inclinations and his acts.

As far as human reason sees, are good, 70
And he offendeth not in word or deed.
But unbaptiz'd he dies, and void of faith.
Where is the iustice that condemns him? where
His blame, if he believeth not ?—^What then.
And who art thou, that on the stool wouldst sit 75
To judge at distance of a thousand miles
With the short-sighted vision of a span ?
To him, who subtilizes thus with me,
There would assuredly be room for doubt
Even to wonder, did not the safe word 80
Of scripture hold supreme authority.

" O animals of clay! O spirits gross! The primal will, that in itself is
good. Hath from itself, the chief Good, ne'er been mov'd. Justice
consists in consonance with it, 85

Derivable by no created good. Whose very cause depends upon its
beam."

As on her nest the stork, that turns about
Unto her young, whom lately she hath fed,
While they with upward eyes do look on her; 90
So lifted t my gaze; and bending so
The ever-blessed image wav'd its wings,

Lab'ring with such deep counsel. Wheeling round

It warbled, and did say: " As are my notes

To thee, who understand'st them not, such is 96

Th' eternal judgment unto mortal ken."

Then still abiding in that ensign rang'd. Wherewith the Romans
over-awed the world, Those burning splendours of the Holy Spirit
Took up the strain; and thus it spake again : 100

" None ever hath ascended to this realm, Who hath not a believer
been in Christ, Either before or after the blest limbs Were nail'd upon
the wood. But lo I of those Who call«Christ, Christ,' there shall be
many found, 105 In judgment, further off from him by far. Than
such, to whom his name was never known. Christians like these the
Ethiop shall condemn: When that the two assemblages shall part;
One rich eternally, the other poor. 110

" What may the Persians say unto your kings. When they shall see
that volume, in the which All their dispraise is written, spread to
view ? There amidst Albert's works shall that be read. Which will give
speedy motion to the pen, 116

When Prague shall mourn her desolated realm. There shall be read
the woe, that he doth work With his adulterate money on the Seine,
Who by the tusk will perish: there be read The thirsting pride, that
maketh fool alike 120

The' English and Scot, impatient of their bound. There shall be seen
the Spaniard's luxury. The delicate living there of the Bohemian,
Who still to worth has been a willing stranger. The halter of
Jerusalem shall see 125

A unit for his virtue, for his vices No less a mark than million. He,
who guards The isle of fire by old Anohises honour'd

Shall find his avarice there and cowardice;
And better to denote his littleness, 130
The writing must be letters maini'd, that speak
Much in a narrow space. All there shall know
His uncle and his brother's filthy doings,
Who so renown'd a nation and two crowns
Have bastardiz'd. And they, of Portugal 135
And Norway, there shall be expos'd with him
Of Ratza, who hath counterfeited ill
The coin of Venice. O blest Hungary!
If thou no longer patiently abid'st
Thy ill-entreating! and, O blest Navarre I 140
If with thy mountainous girdle thou wouldst arm thee!
In earnest of that day, e'en now are heard
Wailings and groans in Famagosta's streets
And Nicosia's, grudging at their beast,
Who keepeth even footing with the rest." 146

CANTO XX.

When, disappearing from our hemisphere.
The world's enlightener vanishes, and day
On all sides wasteth, suddenly the sky,

Erewhile irradiate only with his beam.

Is yet again unfolded, putting forth 5

Innumerable lights wherein one shines.

Of such vicissitude in heaven I thought,

As the great sign, that marshaleth the world

And the world's leaders, in the blessed beak

Was silent; for that all those living lights, 10

Waxing in splendour, burst forth into songs.

Such as from memory glide and fall away.

Sweet love ! that dost apparel thee in smiles. How lustrous was thy
semblance in those sparkles. Which merely are from holy thoughts
inspir'd! 15

After the precious and bright beaming stones. That did ingem the
sixth light, ceas'd the chiming Of their angelic bells; methought I
heard The murmuring of a river, that doth fall From rock to rock
transpicuous, making known 20

The richness of his spring-head: and as sound

Of cittera, at the fret-board, or of pipe,

Is, at the wind-hole, modulate and tun'd;

Thus up the neck, as it were hollow, rose

That murmuring of the eagle, and forthwith 25

Voice there assum'd, and thence along the beak

Issued in form of words, such as my heart

Did look for, on whose tables I inscrib'd them.

" The part in me, that sees, and bears the sun, In mortal eagles," it began, " must now 30

Be noted steadfastly: for of the fires, That figure me, those, glittering in mine eye. Are chief of all the greatest. This, that shines Midmost for pupil, was the same, who sang The Holy Spirit's song, and bare about 35

The ark from town to town; now doth he know The merit of his soul-impassion'd strains By their well-fitted guerdon. Of the ^\ey That make the circle of the vision, he Who to the beak is nearest, comforted 40

The widow for her son : now doth he know How dear he costeth not to follow Christ, Both from experience of this pleasant life. And of its opposite. He next, who follows In the circumference, for the over arch, 45

By true repenting slack'd the pace of death: Now knoweth he, that the decrees of heav'n Alter not, when through pious prayer below To-day's is made to-morrow's destiny. The other following, with the laws and me, 50

To yield the shepherd room, pass'd o'er to Greece, From good intent producing evil fruit: Now knoweth he, how all the ill, deriv'd From his well doing, doth not harm him aught, Though it have brought destruction on the world. 55 That, which thou seest in the under bow, Was William, whom that land bewails, which weeps For Charles and Frederick living: now he knows How well is lov'd in heav'n the righteous king, Which he betokens by his radiant seeminjs:. 60

Who in the erring world beneath would deem.

That Trojan Ripheus in this round was set

Fifth of the saintly splendours ? now he knows

Enough of that, which the world cannot see,

The grace divine, albeit e'en his sight 65
Reach not its utmost depth." Like to the lark.
That warbling in the air expatiates long,
Then, trilling out his last sweet melody,
Drops satiate with the sweetness; such appeared
That image stamp'd by the' everlasting pleasure, 70
Which fashions like itself all lovely things.

I, though my doubting were as manifest, As is through glass the hue
that mantles it. In silence waited not: for to my lips ** What things
are these ? " involuntary rush'd, 75

And forc'd a passage out: whereat I mark'd A sudden lightening and
new revelry. The eye was kindled : and the blessed sign No more to
keep me wond'ring and suspense, Replied : " I see that thou believ'st
these things, 80

Because I tell them, but discern'st not how; So that thy knowledge
waits not on thy faith: As one who knows the name of thing by rote.
But is a stranger to its properties,

Till other's tongue reveal them. Fervent love 85

And lively hope with violence assail The kingdom of the heavens, and
overcome The will of the Most High; not in such sort As man prevails
o'er man ; but conquers it. Because 't is willing to be conquer'd, still,
-• 90

Though conquer'd, by its mercy conquering.

" Those, in the eye who live the first and fifth. Cause thee to marvel,
in that thou behold'st The region of the angels deck'd with them.
They quitted not their bodies, as thou deem'st, 95

Gentiles but Christians, in firm rooted faith. This of the feet in future
to be pierc'd, That of feet nail'd already to the cross. One from the
barrier of the dark abyss, Where never any with good will returns,
100

Came back unto his bones. Of lively hope
Such was the meed; of lively hope, that wing'd

The prayers sent up to God for his release,
And put power into them to bend his will.

The glorious Spirit, of whom I speak to thee, 105

A little while returning to the flesh,

Believ'd in him, who had the means to help.

And, in believing, nourished such a flame

Of holy love, that at the second death

He was made sharer in our gamesome mirth. 110

The other, through the riches of that grace.

Which from so deep a fountain doth distil.

As never eye created saw its rising,

Plac'd all his love below on just and right:

Wherefore of grace God op'd in him the eye 115

To the redemption of mankind to come ;

Wherein believing, he endur'd no more

The filth of paganism, and for their ways

Rebuk'd the stubborn nations. The three nymphs,
Whom at the right wheel thou beheldst advancing, 120
Were sponsors for him more than thousand years
Before baptizing. O how far remov'd,
Predestination! is thy root from such,
As see not the First Cause entire : and ye,
O mortal men t be wary how ye judge: 125
For we, who see our Maker, know not yet
The number of the chosen : and esteem
Such scantiness of knowledge our delight:
For all our good is in that primal good
Concentrate, and God's will and ours are one.^ 130

So, by that form divine, was giv'n to me Sweet medicine to clear and
strengthen sight, And, as one handling skilfully the harp. Attendant
on some skilful songster's voice Bids the chords vibrate, and therein
the song 135

Acquires more pleasure; so, the whilst it spake, It doth remember
me, that I beheld The pair of blessed luminaries move. Like the
accordant twinkling of two eyes, Their beamy circlets, dancing to the
sounds. 140

CANTO XXL

Again mine eyes were fix'd on Beatrice, And with mine eyes my soul,
that in her looks Found all contentment. Yet no smile she wore: And,
"Did I smile," quoth she, "thou wouldst be

straisrht Like Semele when mto ashes turn d :. 5

For, mounting these eternal palace-stairs. My beauty, which the loftier it climbs, As thou hast noted, still doth kindle more. So shines, that, were no tempering interpos'd. Thy mortal puissance would from its rays 10

Slirink, as the leaf doth from the thunderbolt. Into the seventh splendour are we wafted. That underneath the burning lion's breast Beams, in this hour, commingled with his might. Thy mind be with thine eyes : and in them mirror'd 15 The shape, which in this mirror shall be shown." Whoso can deem, how fondly I had fed My sight upon her blissful countenance. May know, when to new thoughts I chang'd, what joy To do the bidding of my heav'nly guide: 20

In equal balance poising either weight.

Within the crystal, which records the name, (As its remoter circle girds the world) Of that lov'd monarch, in whose happy reign No ill had power to harm, I saw rear'd up, 25

In colour ljke to sun-illumin'd gold. A ladder, which my ken pursued in vain, \ So lofty was the summit; down whose steps I saw the splendours in such multitude Descending, ev'ry light in heav'n, methought, 30

Was shed thence. As the rooks, at dawn of day. Bestirring them to dry their feathers chill. Some speed their way a-field, and homeward some. Returning-, cross their flight, while some abide And wheel around their airy lodge; so seem'd 35

That glitterance, wafted on alternate wing, As upon certain stair it met, and clash'd

Its shining. And one ling'ring near us, wax'd So bright, that in my thought I said : "The love, Which this betokens me, admits no doubt." 40

Unwillingly from question I refrain, To her, by wnom my silence and my speech Are order'd, looking for a sign : whence she, Who in the

sight oi Him, that seeth all. Saw wherefore I was silent, prompted me
45

T' indulge the fervent wish; and I began: " I am not worthy, of my
own desert. That thou shouldst answer me; but for her sake. Who
hath vouchsaf'd my asking, spirit blest I That in thy joy art shrouded
I say the cause, 50

Which bringeth thee so near: and wherefore, say, Doth the sweet
symphony of Paradise Keep silence here, pervading with such sounds
Of rapt devotion ev'ry lower sphere ? " " Mortal art thou in hearing as
in sight; " 55

Was the reply: " and what forbade the smile Of Beatrice interrupts
our song. Only to yield thee gladness of my voice. And of the light
that vests me, I thus far Descend these hallow'd steps: not that more
lovo 80 Invites me; for lo! there aloft, as much Or more of love is
witnessed in those flames: But such my lot by charity assign'd. That
makes us ready servants, as thou seest. To execute the counsel of the
Highest." 65

" That in this court," said I, " O sacred lamp I Love no compulsion
needs, but follows free Th' eternal Providence, I well discern : This
harder find to deem, why of thy peers Thou only to this office wert
foredoom'd." 70

I had not ended, when, like rapid mill, Upon its centre whirl'd the
light; and then The love, that did inhabit there, replied : " Splendour
eternal, piercing through these folds, Its virtue to my vision knits,
and thus 75

Supported, lifts me sr above myself, That on the sov'ran essence,
which it T^ells from.

I have the power to gaze: and hence the joy,

Wherewith I sparkle, equalling with my bhuse

The keenness of my sight. But not the soul,

That is in heav'n most lustrous, nor the seraph
That hath his eyes most fix'd on God, shall solve
What thou hast ask'd: for in th' abyss it lies
Of th' everlasting statute sunk so low.

That no created ken may fathom it. 85

And, to the mortal world when thou return'st,
Be this reported; that none henceforth dare
Direct his footsteps to so dread a bourn.

The mind, that here is radiant, on the earth
Is wrapt in mist. Look then if she may do, 90
Below, what passeth her ability.

When she is ta'en to heav'n." By words like these

Admonish'd, I the question urg'd no more;

And of the spirit humbly sued alone

T' instruct me of its state. " 'Twixt either 95

Of Italy, nor distant from thy land,

A stony ridge ariseth, in such sort.

The thunder doth not lift his voice so high,

They call it Catria: at whose foot a cell

Is sacred to the lonely Eremite, 100

For worship set apart and holy rites."

.A third time thus it spake; then added: " There

So firmly to God's service I adher'd.

That with no costlier viands than the juice

Of olives, easily I pass'd the heats 105

Of summer and the winter frosts, content

In heav'n-ward musings. Rich were the returns

And fertile, which that cloister once was us'd

To render to these heavens ; now 't is fall'n

Into a waste so empty, that ere long 110

Detection must lay bare its vanity

Pietro Damiano there was I y-clept:

Pietro the sinner, when before I dwelt

Beside the Adriatic, in the house

Of our blest Lady. Near upon my close 115

Of mortal life, through much importuning

I was constrain'd to wear the hat that still

From bad to worse it shifted.—Cephas came; He came, who was the Holy Spirit's vessel, Barefoot and lean, eating their bread, as chanc'd, 120 At the first table. Modern Shepherd's need Those who on either hand may prop and lead them. So burly are they grown : and from behind Others to hoist them. Down the palfrey's sides Spread their broad mantles, so as both the beasts 125 Are cover'd with one skin. O patience I thou That lookst on this and doth endure so long." I at

those accents saw the splendours down From step to step alight, and
wheel, and wax, Each circuiting, more beautiful. Round this 130

They came, and stay'd them; uttered them a shout So loud, it hath no
likeness here : nor I Wist what it spake, so deaf'ning was the thunder.

CANTO xxn.

Astounded, to the guardian of my steps

I tum'd me, like the child, who alway runs

Thither for succour, where he trusteth most.

And she was like the mother, who her son

Beholding pale and breathless, with her voice 6

Soothes him, and he is cheer'd; for thus she spake.

Soothing me: Know'st not thou, thou art in heav'n ?

And know'st not thou, whatever is in heav'n.

Is holy, and that nothing there is done

But is done zealously and well ? Deem now, 10

What change in thee the song, and what my smile

Had wrought, since thus the shout had pow'r to move

thee. In which couldst thou have understood their prayers, The
vengeance were akeady known to thee. Which thou must witness ere
thy mortal hour, 15

The sword of heav'n is not in haste to smite. Nor yet doth linger, save
unto his seeming. Who in desire or fear doth look for it". But
elsewhere now I bid thee turn thy view;.

So shalt thou many a famous spirit behold." 20

Mine eyes directing, as she will'd, I saw

A hundred little spheres, that fairer grew

By interchange of splendour. I remain'd,

As one, who fearful of o'er-much presuming.

Abates in him the keenness of desire, 25

Nor dares to question, when amid those pearls,

One largest and most lustrous onward drew,

That it might yield contentment to nay wish;

And from within it these the sounds I heard.

" If thou, like me, beheldst the charity 30

That burns amongst us, what thy mind conceives, Were utter'd. But that, ere the lofty bound Thou reach, expectance may not weary thee, I will make answer even to the thought, Which thou hast such respect of. In old days, 35

That mountain, at whose side Cassino rests, Was on its height frequented by a race Deceived and ill dispos'd : and I it was. Who thither-carried first the name of Him, Who brought the soul-subliming truth to man. 40

And such a speeding grace shone over me. That from their impious worship I reclaimed The dwellers round about, who with the world Were in delusion lost. These other flames. The spirits of men contemplative, were all 45

Enliven'd by that warmth, whose kindly force Gives birth to flowers and fruits of holiness. Here is Macarius; Romoaldo here : And here

my brethren, who their steps refrain'd Within the cloisters, and held
firm their heart." 50

I answ'ring thus; " Thy gentle words and kind. And this the cheerful
semblance, I behold Not unobservant, beaming in ye all, Have rais'd
assurance in me, wakening it Full-blossom'd in my bosom, as a rose
55

Before the sun, when the consummate flower Has spread to utmost
amplitude. Of thee Therefore intreat I, father! to declare If I may
gain such favour, as to gaze

Upon thine image, by no covering veil'd." 60

" Brother! " he thus rejoin'd, " in the last sphere Expect completion'of
thy lofty aim, For there on each desire completion waits. And there
on mine : where every aim is found Perfect, entire, and for fulfilment
ripe. 65

There all things are as they have ever been : For space is non[^]e to
bound, nor pole divides. Our ladder reaches even to that clime. And
so at giddy distance mocks thy view. Thither the Patriarch Jacob saw
it stretch 70

Its topmost round, when it appear'd to him With angels laden. But to
mount it now None lifts his foot from earth: and hence my rule Is left
a profitless stain upon the leaves; The walls, for abbey rear'd, turned
into dens, 75

The cowls to sacks choak'd up with musty meal. Foul usury doth not
more lift itsself Against God's pleasure, than that fruit which makes
The hearts of monks so wanton : for whate'er Is in the church's
keeping, all pertains. 80

To such, as sue for heav'n's sweet sake, and not To those who in
respect of kindred claim, Or on more vile allowance. Mortal flesh Is
grown so dainty, good beginnings last not From the oak's birth, unto
the acorn's setting. 85

His convent Peter founded without gold Or silver; I with pray'rs and
fasting mine; And Francis his in meek humility. And if thou note the
point, whence each proceeds. Then look what it hath err'd to, thou
shalt find 90

The white gown murky. Jordan was turn'd back; And a less wonder,
then the refluent sea. May at God's pleasure work amendment here."

So saying, to his assembly back he drew: And they together cluster'd
into one, 95

Then all roU'd upward like an eddyinpj wind.

The sweet dame beckon'd me to follow them : And, by that influence
only, so prevail'd Over iny nature, that no natural motion.

Ascending or descending here below, 100

Had, as I mounted, with my pennon vied.

So, reader, as my hope is to return Unto the holy triumph, for the
which I ofttimes wail my sms, and smite my breast, Thou badst been
longer drawing out and thrusting 105 Thy finger in the fire, than I
was, ere The sign, that followeth Taurus, I beheld. And enter'd its
precinct. O glorious stars !

o light impregnate with exceeding virtue !

To whom whate'er of genius lifteth me 110

Above the vulgar, grateful I refer;

With ye the parent of all mortal life

Arose and set, when I did first inhale

The Tuscan air ; and afterward, when grace

Vouchsaf d me entrance to the lofty wheel 115

That in its orb impels ye, fate decreed

My passage at your clime. To you my soul

Devoutly sighs, for virtue even now

To meet the hard emprize that draws me on.

" Thou art so near, the sum of blessedness," 120

Said Beatrice, " that behoves thy ken Be vigilant and clear. And, to
this end. Or even thou advance thee further, hence Look downward,
and contemplate, what a world Already stretched under our feet
there lies: 125

So as thy heart may, in its blithest mood, Present itself to the
triumphal throng. Which through the' etherial concave comes
rejoicing."

I straight obey'd; and with mine eye returned Through all the seven
spheres, and saw this globe 130 So pitiful of semblance, that perforce
It moved my smiles: and him in truth I hold For wisest, who esteems
it least: whose thoughts Elsewhere are fix'd, him worthiest call and
best.

I saw the daughter of Latona shine 135 Without the shadow, whereof
late I deem'd

That dense and rare were cause. Here I sustain'd

The visage, Hyperion! of thy sun ;

And mark'd, how near him with their circle, round

Move Ma!a and Dione; here discem'd 140

Jove's tempering 'twixt his sire and son; and hence

Their changes and their various aspects

Distinctly scann'd. Nor might I not descry
Of all the seven, how bulky each, how swift;
Nor of their several distances not learn. 145
This petty area (o'er the which we stride
So fiercely), as along the eternal twins
I wound my way, appear'd before me all,
Forth from the havens stretch'd unto the hills.
Then to the beauteous eyes mine eyes return'd. 150

CAISTTO XXIII.

E'en as the bird, who midst the leafy bower
Has, in her nest, sat darkling through the night,
With her sweet brood, impatient to descry
Their wished looks, and to bring home their food,
In the fond quest unconscious of her toil:
She, of the time prevenient, on the spray,
That overhangs their couch, with wakeful gaze
Expects the sun ; nor ever, till the dawn,
Removeth from the east her eager ken ;
So stood the dame erect, and bent her glance
Wistfully on that region, where the sun
Abateth most his speed; that, seeing her

Suspense and wand'ring, I became as one.

In whom desire is waken'd, and the hope

Of somewhat new to come fills with delight. 15

Short space ensued; I was not held, I say, Long in expectance, when I
saw the heav'n Wax more and more resplendent; and, " Behold,"
Cried Beatrice, " the triumphal hosts Of Christ, and all the harvest
reap'd at length 20

Of thy ascending up these spheres." Meseem'd, That, while she spake
her image all did bum, And in her eyes such fulness was of joy. And I
am fain to pass unconstrued by.

As in the calm full moon, when Trivia smiles, 25

-•1

In peerless beauty, 'mid th' eternal n3rrapb8,

That paint through all its gulphs the blue profound;

In bright pre-eminence so saw I there,

O'er million lamps a sun, from whom all drew

Their radiance, as from ours the starry train: 30

And through the living light so lustrous glow'd

The substance, that mykon endur'd it not.

O Beatrice! sweet and precious guide ! Who cheer'd me with her comfortable words!

" Against the virtue, that o'erpow'reth thee, 35

Avails not to resist. Here is the might.

And here the wisdom, which did open lay

The path, that had been yearned for so long,

Betwixt the heav'n and earth." Like to the fire,

That, in a cloud imprison'd doth break out 40

Expansive, so that from its womb enlarged,

It falleth against nature to the ground;

Thus in that heav'nly banqueting my soul

Outgrew herself; and, in the transport lost.

Holds now remembrance none of what she was. 45

" Ope thou thine eyes, and mark me: thou hast seen Things, that empower thee to sustain my smile."

I was as one, when a forgotten dream Doth come across him, and he strives in vain

To shape it in his fantasy again, 50

Whenas that gracious boon was proffer'd me,

Which never may be cancel'd from the book,

Wherein the past is written. Now were all
Those tongues to sound, that have on sweetest milk
Of Polyhymnia and her nisters fed 55

And fatten'd, not with all their help to boot.

Unto the thousandth parcel of the truth,

My song might shadow forth that saintly smile,

How merely in her saintly looks it wrought.

And with such figuring of Paradise 60

The sacred strain must leap, like one, that meelb

A sudden interruption to his road.

But he, who thinks how ponderous the theme,

And that't is lain upon a mortal shoulder,

May pardon, if it tremble with the burden. 65

The track, our ventrous keel must furrow, brooks No unribVd
pinnacle, no self-sparing pilot.

" Why doth my face," said Beatrice, " thus Enamour thee, as that
thou dost not turn Unto the beautiful garden, blossoming 70

Beneath the rays of Christ ? Here is the rose, Wherein the word
divine was made incarnate; And here the lilies, by whose odour
known The way of life was followed." Prompt I heard Her bidding,
and encounter once again 75

The strife of aching vision. As erewhile, Through glance of sunlight,
streamed through broken

cloud. Mine eyes a flower-besprinkled mead have seen. Though veil'd
themselves in shade ; so saw I there Legions of splendours, on whom
burning rays 80

Shed lightnings from above, yet saw I not The foimtaiu whence they
flow'd. O gracious virtue! Thou, whose broad stamp is on them,
higher up Thou didst exalt thy glory to give room To my o'erlabour'd
sight: when at the name 86

Of that fair flower, whom duly I invoke Both mom and eve, my soul,
with all her might Collected, on the goodliest ardour fix'd. And, as
the bright dimensions of the star In heav'n excelling, as once here on
earth 90

Were, in my eyeballs livelily portray'd, Lo I from within the sky a
cresset fell. Circling in fashion of a diadem, And girt the star, and
hov'ring round it wheel'd.

Whatever melody sounds sweetest here, 95

And draws the spirit most unto itself, Might seem a rent cloud when
it grates the thunder, Compared unto the sounding of that lyre.
Wherewith the goodliest sapphire, that inlays The floor of heav'n,
was crown'd. " Angelic Love 100 I am, who thus with hov'ring flight
enwheel The lofty rapture from that womb inspired, .Where our
desire did dwell: and round thee so, Lady of Heav'n! will hoyer^ long
as thou - ..

Thy Son shall follow, and diviner jot IK

Shall from thy presence gild the highest sphere.**

Such close was to the circling melody: And, as it ended, all the other
lights Took up the strain, and echoed Mary's name.

The robe, that with its regal folds enwraps 110

The world, and with the nearer breath of God Doth bum and quiver,
held so far retir'd Its inner hem and skirting over us. That yet no
glimmer of its majesty Had stream'd unto me: therefore were mine

eves 115 Unequal to pursue the crowned flame, That rose and sought
its natal seed of fire; And like to babe, that stretches forth its arms
For very eagerness towards the breast. After the milk is taken; so
outstretched 120

Their wavy summits all the fervent band, Through zealous love to
Ma^: then in view *

There halted, and " Regina Cceli" sang So sweetly, the delight hath
left me never.

O what o'erflowing plenty is up-pil'd 125

In those rich-laden coffers, which below Sow'd the good seed, whose
harvest now they keep.

Here are the treasures tasted, that with tears Were in the Babylonian
exile won,

"When gold had fail'd them. Here in synod high 130 Of ancient
council with the new conven'd, Under the Son of Mary and of God,
Victorious he his mighty triumph holds. To whom the keys of glory
were assign'd.

CANTO XXIV.

" O YE! in chosen fellowship advanc'd To the great supper of the
blessed Lamb, Whereon who feeds hath every wish fulfil'd ! If to
this man through God's grace be vouchsaf'd Foretaste of that, which
from your table falls. Or ever death his fated term prescribe;

Be ye not heedless of his urgent will;

But may some influence of your sacred dews

Sprinkle him. Of the fount ye alway drink,

Whence flows what most he craves." Beatrice spake, 10

And the rejoicing spirits, like to spheres

On firm-set poles revolving, trail'd a blaze
Of comet splendour; and as wheels, that wind
Their circles in the horologe, so work
The stated rounds, that to th' observant eye 15
The first seems still, and, as it flew, the last;
E'en thus their carols weaving variously.
They by the measure pac'd, or swift, or slow.
Made me to rate the riches of their joy.

From that, which I did note in beauty most 20

Excelling, saw I issue forth a flame So bright, as none was left more
goodly there. Round Beatrice thrice it wheel'd about. With so divine
a song, that fancy's ear Records it not; and the pen passeth on 25

And leaves a blank: for that our mortal speech. Nor e'en the inward
shaping of the brain, Hath colours fine enough to trace such folds.

** O saintly sister mine I thy prayer devout Is with so vehement
affection urg'd, 30

Thou dost unbind me from that beauteous sphere."

Such were the accents towards my lady breath'd From that blest
ardour, soon as it was stay'd; To whom she thus: " O everlasting light
Of him, within whose mighty gi'asp our Lord 35

Did leave the keys, which of this wondrous bliss He bare below! tent
this man, as thou wilt, With lighter probe or deep, touching the faith.
By the which thou didst on the billows walk. If he in love, in hope,
and in belief, 40

Be steadfast, is not hid from thee : for thou Hast there thy ken, where
all things are beheld In liveliest portraiture. But since true faith Has
peopled this fair realm with citizens. Meet is, that to exalt its glory
more, 45

Thou in his audience shouldst thereof discourse." .

Like to the bachelour, who arms himself, And speaks not, till the
master have proposed The question, to approve, and not to end it; So
I, in silence, arm'd me, while she spake, 50

Summoning up each argument to aid; As was behoveful for such
questioner. And such profession: ^^ As good Cbistian ought, Declare
thee, What is faith ? " Whereat I rais'd My forehead to the light,
whence this had breath'd, 55 Then turn'd to Beatrice, and in her
looks Approval met, that from their inmost fount I should unlock the
waters, " May the grace, That giveth me the captain of the church For
confessor," said I, " vouchsafe to me 60

Apt utterance for my thoughts I" then added: " Sire! E'en as set down
by the unerring style Of thy dear brother, who with thee conspir'd To
bring Rome in unto the way of life. Faith of things hop'd is substance,
and the proof 65

Of things not seen ; and herein doth consist Methinks its essence,"—"
Rightly hast thou deem'd," Was answer'd : " if thou well discern, why
first He hath defin'd it, substance, and then proof."

" The deep things," I replied, " which here I scan 70 Distinctly, are
below from mortal eye So hidden, they have in belief alone Their
being, on which credence hope sublime Is built; and therefore
substance it intends. And inasmuch as we must needs infer 75

From such belief our reasoning, all respect To other view excluded,
hence of proof Th' intention is deriv'd." Forthwith I heard: '*If thus,
whate'er by learning men attain, Were understood, the sophist would
want room 80

To exercise his wit." So breath'd the flame Of love : then added : "
Current is the coin Thou utter'st, both in weight and in alio v. But tell

me, if thou hast it in thy purse.'

" Even so glittering and so round," said I, - 85

" I not a whit misdoubt of its assay."

Next issued from the deep imbosom'd splendour: " Say, whence the costly jewel, on the which Is founded every virtue, came to thee." "The flood," I answer'd, "from the Spirit of God 90 Rain'd do'wn upon the ancient bond and new,— Here is the reas'ning, that convinceth me So feelingly, each argument beside Seems blunt and forceless in comparison." Then heard I: " Wherefore boldest thou that each, 95 The elder proposition and the new. Which so persuade thee, are the voice of heav'n ? "

" The works, that foUow'd, evidence their truth ;" I answer'd: " Nature did not make for these The iron hot, or on her anvil mould them." 100

" Who voucheth to the^ of the works themselves. Was the reply, " that they in very deed Are that they purport ? None hath sworn so to thee."

" That all the world," said I, " should have been ti.rn'd To Christian, and no miracle been wrought, 105

Would in itself be such a miracle. The rest were not an hundredth part so great. E'en thou wentst forth in poverty and hunger To set the goodly plant, that from the vine. It once was, now is grown unsightly bramble." 110

That ended, through the high celestial court Resounded all the spheres. "Praise we one Gk)d!" In song of most unearthly melody. And when that Worthy thus, from branch to branch. Examining, had led me, that we now 115

Approah'd the topmost bough, he straight resum'd ; " The grace, that holds sweet dalliance with thy soul, So far discreetly hath thy lips unclos'd That, whatsoe'er has past them, I commend. Behoves thee to express, what thou believ'st, 120

The next, and whereon thy belief hath grown."

" O saintly sire and spirit I " I began, "Who seest that, which thou didst so believe, Aa to outstrip feet younger than thine own, Toward the sepulchre ? thy will is here, 126

That I the tenour of mjr creed unfold;

And thou the cause of it hast likewise ask'd.

And I reply: I in one God believe.

One sole eternal Godhead, of whose love

All heav'n is mov'd, himself unmov'd the while. 130

Nor demonstration physical alone,

Or more intelligential and abstruse.

Persuades me to this faith; but from that truth

It cometh to me rather, which is shed

Through Moses, the rapt Prophets, and the Psalms. 135

The Gospel, and that ye yourselves did write.

When ye were gifted of the Holy Ghost.

In three eternal Persons I believe,

Essence threefold and one, mysterious league

Of union absolute, which, many a time, 140

The word of gospel lore upon my mind

Imprints: and from this germ, this firstling spark,

The lively flame dilates, and like heav Vs star

Doth glitter in me." As the master hears,
Well pleas'd, and then enfoldeth in his arms 145
The servant, who hath joyful tidings brought,
And having told the errand keeps his peace;
Thus benediction uttering with song
Soon as my peace I held, compass'd me thrice
The apostolic radiance, whose behest 150
Had op'd lips; so well their answer pleas'd.

CANTO XXV.

If e'er the sacred poem that hath made
Both heav'n and earth copartners in its toil,
And with lean abstinence, through many a year.
Faded my brow, be destin'd to prevail
Over the cruelty, which bars me forth 5
Of the fair sheep-fold, where a sleeping lamb
The wolves set on and fain had worried me.
With other voice and fleece of other grain
I shall forthwith return, and, standing up
At my baptismal font^ shall claim the wreath 10

Dae to the poet's temples: for I there First enter'd on the faith which
maketh souls Acceptable to God: and, for its sake, Peter had then
circled my forehead thus.

Next from the squadron, whence had issued forth 15 The first fruit of
Christ's vicars on the earth, Toward us mov'd a light, at view whereof
My Lady, full of gladness, spake to me: " Lo! lo I behold the peer of
mickle might, That makes Falicia throng'd with visitants I" 20

As when the ring-dove by his mate alights, In circles each about the
other wheels. And murmuring cooes his fondness; thus saw I One, of
the other great and glorious prince. With kindly greeting hail'd ;
extolling both ^ft

Their heavenly banqueting; but when an end Was to their
gratulation, silent, each. Before m« sat they down, so burning bright,
I could not look upon them. Smiling then, Beatrice spake: " O life in
glory shrin'd I 30

Who didst the largess of our kingly court Set down with faithful pen!
let now thy voice Of hope the praises in this height resound. For
thou, who figur'st them in shapes, as clear. As Jesus stood before
thee, well can'st speak them." 35

*' Lift up thy head: and be thou strong in trust: For that, which hither
from the mortal world Arriveth, must be ripen'd in our beam."

Such cheering accents from the second flame Assur'd me ; and mine
eyes I lifted up 40

Unto the mountains that had bow'd them late With over-heavy
burden. ** Sith our Liege Wills of his grace, that thou, or ere thy
death. In the most secret council, with his lords Shouldst be
confronted, so that having view'd 45

The glories of our court, thou mayst therewith Thyself, and all who
hear, invigorate With hope, that leads to blissful end ; declare, What
is that hope, how it doth flourish in thee. And whence thou hadst it ?
" Thus proceedinjtr still, 50

The second light: and she, whose ^ntle love

My soaring pennons in that lofty flight

Escorted, thus preventing me, rejoin'd :

" Among her sons, not one more full of hope,

Hath the church militant: so 't is of him 55

Recorded in the sun, whose liberal orb

Enlighteneth all our tribe : and ere his term

Of warfare, hence peinnitted he is come,

From Egypt to Jerusalem, to see.

The other points, both which thou hast inquir'd, 60

Not for more knowledge, but that he may tell

How dear thou holdst the virtue, these to him

Leave I; for he may answer thee with ease,

And without boasting, so God give him grace."

Like to the scholar, practis'd in his task, 65

Who, willing to give proof of diligence,

Seconds his teacher gladly, " Hope," said I,

" Is of the joy to come a sure expectance,

Th' effect of grace divine and. merit preceding.

This light from many a star visits my heart, 70

But flow'd to me the first from him, who sang

The songs of the Supreme, himself supreme

Among his tuneful brethren. ' ' Let all hope

In thee, ' so speak his anthem, ' who have known
Thy name ;' and with my faith who know not that ? 75
From thee, the next, distilling from his spring.
In thine epistle, fell on me the drops
So plenteously, that I on others shower
The influence of their dew." Whileas I spake,
A lamping, as of quick and voUied lightning, 80
Within the bosom of- that mighty sheen,
Play'd tremulous ; then forth these accents breath'd:
"Love for the virtue which attended me
E'en to the palm, and issuing from the field.
Glowes vigorous yet within me, and inspires ' 85
To ask of thee, whom also it delights;
What promise thou from hope in chief dost win."
"Both scripiures, new and ancient," I reply'd, " Propose the mark
(which even now I view) For souls belov'd of Qod. Isaias saith, 90
*Tbat, in their own land, each one must be clad
In twofold vesture ;' and their proper land
Is this delicious life. In terms more full,
And clearer far, thy brother hath set forth
This revelation to us, where he tells 95

Of the white raiment destin'd to the saints."

And, as the words weye ending, from above,

" They hope in thee," first heard we cried : whereto

Answer'd the carols all. Amidst them next,

A light of so clear amplitude emerg'd, * 100

That winter's month were but a single day.

Were such a crystal in the Cancer's sign.

Like as a virgin riseth up, and goes. And enters on the mazes of the dance. Though gay, yet innocent of worse intent, 105

Than to do fitting honour to the bride; So I beheld the new effulgence come Unto the- other two, who in a ring Wheel'd, as became their rapture. In the dance And in the song it mingled. And the dame 110

Held on them fix'd her looks: e'en as the spouse Silent and moveless. " This is he, who lay Upon the bosom of our pelican : This he, into whose keeping from the cross The mighty charge was given." Thus she spake, 115 Yet therefore naught the more remov'd her siglit From marking them, or ere her words began, Or when they clos'd. As he, who looks intent^ And strives with searching ken, how he may see The sun in his eclipse, and, through desire 120

Of seeing, loseth power of sight: so I Peer'd on that last splendence, while I heard : ** Why dazzlest thou thine eyes in seeking that, Which here abides not ? Earth my body is. In earth: and shall be, with the rest, so long, 125

As till our number equal the decree Of the Most High. The two that have ascended, •In this our blessed cloister, shine alone With the two garments. So report below."

Ad when^ for ease of labour, or to shun . 130

t82 PUUDI8X.

SoBpected peril at a whistle's breath,
The oars, erewhile dash'd frequent in the wave,
All rest; the flamy circle at that voice
So rested, and the mingling sound was still,
Which from the trinal band soft-breathing rose.
I tum'd, but ah I how trembled in my thought,
When, looking at my side again to see
Beatrice, I descried her not, although
Not distant, on the happy coast she stood.

CANTO XXVI.

With dazzled eyes, whilst wond'ring I remained,
Forth of the beamy flame which dazzled me,
Issued a breath, that in attention mute
Detain'd me; and these words it spake: " 'Twere well,
That, long as till thy visi6n, on my form 5
O'erspent, regain its virtue, with discourse
Thou compensate the brief delay. Say then.
Beginning, to what point thy soul aspires:
And meanwhile rest assur'd, that sight in thee
Is but o'erpowered a space, not wholly quench'd: 10

Since thy fair guide and lovely, in her look
Hath potency, the like to that which dwelt
In Ananias' hand." I answering thus :

" Be to mine eyes the remedy or late
Or early, at her pleasure; for they were 15
The gates, at which she enter'd, and did light
Her never-dying fire. My wishes here
Are centred; in this palace is the weal.

That Alpha and Omega, is to all
The lessons love can read me." Yet again 20
The voice which had dispers'd my fear, when daz'd
With that excess, to converse urg'd, and spake:

** Behoves thee sift more narrowly thy term's,
And say, who level'd at this scope thy bow."

"Philosophy," said I, "hath arguments, 25
And this place hath authority enough 'T' imprint in me such love :
for, of constraint,

Good, inasmach as we perceive the good,
Kindles our love, and in degree the more,
As it comprises more of goodness in 't. 30
The essence then, where such advantage is,

That each good, found without it, is naught else
But of his light the beam, must needs attract
The soul of each one, loving, who the truth
Discerns, on which this proof is built. Such truth 35

Learn I from him, who shows me the first love
Of all intelligential substances

Eternal: from his voice I learn, whose word
Is truth, that of himself to Moses saith,

* I will make all my good before thee pass.' 40

Lastly from thee I learn, who chief proclaim'st.

E'en at the outset of thy heralding.

In mortal ears the mystery of heav'n."

" Through human wisdom, and th' authority Therewith agreeing,"
heard I answer'd, " keep 45

The choicest of thy love for God. But say. If thou yet other cords
within thee feel'st That draw thee towards him ; so that thou report
How many are the fangs, with which this love Is grappled to thy
soul." I did not miss, 50

To what intent the eagle of our Lord Had pointed his demand; yea
noted well Th' avowal, which he led to; and resum'd: " All grappling
bonds, that knit the heart to God, Confederate to make fast our
charity. 55

The being of the world, and mine own being. The death which He
endur'd that I should live. And that, which all the faithful hope, as I

do. To the foremention'd lively knowledge ioin'd, Have from the sea
of ill love sav'd my bark, 60

And on the coast secur'd it of the right. As for the leaves, that in the
garden bloom. My love for them is great, as is the good Dealt by th'
eternal hand, that tends them all."

I ended, and therewith a song most sweet 65

Rang through the spheres; and " Holy, holy, holy," Accordant with
the rest my lady sang.

And as a s'leep is broken and dispersed

Througli sharp encounter of the nimble light,

With the eyc^ spirit running forth to meet 70

The ray, from membrane on to the membrane nrg'd;

And the upstartled wight loathes that he sees;

So, at his sudden waking, he misdeems

Of all around him, till assurance waits

On better judgment: thus the saintly dame 75

Drove from before mine eyes the motes away.

With the resplendence of her own, that cast

Their brightness downward, thousandmiles below.

Whence I my vision, clearer than before,

RccoverM; and, well nigh astounded, ask'd 80

Of a fourth light, that now with us I saw.

And Beatrice: " The first living soul. That ever the first virtue fram'd,
admires Within these rays his Maker." Like the leaf, That bows its
lithe top till the blast is blown; 85

By its own virtue rear'd then stands aloof; So I, the whilst she said,
awe-stricken bow'd. Then eagerness to speak embolden'd me; And I
began : " O fruit! that wast alone Mature, when first engendered!
Ancient father I 90

That doubly seest in every wedded bride Thy daughter by aflinity and
blood I Devoutly as I may, I pray thee hold Converse with me: my
will thou scest; and I, More speedily to hear thee, tell it not." 95

It chanceth oft some animal bewrays. Through the sleek cov'ring of
his fuiTy coat. The fondness, that stirs in him and confonns His
outside seeming to the cheer within: And in like guise was Adam's
spirit mov'd 100

To joyous mood, that through the covering shone. Transparent, when
to pleasure me it spake : '* No need thy will be told, which I untold
Better discern, than thou whatever thing Thou holdst most certain:
for that will I see 105

In Him, who is truth's mirror, and Himself Parhelion unto all things,
and naught els#

To Him. This wouldst thou hear; how long since God

Plac'd me high garden, from whose bounds

She led me up in this ladder, steep and long; 110

What space endur'd my season of delight;

Whence truly sprang the wrath that banish'd me ;

And what the language, which I spake and fram'd

Not that I tasted of the tree, my son,

Was in itself the cause of that exile, 115
But only my transgressing of the mark
Assign'd me. There, whence at thy lady's hest
The Mantuan mov'd him, still was Idebarr'd
This council, till the sun had made complete,
Four thousand and three hundred rounds and twice,
His annual journey ; and, through every light 121
In his broad pathway, saw I him return.
Thousand savfe sev'nty times, the whilst I dwelt
Upon the earth. The language I did use
Was worn away, or ever Nimrod's race 125
Their unaccomplishable work began.
For naught, that man inclines to, ere was lasting.
Left by his reason free, and variable.
As is the sky that sways him. That he speaks,
Is nature's prompting: whether thus or thus, 130
She leaves to you, as ye do most affect it.
Ere I descended into hell's abyss.
El was the name on earth of the Chief Good,
Whose joy enfolds me: Eli then 't was call'd :
And so beseemeth : for, in mortals, use 135

Is as the leaf upon the bough ; that goes.

And other comes instead. Upon the mount

Most high above the waters, all my life.

Both innocent and guilty, did but reach

From the first hour, to that which cometh next 140

(As the sun changes quarter), to the sixth.

CANTO XXVIL

Then " Glory to the Father, to the Son, And to the Holy Spirit, '^ rang
aloud

Throughout all Paradise, that with the song

My spirit reel'd, so passing sweet the strain:

And what I saw was equal ecstasy; 5

One universal smile it seem'd of all things,

Joy past compare, gladness unutterable,

Imperishable life of peace and love,

Exhaustless riches and unmeasur'd bliss.

Before mine eyes stood the four torches lit; 10

And that, which first had come, began to wax In brightness, and in
semblance such became. As Jove might be, if he and Mars were
birds. And interchang'd their plumes. Silence ensued, Through the
blest quire, by Him, who here appoints 15 Vicissitude of ministry,
enjoin'd; When thus I heard : " Wonder not, if my hue Be chang'd;
for, while I speak, these shalt thou see All in like manner change with
me. My place He who usurps on earth (my place, ay, mine, 20

Which in the presence of the Son of God Is void), the same hath
made my cemetery A common sewer of puddle and of blood: The
more below his triumph, who from hence Malignant fell." Such
colour, as the sun, 25

At eve or morning, paints and adverse cloud, Then saw I sprinkled
over all the sky. And as th' unblemish'd dame, who in herself Secure
of censure, yet at bare report Of other's failing, shrinks with maiden
fear; 30

So Beatrice in her semblance chang'd : And such eclipse in heav'n
methinks was seen, When the Most Holy suffer'd. Then the words
Proceeded, with voice, alter'd from itself So clean, the semblance did
not alter more. 35

"Not to this end was Christ's spouse with my blood. With that of
Linus, and of Cletus fed : That she might serve for purchase of base
gold : But for the purchase of this happy life Did Sextus, Pius, and
Callixtus bleed, 40

And Urban, they, whose doom was not without Much weeping seal'd.
No purpose was of ours.

That on the right hand of our successors Part of the Christian people
should be set, And part upon their left; nor that the keys, 45

Which were vouchsaf'd me, should for ensign serve Unto the
banners, that do levy war On the baptiz'd: nor I, for sigil-mark Set
upon sold and lying privileges ; Which makes me oft to bicker and
turn red. 50

•In shepherd's clothing greedy wolves below Range wide o'er all the
pastures. Arm of God ! Why longer sleepst thou ? Caorsines and
Gascons Prepare to quaff our blood, O good beginning To what a vile
conclusion must thou stoop! 55

But the high providence, which did defend Through Scipio the
world's glory unto Rome, Will not delay its succour: and thou, son.
Who through thy mortal weight shall yet again Return below, open
thy lips, nor hide 60

What is by me not hidden." As a flood Of frozen vapours streams
adown the air, What time the she-goat with her skiey horn
Touches the sun ; so saw I there stream wide The vapours, who with us had
linger'd late 65

And with glad triumph deck th' etherial cope. Onward my sight their
semblances pursued; So far pursued, as till the space between From
its reach sever'd them : whereat the guide Celestial, marking me no
more intent 70

On upward gazing, said, " Look down and see What circuit thou hast
compass'd." From the hour When I before had cast my view beneath.
All the first region overpast I saw.

Which from the midmost to the bound'ry winds; 75

That onward thence from Gades I beheld The unwise passage of
Laertes' son. And hitherward the shore, where thou, Europa! Mad'st
thee a joyful burden : and yet more Of this dim spot had seen, but
that the sun, 80

A constellation off and more, had ta'en His progr'ess in the zodiac
underneath.

22

Then by the spirit ^ that cloth never leave Its amorous dalliance with
my lady's looks. Back with redoubled ardour were mine eyes 85

Led unto her: and from her radiant smiles, Whenas I tum'd me,
pleasure so divine Did lighten on me, that whatever bait Or art or
nature in the human flesh, Or in its limn'd resemblance, can combine
90

Through greedy eyes to take the soul withal. Were to her beauty
nothing. Its boon influence F'rom the fair nest of Leda rapt me forth.
And wafted on into the swiftest heav'n.

.What place for entrance Beatrice chose, 95

I may not say, so unifoinn was all, Liveliest and loftiest. She my
secret wish Divin'd; and with such gladness, that God's love Scem'd
from her visage shining, thus began: " Here is the goal, whence
motion on his race 100

Starts ; motionless the centre, and the rest All mov'd around. Except
the soul divine. Place in this heav'n is none, the soul divine, Wherein
the love, which ruleth o'er its orb. Is kindled, and the virtue that it
sheds ; 105

One circle, light and love, enclasping it, As this doth clasp the others
; and to Him, Who draws the bound, its limit only known. Measur'd
itself by none, it doth divide Motion to all, counted unto them forth,
110

As by the fifth or half ye count forth ten. The vase, wherein time's
roots are plung'd, thou seest. Look elsewhere for the leaves. O mortal
lust! That canst not lift thy head above the waves Which whelm and
sink thee down ! The will in man 116 Bears goodly blossoms ; but its
ruddy promise Is, by the dripping of perpetual rain, Made mere
abortion: faith and innocence Are met w^ith but in babes, each
taking leave Ere cheeks with down are sprinkled; he, that fasts, 120
While yet a stammerer, with his tongue let loose Gluts every food
alike in every moon.

One yet a babbler, loves and listens to

His mother; but no sooner hath free use

Of speech, than he doth wish her in her grave. 125

So suddenly doth the fair child of him,

Whose welcome is the morn and eve his parting.

To negro blackness change her virgin white.

" Thou, to abate thy wonder, note that none Bears rule in earth, and
its frail family 130

Are therefore wand'ers. Yet before the date. When through the
hundredth in his reck'ning dropt Pale January must be shov'd aside
From winter's calendar, these heav'nly spheres ^hall roar so loud,
that fortune shall be fain 135

To turn the poop, where she hath now the prow; So that the fleet run
onward ; and true fruit. Expected long, shall crown at last the bloom
!"

CANTO XXVIII.

So she who doth imparadise my soul.

Had drawn the veil from off our present life,

And bar'd the truth of poor mortality;

When lo ! as one who, in a mirror, spies

The shining of a flambeau at his back, 5

Lit sudden ere he deem of its approach,

And turneth to resolve him, if the glass

Have told him true, and sees the record faithful

As note is to its metre; even thus,

I well remember, did befall to me, 10

Looking upon the beauteous eyes, whence love

Had made the leash to take me. As I turn'd;

And that, which, in their circles, none who spies,

Can miss of, in itself apparent, struck

On mine ; a point I saw, that darted light 15

So sharp, no lid, unclosing, may bear up
Against its keenness. The least star we view
From hence, had seem'd a moon, set by its side,
As star by side of star. And so far on.
Perchance, as is the halo from the light, 20
Which paints it, when most dense the vapour spreads,
There wheel'd about the point a circle of fine,
More rapid than the motion, which first girds
The world. Then, circle after circle, round
Enring'd each other; till the seventh reach'd 25
Circumference so ample, that its bow,
Within the span of Juno's messenger.
Had scarce been held entire. Beyond the sev'nth,
Follow'd yet other two. And every one,
As more in number distant from the first, 30
Was tardier in motion; and that glow'd
With flame most pure, that to the sparkle' of truth
Was nearest, as partaking most, methinks.
Of its reality. The guide below'd
Saw me in anxious thought suspense, and spake: 35
" Heav'n, and all nature, hangs upon that point.

The circle thereto most conjoin'd observe;
And know, that by intenser love its course
Is to this swiftness wing'd." To whom I thus:
" It were enough; nor should I further seek, 40
Had I but witness'd order, in the world
Appointed, such as in these wheels is seen.
But in the sensible world such diff'rence is,
That is each round shows more divinity.
As each is wider from the centre. Hence, 45
If in this wondrous and angelic temple.
That hath for confine only light and love,
My wish may have completion I must know,
Wherefore such disagreement is between
Th' exemplar and its copy: for myself, 60
Contemplating, I fail to pierce the cause."

" It is no marvel, if thy fingers foil'd Do leave the knot untied: so
hard't is grown For want of tenting." Thus she said : "But take,* She
added, " if thou wish thy cure, my words, 65

And entertain them subtly. Every orb Corporeal, doth proportion its
extent Unto the virtue through its parts diffus'd. The gi-eater
blessedness preserves the more. The greater is the body (if all parts
60

Share equally) the more is to preserve.

Therefore the circle, whose swift course enwheelxj

The universal frame answers to that,

Which is supreme in knowledge and in love

Thus by the virtue, not the seeming breadth d5

Of substance, measure, thou shalt see the heav'ns,

Each to the' intelligence that ruleth it.

Greater to more, and smaller unto less,

Suited in strict and wondrous harmony."

As when the sturdy north blows from his cheek 70 A blast, that
scours the sky, forthwith our air, Clear'd of the rack, that hung on it
before, Glitters; and, with his beauties all unveil'd. The firmament
looks forth serene, and smiles; Such was my cheer, when Beatrice
di'ove 75

With clear reply the shadows back, and truth Was manifested, as a
star in heaven. And when the words were ended, not unlike To iron
in the furnace, every cirque Ebullient shot forth scintillating fires: 80

And every sparkle shivering to new blaze. In number did outmillion
the account Reduplicate upon the chequer'd board. Then heard I
echoing on from choir to choir, " Hosanna," to the fixed point, that
holds, 86

And shall for ever hold them to their place, From everlasting,
irremovable.

Musing awhile I stood: and she, who saw My inward meditations,
thus began : " In the first circles, they, whom thou beheldst, 90

Are seraphim and cherubim. Thus swift Follow their hoops, in
likeness to the point. Near as they can, approaching; and they can

The more, the loftier their vision. Those, That round them fleet,
gazing the Godhead next, 95

Are thrones; in whom the first trine ends. And all Are blessed, even
as their sight descends Deeper into the truth, wherein rest is For
every mind. Thus happiness hath root In seeing, not in loving, which
of sight 100

Ig aftergrowth. And of the seeing such

The meed, as unto each in due degree

Grace and good-will their measure have assign'd.

The other trine, that with still opening buds

In this eternal springtide blossom fair, 105

Fearless of bruising from the nightly ram,

Breathe up in warbled melodies threefold

Hosannas blending ever, from the three

Transmitted, hierarchy of gods, for aye

Rejoicing, dominations first, next then 110

Virtues, and powers the third. The next to whom

Are pryncedoms and archangels, wdth glad round

To tread their festal ring; and last the band

Angelical, disporting in their sphere.

All, as they circle in their orders, look 115

Aloft, and downward with such sway prevail,

That all with mutual impulse tend to God.
These once a mortal view beheld. Desire
In Dionysius so intently wrought,
That he, as I have done rang'd them; and nam'd 120
Their orders, marshal'd in his thought. Prom him
Dissentient, one refus'd his sacred read.
Bat soon as in this heav'n his doubting eyes
Were open'd, Gregory at his error srail'd
Nor marvel, that a denizen of earth 125
Should scan such secret truth; for he had learnt
Both this and much beside of these our orbs,
From an eye-witness to heav'n's mysteries."

CANTO XXIX.

No longer than what time Latona's twins
Cover'd of Libra and the fleecy star,
Together both, girding the' horizon hang,
in even balance from the zenith pois'd.
Fill from that verge, each, changing hemisphere,
Part ihe nice level; e'en so brief a space.
Did Beatrice's silence hold. A smile
Sat painted on her cheek; and her fix'd gaze

Bent on the point, at which my vision fail'd:
When thus her words resuming she began: 10
" I speak, nor what thou wouldst inquire demand;
For I have mark'd it, where all time and place
Are present. Not for increase to himself
Of good, which may not be increased, but forth
To manifest his glory by its beams, 16
Inhabiting his own eteniity.
Beyond time's limit or what bound soe'er
To circumscribe his being, as he will'd,
Into new natures, like unto himself.
Eternal Love unfolded. Nor before, 20
As if in dull inaction torpid lay.
For not in process of before or aft
Upon these waters mov'd the Spirit of God.
Simple and mix'd, both form and substance, forth
To perfect being started, like three darts 25
Shot from a bow three-corded. And as ray
In crystal, glass, and amber, shines entire.
E'en at the moment of its issuing; thus
Did, from th' eternal Sovran, beam entire

His threefold operation, at one aot 30
Produc'd coeval. Yet in order each
Created his due station knew: those highest.
Who pure intelligence were made: mere power
The lowest: in the midst, bound with strict league,
Intelligence and power, unsever'd bond. 35
Long tract of ages by the angels past,
Ere the creating of another world,
Describ'd on Jerome's pages thou hast seen.
But that what I disclose to thee is true,
Those penmen, whom the Holy Spirit mov'd 40
In many a passage of their sacred book
Attest; as thou by diligent search shalt find
And reason in some sort discerns the same.
Who scarce would grant the heav'nly ministers
Of their perfection void, so long a space. 45
Thus when and where these spirits of love were made,
Thou know'st, and how: and knowing hast allay'd
Thy thirst, which from the triple question rose.
Ere one had reckon'd twenty, e'en so soon
Part of the angels fell: and in their fall 50

Confusion to your elements ensued.

The others kept their station: and this task,
Whereon thou lookst, began with such delight,
That they surcease not ever, day nor night,
Their circling. Of that fatal lapse the cause 65
Was the curst pride of him, whom thou hast seen
Pent with the world's incumbrance. Those, whom here
Thou seest, were lowly to confess themselves
Of his free bounty, who had made them apt
For ministries so high: therefore their views 60
Were by enlight'ning grace and their own merit
Exalted ; so that in their will confiin'd
They stand, nor fear to fall. For do not doubt.
But to receive the gi*ace, which heav'n vouchsafes.
Is meritorious, even as tlie soul 65
With prompt affection welcometh the guest.
Now, without further help, if with good heed
My words thy mind have treasur'd, thou henceforth
This consistory round about mayst scan.
And gaze thy fill. But since thou hast on earth 70
Heard vain disputers, reasoners in the schools.

Canvas the' angelic nature, and dispute
Its powers of apprehension, memory, choice ;
Therefore, 't is well thou take from me the truth,
Pure and without disguise, which they below, 75
Equivocating, darken and perplex.

" Know thou, that, from the first, these substances. Rejoicing in the
countenance of God, Have held unceasingly their view, intent Upon
the glorious vision, from the which 80

Naught absent is nor hid : where then no change Of newness with
succeesion interrupts, Remembrance there needs none to gather up
Divided thought and images remote.

" So that men, thus at variance with the truth 85

Dream, though their eyes be open ; reckless some Of error ; others
well aware they err. To whom more guilt and shame are justly due.

Each the known track of sage philosophy

Deserts, and has a byway of his own : 90

So much the restless eagerness to shine

And love of singularity prevail.

Yet this, offensive as it is, provokes

Heav'n's anger less, than when the book of God

Is forc'd to yield to man's authority, 95

Or from its straightness warp'd: no reck'ning made

What blood the sowing of it in the world

Has cost; what favour for himself he wins,
Who meekly clings to it. The aim of all
Is how to shine : e'en they, whose office is 100
To preach the Gospel, let the gospel sleep.
And pass their own inventions off instead.
One tells, how at Christ's suffering the wan moon
Bent back her steps, and shadow'd o'er the sun
With intervenient disk, as she withdrew: 105
Another, how the light shrouded itself
Within its tabernacle, and left dark
The Spaniard and the Indian, with the Jew.
Such fables Florence in her pulpit hears.
Bandied about more frequent, than the names 110
Of Bindi and of Lapi in her streets.
The sheep, meanwhile, poor witless ones, return
From pasture, fed with wind: and what avails
For their excuse, they do not see their harm ?
Christ said not to his first conventicle, 115
' Go forth and preach impostures to the world,'
But gave them truth to build on; and the sound
Was mighty on their lips; nor needed they.

Beside the gospel, other spear or shield.
To aid them in their warfare for the faith. 120
The preacher now provides himself with store
Of jests and gibes; and, so there be no lack
Of laughter, while he vents them, his big cowl
Distends, and he has won the meed he sought:
Could but the vulgar catch a glimpse the while 125
Of that dark bird which nestles in his hood,
Thejr scarce would wait to hear the blessing said.

Which now the dotards hold in such esteem,
S46 PABADISE.

That every counterfeit, who spreads abroad
The hands of holy promise, finds a throng 130
Of credulous fools beneath. Saint Anthony
Fattens with this his swine, and others worse
Than swine, who diet at his lazy board,
Faying with unstamp'd metal for their fare.

" But (for we far have wander'd) let us seek 135

The forward i)ath again ; so as the way , Be shorten'd with tlie time.
No mortal tongue Nor thought of man hath ever reach'd so far. That
of these natures he might count the tribes. What Daniel of their
thousands hath reyeal'd 140

With finite number infinite conceals. The fountain at whose source
these drink their beams, With light supplies them in as many modes,
As there are splendours, that it shines on : each According to the
virtue it conceives, 146

Differing in love and sweet affection. Look then how lofty and how
huge in breadth The' eternal might, which, broken and dispersed
Over such countless mirroi*s, yet remains Whole in itself and one, as
at the first." 150

CANTO XXX.

Noon's fervid hour perchance six thousand miles

From hence is distant; and the shadowy cone

Almost to level on our earth declines;

When from the midmost of this blue abyss

By turns some star is to our vision lost. 5

And straightway as the handmaid of the sun

Puts forth her radiant brow, all, light by light.

Fade, and the spangled firmament shuts in,

E'en to the loveliest of the glittering throng.

Thus vanish'd gradually from my sight 10

The triumph, which plays ever round the point.

That overcame me, seeming (for it did)

Engirt by that it girdeth. Wherefore love.

With loss of other object, forc'd me bend

Mine eyes on Beatrice once again. 15

If all, that hitherto is told of her, Were in one praise concluded, 't
were too weak To furnish out this turn. Mine eyes did look On
beauty, such, as I believe in sooth, Not merely to exceed our human,
but, 20

That save its Maker, none can to the full Enjoy it. At this point
o'erpower'd I fail, Unequal to my theme, as never bard Of buskin or
of sock hath fail'd before. For, as the sun doth to the feeblest sight, 25

E'en so remembrance of that witching smile Hath dispossess my
spirit of itself. Not from that day, when on this earth I first Beheld
her charms, up to that view of them. Have I with song applausive
ever ceas'd 30

To follow, but not follow them no more; My course here bounded, as
each artist's is, When it doth touch the limit of his skill.

She (such as I bequeath her to the bruit Of louder trump than mine,
which hasteneth on, 35

Urging its arduous matter to the close). Her words resum'd, in
gesture and in voice Resembling one accustom'd to command: "
Forth from the last corporeal are we come Into the heav'n, that is
unbodied light, 40

Light intellectual replete with love, Love of true happiness replete
with joy, Joy, that transcends all sweetness of delight. Here shalt
thou look on either mighty host Of Paradise; and one in that an^ay,
45

Which in the final judgment thou shalt see."

As when the lightning, in a sudden spleen Unfolded, dashes from the
blinding eyes The visive spirits dazzled and bedimm'd; So, round
about me, fulminating streams 50

Of living radiance play'd, and left me swath'd And veil'd in dense
impenetrable blaze. Such weal is in the love, that stills this heav'n;

For its own flame the torch this fitting ever!

S48 FABADISE.

No sooner to my listening ear had come 55

The brief assurance, than I miderstood New virtue into me infus'd,
and sight Kindled afresh, with vigour to sustain Excess of light,
however pure. I look'd; And in the likeness of a river saw 60

Light flowing, from whose amber-seeming waves Flash'd up
effulgence, as they glided on 'Twixt banks, on either side, painted
with spring, Incredible how fair; and, from the tide, There ever and
anon, outstarting, flew 65

Sparkles instinct with life; and in the flow'rs Did set them, like to
rubies chas'd in gold; Then, as if drunk with odors, plung'd again
Into the wondrous flood; from which, as one Re'enter'd, still another
rose. " The thirst 70

Of knowledge high, whereby thou art inflam'd. To search the
meaning of what here thou seest, The more it warms thee, pleases
me the more. But first behoves thee of this water drink. Or ere that
longing be allay'd." So spake 75

The day-star of mine eyes ; then thus subjoin'd: " This stream, and
these, forth issuing from its gulf, And diving back, a living topaz
each. With all this laughter on its bloomy shores. Are but a preface,
shadowy of the truth 80

They emblem: not that, in themselves, the things Are crude ; but on
thy part is the defect, For that thy views not yet aspire so high."
Never did babe, that had outslept his wont. Rush, with such eager
straining, to the milk, 86

As I toward the water, bending me. To make the better mirrors of
mine eyes In the refining wave ; and, as the eaves Of mine eyelids did
drink of it, forthwith Seem'd it unto me turn'd from length to round.

90

Then as a troop of maskers, when they put Their vizors off, look
other than before. The counterfeited semblance thrown aside; So
into greater jubilee were chang'd

Those flowers and sparkles, and distinct I saw 95

Before me either court of heav'n display'd.

O prime enh'ghtener! thou who gav'st me strength On the high
triumph of thy realm to gaze! Grant virtue now to utter what I
kenn'd,

There is in heav'n a light, whose goodly shine 100

Makes the Creator visible to all Created, that in seeing him alone
Have peace; and in a circle spreads so far. That the circumf'rence
were too loose a zone To girdle in the sun. All is one beam, 105

Reflected from the summit of the first, That moves, which being
hence and vigour takes. And as some cliff, that from the bottom eyes
Its image mirror'd in the crystal flood, As if 't admire its brave
appareling 110

Of verdure and of flowers; so, round about, Eyeing the light, on more
than million thrones, Stood, eminent, whatever from our earth Has
to the skies return'd. How wide the leaves Extended to their utmost
of this rose, 115

Whose lowest step embosoms such a space Of ample radiance ! Yet,
nor amplitude Nor height impeded, but my view with ease Took in
the full dimensions of that joy. Near or remote, what there avails,
where God 120

immediate rules, and Nature, awed, suspends Her sway ? Into the
yellow of the rose Perennial, which in bright expansiveness. Lays
forth its gradual blooming, redolent Of praises to the never-wint'ring
sun, 125

As one, who fain would speak yet holds his peace, Beatrice led me;
and, " feehoLi," she said, " This fair assemblage I stoles of snowy

white How numberless I The city, where we dwell. Behold how vast I
and these our seats so throng'd 130 Few now are wanting here! In
that proud stall. On which, the crown, already o'er its state
Suspended, holds thine eyes—or ere thyself Mayst at the wedding
sup,—shall rest the soul

ft50 PASADISE.

Of the great Harry, he who, by the world 136

Augustus hail'd, to Italy must come.

Before her day be ripe. But ye are sick.

And in your tetchy wantonness as blind,

As is the bantling, that of hunger dies,

And drives away the nurse. Kor may it be, 140

That he, who in the sacred forum sways.

Openly or in secret, shall with him

Accordant walk: whom God will not endure

1' th' holy office long; but thrust him down

To Simon Magus, where Alagna^s priest 145

Will sink beneath him: such will be his meed."

CANTO XXXI.

In fashion, as a snow-white rose, lay then

Before my view the saintly multitude.

Which in his own blood Christ espous'd. Meanwhile

That ether host, that soar aloft to gaze
And celebrate his glory, whom they love, 6
Hover'd around; and, like a troop of bees.
Amid the vernal sweets alighting now,
Now, clustering, where their fragrant labour glows.
Flew downward to the mighty flowV, or rose
From the redundant petals, streaming back 10
Unto the steadfast dwelling of their joy.
Faces had they of flame, and wings of gold ;
The rest was whiter than the driven snow.
And as they flitted down into the flower,
From range to range, fanning their plummy loins, 15
Whisper'd the peace and ardour, which they won
From that soft winnowing. Shadow noAe, the vast
Interposition of such numerous flight
Cast, from above, upon the flower, or view
Obstructed aught. For, through the universe, 20
Wherever merited, celestial light
Glides freely, and no obstacle prevents.
All there, who reign in safety and in bliss. Ages long past or new, on
one sole mark

Their love and vision fix'd. O trlnal beam 25

Of individual star,.that charrast them thus, Vouchsafe one glance to
gild our storm below!

If the grim brood, from Arctic shores that roam'd, (Where Helice,
forever, as she wheels. Sparkles a mother's fondness on her son) 30

Stood in mute wonder 'mid the works of Rome, When to their view
the Lateran arose In greatness more than earthly; I, who then From
human to divine had past, from time Unto eternity, and. out of
Florence 85

To justice and to truth, how might I choose But marvel too ? 'Twixt
gladness and amaze, In sooth no will had I to utter aught. Or hear.
And, as a pilgrim, when he rests Within the temple of his vow, looks
round 40

In breathless awe, and hopes some titne to tell Of all its goodly state:
e'en so mine eyes Cours'd up and down along the living light. Now
low, and now aloft, and now around, Visiting every step. Looks I
beheld, 45

Where charity in soft persuasion sat. Smiles from within and
radiance from above. And in each gesture grace and honour high.

So rov'd my ken, and its general form All Paradise survey'd: when
round I turn'd 50

With purpose of my lady to inquire Once more of things, that held
my thought suspense. But answer found from other than I ween'd;
For, Beatrice, when I thought to see, I saw instead a senior, at my
side, 65

Rob'd, as the rest, in glory. Joy benign Glow'd in his eye, and o'er his
cheek diffus'd, With gestures such as spake a father's love. And, "
Whither is she vanish'd ? " sti*aight I ask'd.

" By Beatrice summon'd," he replied, 60

" I come to aid thy wish. Looking aloft To the third circle from the highest, there Behold her on the throne, wherein her merit Hath plac'd her." Answering not, mine eyes I rais'd.

And saw her, where aloof she sat, her brow 65

A wreath reflecting of eternal beams.

Not from the centre of the sea so far

Unto the region of the highest thunder,

As was my ken from hers; and yet the form

Came through that medium down, unmix'd and pure. 70

" O Lady I thou in whom my hopes have rest I Who, for my safety, hast not scorn'd, in hell To leave the traces of thy footsteps marked! For all mine eyes have seen, I, to thy power And goodness, virtue owe and grace. Of slave, 75 Thou hast to freedom brought me; and no means. For my deliverance apt, hast left untried. Thy liberal bounty still toward me keep. That, when my spirit, which thou madest whole, Is loosen'd from this body, it may find 80

Favour with thee.* So I my suit preferred: And she, so distant, as appear'd, look'd down, And smil'd; then tow'rds th' eternal fountain tum'd.

And thus the senior, holy and rever'd : " That thou at length mayst happily conclude 85

Thy voyage (to which end I was despatch'd. By supplication mov'd and holy love) ' Let thy upsoaring vision range, at large, This garden through: for so, by ray divine Kindled, thy ken a higher flight shall mount; 90

And from heav'n's queen, whom fervent I adore. All gracious aid befriend us ; for that I Am her own faithful Bernard." Like a wight. Who haply from Croatia wends to see Our Veronica, and the while 't is shown, 96

Hangs over it with nevernsated gaze. And, all that he hath heard revolving, saith Unto himself in thought: " And didst thou look E'en thus, O Jesus, my true Lord and God? And was this semblance thine ? " - So gaz'd I then 100 Adoring; for the charity of him, Who musing, in the world that peace enjoy'd, Stood livelily before me. " Child of grace ! " Thus he began : " thou shalt not knowledge gain

Of this glad being, if thine eyes are held 105

Still in this depth below. But search around The circles, to the furthest, till thou spy Seated in state, the queen, that of this realm Is sovran." Straight mine eyes I rais'd; and bright. As, at the birth of morn, the eastern clime 110

Above th' horizon, where the sun declines; So to mine eyes, that upward, as from vale To mountain sped, at th' extreme bound, a part Excell'd in lustre all the front oppos'd. And as the glow bums ruddiest o'er the wave, 115

That waits the sloping beam, which Phaeton 111 knew to guide, and on each part the light Ditninish'd fades, intensest in the midst; So bum'd the peaceful oriflamb, and slack'd On every side the living flame decay'd. 120

And in that midst their sportive pennons wav'd Thousands of angels; in resplendence each Distinct, and quaint adornment. At their glee And carol, smil'd the Lovely One of heav'n, That joy was in the eyes of all the blest. 125

. Had 1 a tongue in eloquence as rich, As is the colouring in fancy's loom, 'T were all too poor to utter the least pai't Of that enchantment. When he saw mine eyes Intent on her, that charm'd him, Bernard gaz'd 130

With so exceeding fondness, as infus'd Ardour into my breast, unfelt before.

CANTO XXXII.

Fbeelt the sage, though wrapt in musings high, Assum'd the teacher's part, and mild began: " The wound, that Mary clos'd, she open'd first. Who sits so beautiful at Mary's feet. The third in order, underneath her, lo! Rachel with Beatrice. Sarah next, Judith^ Rebecca^ and the gleaner maid, Meek ancestress of binij who sang t\ie aonf^

28

Of Bore repentance in his sorrowful mood. All, as I name them, down from leaf to leaf, 10

Arc in gradation throned on the rose. And from the seventh step, successively, Adown the breathing tresses of the flow'r Still doth the file of Hebrew dames proceed. For these are a partition wall, whereby 15

The sacred stairs are sever'd, as the faith In Christ divides them. On this part, where blooms Each leaf in full maturity, are set Suoh as in Christ, or ere he came, believ'd. On th' other, where an intersected space 20

Yet shows the semicircle void, abide All they, who look'd to Christ already come. And as our Lady on her glorious stool, And they who on their stools beneath her sit, This way distinction make: e'en so on his, %

The mighty Baptist that way marks the line (He who endur'd the desai-t and the pains Of martyrdom, and for two years of hell. Yet still continued holy), and beneath, Augustin, Francis, Benedict, and the rest, 80

Thus far from round to round. So heav'n's decree Forecasts, this garden equally to fill. With faith in either view% past or to come, Learn too, that downward from the step, which cleaves Midway the twain compartments, none there are 35

Who place obtain for merit of their own. But have through others' merit been advanc'd, On set conditions: spirits all releas'd. Ere for themselves they had the powev to choose. And, if thou mark and listen to them well, 40

Their childish looks and voice declare as much. " Here, silent as thou art, I know thy doubt; And gladly will I loose the knot, wherein Thy subtil thoughts have bound thee. From this realm Excluded, chance no entrance here may find, 45

No more than hunger, thirst, or sorrow can. A law immutable hath stablish'd all; Nor is there aught thou seest, that doth i.ot fit,

FARADISS. ' 865

Exactly, as the finger to the ring.

It is not therefore without cause, that these, 50

O'erspeedy comers to immortal life.

Are different in their shares of excellence.

Our Sovran Lord—^that settleth this estate

In love and in delight so absolute,

That wish can dare no further—every soul, 55

Created in his joyous sight to dwell.

With grace at pleasure variously endows.

And for a proof th' effect may well suffice.

And 't is moreover most expressly mark'd

In holy scripture, where the twins are said 60

T' have struggled in the womb. Therefore, as grace

Inweaves the coronet, so every brow

Weareth its proper hue of orient light.

And merely in respect to his prime gift,
Not in reward of meritorious deed, 66
Hath each his several degree assign'd.
In early times with their own innocence
More was not wanting, than the parents' faith.
To save them: those first ages past, behov'd
That circumcision in the males should imp 70
The flight of innocent wings: but since the day
Of grace hath come, without baptismal rites
In Christ accomplish'd, innocence herself
Must linger yet below* Now raise thy view
Unto the visage most resembling Christ: 75
For, in her splendour only, shalt thou win
The pow'r to look on him." Forthwith I saw
Such floods of gladness on her visage shower'd,
From holy spirits, winging that profound;
That, whatsoever I had yet beheld, 80
Had not so much suspended me with wonder.
Or shown me such similitude of God.
And he, who had to her descended, once.
On earth, now hail'd in heav'n; and on pois'd wing,

" Ave, Maria, Gratia P Jena," sang: 85
To whose sweet anthem all the blissful court.
From all parts answ'ring, rang: that holier joy
Brooded the deep serene. "Father rever'd:
Who deign[^]st, for me, to quit the pleasant place,
Wherein thou sittest, by eternal lot! 90
Say, who that angel is, that with such glee
Beholds our queen, and so enamour'd glows
Of her high beauty, that all fire he seems."
So I again resorted to the lore
Of my wise teacher, he, whom Mary's charms 95
Embellished, as the sun the morning star;
Who thus in answer spake : " In him are summM,
Whate'er of buxomness and free delight
May be in spirit, or in angel, met:
And so beseems: for that he bare the palm 100
Down unto Mary, when the Son of God
Vouchsaf d to clothe him in terrestrial weeds.
Now let thine eyes wait heedful on my words.
And note thou of this just and pious realm
The chiefest nobles. Those, highest in bliss, 105

The twain, on each hand next our empress thron'd,
Are as it were two roots unto this rose.

He to the left, the parent, whose rash taste
Proves bitter to his seed ; and, on the right.

That ancient father of the holy church, 110
Into whose keeping Christ did give the keys
Of this sweet flow'r: near whom behold the seer.

That, ere he died, saw all the grievous times
Of the fair bride, who with the lance and nails
Was won. And, near unto the other, rests 115

The leader, under whom on manna fed
Th' ungrateful nation, fickle and perverse.

On th' other part, facing to Peter, lo !

Where Anna sits, so well content to look
On her lov'd daughter, that with moveless eye 120

She chants the loud hosanna: while, oppos'd
To the first father of your mortal kind.

Is Lucia, at whose hest thy lady sped.

When on the edge of ruin clos'd thine eye.

" But (for the vision hasteneth so an end) 126

Here break we off, as the good workman doth. That shapes the cloak
according to the cloth : And to the primal love our ken shall rise;

That thou mayst penetrate the brightness, far

As sight can bear thee. Yet, alas! in sooth 130

Beating thy pennons, thinking to advance.

Thou backward fall'st. Grace then must first be gain'd;

Her grace, whose might can help thee. Thou in prayer

Seek her: and, with affection, whilst I sue.

Attend, and yield me all thy heart." He said, 135

And thus the saintly orison began.

CANTO xxxni.

" O viRGi> mother, daughter of thy Son,

Created b(ings all in lowliness

Surpassing, as in height, above them all,

Term by th' eternal counsel pre-ordain'd,

Ennobler of thy nature, so advanced 6

In thee, that its great Maker did not scorn.

Himself, in his own work enclosed to dwell!

For in thy womb rekindling shone the love

Reveal'd, whose genial influence makes now

This flower to germin in eternal peace! 10

Here thou to us, of charity and love,
Art, as the noon-day torch: and art, beneath,
To mortal men, of hope a living spring.
So mighty art thou, lady! and so great.
That he who grace desireth, and comes not 15
To thee for aidance, fain would have desire
Fly without wings. Nor only him who asks.
Thy bounty succours, but doth freely oft
Forerun the asking. Whatsoe'er may be
Of excellence in creature, pity mild, 20
Relenting mercy, large munificence.
Are all combin'd in thee. Hero kneeleth one.
Who of all spirits hath review'd the state.
From the world's lowest gap unto this height.
Suppliant to thee he kneels, imploring grace 25
For virtue, yet more high to lift his ken
Toward the bliss supreme. And I, who ne'er
Coveted sight, more fondly, for myself^.
Than now for him, my prayers to thee prefer,
(And pray they be not scant) that thou wouldst drive 30
Each cloud of his mortality away;

That on the sovrán pleasure he may gaze,

This also I entreat of thee, O queen!

Who canst do what thou wilt 1 that in him thoji

Wouldst after all ho hath beheld, preserve 35

Affection sound, and human passions quell.

Lo ! where, with Beatrice, many a saint

Stretch their clasp'd hands, in furtherance of my suit!"

The eyes, that heav'n with love and awe regards, Fix'd on the suitor,
witness'd, how benign 40

She looks on pious pray'rs: then fasten'd they On th' everlasting light,
wherein no eye Of creature, as may well be thought, so far Can travel
inward. I, meanwhile, who drew Near to the limit, where all wishes
end, 46

The ardour of my wish (for so behov'd), Ended within me. Beck'ning
smil'd the sage> That I should look aloft: but, ere he bade, . .

Already of myself aloft I look'd;

For visual strength, refining more and more, 50

Bare me into the ray authentical Of sovrán light. Thenceforward,
what I saw. Was not for words to speak, nor memory's self To stand
against such outrage on her skill.. As one, who from a dream
awaken'd, straight, 55

All he hath seen forgets; yet still retains Impression of the feeling in
his dream; E'en such am I: for all the vision dies. As 't were, away;
and yet the sense of sweet. That sprang from it, still trickles in my
heart. 60

Thus in the sun-thaw is the snow unseal'd; Thus in the winds on
flitting leaves was lost The Sybil's sentence. O eternal beam ! (Whose
height what reach of mortal thought may soar ?) Yield me again
some little particle 66

Of what thou then appearedst, give my tongue Power, but to leave
one sparkle of thy glory, Unto the race to come, that shall not lose

Thy triumph wholly, if thou walcen aught

Of tmemory in me, and endure to hear 70

The record sound in this unequal strain.

Such keenness from the living ray I met, That, if mine eyes had
turn'd away, methinks, I had been lost; but, so embolden'd, on I
pass'd, as I remember, till my view 75

Hover'd the brink of dread infinitude.

O grace 1 unenvying of thy boon ! that gav'st Boldness to fix so
earnestly my ken On th' everlasting splendour, that I look'd, While
sight was unconsum'd, and, in that depth, 80

Saw in one volume clasp'd of love, whate'er The universe unfolds; all
properties Of substance and of accident, beheld. Compounded, yet
one individual light The whole. And of such bond methinks I saw 85

The universal form: for that whene'er I do but speak of it, my soul
dilates Beyond her proper self; and, till I speak. One moment seems a
longer lethargy. Than five-and-twenty ages had appeared 90

To that emprize, that first made Neptune wonder At Argo's shadow
darkening on his flood.

With fixed heed, suspense and motionless, Wondring I gaz'd; and
admiration still Was kindled, as I gazM» It may not be, 95

That one, who looks upon that light, can turn To other object,
willingly, his view. For all the good, that will may covet, there Is

summ'd; and all, elsewhere defective found. Complete. My tongue shall utter now, no more 100 E'en what remembrance keeps, than could the babe's That yet is moisten'd at his mother's breast. "Not that the semblance of the living light Was chang'd (that ever as at first remain'd)]3iit that my vision quickening, in that sole 105

Appearance, still new miracles descry'd, And toil'd me with the change. In that abyss Of radiance, cl^af ^n^ Ivfty, seem'd methought,

Three orbs of triple hue dipt in one bound: And, from another, one reflected seemM, 110

As rainbow is from rainbow: and the third Seem'd fire, breath'd equally from both. Oh speech How feeble and how faint art thou, to give Conception birth I Yet this to what I saw Is less than little. Oh eternal light I 115

Sole in thyself that dwellst; and of thyself Sole understood, past, present, or to come! Thou smiledst; on that circling, which in thee Seem'd as reflected splendour, while I musM; For I therein, methought, in its own hue 120

Beheld our ima^e painted: steadfastly I therefore por'd upon the view. As one Who vers'd in geometric lore, would fain Measure the circle; and, though pondering long And deeply, that beginning, which he needs, . 125

Finds not; e'en such was I, intent to scan The novel wonder, and trace out the form, How to the circle fitted, and therein How plac'd : but the flight was not for my wing; Had not a flash darted athwart mv mind, 130

And in the spleen unfolded what it sought. Here vigour fail'd the tow'ring fantasy: But yet the will roU'd onward, like a wheel In even motion, by the Love impell'd. That moves the sun in heav'n and all the stars. J 35

nsroTEs TO szexjXj.

CANTO I.

Verse 1. In the midioay.] That the »ra of the Poem is intended by these words to be fixed to the thirty-fifth year of the poet's age, a.d. 1300, will appear more plainly in Canto XXI. where that date is explicitly marked.

V. 16. TThat planet*8 beam.] The sun.

V. 29. The hinder foot.] It is to be remembered, that in ascending a liill the weight of the body rests on the hinder foot.

V. 30. Apanther.] Pleasure or luxury.

V. 36. With those stars.] The sun was in Aries, in which sign he supposes it to liave be^un its course at the creation.

V. 43. A Hon.] Pride or ambition.

V. 45. A she-wolf.] Avarice.

V. 66. Where the sun in silence rests.] Hence Milton appears to have taken his idea in tlie Samson Agouistes :

The sun to me is dark, And silent as the moon, &c.

Tlie same metaphor will recur, Canto V. v. 29.

Into a place I came Where light was silent all

V. 65. When the power of Julius.] This is explained by the commentators to mean-^" Although it was rather late with respect to my birth, before Julius Csesar assumed the supreme authority, and made himself perpetual dictator.'^

V. 98. That ^(^md] This i>assag6 is intended as an eulogium on the liberal spirit of his Veronese patron Can Grande della Scala.

V. 102. 'Tioizt either Feltro.] Verona, the country of Can della Scala, is situated between Feltro, a city in the Mafca Trivigiana, and Monte

Feltro, a city in the territory of Urbino.

T. 103. *miliarsplai7is.*] "UmUe Italia," from Virgil, *Mn. lib. iii. 622*:

Humilemque videmus Italiam.

T."115. Content in fire.] The spirits in Purgatory.

y. 118. A spirit worthier.] Beatrice, who conducts the Poet through Paradise.

V. 130. Saint Peter*s gate.] The gate of Purgatory, which the Poet feiguf to be guarded by an angel placed oii that station by St. Peter.

CANTO II.

V. 1. Now was the day.] A compendiam of Yirgirs description, *Mn. lilx iv. 623. Nox emt, &c. Compiire Apullonius Rhodius, lib. iii. 744. and Ub. iv. 1058 V. 8. o mind.*]

O thondit that write all that I met, And in the tresorie it set Of my brain
Of now sliall men see If any virtae iu thiee be.

Chaucer. Temple of Fame, b. iL v. 18. V. 14. *Silvius' sire.*] ^ueas.

V. 30. The chosen vessel.] *St PauL Acts, c. ix. y. 15. ** Bat the Lord said unto him, Go thy way ; for he is a chosen vessel nnto me."*

V. 40. Thy soul.] *L'aniraa tua e da viltate ofifesa. So iu Berui, Orl. Inn. lib. iii. c. L st 53.*

Se l'alma avete offesa da viltate^

V. 64. Who rest suspended.] Thie spirits iu Limbo, neither admitted to a state of clorv nor doomed to pnnishment

V. 61. A friend not of my fortune^ btU myself.] *Se non fortunnse sed honiinibus solere esse amicum. Coruelii Nepotis Attici Vitse, c ix.*

V. 78. Whatever is contain'd.] Every other thing comprised within the lunar heaven, which, being the lowest of all, has the smallest cirde. .

V. 93. A blessed dame.] The divine mercy.

V. 97. Lucia.] The enlightening grace of heaven.

V. 124. Three maids.] The divine mercy, Lucia, and Beatrice.

v. 127. As florets.] This simile is well translated by Chaucer—

But right as flonres through the cold of night
Iclosed, stoupeu iu her stalkes lowe,
Redressen hem ageu the sunue bright,
And spedeu in her kiude course by rowe, &c.

Troilus and Creseide, b. ii

It has been imitated by many others, among wb6m see Bemis, Orl. Inn. lib. 1. c. xii. St. 86. Marino, A done, c. xvii. st 63. and Sou. "Donna vestita di nero." and Spenser's Faery Queen, b. 4. c. xii. st 34. and b. 6. c. ii. st 35.

CANTO III.

V. 6. Powei* divine,

Supremest wisdom, and primeval love,']

The three persons of the blessed Trinity. V. 9. All nope abandoned.]

Lasciate ogui speranza voi ch* eutate.

So Bemis, Orl. Inn. lib. i. c. 8. st 53.

Lascia pur della vita ogni speranza.

v. 29. Like to the sand.]

Unnumber'd as the sands Of Barca or Gyrene's torrid soil. Levied to side with warring winds, and poise Their lighter wings.

* Milton. P. I. b. r. m.

HELL, S63

v. 40. Lest the accursed tribe, Lest the rebellions angels should
exit at seeing those who were neutral, and therefore less guilty,
condemned to the same punishment with themselves. V. 60. A flag.]

All the grisly legions that troop Under the sooty flag of Acheron.

Milton, Comus,

V. 56. To base fear

Yielding abjured high estate.]

This is commonly understood of Celestine the Fifth, who abdicated
the imperial power in 1294. Venturi mentions a work written by
Innocenzio Barcellini, of the Celestine order, and printed in Milan in
1701, in which an attempt is made to put a different interpretation on
this passage. V. 70. Through the blare light.]

Lo fioco In me. So Filicaja, canz. vi. st. 12.

Qual fioco lame. V. 77. An old man.]

Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina serrat Terribili squalore
Charon, cui plurima mento Canities inculta jacet; stant lumina
flammae

Virg, JEn. lib. II. T. 82. In fierce heat and in ice,]

The delighted spirit To bathe in fiery floods, or to reside In thrilling
regions of thick-ribbed ice.

Shakesp. Measure for Measure^ a. iii. 8.1.

Compare Milton, P. L. b. if. 600. V. 92. 27i6 livid lake.] Vada livida.

Virg. jEn. lib. vi. 32a

Totius nt laciis putidaeque palndis Lividissima, maximeque est profunda vorago.

Catullus. xviiL 10. ▼ . 102. With eyes of burning coal]

His looks were dreadful, and his fiery eyes Like two great beacons glared bright and wide.

Spenser. F. Q. b. vi. c. vU. st. 42.

V. 104. As fall off the light of autumnal leaves.]

Quam multa in silvis autumni frigore primo Lapsa cadunt folia.

Virg. JEn. lib. vi 309. Compare Apoll. Rhod. lib. iv. 214.

CANTO IV.

r. 8. ^ thunderous sound.] Imitated, as Mr. Thyer has remarked, by Milton, P. L.b.viii. 242.

But long ere our approaching heard Noise, other than the sonnd of dance or song, Torment, and load lament, and larioas rage.

y. UO. A^uissaMt one.]. Our Saviour.

T, 75. Honour the bard

Sublime.']

Onorate raltissimo poeta.

So Chiabrera, Cauz. Eroiche. 32.

Onorando raltissimo poeta.

V. 79. o/semblance neitfier sorrowful nor glad.]

She was to sober ue to glnd.

Chaucer's Dream,

V. 00. TTifi Monarch of sublimest sonr/.] Homer. V. 100. Fitter left untold.]

Che*] tacere h bello.

So oar Poet, in Canzone 14.

La vide in parte che'l tacere h bello.

Ruccellai, Le Api, 789.

Ch' a dire b brntto ed a tacerlo h bello. And Bembo,

" Vie piU bello h il tacerle, che il favellame."

Gli, AsoL Ub. 1.

V. 117. Electra.] Tlie daughter of Atlas, and mother of Dardanus, the fonnder of Troy. See Yirg. Mn. b. viii. 134. as referred to by Dante in treatise " De Monarchia," lib. ii. " Electra, scilicet, nata magni nominis regis Atkintis, ut de ambobus testimonium reddit poeta noster in octavo, ubi uEueas ad Avandrum sic ait

*'Dardanus Iliacap.,** &c.

V. 125. Julia.] Tlie daughter of Julius Csesar, and wife of Pompey.

V. 126. r/ic SoldanJierceT] Saladin, or Salaheddin, the rival of Richard Cceur de Leon. See D'Herbelot, Bibl. Orient, and Knolles's Hist, of the Turks, p. 67 to 73 ; and the Life of Saladin, by Bohao'edin Ebn Shedad, published by Albert Schultens, with a Latin translation. He is introduced by Petrarch in the Triumph of Fame, c. ii.

v. 128. The master of tlie sapient thronrj.]

Maestro di color che sanno.

Aristotle.—Petrarch assigns the first place to Plato. See *Triumph of Fame*, c. iii. Pulci, in his *Morgante Maggiore*, c. xviii. says,

Tu se' il maestro di color che sanno.

V. 132. Democritus

Who sets the world at chance.] Democritus, who maintained the world to have been formed by the fortuitous concourse of atoms.

V. 140. Avicenna.] See D'Herbelot, *Bibl. Orient*, article Sina. He died in 1050. Pulci here again imitates our poet:

Avicenna quel che il sentimento Intese di Aristotile e i segreti,
Averrois che fece il gran coraento.

Morff, *Mag.* c. xxv. V. 140. Him who made

That commentary vast, Averroes.] Averroes, called by the Arabians Roschd, translated and commented the works of Aristotle. Accjordin, to Tiraboschi (*Storia della Lett.*

i^tJ. t. V. 1. ii. c. ii. sect. 4) he was the source of modern philological impiety. The critic quotes some passages from Petrarch (*Sei*)il. I. v. ep. iii. et. *Oper.* v. ii. p. 1143) to show how strongly such sentiment prevailed in the time of that poet, by whom they were held in horror and detestation. He adds, that this fanatic admirer of Aristotle translated his writings with that felicity, which might be expected from one who did not know a syllable of Greek, and who was therefore compelled to avail himself of the unfaithful Arabic versions. D'Herbelot, on the other hand, informs us, that Averroes was the first who translated Aristotle from Greek into Arabic, before the Jews had made their translation; and that we had for a long time no other text of Aristotle except that of the Latin translation, which was made from this Arabic version of this great philosopher (Averroes), who afterwards added to it a very ample commentary, of which Thomas Aquinas, and the other scholastic writers, availed themselves, before the Greek originals of

Aristotle and his commentators were known to us in Europe." According to D'Herbelot, he died in 1198: but Tiraboschi places that event about 1206.

CANTO V.

V. 5. Grinning in a ghastly feature.} Hence Milton :

Death Grinned horrible a ghastly smile.

P. L. b. ii. 845.

V. 46. As cranes."] This simile is imitated by Lorenzo de Medici, in his *Ambra*, a poem, first published by Mr. Roscoe, in the Appendix to his *Life of Lorenzo*.

Marking the tracts of air, the clamorous cranes
Wheel their due flight in varied ranks descried ;
And each with outstretch'd neck his rank
maintains, In marshal'd order through th' ethereal void.

Roscoe V. i. c. V. p. 257. 4to edit

Compare Homer. II. iii. 3. Virgil, *^neid.* 1. x. 264, and Ruccellai, *Le Api*, 942, and Dante's *Purgatory*, Canto XXIV. 6a V. 96. The land.] *Ravenna*. V. 99. Love, that in gentle heart is quickly learnt.]

Amor, ch' al cor gentil ratto s'apprende.

A line taken by Marino, *Adone*, c. cxli. st. 251. V. 102. Love Cf that denial takes from none beloved.]

Amor, ch' a null' amato amar i^er dona.

So Boccaccio, in his *Filocolo*. 1.1.

Amore mai non perdono Tamore a nuUo amato.

And Pulci, in the *Morgante Maggiore*, c. iv.

E perch[^] amor mal volontier perdona, Che non sia al fin sempre amato chi ama.

Indeed many of the Italian poets have repeated this verse.

V. 105. Caina.] The place to which murderers are doomed.

V. 113. Francesca.] francesca, daughter of Guido da Polenta, lord of Ravenna, was given ny her father iu marriage to Lanciotto, son of Mala-testa, lord of Rimini, a man of extraordinary courage, but deformed in Us person. His brother Paolo, who unha[^]Vpily possessed those graces

which the husband of Fnmcesca wanted, engaged her affections; aod being taken in adultery, they were both put to death by the eniaged Lanciotta See Notes to Canto XXYII. v. 43.

The whole of this passage is alluded to by Petrarch, in his Triumph d LoTe. c. iii.

V. 118. Ko greater grief than to remember days

Of joyy when mWry U at hand /]

Imitated by Marino:

Che non ha doglia il niisero maggiore, Che ric(>rdar la gioia entro il dolore.

AdonSf c. xiv. st 100. And by Fortiguerra:

Riroembrare il ben perduto Fa pih meschino lo preseute stata

BiccittrdettOf c. xi. «t 83.

The original perhaps was in Boetius de Consol. Philos[^]h. "Inoinni adversitate fortune iufelicissimum genus est infortui[^]ii f uisse felicem et non esse." 1. 2. pr. 4.

v. 124. iMncetot.] One of the Knights of the Round Table, and tiie lover of Giuevra, or Gulnoyer, celebrated in romance. Tlie iocideDt alluded to seems to have made a strong impression on the imagination of Dante, who introduces it again, less happily, in the Paradise, Canto

J^ V A.

V. 128. At one point.]

Questo quel pnnto fii, che sol mi viuse.

TassOf II TorrisniondOf a. i. s. 3.

V. 136. And like a corpse fell to the ground.]

E caddi, come corpo morto cade. 8o Pulci:

£ cadde come morto in terra cade.

Morgante Maggoire, c. xxii.

CANTO VI.

V. 1. My sense reviving.]

Al toraar della mente, che si chinse, Dinanzi alia piet^ de' duo cognati.

Bern! has made a sportive application of these lines, in his Orl. Inn. I iii. c. viii. st. 1. v. 21. That great wojtw.] So in Canto XXXIV. Lucifer is called

Th' abhorred wormy that boreth through the world.

Ariosto has imitated Dante :

Ch' al gran yerme infernal mette la brlgia, £ che di lui come a lei par disix)n^.

0>7. Fur. c. xlvi. st. 76.

v. 52. Ciacco.] So called from his inordinate appetite: Ciacco, in Italian, signifying a pig. The real name of this glutton has not been transmitted to us. He is introduced in Boccaccio's Decameron, Giom. ix. Nov. 8.

v. 61. The divided city.] The city of Florence, divided into the Bianchl and Neri factions.

V. 65. The wild party from the woods.] So called, because it was liewled by Veri de* Cerchi, whose family had lately come into the city from Acone, and tlie woody country of the Val di Nievole.

V. 06. Ttie other.] The opposite party of the Neri, at tlie head of which was Corso Douati.

V. 67. This miistfdll.'i The Bianchi.

V. 69. Of onct who under shore

JVbw rests,]

Cliares of Valois, by whose means the Neri were replaced.

V. 73. The just are two in number,] Who these two were, the commentators are not agreed.

V. 79. o/ Farinata and Tegghiaio.] See Canto X. and Notes, and Canto XY[. and Notes.

V. 90. Oiacopo.] Giacopo BasticaccL See Canto XVI. and Notes.

y. 8L ArrigOf Mosca.] Of Arrigo, who is SJJid by the commentators to have been of the noble family of the Fifanti, no mention afterwards occurs. Mosca degli Ui)erti is introduced in Canto XXYIU. ^

V. 108. Consult thy knowledge.] We are referred to the following passage in St AHgrustin :—' * Cam fiet resiirrectio carnis, et bonorum

gaudia et malorum tormenta majora erunt."-^* At the resurrection of the flesh, both the happiness of the good and the torments of the wicked will be increased."

CANTO vn.

V. 1. Ah me I o Satan ! Satan .']

Pape Satan, Pape Satan, aleppe.

Pape is said by the commentators to be the same as the Latin word papa! "strange!" Of aleppe they do not give a more satisfactory account.

See the Life of Benvenuto Cellini, translated by Dr. Nugent, v. ii. b. iii. c. vii. p. 113, where he mentions *'having heard the words Paix, paix^ Satan ! aXleZy paiz I in the court of justice at Paris. I recollected what Dante said, when he with his master Virgil entered the gates of hell: for Daute« and Giotto the painter, were together in France, and visited Paris with particular attention, where the court of justice may be considered as hell. Hence it is that Dante, who was likewise perfect master of the French, made use of that expression ; and I have often been surprised that it was never understood in that sense." r. 12, The first adulterer proud.] Satan. Y. 22. I Pen as a bUlmff.]

As when two billows in the Irish soundes Forcibly driven with contrarie tides. Do meet together, each aback rebounds With roaring rage, and dashing on all sides, That filleth all the sea with foam, divides The doubtful current into divers wayes.

Spenser, F. Q. b. iv. c. 1. st. 42.

T. 48. Popes and cardinals.] Ariosto, having personified Avarice as a fiend and hideous monster, says of her—

Peggio facea nella Romana corte, Che v'avea uccisi Cardinali e Papi.

Orl Fur. c. xxvL st. 32.

Worse did she in the court of Rome, for tbert She had slain Popes and Cardinals.

V. 91. By necessity.] Tliis geutimeit called forth tlie reprehension of Cecco d'Ascoli, in Iilb Acerba, 1.1. c. L

In cid peccasti, o Fiorentin poeta, &c.

Herein, o bard of Florence, didst tliou err, Layinji: it down that fortune's largesses Are fated to their goal. Fortune is none, Tliat reason cannot conquer. Mark thou, Dante, If any argument may gainsay this.

CANTO vni.

T. 18. PhlecyasJ] Phlegyas, who was so incensed against Apollo, for having violated his daugliter Ck)ronis, that he set fire to the temple of that deity, by whose vengeance he was cast into Tartarus. See Yirg. JSn. 1. vi. 618.

V. 69. Filippo Argenti.] Boccaccio tells us, " he was a man remarkable for the large proportions and extraordinary vigor of his bodily frame, and the exti-eme waywardness and irascibility of his temper." Decam. g. ix. n. 8.

V. 66. The city, that of Bis is nam^d.] So Ariosto. Orl. Fur. c. xl. St. 32.

V. 94. Seven times.'\ Tlie commentators, says Venturi, perplex themselves with the inquiry what seven perils these were from which Dante had been delivered by Virgil. Reckoning the beasts in the first Canto as one of them, and adding Charon, Minos, Cerberus, Plutns, Phlegyas, and Filippo Argenti, as so many others, we shall have the number ; and if this be not satisfactory, we may suppose a determinate to have been put for an indeterminate number.

V. 109. At war 'twixt will and will not."]

Che b\, e no nel capo mi tenzona. So Boccaccio, Niuf. Fiesol. st. 233.

II SI e il no nel capo gli couteude.

The words I have adopted as a translation, are Shakspeare's,
Measure for Measure, a. ii. s. 1.

V. 122. This their insolence^ not new.! Virgil assures our poet, that these evil spirits had formerly shown the same insolence when our Savior descended into hell. They attempted to prevent him from entering at the gate, over which Dante had read the fatal inscription. "That gate which,* says the Roman poet, "an angel has just passed, by whose aid we shall overcome this opposition, and gain admittance into the city."

CANTO IX.

V. 1. The hue.] Virgil, perceiving that Dante was pale with fear, restrained those outward tokens of displeasure which his own countenance had betrayed.

V. 23. Erictho.] Erictho, a Thessalian sorceress, according to Lucan^ Pharsal. 1. vi. was employ^ed by Sextus, son of Pompey the Great, to conjure up a spirit, who should inform him of the issue of the civil war between his father and Caesar. V. 25. JVb lonff space my flesh

Was naked of me.] Quie corpus oomplexa animse tarn fortis inane.

(hfid. Met. 1. xUt f. 2.

HBLI..

369

Dante appears to have fallen into a strange anachronism. Virgil's death did not happen till long after this period. V. 42. Adders and cerastes

Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cmentis.

Virg, jEn, 1. vi. 281.

—spiu&que vagi torquente ceitistsB

- - - - et torrida dipsas

'•'* gravis in geminum vergens capnt amphisbsena.

Lucan. PkarsaL 1. ix. 719 So Milton :

Scorpion and asp, and araphisbsena dire, Cerastes liorn'd, hydras
and elops drear. And dipsas.

P. L. b. X. 624.

V. 67. A wind,"] Imitated by Bern!, Orl. Inn. 1.1, c. ii. st. 6. V. 88.
With his wand.^

She with her rod did softly smite the raile, Which straight flew ope.

Spenser, F. Q. b. iv. c. iii. st 46.

V. 96. What profits at the fays to but the horn.] ** Of what avail can it
be to offer violence to impassive beings ? '*

V. 97. Your Cerberus.] Cerberus is feigned to have been dragged by
Hercules, bound with a three-fold chain, of which, says the angel, ho
still bears the marks.

V. 111. The plains of Aries.] In Provence. See Ariosto, Orl. Fur. c.
xxxix. st 72.

V. 112. At Pola.] A city of Istria, situated near the gulf of Quamaro, in
the Adriatic sea.

CANTO X.

▼. 12. Josaphat.] It seems to have been a common opinion among
the Jews, as well as among many Christians, that the general
judgment will be held in the valley of Josaphat, or Jehoshaphat: " I
will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley
of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and

for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land." Joel, iii. 2.

y. 32. Farinata.] Farinata degli Uberti, a noble Florentine, was the leader of the Ghibelline faction, when they obtained a signal victory over the Guelfi at Montaperto, near the river Arbia. Macchiavelli calls him "a man of exalted soul, and great military talents." Hist. of Flor. b. ii.

T. 52. A shade."] The spirit of Cavalcante Cavalcanti, a noble Florentine, of the Guelph party.

V. 69. My son.] Guido, the son of Cavalcante Cavalcanti; "he whom I call the first of my friends," says Dante in his Vita Nuova, where the commencement of their friendship is related. From the character given of him by contemporary writers, his temper was well formed to assimilate with that of our poet "He was," according to G. Villani, 1. viii. c 41. "of a philosophical and elegant mind, if he had not been too delicate and fastidious." And Diuo Compagni terms him "a young and noble

knight brave and courteous*, but of a lofty scornful spirit, much addicted to solitude and study." Moratori. Rer. Ital. Script, t. 9. L 1. p. 481. He died, either in exile at Serrasana, or soon after his return to Florence, December 1300, during the spring of which year the action of this poem is supposed to be passing.

V. 62. Guido thy ion

Had in contempt]

Guido Cavalcanti, being more given to philosophy than poetry, was perhaps no great admirer of Virgil. Some poetical compositions by Guido are, however, still extant; and his reputation for skill in the art was such as to eclipse that of his predecessor and namesake Guido Guinicelli, as we shall see in the Purgatory, Canto XI. His "Canzone sopra il Terreno Amore" was thought worthy of being illustrated by numerous and ample commentaries. Crescimbeni Ist. della Volg. Foes. L V.

For a playful sonnet which Dante addressed to him, and a spirited translation of it, see Ilalley's Essay on Epic Poetry, Not«A to Ep. lil

V. 66. Saidst thoti lie had f] In ^Eschylus, the shade, of Darius b represented as inquiring with similar anxiety after the fate of his son Xerxes.

Atossa, Mov^ia Si Sip\$riv tfninhv i^aaiv 6v voKXStv iM.ira—' * * *
Darius, Uits £e jij «cal wol rtXtvrav ivri; ric irwnj pia ;

nErSAI. 723.

Atossa. Xerxes astoninh'd, desolate, alone—

Ohott o/Dar. How will this eud ? Kay, pause not. Is he safe?

The Persians, Potter's Ti'anslation.

V. 77. Not yet jifty times.] " Not fifty months shall be passed, before thou shalt learn, by woeful experience^ the difficulty of returning from bauishment to thy native city."

V. 83. The. slavf/hter.] " By means of Farinata degli Uberti, the Gnelfi were conquered by the army of Kin?: Manfredi, near the river Arbia, with so great a slaughter, that those who escaped from that defeat took refuge not in Florence, which city they considered as lost to them, bnt in Lucca." Macchiavelli. Hi.st. of Flor. b. 2.

V. 86. Such o)'«o)w.l This appears to allude to certain prayers whidi were offered up in the churches of Florence, for deliverance from the hostile attempts of the Uberti.

V. 90. Singly there I stood.] Guido Novello assembled a council of the GhibelUni at Empoli, where it was agreed by all, that, in order to maintain the ascendancy of the Ghibelline iiarty in Tuscany, it was necessary to destroy Florence, which could sen'e only (the people of that city being Guelfi) to enable the party attached to tlie church to recover its strength. This cruel sentence, passed upon so noble a city, met with no opposition from any of its citizens or friends, except Farinata degH Uberti, who openly and without reserve forbade the

measure, affirming that he had endured so many hardships, and encountered so many dangers, with no other view than that of being able to pass his days in his own country. Macchiavelli. Hist, of Flor. b. 2.

V. 103. My friend.] Dante felt remorse for not having returned «n immediate answer to the inquiry of Cavalcante, from which delay he was led to believe that his son Guido was no longer living.

V. 120. Frederick.] The Emperor Frederick the Second, who died in 1250. See Notes to Canto XIII.

V. 121. The Lord Cardinal.] Ottaviano Ubaldini, a Florentine, made Cardinal in 1245, and deceased about 1273. On account of his great influence, he was generally known by the appellation of " the Cardinal." It is reported of him that he declared, if there were any such thing as a human soul, he had lost his for the Ghibellini. y. 132. Her gracious beam.] Beatrice.

CANTO XL

«

V. 9. Pope Anastasius.] The commentators are not agreed concerning the identity of the person, who is here mentioned as a follower of the heretical Photinus. By some he is supposed to have been Anastasius the Second; by others, the Fourth of that name; while a third set, jealous of the integrity of the papal faith, contend that our poet has confounded him with Anastasius I. Emperor of the East.

v. 17. My son,"] The remainder of the present Canto may be considered as a syllabus of the whole of this part of the poem.

Y. 48. And soiv*oid8,\' This fine moral, that not to enjoy our being is to be ungrateful to the Author of it, is well expressed in Spenser, F. Q. b. iv. c. viii. st 15.

For he whose dales in wilful woe are worne.

The grace of his Creator do.th despise.

That will not use his gifts for thankless nigardise.

▼. 53. Ccthors.] A city in Guienne, much frequented by usurers. V. 83. 77^2^ ethic page.] He refers to Aristotle VEthics.

** McT^ ii ravra Ackt^v aWiiiv iroiri<rafiivovS apx^v, on rStv vepi rii noii ^cvierwF rpUi ivTiy ciif, KOKca, aiepcurta, ^pion^f• Ethic, Nicomcich. 1. Til. c. i.

" In the next place, entering on another division of the subject, let it be defined, that respecting morals there are three sorts of things to be avoided, malice, incontinence, and brutishness."

V. 104. Her lawi.] Aristotle's Physics.—** ^ Tixvn ^i^tetToi tiji' ^wnv.** Arist ♦Y2. AKP. 1. ii. c. il ** Art Imitates nature."—See the Coltiva-zione of Alamanni, 1. i.

r arte umana, &c.

▼. IIL Creation*8 holy hook,] Genesis, c. iii. v. 19. " In the sweat of thy face shalt tliou eat bread." T. 119. The wain.'] The constellation Bootes, or Charles's wain.

CANTO xn.

V. 17. The king of AtJiens.] Thesens, who was enabled, by the instructions of Ariadne, the sister of the Minotaur, to destroy that monster.

▼. 21. Like to a hull]

Of £ orav h(vv *x^ ^ itiXtKvv ai^i^iof ai^iip, K6«^a9 i(6niB«v Ktpauv fiohf dypavAoio, 'Ii'a rifiri Sia iracrai', 6 Si irpovopwv epiin) (riv.

Homer, H. L xvU. 528

As when some vigorous youth with sharpened axe
A pa«tnr*d
bnllock smites behind the horns, And hews the muscle through; he,
at the stroke Springs forth and falls.

Cowp€r*8 Translation,

V. 36. He an'iv'cL] Onr Saviour, who, according to Dante, when he
Asoeuded from hell, carried with him the bouIs of the patriarchs, and
other just meu, out of the first circle. See Canto IY.

Y. 96. Nessus.'] Onr poet was probably induced, by the following line
in Ovid, to assign to Nessus the task of conducting them over the
ford:

Nessus adit membrisque valens scitnsque vadornm.

Metam. 1. ix.

And Ovid's authority was Sophocles, who says of this Centaur—

*O« rhv fiaBvppovv voraixhv Evi}vov fiporovs MutBov it6p9vt
x*P^^^ ovrc vofitiiiioit Kwraif ipiaamvttovr* Xai^taiy ycm(*

Track 570.

He in his arms, Evenns* stream Deep-flowing, bore the passenger for
hire, Without or sail or billow-cleaving oar.

Y. 110. EzzoVno.'] Ezzolino, or Azzolino di Romano, a most cruel
tyrant in the Marca Trivigiana, Lord of Padua, Yicenza, Verona, and
Brescia, who died in 1260. His atrocities form the subject of a Latin
tragedy, called Eccerinis, by Albertino Mussato, of Padua, the
contemporary of Dante, and the most elegant writer of Latin verse of
that age. See also the* Paradise, Canto IX. Berni. Orl. Inn. 1. ii. c. xxv.
st. 50. Ariosto. Orl. Fur. c. iii. st. 33. and Tassoni Secchia Rapita, c.
viii. st 11.

Y. 111. Obizzo* ofE8teJ\ Marquis of Ferraraand of the Marca'd'Au-
cona, was murdered byUiis own son (whom, for the most nnnatural
act, Dante calls his step-son), for the sake of the treasures whidi his

rapacity had amassed. See Anosto. Orl. Fur. c. iii. st. 32. He died in 1293, according to Gibbon. Ant. of the House of Brunswick. Posth. Worlis, V. ii. 4to.

v. 119. He.] " Henrie, the brother of this Edmund, and son to the foresaid king of Almaine (Richard, brother of Henry III. of England) as he returned from Affrike, where he had been with Prince Edward, was slain at Viterbo in Italy (whither he was come about business which he had to do with the Pope) by the hand of Guy de Montfort, the son of Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, in revenge of the same Simon's death. The murder was committed afore the high altar, as the same Henrie kneeled there to hear divine service." a.d. 1272, Holinshed's Chron. p. 275. See also Giov. Vilhini Hist. I. vii. c. 40.

V. 135. On Sexhia and on Pyrrhus.] Sextus, either the son of Tarquin the Proud, or of Pompey the Great; or, as Vellutelli conjectures, Sextus Claudius Nero, and Pyrrhus king of Epirus.

V. 137. The RinieHy of Coi-neio this^

Pazzo the oilier named,]

Two noted marauders, by whose depredations the public ways in Italy were infested. The latter was of the noble family of Pazzi in Florence.

CANTO xin.

V. 10. Betioixt Cometo and Cecind's stream.] A wild and woody tract of country, abounding in deer, goats, and wild boars. Cecina is a river not far to the south of Leghorn; Corueto, a small city on the same coast, in the patrimony of the church.

V. 12. The Strophades.] See Virg. ^En. 1. iii. 210.

V. 14. Sroard are their pe^inons.] From Virg. iEn. 1. iii. 216.

V. 48. In my verse described. '\ The commentators explain this, " If he could have believed, in consequence of my assurances alone, that

of which he had now had ocular proof, he would not have stretched forth his hand against thee." But I am of opinion that Dante makes Yirjⁱⁱ allude to his own story of Polydorus, in the third book of the *Eneid*.

V. 56. That pleasant lord of thine.} ** Since you have inveigled me to speak my holding forth so gratifying an expectation, let it not displease you if I am as it were detained in the snare you have spread for me, so as to be somewhat prolix in my answer."

V. 60. / it was. ^ Pietro delle Vigne, a native of Capua, who, from a low condition, raised himself by his eloquence and legal knowledge to the office of Chancellor to the Emperor Frederick II whose confidence in him was such, that his influence in the empire became unbounded. The courtiers, envious of his exalted situation, contrived, by means of forged letters, to make Frederick believe that he held a secret and traitorous intercourse with the Pope, who was then at enmity with the Emperor. In consequence of this supposed crime he was cruelly condemned by his too credulous sovereign to lose his eyes, and, being driven to despair by his unmerited calamity and disgrace, he put an end to his life by dashing out his brains against the walls of a church, in the year 1245. Both Frederick and Pietro della Vigne composed verses in the Sicilian dialect, which are yet extant

V. 67. The harlot] Envy. Chaucer alludes to this in the Prologue to the Legend of Good Women.

Envy is lavender to the court alway, For she ne parteth neither night ne day Out of the house of Cesar ; thus saith Daut.

V. 119. Each fan of VC wood.} Hence perhaps Milton : Leaves and fuming rills, Aurora's fan.

P. L. b. V. 6.

V. 122. Lano."] Lano, a Siennese, who, being reduced by prodigality to a state of extreme want, found his existence no longer supportable ; and, having been sent by his countrymen on a military expedition,

to assist the Florentines against the Aretini, took that opportunity of exposing himself to certain death, in the engagement which took place at Toppo near Arezzo. See 6. YillanL Hist 1. 7. c. cxix.

V. 133. o Giacomo

Of Sanf Andrea !]

Jacopo da Sant* Andrea, a Padnan, wlio, having wasted his property in the most wanton acts of profusion, killed himself in despair.

V. 144. In that city.] *' I was an inhabitant of Florence, that city "which changed her firet patron Mars for St John the Baptist, for whieli reason the vengeance of the deity thus slighted will never be appeased ; and, if some remains of his statue were not still visible on the \ ridge over the Amo, she would have been already levelled to the ground ; and thus the citizens, who raised her again from the ashes to which Attila had reduced her, would have laboured in vain." See Paradise, Canto XVI 44.

The relic of antiquity, to which the superstition of Florence attached so high an im) x > rtance, was carried away by a flood, that destroyed the bridge on which it stood, in the year 1337, but without the ill effects that were apprehended from the loss of their fancied Palladium.

y. 152. I stung the fatal noose.] We are not informed who this suicide was.

CANTO XIV.

V. 15. By Cato's foot,] See Lncan, Phare, 1. 9. T. 26. Dilated JIakes o/ftre.] ComvoiTe Tansa G. L. c x. st 61. V. 28. As, in the torrid Indian clime.'] Laudino refers to Albertai HagiiiiB for the circnmstaucc here alluded ta V. o3L In Monfjibello.]

More hot than JEtu* or flaming Mongibell.

Sperner, 1". Q. b. iL & ix. st 2d.

See Virg. JEn. 1. Tiii. 416. and Bemi. Ori Inn. 1. i. c. xri. rt. 2L It would be endietw to refer to parallel passages in the Greek writers.

T. 64. Tliis of the seven kings teas one.] Compare .£sch. Seven Chiefs, 425. Euripides, Plucn. 1179. and Statins. Tlieb. I. x. 821.

Y. 76. BulicameJ] A warm medicinal spring near Yiterbo, the waten of which, as Landmo and Yellntelli affirm, passed by a place of ill lame. Venturi. with less probability, conjectures that Dante would impiv, that it was tlie scene of much licentious merriment among those who frequented its liatlis.

V. 91. Under whose monarch.]

Credo pudieitiam Satumo rege moratam

In terns. Juv. Satir. vL

T. 102. His head.] Daniel, ch. ii. 32, 33.

V. 133. Whither,] On tlie otlier side of Purgator}\

CANTO XV.

V. 10. Chiarentana.] A part of the Alps where the Brenta rises, which river is much swoln as booh ns the snow begins to dissolve on the mountauis.

V. 28. Bmnetto.] " Ser Brunette, a Florentine, the secretary or dian-cellar of tlie city, and Dante's preceptor, hatli left us a work so little read, that both the subject of it and the language of it have been mistaken. It is in the French spoken in the reign of St. Louis, under the title of Ti'esor, and contains a species of philosophical course of lectores divided into theory and practice, or, as he expresses it, vn erwavsse' meni des choses divines et humaines** &c. Sir R. Clayton's Translation of Tenhove's Memoirs of the Medici, vol. i. ch. ii. p. 104. The Ti^ssr has never been printed in the original language. There is a fine manuscript of it in the British Museum, with an illuminated portrait of Brunette in his study prefixed. Mus. Brit MSS. 17, £. 1. Tesor. It is divided into four books ; the first, on Cosmogony

and Theology ; the second, a translation of Aristotle's Ethics ; the third on Virtues and Vices ; the fourth, on Rhetoric. For an interesting memoir relating to this work, see Hist, de l'Acad. des Inscriptions, torn. vii. 296.

His Tesoretto^ one of the earliest productions of Italian poetry, is a curious work, not unlike the writings of Chaucer in style and numbers, though Bembo remarks, that his pupil, however largely he had stolen from it, could not have much enriched himself. As it is perhaps but little known, I will here add a slight sketch of it

Brunetto describes himself as returning from an embassy to the King of Spain, on which he had been sent by the Guelph party from Florence. On the plain of Roncesvalles he meets a scholar on a bay mule, who tells him that the Guelfi are driven out of the city with great loss.

Struck with grief at these mournful tidings, and musing; with his head bent downwards, he loses his road, and wanders into a wood. Here Nature, whose figure is described with sublimity, appears, and discloses to him the secrets of her operations. After this he wanders into a desert; but at length proceeds on his way, under the protection of a banner, with which Nature had furnished him, till on the third day he finds himself in a large pleasant clime, where are assembled many emperors, kings, and sages. It is the habitation of Virtue and her daughters, the four Cardinal Virtues. Here Brunetto sees also Courtesy, Beauty, Loyalty, and Prowess, and hears the instructions they give to a knight, which occupy about a fourth part of the poem. Leaving this territory, he passes over valleys, mountains, woods, forests, and bridges, till he arrives in a beautiful valley covered with flowers on all sides, and the richest in the world ; but which was continually shifting its appearance from a round figure to a square, from obscurity to light, and from populousness to solitude. This is the region of Pleasure, or Cupid, who is accompanied by four ladies, Love, Hope, Fear, and Desire. In one part of it he meets with Ovid, and is instructed by him how to conquer the passion of love, and to escape from that place. After his escape he makes his confession to a friar, and then returns to the forefront of visions : and ascending a mountain, he meets with

Ptolemy, a venerable old man. Here the narrative breaks off. The poem ends, as it began, with an address to Rustico di Filippo, on whom he lavishes every sort of praise.

It has been observed, that Dante derived the idea of opening his poem by describing himself as lost in a wood, from the Tesoretto of his master. I know not whether it has been remarked, that the crime of usury is branded by both these poets as offensive to God and Nature : or that the sin for which Brunetto is condemned by his pupil, is mentioned in the Tesoretto with great horror. Dante's twenty-fifth sonnet is a jocose one, addressed to Brunetto. He died in 1295.

V. 62. [Who in old times came down from Fesole.] See G. Villani, Hist. 1. iv. c 5. and Macchiav. Hist, of Flor. b. ii.

y. 89. [With another text] He refers to the prediction of Farinata, in Canto X.

V. 110. Priscian.] There is no reason to believe, as the commentators observe, that the grammarian of this name was stained with the vice imputed to him ; and we must therefore suppose that Dante puts the individual for the species, and implies the frequency of the crime among those who abused the opportunities which the education of youth afforded them, to so abominable a purpose.

Y, 111. Francesco.] Son of Accorso, a Florentine, celebrated for his skill in jurisprudence, and commonly known by the name of Accursius.

T. 113. Him.] Andrea de' Mozzi, who, that his scandalous life might be less exposed to observation, was translated either by Nicholas III. or Boniface VIII. from the see of Florence to that of Vicenza, through which passes the river Bacchiglione. At the latter of these places he died.

V. 114. The servants' servant] Servo de' servi.

So Ariosto, Sat a

Degli servi lo sia il gran servo.

Y. 124. I commend my Treasure to iJiee.] Brunetto's great work, the Treior,

Sieti raccomandato *1 mio Tesoro.

So Giiisto de' Coiti, iu bit Bella Mano, Son. " Occhi: **

Siavi raccomandato il mio Tesoro.

CANTO X^T

V. 38. Oualdrada.l Gualdrada was the dan^htcr of Bellindone fiertif of whom mention is made iu the Paradise, Canto XY. and XYf. He was of the family of Ravignani, a branch of the Adimari. The Emperor Otbo IT. beinjs: at a festival in Florence, where Gnaldrada was proieDt, was strack with her beauty ; and inquiring who she was, was answered by BelUncione, that she was the daughter of one who, if it was his Majesty's pleasure, would make her admit the honour of his salute. On overliaring this, sne arose from her seat, and blushing, in an animated tone of Toice, desired her father that he would not m so liberal in bis offersy for that no man should ever be allowed that freedom, except him who should be her lawful husband. The Emperor was not less delighted by her resolute modesty than he had before been by the loveliness of her person, and calling to Iiim Guido, one of his barons, gave her to him in marriage, at the same time raising him to the rank of a count, and bestowing on her the wliole of Casentino, and a part of the territory of Romagna, as her portion. Two sons were the offspring of this union, Guglielmo and Ruggieri, the latter of whom was fatlier of Guidogaena, a man of great military sltill and prowess ; who, at the head of foar hundred Florentines of the Gnelp party, was signally instrumental to the victory obtained at Benevento by Charles of Anjou, over Manfredi, King of Naples, in 1265. One of the consequences of this victory was the expulsion of the Ghibellini, and the re-establishment of the Guelfi at Florence.

V. 39. Many a noble acf.] Compare Tasso, G. L. c. 1. st. 1.

v. 42. Aldobrandi.] Tegghialo Aldobrandi was of the noble family of Adimari, and much esteemed for his military talents. He endeavoured to dissuade the Florentines from the attack which they meditated against the Siennese, and the rejection of his counsel occasioned the memorable defeat which the former sustained at Moutaperto, and the consequent banishment of the Guelfi from Florence.

v. 45. Rusticucci.] Giacompo Rusticucci, a Florentine, remarkable for his opulence and the generosity of his spirit

V. 70. Borsiere.] Guglielmo Borsiere, another Florentine, whom Boccaccio, in a story which he relates of him, terms " a man of courteous and elegant manners, and of great readiueess in conversation.*' Dec> Gioni. i. Nov. 8.

V. 84. When thou with pleasure shall retrace the past.]

Quando ti gioverà. dicere io fui.

So Tasso, G. L. c. xv. st 38.

Quando mi gioverà narrar altrui. Le uorite vedute, e dire; io fui.

V. 121. Ever to that truth.] This memorable apophthegm is repeated by Luigi Pulci and Trissino.

Sempre a quel ver, ch' ha faccia di menzogna E più senno tacer la lingua cheta, Che upesso senza colpa fa vergogna.

Moraante Magg. c. xxiv.

BKLL.

877

La verity, die par menzogna, Si dovrebbe tacer dall' uom ch' h saggio.

Italia Lib. c xvi.

CANTO XVII.

T. 1. The fell monster.] Fraud.

V. 53. A pouch.] A purse, whereon the armorial bearings of each were emblazoned. According to Laudino, our poet implies that the usurer can pretend to no other honour, than such as he derives from his purse and his family.

V. 57. A yellow purse.] The arms of the Gianfigliuzzi of Florence.

V. 60. A justice.] Those of the Ubbriacchi, another Florentine family of high distinction.

V. 62. A fat and azure swine,] The arms of the ScroTigni, a noble family of Padua.

V. 65. Vitaliano.] Vitaliano del Dente, a Paduan.

v. 69t. That noble knight) Giovanni Bujamonti, a Florentine usurer, the most infamous of his time.

CANTO xviii.

V. 28. With us beyond.] Beyond the middle point they tended the same way with us, but their pace was quicker than ours.

V. 29. Even thus the Romans.] In the year 1300, Pope Boniface VIII., to remedy the inconvenience occasioned by the press of people, who were passing over the bridge of St. Angelo during the time of the Jubilee, caused it to be divided lengthwise by a partition, and ordered, that all those who were going to St. Peter's should keep one side, and those returning the other.

V. 50. Venedico.] Venedico Caccianimico, a Bolognese, who prevailed on his sister Ghisola to prostitute herself to Obizzo da Este, Marquis of Ferrara, whom we have seen among the tyrants, Canto XII.

V. 62. To answer Sipa.] He denotes Bologna by its situation between the rivers Savena to the east, and Reno to the west of that city; and by a peculiarity of dialect, the use of the affirmative sipa instead of si.

V. 90. Hypsipyle.] See Apollonius Rhodius, 1. i. and Valerius Flaccus, 1. it Hypsipyle deceived the other women by concealing her father Thoas, when they had agreed to put all their males to death.

v. 120. Alessio.] Alessio[^] of an ancient and considerable family in Lucca, called the Interminei.

T. 130. Thais.] He alludes to that passage in the Eunuchus of Terence, where Thraso asks if Thais was obliged to him for the present he had sent her, and Gnatho replies, that she had expressed her obligation in the most forcible terms.

T. Magnas vero agere gratias Thais mihi ?

G. Ingentes. Eun. a. iii. s. L

CANTO XIX.

V. 18. Saint John's fair dome.] The apertures in the rock were of the same dimensions as the fonts of St. John the Baptist at Florence, one of which, Dante says, he had broken, to rescue a child that was playing

JJ78 NOTES.

near and fell in. He intimates that the motive of his breaking the loot had been maliciously represented by his enemies.

T. 55. O Boniface!] The spirit mistakes Dante for Boniface VIII who was then alive, and who he did not expect would have arrived so soon, in consequence, as it should seem, of a prophecy, which predicted the death of that Pope at a later period. Boniface died in 1303.

V. 58. In g[^]iile.] *' Thou didst presume to arrive by fraudulent means at the panai power, and afterwards to abuse iV*

V. 71. In the mighty mantle I teas roh'd.] Nicholas III. of the Orgini family, whom tlie poet therefore calls ** figliaol dell' orsa," ** son of the she-bear." He died in 1281.

v. 86. From forth the west^ a shepherd tdtJiOf/t ktw.'] Bertrand de Got; Archbishop of Bourdeanx, who succeeded to the nontiiicate in 1805, and assumed the title of Clement Y. He transferred tne holy see to A\igiM)n hi 1308 (where it remained till 137G), and died in 1314.

V. 88. A neio Jason.} See Maccabees, b. ii. c. iv. 7, 8.

V. 97. Nor Peter.] Acts of the Apostles, c. i. 26.

V. 100. The condemned soul.} Judas.

v. 103. Against Charles.] Nicholas III. was enraged against Charles I. King of Sicily, because he rejected with scorn a proposition made by that Pope for an alliance between their families. See G. Yillau, Hist 1. vii. c. liv.

V. 109. Th* Evangelist.] Rev. c. xvii. 1,2, 3. Comjiare Petrarch. Opera, fol. ed. Basil. 1554. Epigt. sine titulo liber, ep. xvi. p. 729.

Y. 118. Ah, Constantine !] He alludes. to the pretended gift of tlie I[^]teran by Constantine to Silvester, of which Dante himself seems to imply a doubt, in his treatise **De Monarchic.*'—"Ergo scindere Imperium, Imperatori uon licet. Si ergo nliquise dignitates x>er Coustaii' tinum esseut alicnatse ^it dicunt) ab Impeiio," &c. 1. iii.

The gift is by Ariosto very humorously x>laced in the moon, among the thingsloFt or abused on earth.

Di varj fiori, &c. o. F. c. xxxiv. st. 80.

Milton has translated both this passage and tliat in the text. Prose Works, vol. i. p. 11. ed. 1753.

CANTO XX.

V. 11. Jiev€rs*d.] Compare Spenser, F. Q. b. i. c. viii. st 31.

V. 30. Before whose eyes.^ Amphiaraiis, one of the seven kings who besieged Thebes. He is said to have been swallowed up by an opening of the earth. See Lidgate's *Storie of Thebes*, Part IU. where it is told how the '* Bishop Amphiaraiis ** fell down to hell.

And thus the devill for his outrages, Like his desert payed him his wages.'

A different reason for his being doomed thus to perish is assigned by Pindar.

6 i* 'Afiifudprji, &c. Ntnt iz.

For thee, Amphiaraiis, earth, By Jove's all-riving thunder cleft, Her mighty bosom open'd wide, Thiee and thy plunging steeds to hide, Or ever on thy back the spear Of Periclymenus impressed

A wound to slmme thy warlike breast: For struck with panic fear The gods' own ch^dreu flee.

T. 37 Ciresias,]

Dao magnonim viridi coeuntia sylvft Corpora serpeutum bacuU violaverat iota, &c.

Ovid. Met, 1. iil.

y. 43. Aruns.'] Aruns is said to have dwelt in the moantains of Lnni (from whence tnat territory is still called Lunigiana), above Carrara, eelebmted for its marble. Lucau. Phars. 1. i. 575. So Boccaccio, in the *Fiammetta*, 1. iii. ** Qnale Arunte," &c. "Like Aruus, who amidst the white marbles of Luni, contemplated the celestial bodies and their Xnotions/'

V. 60. MantoJ] The daughter of Tiresias of Thebes, a city dedicated to Bacchus. From Manto, Ibmtna, the country of Virgil, deiives its

name. The Poet proceeds to describe the situation of that place.

V. CI. Between the vale.] The lake Beuacus, now called the Lago di Garda, though here said to lie between Garda, Yal Camouica, and tlie Apcunine, is, however, very distant from the latter two.

y. 63. Thei'e is a spot,] ' Prato di Fame, where the dioceses of Trento, Verona, and Brescia met.

y, 69. Peschiera.'] A garrison situated to the south of the lake, where it empties itself and forms the Miucius.

y. 94. CasalodCs madness.'] Alberto da Casalodi, who had got possession of Mantua, was persuaded by Pinamonte Bnonacossi, that he might ingratiate himself with the people by banishing to their own castles the nobles, who were obnoxious to them. No sooner was this done, than Pinamonte put himself at the head of the populace, drove out Casalodi and his adherents, and obtained the sovereignty for himself.

V. 111.' So sings my tragic strain.]

Snspensi Eurypilum scitatum oracnla Phoebi

Mittimus. Vii'g. JEneid, ii. 14.

V. 115. Michael Scot] Sir Michael Scott, of Balwearie, astrologer to the Emperor Frederick II. lived in the thirteenth century. For further mrticiilars relatmg to this singular man, seeWarton's History of English Poetry, vol. i. diss. ii. and sect. ix. p. 29^, and tlie Notes to Mr. Scott's *' Lay of the Last Miuistrel," a poem in which a happy use is made of the traditions that are still current in North Britain concerning him. He is mentioned by G. ViUani. Hist. 1. x. c. cv. and cxli. and 1. xii. c. 2tviii. and by Boccaccio, Dec. Giorn. viii. Nov. 9.

y. 116. Gvido Bonatti.] An astrologer of Forli, on whose skill Guido da Montefeltro, lord of that place, so much relied, that he is reported never to have gone into battle, except ir the hour recommended to him as fortunate by Bonatti.

Landino and Yellutello speak of a book which he composed on the subject of his art

y. 116. Asdente,] A shoemaker at Parma, who deserted his business to practise the arts of divination.

V. 123. Cain with fork of thorns.] By Cain and the thorns, or what is still vulgarly called the Man in the Moon, the Poet denotes that luminary. The same superstition is alluded to in the Paradise, Canto II. 52. The curious reader may consult Brand on Popular Antiquities, 4to. 1813. VOL ii. p. 47a

CANTO XXI.

T. 7. In the Venetians* compare Raccaui, Le Apl, 165, and Dryden's Annas Mirabilis, st 146, &c.

V. 37. One of Santa Zita's elders.] The elders or chief magistrats of Lucca, where Santa Zita was held in especial veneration. The name of this sinner is supposed to have been Martino Botai.

V. 40. Except barterers.] This is said ironically of Bontuo de' Danti. By barterers are meant peculators, of every description; all who traffic the interests of the public for their own private advantage.

V. 48. Is other swimming in Serchio* to save.]

Qui si nuota altrimenti che nel Serchio. Serchio is the river that flows by Lucca. So Pulci, Morg. [^]lag. c. zzi. Qui si nuota nel sangue, e non nel Serchio.

V. 92. Five of Caprona.] The surrender of the castle of Caprona to the combined forces of Florence and Lucca, on condition that the garrison should march out in safety, to which event Dante was a witness, took place in 1299 See G. Villani, Hist 1. vii. c. 136.

V. 109. Yesterday.] This passage fixes the time of Dante's descent at Good Friday, in the year 1300 (34 years from our blessed Lord's

incarnation being added to 1266), and at the thirty-fifth year of our poet's age. See Canto I. v. 1.

The awful event alluded to, the Evangelists inform us, happened "At the ninth hour," that is, our sixth, when *' the rocks were rent," and the convulsion, according to Dante, was felt even in the depths in Hell. See Canto XII. 38.

CANTO XXII.

»

V. 16. In the church.] This proverb is repeated by Pulci, Morg. Magg. c. XV ii.

V. 47. Boi'n in Navarre's domain.] The name of this peculator is said to have been Ciampolo.

V. 51. The good king Thibault.] " Thibault I. King of Navarre, died on the 8th of June, 1233, as much to be commended for the desire he showed of aiding the war in the Holy Land, as reprehensible and faulty for his design of oppressing the rights and privileges of the church, on which account it is said that the whole kingdom was under an interdict for the space of three entire years.— Thibault undoubtedly merits praise, as for his other endowments, so especially for his cultivation of the liberal arts, his exercise and knowledge of music and poetry, in which he so much excelled, that he was accustomed to compose verses and sing them to the viol, and to exhibit his poetical compositions publicly in his

palace, that they might be criticised by all." Mariana, History of Spain, b. 4.iii. c. 9.

An account of Thibault, and two of his songs, with what were probably the original melodies, may be seen in Dr. Barney's History of Music, V. ii. c. iv. His poems, which are in the French language, were edited by M. l'Évêque de Ravallière. Paris. 1742. 2 vol. 12mo. Dante twice quotes one of his verses in the Treatise de Vulg. Eloq. L. i. c. ix. and 1. ii. c. v. and refers to him again, 1. ii. c. vi.

From "the good king Thibault" are descended the good, but more unfortunate monarch, Louis XVI. of France, and consequently the present legitimate sovereign of that realm. See Henault, *Abregé de l'histoire de France*, 2, 4.

V. 80. The friar Gomita.] He was entrusted by Nino de' Visconti with the government of Gallura, one of the four jurisdictions into which Sardinia was divided. Having his master's enemies in his power, he took a bribe from them, and allowed them to escape. Mention of Nino will recur in the Notes to Canto XXXIII. and in the Purgatory, Canto VIII.

V. 88. Michel Zanche.] The president of Logodoro, another of the four Sardinian jurisdictions. See Canto XXXIII.

CANTO xxin.

V. 6. Esop's fable.] The fable of the frog, who offered to carry the mouse across a ditch, with the intention of drowning him, when both were carried off by a kite. It is not among those Greek Fables which go under the name of Esop.

V. 63. Monks in Cologne.] They wore their cowls unusually large.

V. 66. Frederick's.] The Emperor Frederick II. is said to have punished those who were guilty of high treason, by wrapping them up in lead, and casting them into a furnace.

V. 101. Their bonnets gleaming bright with orange hue.] It is observed by Venturi, that the word "rancia" does not here signify "rancid or disgusting" as it is explained by the old commentators, but **orange-coloured, in which sense it occurs in the Purgatory, Canto II. 9.

V. 104. Joyous friars.] ** Those who ruled the city of Florence on the part of the Ghibellines, perceiving this discontent and murmuring, which they were fearful might produce a rebellion against themselves, in order to satisfy the people, made choice of two knights, Frati Godenti (joyous friars) of Bologna, on whom they

conferred the chief power in Florence, one named M. Catalano de' Mal'avolti, the other M. Loderingo di Lian-dolo ; one an adherent of the Guelph, the other of the Ghibelline party. It is to be remarked, that the Joyous Friars were called Knights of St. Mary, and became knights on taking that habit: their robes were white, the mantle sable, and the arms a white field and red cross with two stars : their office was to defend widows and orphans ; they were to act as mediators ; they had internal regulations like other religious bodies. The above-mentioned M. Loderingo was the founder of that order. But it was not long before they too well deserved the appellation given them, and were found to be more bent on enjoying themselves than on any other subject These two friars were called in by the Florentines, and had a residence assigned them in the palace belonging to the people over against the Abbey. Such was the dependence placed on the character of their order, that it was expected they would be impartial, and would save the commonwealth any unnecessary expense ; instead of which, though inclined to opposite parties, they secretly and hypocritically concurred in promoting their own advantage rather than the public good." G. Villani, b. vii. c. 13. This happened in 1266.

V. 110. Gardingo's vicinage.] The name of that part of the city which was inhabited by the powerful Ghibelline family of Uberti, and destroyed under the partial and iniquitous administration of Catalano and Loderingo.

Y, in. That pierced spirit.] Caiaphas.

T. 134. The father of Jhis COjuort/] Annas, father-in-law to Caarfiat.
T. 146. lie is a liar.] John, c. viiL 44. Daute had perhaps heard this text from one of the pulpits in Bologna.

CANTO xxrv.

▼. 1. In the year*8 early nonafte.l "At the latter part of January, when the sun enters into Aquariun, and the equinox is dniwinj; near, when the hoar-frosts in the morning^ often wear ue appearance oisuow. but are melted by the risin<; sun."

T. 51. Vanquish thy weariness.]

Quin corpus onustum Hestemis vitiia nniinuni quoque pnegravat
nn&, Atque affigit bum! divinse particulam aur».

Uor, Sat. iU 1. ii. 78.

V. 82. Of h rr sands] Compare Lncan, Phars. 1. ix. 703.

V. 92. Ihliotrope.] The occult properties of this stone are described
by Sollnns, c. xl. and by Boccaccio, iu his humorous tale of
Calandrino. Decam. G. viil. N. 3.

In Chiabrera*s Rugglero, Scaltrimento begs of Sofia, who is sending
him on a perilous errand, to lend him the heliotrope.

In mia man iida 1/ elitrophia, per cui possa involarmi Secondo il mio
talento agli occhi altrui.

c. vi.

Trust to my hand the heliotrope, by which I may at will from others'
eyes conceal me.

Comi^are Ariosto, II Negromnnte, a. 3. s. 3. Pulci, Morg. Magg. c.
XXV. and Fortiguerra, Ricciardetto, c. x. st. 17.

Gower, in his Confessio Amantis, lib. vil. euumentes it among the
jewels in the diadem of the sun.

J.ispis and helitropius.

V. ICU. r/t€* Arabian phcenix.] This is transhited from Ovid,
Metam.

1. XV.

Una est quae roparat, soque ipsa reseminat ales, &c.

See also Petrarch, Canzone :

" Qual pih," &c.

- . V. 120. Vanni Fucci.] He is said to have been an illegitimate offspring of the family of I.4izuri in Pistoia, and, having robbed the sacristy of the church of St. James in that city, to have charged Vanni della Nona with the sacrilege, in consequence of which accusation the latter suffered death.

— V. 142. Pistoia.] " In May 1301, the Binnchi party of Pistoia, with the assistance and favor of the Bianchi who ruled Florence, drove out the Neri party from the forir.er place, destroying their houses, palaces, and farms." Gior. Villani, Hist. 1. viii. c xliv.

— v. 144. From Valdimagra.] The commentators explain this prophetic threat to allude to the victory obtained by the Marquis Marcell Malaspina of Valdimagra (a tract of country now called the Lunigiana)^ who put himself at the head of the Neri, and defeated their opponents, the Bianchi, in the Carapo Piccno near Pistoia, soon after the occurrence

related in the preceding note. Of this engagement I find no mention in Yillani. Currado Malaspiua is introduced in the eighth Canto of the Purgatory; where it appears that, although on the present occasion they espoused contrary sides, some important favours were nevertheless conferred by that family on our poet at a subsequent period of his exile in 1307.

CANTO XXV.

V. 1. The Sinner,'] So Trissino.

Poi facea con le man le fiche al cielo Diceudo : Togli, Iddio ; che puoi pih farm! ?

L'ital. Lib. c. xiL

T. 12. Thy seed.] Tliy ancestry.

T. 16. Not him."] Capaneus. Canto XIV.

V. 18. On Maremma^a marsh^J] An extensive tract near the sea-shore in Tuscany.

V. 24. Cacus.^l Virgil, JEn. 1. viii. 193.

V. 31. A hundred blows.] Less than ten blows, out of the hundred Hercules gave him, had deprived him of feeling.

V. 39. Cianfa.] He is said to have been of the family of Donati at Florence. '

V. 57. Thus up the scribble/paper.]

—All my bowels crumble up to dust. I am a scribbled form, drawn with a pen Upon a parchment; and against this fire Do I shrink up.

Shakespeare, K, John^a v. s. 7.

V. 61. Agnello Brnnelleschi.]

V. 77. The navel.]

V. 81. As if by sleep orfev'rous Jit assaiVd.]

O Rome ! thy head Is drown'd in sleep, and all thy body fev'ry.

Ben Jonson's Catiline*

V. 85. Lucan.] Phars. 1. ix. 766 and 793.

V. 87. Ovid.] Metam. 1. iv. and v.

V. 121. His sharpened visage.] Compare Milton, P. L. b. x. 511, &c.

T. 131. He is also said to have been of the Donati family.

v. 138. Puccio Sciaucato.] Puccio Sciaucato, a noted robber, whose family, Venturi says he has not been able to discover.

V. 140. Uaville.] Francesco Guercio Cavalcante was killed at Gaville near Florence ; and in revenge of his death several inhabitants of the district were put to death.

CANTO XXVI.

T. 7. But if our minds.]

Namque sub Auroram, jam dormitante lucem, Somnia quo cerni tempore vera solent.

Ovid, Epist

The same poetical superstition is alluded to in the Purgatory, Canto IX. and XXVII.

▼. 9. Shalt feel that Prato,] The poet prognosticates the calamities which were soon to befall his native city, and which, he says, even her nearest neighbor, Prato, would wish her. The calamities more particularly pointed at, are said to be the fall of a wooden bridge over the Arno, in May, 1304, where a large multitude were assembled to witness a representation of hell and the infernal torments, in consequence of which accident many lives were lost; and a conflagration, that in the following month destroyed more than seventeen hundred houses, many of them sumptuous buildings. See G. Villani, Hist. 1. viii. c. 70 and 71

V. 22. More than I am wont."} *' When I reflect on the punishment allotted to those who do not give sincere and upright advice to others, I am more anxious than ever not to abuse to so bad a purpose those talents, whatever they may be, which Nature, or rather Providence, has conferred on me." It is probable that this declaration was the result of real feeling in the mind of Dante, whose political character would have given great weight to any opinion or party he had espoused, and to whom indigence and exile might have offered strong temptations to deviate from that line of conduct which a strict sense of duty prescribed.

T. 35. As if whose longings] Kings, b. ii. c. ii.

Y. 54. Ascending from that funeral pile.] The flame is said to have divided on the funeral pile which consumed the bodies of Eteocles and Polyuces, as if conscious of the enmity that actuated them while living.

Ecce iterum fratris, &c

Statins, T Jieh. 1. xii. Ostendens confectns flamma, &c.

Lucan, Pharsal. 1.1. 145.

V. 60. The ambush of the horse."] "The ambush of the wooden horse, that caused ^Eneas to quit the city of Troy and seek his fortune in Italy, where his descendants founded the Roman empire."

V. 91. Caieta.] Virgil, ^ncid. 1. vii. 1.

V. 93. Nor fondness for my son.] Imitated by Tasso G. L. c \1il Bt 7

Ne timor di fatica b di periglio, Ne vaghezza del regno, ne pietade Del vecchio genitor, si degno affetto Intiepedir uel geueroso petto.

This imagined voyage of Ulysses into the Atlantic is alluded to by PulcL

E soprattutto commendava Ulisse, Clie per veder noil' altro mondo gisse.

Morg. Magg. c. xxv

And by Tasso, G. L. c. xv. 25.

T. 106. 77ie strait pass.] The straits of Gil^raltar.

V. 122. Made oitr oars loings.] So Chiabrera, Canz. Eroiche. xillL

Faro de' remi un volo. And Tasso. Ibid. 26. V. 128. A mountain dim.] The mountain of Purgatory.

CANTO XXVII.

V. 6. The Sicilian Bull.] The engine of torture invented by Perilous, for the tyrant Phalaris.

V. 26. Of the mountains there."] Montefeltro.

V. 38. Polenta's eagle.] Guido Novello da Polenta, who bore an eagle for his coat of arms. The name of Polenta was derived from a castle so called in the neighbourhood of Brittonoro. Cervia is a small maritime city, about fifteen miles to the south of Ravenna. Guido was the son of Ostasio da Polenta, and made himself master of Ravenna in 1265. In 1322 he was deprived of his sovereignty, and died at Bologna in the year following. This last and most munificent patron of Dante is himself enumerated, by the historian of Italian literature, among the poets of his time. Tiraboschi, *Storia della Letteratura Italiana*, t. v. 1. iii. c. ii. § 13. The passage in the text might have removed the uncertainty which Tiraboschi expressed, respecting the duration of Guido's absence from Ravenna, when he was driven from that city in 1295, by the arms of Pietro, archbishop of Monreale. It must evidently have been very short, since his government is here represented (in 1300) as not having suffered any material disturbance for many years.

V. 41. The land. The territory of Forlì, the inhabitants of which, in 1282, were enabled, by the stratagem of Guido da Montefeltro, who then

governed it, to defeat with great slaughter the French army by which it had been besieged. See G. Villani, 1. vii. c. 81. The poet informs Guido, its former ruler, that it is now in the possession of Sinibaldo Ordelaffi, or Ardelaffi, whom he designates by his coat of arms, a lion vert

V. 43. The old mastiff of Verrucchio and the young,"] Malatesta and Malatestino his son, lords of Rimini, called, from their ferocity, the mastiffs of Verrucchio, which was the name of their castle. Malatestino was perhaps the husband of Francesca, daughter of Guido Novello da Polenta. See Notes to Canto V. v. 113.

V. 44. Montagna.] Montegna de' Parciteti, a noble knight, and leader of the Ghibelline party at Rimini, murdered by Malatestino.

V. 46. Lamone's city and Santerno's, } Lamoue is the river at Faenza, and Santemo at Imola.

T. 47. The lion of the snowy lair.] Machinardo Pagano, whose arms were a lion azure on a field argent; mentioned again in the Purgatory, Canto XIY. 122. See G. Villani passim, where he is called Machinardo da Snsinana.

V. 60. Whose flank is wasKd of Savid's \cave.] Cesena, situated at the foot of a mountain, and washed by the river Savio, that often descends with a swoln and rapid stream from the Apennine.

Y. 64. A man of farm ^ } Guido da Montefeltro.

Y.e». The high priest. } Boniface VIII.

V. 72. The nature of the lion than the fox.]

Non f uron leonine ma di volpe.

So Pulci, Morg. Magg. c. xix.

E f uron le sue opre e le sue colpe Non creder leonme ma di volpe.

V. 8t The chi^ of the new Pharisees.] Boniface VIII. whose enmity to the family of Colonna prompted him to destroy their houses near the Lateran. Wishing to obtain possession of their other seat. Penes* trino, he consulted with Guido da Montefeltro how he might accomplish

25

his purpose, offering liim at the Mime time absoltion for his past sins, as well as for tliat which he was then tempting; him to commit Goido's advice was, that kind words and fair promises would put his enemies into his power ; and they accordingly soon afterwards fell into the suaie laid for tlicm, a.d. 12D8. See G. Villau, 1. TiiL c. 23.

V. 84. 2^^or against Aci'e one

Had fought.']

He alludes to the renegade Cliriptians, by whom the Saracens, in April, 1291, were assisted to recover St. John d'Acre, the last possession of the Cliristians in tlie Holy Land. The rejgret expressed by tbe Florentine annalist, G. Tillaul, for tlie loss of this valuable fortress, is well worthy of observation, 1. vii. c. 144.

V. 89. As ill SoractCt Constantine bcsovghLA So in Dante's treatise De Monarchift : " Dicunt (^nidam adhuc, quod Gonstantinns Imi)enitor, mundatus a lepri intercessione Sylvestri, tnuc sammi poutificis, impeni icdem, scilicet Komam, douavit ecclesise, cnm maltis aliis imperii digni-tatibus." Lib.iii.

V. 101. My predecessor,] Gelestine V. See Notes to Ganto HL

GANTO XXVIII.

V. 8. In tfiat long tear.] The war of Hannibal in Italy. " When Mago brought news of his victories to Gartbage, in order to make bis BuccFsces more easily credited, he commanded the golden rings to be ponred out in the senate house, which made so large a heap, that, as some relate, they filled three modii and a half. A more probable account represents them not to have exceeded one modixis.** Livy, Hist 1. xxiii. 12.

V. 12. Guiscard's Norman steel.] Robert Gniscard, who conquered the kingdom of Naples, and died in 1110. G. Yillau, 1. iv. c. 18. He is introduced in the Paradise, Cinto XVI11.

V. 13. And those the rest.] Tlie army of Manfredi, which, through the treachery of the Apnlian troops, was overcome by Gharles of Aujou in 1265, and fell in such numbers, thit tbe bones of the slain were still gathered near Geperauo. G. Villani, 1. vii. c. 9. See the Purgatory, Canto III.

V. 16. O Tagliocozzo.] He alludes to the victory which Gharles gained over Conradiuo, by tlie sage advice of the Sieur de Valeri, in 1268. G. ViUani, 1. vii. c. 27.

v. 32. AIL] The disciple of Mohammed.

V. 63. Dolcino.] " In 1305, a friar, called Dolcino, who belonged to no regular order, contrived to raise in Novara, in Lombardy, a large company of the meaner sort of people, declaring himself to be a true apostle of Christ, and promulgating a community of property and of wives, with many other such heretical doctrines. He blamed the pope, cardinals, and other prelates of the holy church, for not observing their duty, nor leading the angelic life, and affirmed that he ought to be pope. He was followed by more than three thousand men and women, who lived promiscuously on the mountains together, like beasts, and, when they wanted provisions, supplied themselves by depredation and rapine. This lasted for two years till, many being struck with compunction at the dissolute life they led, his sect was much diminished ; and through failure of food, and the severity of the snows, he was taken by the

people of Novara, and burnt, with Margarita his companion, and many other men and women whom his errors had seduced." G. ViUani, 1. Tiii. c. 84..

Laudino observes, that he was possessed of singular eloquence, and that both he and Margarita endured their fate with a firmness worthy of a better cause. For a further account of him, see Muratori Rer. Ital. Script, t ix. p. 427.

V. 69. Medicina.] A place in the territory of Bologna. Piero fomented dissensions among the inhabitants of that city, and among the leaders of the neighbouring states.

V. 70. The pleasant land."] Lombardy.

V. 72* The twain.] Guido del Cassero and Angiolello da Cingano, two of the worthiest and most distinguished citizens of Fano, were invited by Malatestino da Rimini to an entertainment, on pretence that he had some important business to transact with them : and, according to instructions given by him, they were drowned in their passage near Cattolica, between Rimini and Fano.

v. 85. Focara's wind.'] Focara is a mountain, from which a wind blows that is peculiarly dangerous to the navigators of that coast

V. 94. The doubt in Caesar's mind.'] Curio, whose speech (according to Lucan) determined Julius Caesar to proceed when he had arrived at Rimini (the ancient Ariminum), and doubted whether he should prosecute the civil war.

ToUe moras : semper nocuit differre paratis.

Pharsal.. ' ; 281.

T. 102. MoscaA Buondelmonte was engaged to marry a lady of the Amidei family, but broke his promise, and married himself to one of the Donati. This was so much resented by the former, that a meeting of themselves and their Isinsmen was held, to consider of the best means of revenging the insult. Mosca degli Uberti persuaded them to resolve on the assassination of Buondelmonte, exclaiming to them ^'the thing once done, there is an end." The counsel and its effects were the source of many terrible calamities to the state of Florence. ** This murder," says G. Villani, 1. v. c. 38, "was the cause and beginning of the accursed Guelph and Ghibelline parties in Florence." It happened in 1215. See the Paradise, Canto XVI. 139.

V. 111 The boon companion.']

What stronger breastplate than a heart untainted ?

Shakspeare, 2 Hen. VI. a. iii. s. 2.

V. 130. Bertrand^ Bertrand de Bom, Vicomte de Hautefort. near Perigueux in Guieune, who incited John to rebel against his father, Henry II. of England. Bertrand holds a distinguished place among the Proven^! poets. He is quoted in Dante, ** De Vulg. Eloq." 1. ii. c. 2. For the translation of some extracts from his poems, see Millot, Hist. Litt^ire des Troubadours, t. i. p. 210 ; but the historical parts of that work are, I believe, not to be relied on.

CANTO XXIX.

V. 26. Geri of Bello I] A kinsman of the Poet's, who was murdered by one of the Sacchetti family. His being placed here, may be considered as a proof that Dante was more impartial in the allotment of his punishments than has generally been supposed.

S88 KOTIsi.

T. 44. ^ leert the torment] It is very probable that these lines illustrate the idea of his celebrated description :

Immediately a place Before their eyes appear'd, sad, noisome, dark,
A lazaret-house it seem'd, "wherein were laid Numbers of all diseased,
all maladies, &c.

P. L, b. xl 47T.

T. 45. Valdichiana KL] The Talley through which passes the river Chiana, bounded by Arezzo, Cortona, Montepuciano, and Chiusi. In the heat of autumn it was formerly rendered unwholesome by the stagnation of the water, but has since been drained by the Emperor Leopold II. The Chiana is mentioned as a remarkably sluggish stream, in the Paradise, Canto XIII. 21.

V. 47. Mar Emma's pestilent fen."] See Note to Canto XXV. v. 18.

V. 58. In ^gina.] He alludes to the fable of the ants changed into Myrmidons. Ovid, Met. 1. vii.

V. 104. Arezzo loans my dwelling,] Grifolino of Arezzo, who promised Albergo, son of the Bishop of Siena, that he would teach him the art of flying ; and because he did not keep his promise, Albergo prevailed on his father to have him burnt for a necromancer.

V. 117. Was ever race

Light as Siena's ?]

The same imputation is again cast on the Siennese, Purg. Canto XIX. 141.

V. 121. Stricca.] This is said ironically. Stricca, Niccolb Salimbeni, Caccia of Asciano, and Abbagliato, or Meo de Folcacchieri, belonged to a company of prodigal and luxurious young men in Sienna, called the ** brigata godei'eccia." Niccrolo was the inventor of a new manner of using cloves in cookery, not very well understood by the commentators, and which was termed the " costuma ricda, ^'

V. 125. In that garden. \ Sienna.

V. 134. Capocchio's ghost.] Capocchio of Sienna, who is said to have been a fellow-student of Dante's in natural philosophy.

CANTO XXX.

v. 4. Athamas.] From Ovid, *Metam.* 1. iv.

Protinus bolides, &c.

V. 16. ffeciiba.] See Euripides, *Hecuba* ; and Ovid, *Metam.* 1. xiii.

V. 33. Schicchi.] Gianni Schicchi, wlio was of the family of Cavalcanti, possessed such a faculty of moulding his features to the resemblance of others, that he was employed by Simon Douati to personate Bnoso Donati, then recently deceased, and to make a will, leaving Simon his heir ; for which service he was remunerated with a mare of extraordinary value, here called " the lady of the herd."

v. 39. Myrrha.] See Ovid, *Metam.* 1. x.

v. 60. Adamo's woe.] Adamo of Brescia, at the instigation of Guide, Alessandro, and their brother Aghinulfo, lords of Romeua, counterfeited the coin of Florence; for which crime he was burnt. Landino says, that in his time the peasants still pointed out a pile of stones near Ro-meua, as the place of his execution.

T. 64. Casentino.] Bomeua is a part of Caseutino.

V. 77. Branda*8 limpid spring.] A fountain in Sienna.

V. 88. The florens with three carats of alloy/J] The floren "was a coin that ought to have had twenty-four carats of pure gold. Yillani relates, that it was first used at Florence in 1252, an era of great prosperity in the annals of the republic ; before which time their most valuable coinage was of silver. Hist. 1. vi. c. 54.

V. 96. [TiefaUs accuser.] Potiphar*s wife.

CANTO XXXL

▼. 1. [7% very tongue.]

Yulnus in Herculeo quae quondam fecerat hoste Yulneris auxilium
Felias hasta fuit.

Ovidj Rem. Amor, 47.

The same allusion was made by Benmrde de Yentadonr, a Provençal poet, in the middle of the twelfth century: and Millot observes, that "it was a singular instance of erudition in a Troubadour." But it is not impossible, as Warton remarks, (Hist. of Engl. Poetry, vol. ii. sec. X. p. 215.) but that he might have been indebted for it to some of the early romances.

In Chaucer's Squire's Tale, a sword of similar quality is introduced :

And other folk have wondred on the swerd,
That could so piercen through every thing;
And fell in speech of Telephus the king.
And of Achilles for his queint spere.
For he couthe with it both heale and dere.

So Shakspeare, Henry VI. p. ii. a. 5. s. 1.

Whose smile and frown like to Achilles' spear
Is able with the change to kill and cure.

y. 14. Orlando.]

When Charlemain with all his peerage fell

At Foutarabia. Milton[^] P. L. b. i. 586.

See Warton's Hist, of Eng. Poetry, v. i. sect. iii. p. 132. "This is the horn which Orlando won from the giant Jatmund, and which, as Turpin and the Islandic bards report, was endued with magical power, and might be heard at the distance of twenty miles." Charlemain and Orlando are introduced in the Paradise, Canto XYIII.

V. 36. Montereccion.] A castle near Sienna.

V. 105. The forttnaie vale.] The country near Carthage. See lAr, Hist. 1. XXX. and Lucan, Phars. 1. iv. 500, &c. Daute has kept tlie latter of thiese writers in his eye throughout all this passage.

V. 123. Alcides.] The combat between Hercules Antsens is adduced by the Poet in his treatise " De Monarchii," 1. ii. as a proof of the judgment of God displayed in the duelj according to the singular supersn-tion of those times.

V. 128. The tower of Carisenda.] The leaning tower at Bologna

CANTO XXXU.

#.8. A tongite not u\$*d

To infant habhlinff.]

Nb da lingna, che chiaml mamma, o babbo.

Dante in bin treatise " De Yulg. Eloq." speaking of words not it^mlssl' ole in the loftier, or as he calls it, tragic style of poet^, says —" t* qnorum nnmero ncc puerilia propter soam simplicitatem at M&njna » Babbo," 1. ii. c. \u.

V. 2i>. Tabemich or Pietrapana,] The one a mountain in Sclav^Miia the other in that tract of country called the Garfaguana, not far froi? Lucca.

V. 33. To vchere modest shame appears J] " As high as to the face.'

T. 35. Moving their teeth iji shrill note like the stork,]

Mettendo 1 denti in nota di cicogna.

So Boccaccio, G. viii. n. 7. " Lo scolar cattivello quasi cicogna divenato si forte batteva i denti."

V. 53. WTio are these ttco.l Alessandro and Nax)oleone, sons of Alberto Alberti, who murdered each other. They were proprietors of the valley of Falterona, where the Biseuzio has its source, a riyer that falls into the Amo about six miles from Florence.

V. 59. Not him.} Mordrec, son of King Arthnr.

V. 60. jp'ocacciaj Focaccia of Cancellieri, (the Pistoian family) whoro atrocions act of revenge against his uncle is said to have given rise to the parties of the Bianchi and Neri, in the year 1800. See G. YillaDi, Hist 1. viii. c. 37. and Macchiavelli, Hist L ii. The account of the latter writer differs much from that given by Landino in his Commentary.

T. 63. MascJid'oni.] Sassol Mascheroui, a Florentine, who also moT' dered his uncle.

V. 66. Camiccione.] Camiccione de' Pazzi of Valdarno, by whom his kinsman Ubertino was treacherously put to death.

V. 67. Carlino.'^ One of the same family. He betrayed the Castel di Piano Travigne, m Valdarno, to the Florentines, after the refugees of the Bianca and Gliibelline party had defended it against a siege for twenty-nine days, in the summer of 1302. See G. Tulau, 1. viH. c. 52. and Dino Compagni, 1. ii.

V. 81. Montaperto.] The defeat of the Gnelfi at Montaperto, occasioned by the treachery of Bocca degli Abbati, who, during the engagement, cut off the hand of Giacompo del Vacca de' Pazzi, bearer of the Florentine standard. G. Villani, 1. vi. c. 80. and Notes to Canto X. This event hapi)ened in 1260.

V. 113. Him of Diiera.] Bnoso of Cremona, of the family of Duera, who was bribed by Guy de Montfort, to leave a pass between

Piedmont and Parma, with the defence of which he had been entrusted by the Ghibellines, open to the army of Charles of Anjou, a.d. 1265, at which the people of Cremona were so enraged, that they extirpated the whole family. G. Villani, 1. vii. c. 4.

V. 116. Beccaria.!] Abbot of Vallombrosa, who was the Pope's Legate at Florence, where his intrigues in favour of the Ghibellines being discovered, he was beheaded. I do not find the occurrence in Vallini, nor do the commentators say to what pope he was legate. By Landino he is reported to have been from Parma, by Vellutello from Pavia.

v. 118. Soldanieri.] *• Gianni Soldanieri," says Villani, Hist I. vii. a

14, " put himself at the head of the people, in the hopes of rising into power, not aware that the result would be mischief to the Ghibelline party, and his own ruin ; an event which seems ever to have befallen him, who has headed the populace in Florence," a.d. 1266.

V. 119. Ganellon.] The betrayer of Charlemain, mentioned by Archbishop Turpin. He is a common instance of treachery with the heroes of the middle ages.

Trop son fol e mal pensant,

Pis valent que Guenelon.

Thihavti Roi de Navarre,

O new Scariot, and new Ganilion, O false dissembler, &c.

Chaucer, Nonne's Prieste's Tale.

And in the Monke's Tale, Peter of Spaine.

V. 119. Tribaldello.] Tribaldello de* Manfredi, who was bribed to betray the city of Faenza, a. d. 1282. G. Villani, 1. vii. c. 80. Y. 128. Tydeus.] See Statius, Theb. 1. vii. ad finem.

CANTO xxxin.

V. 14. Count UgoUno.] " In the year 1288, iji the month of July, Pisa was much divided by competitors for the sovereio^nty; one party, composed of certain of the Guelplii, being headed by the Judge Nino di Gal-lurade' Yisconti; anotlier, consisting of others of the same faction, by theComit Ugolino de'Gherardeschi; and the third by the Archbishop fiuggieri degli Ubaldini, with the Lanfranclii, Sismondi, Gualandi, and other Ghibelline houses. The Count Ugolino, to effect his purpose, united with the Archbisliop and liis party, and having betrayed Nino, his sister's son, they contrived that he ana his followers slioula either I>e driven out of Pisa, or their persons seized. Nino hearing tliis, and not Feeing any means of defendnig himself, retired to Calci, liis castle, and formed an alliance with the Florentines and people of Lucca, against the Pisans. The Count, before Nino was gone, in order to cover his treachery, when everything was settled for Ws expulsion, quitted Pisa, and repaired to a manor of his called Settimo; whence, as soon as he was informed of Nino's departure, he returned to Pisa with great rejoicing and festivity, and was elevated to the supreme power with every demonstra* tion of triumph and honour. But his greatness was not of long continuance. It pleased the Almighty that a total reverse of fortune should ensue, as a punishment for his acts of treachery and ^uilt; for he was said to have poisoned the Count Anselmo da Capraia, his sister's son, on account of the envy and fear excited in his mind by the high esteem in which the gracious manners of Anselmo were held by the Pisans. The power of the Guelphi being so much diminished, the Archbishop devised means to betray the Count Ugolino, and caused him to be suddenly attacked in his palace by the fury of the people, whom he had exaspemted, by telling them that Ugolino had betrayed Pisa, and given up their eastles to the citizens of Florence and of Lucca. He was immediately compelled to surrender; his bastard son and his grandson fell in the assault; and two of his sons, with their two sons also, were conveyed to prison." G. Villani, I. vii. c. 120.

"In the following March, the Pisans, who had imprisoned the Connt Ugolino, with two of his Bonn and two of his grandchildren, the offspring oihis eon the Count Guelfo. in a tow^r o^ the Piazza of ^he Anzia|)a,

canfed the tower to be locked, the key thrown into the A mo, aiidall food to be withheld from them. In a few days they died of hanger; btit the Connt fintt with lend cries declared his penitence, and yet udtber priest nor friar was allowed to shrive him. All the five, when dead. were drasged oat of the prison, and meanly interred; and from thenc& forward the tower was called the tower of famine, and so shall ever be." Ibid. c. 127.

Chaucer has briefly told Ugolino's story. See Monke*s Tale, HngeliBa of Pise.

V. 29. Unto the mountain.'i Tlie moontain S. Ginliano, between Pitt and Lucca.

V. 69. Thou gav^st.]

Ta ne vestisti Queste misere cami, e tu le spoglia.

Imitated by Filicaja, Cans. iii.

Di qnesta Imperial caduca spoglia Tn, Sigiior, me vestisti e ta mi spoglia: Ben puoi '1 Regno me tor ta che me '1 destL

And by Maffei, in tlie Merope:

Ta disciogleste Qneste misere membm e ta le annodi.

T. 79. In that fair region.]

Del bel paese 1^ dove '1 bi suona.

Italy, as explained by Dante himself, in his treatise De Valg. Eloq. 1. i c. 8. ^^ Qai aatem Si dicant a prsedictis finibas. (Janaensiam) Onenta-lem (Meridionalis Europie partem) tenent; videlicet nsqae

ad uromon-toriam lllnd Italise, qua sinus Adri:itici maris incipit et Siciliam.

V. 82. Capraia and Gorgona.] Small islands ueur the mouth of the Arno.

V. 94. r/te»'C very weeping suffers not to weep.]

Lo pianto stesso li pianger nou lascia.

So Giusto de' Conti, Bella Mano. Son. "Quanto 11 ciel."

Che il troppo pianto a me pianger uon lassa.

T. 116. The friar Alherigo.] Alberigo de* Manfredi, 'Of Faenza, one of the Frati Godenti, Joyous Friars, who having quarrelled with some of his brotherhood, under pretence of wishing to be reconciled, invited them to a banquet, at the conclusion of which he called for the fruit, a signal for the assassins to rush in and dispatch those whom he had marked for destruction. Hence, adds Landino, it is said proverbially of one who has been stabbed, that he has had some of the friar Alberigo's fruit.

Thus Pulci, Morg. Magg. c. xxv.

Le frutte amare di frate Alberico.

V. 123. Ptolomea.] This circle is named Ptolomea from Ptolemy, the son of Abubua, by whom Simon and his sons were murdered, at a great banquet he had made for them. See 1 Maccabees, ch. xvi.

T. 126. The glazed tear-drops,]

—sorrow's eye, glazed with blinding tears. ^ Shakspeare^ Rich, II. a 2. s. 2.

y. 136. Branca Doria,] The family of Doria was possessed of great

Snflaence in Genoa. Branca is said to have murdered bis fafcher^iu-law, 3iich^ Zauche, introduced in Canto XXII.

V. 152. Bomagna*s darkest ^irit.] Tlie friar Alberigo.

CANTO XXXIV.

V. 6. A toind'tnilla The author of the Caliph Vathek, in the notes to that tale, justly obserres, that it is more thnu probable that Don Quixote's mistake of the wind-mills for giants was suggested to Cervantes by this simile.

V. 37. Three faces."] It can scarcely be doubted but that Milton derived his description of Satan in those lines,

Eacl passion dimm'd his face Thrice chang'd with pale, ire, envy, and despair.

P. L, 6. iv. 114.

from this passage, coupled with the remark of Yellutello upon it:
*"The first of these sins is anger, which he signifies b^ the red face; the second, represented by that between pale and yellow, is envy, and not, as others have said, avarice; and the third, denoted by the black, is a melancholy humour that causes a man's thoughts to be dark and evil, and averse from all joy and tranquillity." V. 44. Sails.]

— His sail-broad vans He spreads for flight.

Milton, P. i. b. ii. 927.

Compare Spenser, F. Q. b. i. c. xi. st. 10; Ben Jonson's Every Man out of his Humour, v. 7: and Fletcher's Prophetess, a. 2. s. 3.

▼. 46. Like a hat] The description of an imaginary being, who is called Typhurgo, in the Zodiacus Vita:, has some touches very like this of Dante's Lucifer.

Ingentem vidi regem, ingentique sedentem In solio, criues flammauti stemmate ciuctum,

utrinque patentés

Alse humeris magnse, quales vespertilionum

Membraiiis contexts amplis—

Nudus erat lougis sed opertus corpora villis.

M. Palingenii, Zod, Vit, 1. Ix.

A mighty king I might disceme,

Plac'd hie on lofty chaire, His haire with fyr^ garland deckt

Puft up in fiendish wise.

Large wings on him did grow Framde like the wings of fiuder mice,
Ac

Googe*s translation,

V. 61. Brvtits."] Landino strujgles, but I fear in vain, to extricate Brutus from the unworthy lot which is here assigned him. He maintains, that by Brutus and Cassius are not meant the individuals known by those names, but any who put a lawful monarch to death. Yet ii Csesar was such, the conspirators might be regarded as deserving of their doom.

▼ . 89. WUhl n one hour and half of noon.] Tlie Poet nses the Hebrew manner of computing; the day, accoratng to whidi the thiid hoar answen to oar twelve o'clock at noon.

T. 120. Bp wk cU of firm land on this side appears.] Tlie moantain d Purgatory.

V. 123. 77i« vaulted tomb.] ** La tomba." Thia word is used to ex- ureM the whole depth of the infernal region.

CANTO 1.

Verse 1. Oer better waves.] So Beml, Orl. Inn. 1. 2. c. i.

Per correr maggior acqua alza le vele, o debil uavicella del mio
ingegno.

T. 11. Birds of chattering note.] For the fable of the dnighteni ol
Pierus, who challenged the muses to sing, and were by them changed
into magpies, see Ovid, Met. 1. v. fab. 5.

V. 19. Planet.] Venus.

V. 20. Made all the orient laugh.] Hence Chaucer, Knight's Tale;

And all the orient laugheth of the sight.

It is sometimes read " orient."

V. 24. Four stars.] Symbolical of the four cardinal virtues, Prudence,
Justice, Fortitude, and Temperance. See Canto XXXI v. 105. v. 30.
Tliewain.] Charles's wain, or Bootes. V. 31. An old man.] Cato.

V. 42. Venerable plumes.] The same metaphor has occurred in Hell,
Canto XX. v. 41:

the plumes,

That mark'd the better sex.

It is used by Ford in the Lady's Trial, a. 4. s. 2.

Now the down Of softness is exchange'd for plumes of age.

T. 58. The farthest gloom.] L'ultima sera. So Ariosto, O. F. c. xxxiv.
ft. 59:

Che non han visto ancor T ultima sera.

And Filicaja, c. ix. Al Sonno.

L'ultima sera.

V 79. Marcia.]

Da foodesra prisci Illibata tori: da ffintum nomen inane Connnbii:
liceat tumulo scripsisse, Catonis Martia. Ijucan, Pilars. 1.11. 344.

T. 116. I spy*d the trembling of the oceaii stream.]

Conobbi iLtremolar della marina. 8o Trlssino, iu the Sofonisba:

E resta in tremolar Tonda marina.

And Fortiguerra, Ricciardetto, c iz. st 17.

visto il tremolar deDii marina.

V. 135. Another."i From Virg. JEn. 1. vi. 143.

Primo ATulso nou deficit alter.

CANTO U.

T. 1. Now had the tun.] Dante was now antipodal to Jemialein; ii that
while the sun was settiuj^ with respect to that place, which be bd^
poees to be the middle of the mhabited earth, to him it was rising.

V. 6. The scales.] Tlie constellation Libra.

V. 35. Winnowing tlie air.]

Trattaudo I'aere con Tetcme peuue.

8o Filicaja, canz. Tiii. st. 11.

Ma trattar Taere coll* cteme piume.

T. 46. In exitv.] " When Israel came out of Egypt." Ps. cxIt. ▼. 76.
Thrice my hands.]

Ter conatus ibi coUo dare brachhi circnm, Ter fruetra compresa
manus effngit imago, Par Icvibus veutis volucrique simiUima somno.

Virg. ^n. ii. 794.

Compare Homer, Od. XI. 205.

V. 88. My Casella A Florentine, celebrated for his skill in music, "in whose company," says Landino, "Dante often recreated his spirits, wearied by severe studies." See Dr. Burney's History of Music, vol. U. c. iv. p. 322. Milton has a fine allusion to this meeting in his sonnet to Henry Lawes.

V. 90. Hath so much time been lost] Casella had been dead some years, but was only just arrived.

V. 91.-He.] The conducting angel.

V. 94. These three months past.} Since the time of the Jubilee, during which all spirits, not condemned to eternal punishment, were supposed to pass over to Purgatory as soon as they pleased.

V. 96. 77*6 shore.] Ostia.

V. 170. *• Love that discourses in my thoughts."]]

** Amor che nella mente mi ragiona.*'

The first verse of a canzone, or song, in the Convito of Dante, which he again cites in his Treatise de Vulg. Eloq. 1. ii. c. vi

CANTO ni.

▼. 9. Hoic doth a little failing wound thee sore.]]

Ch'era al cor picciol fallo amaro morso.

Tasso, O. L. c. z. 8t 091

T. 11. hastej that mars all decency of act.] Aristotle in his Physiog. c. lii. reckons it among the avaisov^ truiela " the signs of an impudent man," that he is iv raU «civif<re<rii^ ofv?, *^ quick in his motions." Compare Sophocles, Electra, 878. Th K6aiiiov M«O<(<ra,

26. To Naples.] Yi^'gil died at Brunduuium, from whence his body. is
9a.id to have been removed to Naples.

▼ i 38. Desiring fruitlessly.] See H. Canto IV. 3d.

Y. 49. ' Tffizt Juerice and Turbia.] At that time the two extremities of
the Genoese republic, the former on the east, the latter on the west. A
very ingenious writer has had occasion, for a different purpose, to
mention one of these places as remarkably secluded by its
mountainous situation. *'On an eminence among the mountains,
between the two little cities, Nice and Manoca, is the village of
Torbia, a pame formed Irom the Greek Tp6naia.,** Mitford on the
Harmony of Language, sect. XV. p. 351. 2d edit

▼ . 78. As sheep.] Tlie imitative nature of these animals supplies our
Poet with another comparison in his Convito, Opere, 1.1. p. sL £diz.
Yen. 1793.

110. Manfredi, King of Naples and Sicily, and the natural son of
Frederick II. He was lively and agreeable in his manners, and
delighted in poetry music, and dancing. But he was luxurious and
ambitious, void of religion, and in his philosophy an Epicurean. See
G. Villaii. 1. vi. c. zlvii. and Mr. Matthias's TiralK>sch, v. 1. p. 38. He
fell in tiiet)attle with Charles of Anjou in 1266, alluded to in Danto
XXVIII. of Hell, v. 13. ** Dying excommunicated, King Charles did
not allow of his being buried in sacred ground, but he was interred
near the bridge of Bene* vento, and on his grave there was cast a
stone by every one of the army, whence there was formed a great
mound of stones. But some have said, that afterwards, by command
of the Pope, the Bishop of Cosenza took up his body and sent it out of
the kingdom, because it was the land of the church, and that it was
buried by the river Verde, on the borders of tlie kingdom and of
Campagna. This, however, we do not a£9rm.** G. Villaii, Hist. 1. vii.
c. 9.

V. 111. Costanza.] See Paradise, Canto III. v. 121.

V. 112. My fair daughter.] Costanza, the daughter of Manfredi, and
wife of Peter III. King of Arragon, by whom she was mother to

Frederick, King of Sicily, and James, King of Arragon. With the latter of these she was at Rome 1296. See G. Villani, 1. viii. c. 18. and notes to Canto VU.

V. 122. Clement.] Pope Clement IV.

V. 127. The stream of Verde.] A river near Ascoli, that falls into the Tiber. The "extinguished lights" formed part of the ceremony at the interment of one excommunicated.

V. 130. Hope.]

■ *Mentre che la speranza ha fior del verde.* So Tasso, G. L. c. xix. st. 53.

infin che verde b fior di speme.

CANTO IV.

V. 1. When.] It must be owned the beginning of this Canto is somewhat obscure. Vellutello refers, for an elucidation of it, to the reasoning of Statins in the twenty-fifth Canto. Perhaps some illustration may be derived from the following passage in Sontli's Sermons, in which I have ventured to supply the words between crotchets that seemed to be wanting to complete the sense. Now whether these three, judgment, memory, and invention, are three distinct things, both in being distinguished from one another, and likewise from the substance of the soul itself, considered without any such faculties; [or whether the soul be one individual substance] but only receive these several denomina-

tions from the several respects arising from the several actions exerted immediately by itself upon several objects, or several qualities of the same object; I say whether of these it is, is not easy to decide, and it is well that it is not necessary. Aquinas, and most with him, affirm the former, and Scotus with his followers the latter." Vol. iv. Serm. 1. V. 23. Sanio.] A fortress on the summit of Montefeltro. v. 24. Noli,] In the Genoese territory, between Finale and Savona. v. 25. Bismantua.] A steep mountain in the territory of Beggio. v. 56.

From the l^t] Yellutello observes an imitation of Lucan in this passage:

Tgnotum vobis, Arabes, venistis in orbem, Umbras mirati nemorum non ire sinistras.

Phars. L. 248.

T. 69. Thou wilt see.] " If you consider that this mountain of Parnassus and that of Sion are antipodal to each other, you will perceive that the sun must rise on opposite sides of the respective eminences."

V. 119. Belacqua.] Owing to this man, the commentators afford no information.

CANTO V.

T. 14. Be as a tower.] Sta come torre ferma.

So Benvenuto, Orlandino. 1. 1. c. xvi. st 48:

In quel due piedi sta fermo il gigante Com' una torre in mezzo d' un castello.

And Milton, P. L. b. i. 591.

Stood like a tower.

v. 36. Ne'er saw I fiery vapours.] Imitated by Tasso, 6. L. c. xli St 62:

Tal Slido fendendo liquido sereno Stella cader della gran madre in seno.

And by Milton, P. L. b. iv. 558:

Swift as a shooting star In autumn thwarts the night, when vapours fir'd Impress the air.

V. 77. That land.] The Marca d'Ancona, between Romagna and Apulia, the kingdom of Charles of Anjou.

V. 73. From thence I came.] Giacomo del Cassero, a citizen of Fano, who having spoken ill of Azzo da Este, Marquis of Ferrara, was by his orders put to death. Giacomo was overtaken by the assassins at Oriaco, a place near the Breiita, from whence, if he had fled towards Mira, liigher up on that river, instead of making for the marsh on the seashore, he might have escaped.

v. 75. Antenor's land.] The city of Padua, said to be founded by Autenor.

v. 87. o/ Montefeltro I.] Buonconte (son of Guido da Montefeltro, whom we have had in the twenty-seventh Canto of Hell) fell in the battle of Campaldiuo (1289), fighting on the side of the Aretini.

V. 88. Giovanna.] Either the wife, or kinswoman, of Buonconte.

V. 94. The hermit's seat.] The hermitage of Camaldoli.

V. 95. WJiere its name m canceVd.] That is, between Bibbiena and Poppi, where the Archiano falls into the Amo.

. V. 116. Fi*om.Praionfiagnoioih€movniain range.] From Pratonigno, now called Prato Vecchio (which divides tlie Yaldanio from CaseutSio), as far as to the Apeuuiue.

Y. 131. Pia,] She is said to have been a Sieunese lady, of Uie family of Tolommei, secretly made away with by lier husband, Kello della Pietra, of tlie same city, iu Maremma, where he had some possessions.

CANTO VI.

V. 14. OfArezzo him.] Benincasa of Arezzo, eminent for his skill in jnr-ispmdence, who, having condemned to death Turrinoda Turrita, brother of Ghino di Tacco, for his robberies in Maremma, was murdered by ■ Gbino, ie ao apartment of his own house, in the presence of many witnesses. Ghino was not only suffered to escape in safety, but (as the commentators inform us) obtained so high a reputation by the liberality with which he was accustomed to

dispense the fruits of his plunder, and treated those who fell into his hands with so much courtesy, that he was afterwards invited to Rome, and knighted by Boniface VIII. A story is told of him by Boccaccio, G. z. N. 2.

V. 15. Him beside.] Ciacco de* Tarlatti of Arezzo. He is said to have been carried by his horse into the Anio, and there drowned, while he was in pursuit of certain of his enemies.

v. 17. Frederic Novello.] Son of the Conte Guido da Battifolle, and slain by one of the family of Bostoli.

V.18. Of Pisa Jie,] JFarinata de' Scorigiani of Pisa. His father Marzucco, who had entered the order of the Frati Minori, so entirely overcame the feelings of resentment, that he even kissed the hands of the slayer of his son, and, and as he was following the funeral, exhorted his kinsmen to reconciliation.

V. 20. Count Orso.] Son of Napoleone da Orbaia, slain by Alberto da Hangona, his uncle.

V. 23. Peter de la Brosse.] Secretary of Philip III. of France. The courtiers, envying the high place which he held in the king's favour, prevailed on Mary of Brabant to charge him falsely with an attempt upon her person ; for which supposed crime he suffered death.

So say the Italian commentators. Henault represents the matter very differently: '*Pierre de la Brosse, formerly barber to St. Louis, afterwards the favourite of Philip, fearing the too great attachment of the king for his wife Mary, accuses this princess of having poisoned Louis, eldest son of Philip, by his first marriage. This calumny is discovered by a monk of Nivelles in Flanders. La Brosse is hung."
Abr^{gd} Chron. 1275, &c

v[^] 30. In thy text.] He refers to Virgil, JEw. 1, vi. 37&

Desine fata deiim fieri sperare precando.

V. 37. The sacred height

Of judgment.]

So Shakspeare, Measure for Measure, a. ii. s. 2.

If he, which is the top of judgment

^ 66. Eying us as a lion on his watch.]

A guisa di Leon quaudò si posa.

A line taken by Tasso, G. L. c. x. st. 66.

V. 75. Sordello.] The history of Sordello's life is wrapt in the obscurity of romance. That he distinguished himself by his skill in Proren^al

poetry is certain. It is probable that he was born towards the end of the twelfth, and died about the middle of the succeeding century. Tiraboschi has taken much pains to sift all the notices he could collect relating to him. Honourable mention of his name is made by our Poet in the Treatise de Vulg. Eloq. 1. i c-15. V. 7 & The Inn of GrUif.]

Thou roost beautiful inn, Why should hard-favour'd grief be lodg'd in thee?

Shakspeare, Richard II, a. 5. s. 1.

V. 89. Justinian's hand."] * What avails it that Justinian delivered thee from the Goths, and reformed thy laws, if thou art no longer under the control of his successors in the empire? **

V. 94. That which God commands.] He alludes to the precept—"Render unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's."

V. 98. O Gei-man Albert!] The Emperor Albert T. succeeded Adolphus in 1298, and was murdered in 1308. See Par. Canto XIX. 114.

V. 103. Thy successor.] The successor of Albert was Henry of Luxemburg, by whose interposition in the affairs of Italy our Poet

hoped to have been reinstated in his native city.

v. 104. Tliy sire.] The Emperer Rodolph, too intent on increasing his power in Germany to give much of his thoughts to Italy, " the garden of the empire."

y.Kyi.UapuletsandMontagves.] Our ears are so familiarized to the names of these rival families in the language of Shakspeare, that I have used them instead of the " Montecchi *" and *"Cappelletti."

V. 108. PhUippeschi and Monaldi.] Two other rival families in Orvieto.

V. 113. What safety Santajore can supply.] A place between Pisa and Sienna. What he alludes to is so doubtful, that it is not certain whether we should not read " come si cura "—*" How Santafiore is governed.** Perhaps the event related in the note to v. 58, Canto XL may be pointed at.

V. 127. Marcellis.] Un Marcel diventa

Ogni villau che parteggiando vive.

Repeated by Alamanni in his Coltivazione, 1. i.

V. 61. A sick wretch.] Imitated by the Cardinal de Polignac in his Anti-Lucretius, 1. i. 1052.

Ceu lectum peragrat membris languentibus Jeger, In latus alterne Isevom dextrumque recumbens: Nee juvat: inde oculos tollit resupinus in altum: Nusquam inventa quies; semper quisBita: quod illi Primura in deliciis fuerat, mox torquet et angit: Nee morbum sanat, nee fallit tedia morbi.

CANTO TIL

V. 14. Where one of mean estate might clasp his lord.] So Arlostia^ OrL F. c. xxiv. st. 19.

E l'abbracciato, ove il maggior s'abbraccia. Col capo unto e col ginocchio chino.

V. 31. The three holy virtues.] Faith, Hope and Charity.

^ . S2. The rest.] Prudence, Justice, Fortitude, and Temperance.

T. 72. Freiih emeralds.']

Under foot the violet, Crocus, and hyacinth with rich inlay Broider'd the ground, more colour'a than with stone Of costliest enibleiu.

Milton, P. L. 1). iv. 703.

Compare Ariosto, Or. F. c. xxxiv. st 49.

V. 79. Salve J Regina.] The beginning of a prayer to the Virgin. It is sufficient here to observe, that in similar instances I shall either preserve the original Latin words or translate them, as it may seem best to suit the purpose of the verse.

V. 91. The Emperor RodolphA See the last Canto, v. 104. He died in 1291.

V, 95. That country.] Bohemia. *

T 97. Ottocar.J King of Bohemia, was killed in the battle of Marchfield, fought with Rodolph, August 26, 1278. Wenceslaus II., his son, who succeeded him in the kingdom of Bohemia, died in 1305. He is again taxed with luxury in the Paradise, Canto XIX. 123.

V. 101. That one with the nose deprest.] Philip III. of France, who died in 1285, at Perpignan, in his retreat from Arragon.

V. 102. Him of gentle look.] Henry of Navarre, father of Jane married to Philip IV. of France, whom Dante calls '* mal di Fraucia '*—" Gallia's bane."

V. 110. He so robust of limb.] Peter III. called the Great, King; of Arragon, who died in 1285, leaving four sons, Alouzo, James,

Frederick, and Peter. The two former succeeded him in the kingdom of Arragon, and Frederick in that of Sicily. See G. Villani, 1. vii. c. 102. and Mariana, L xiv. c. 9.

He is enumerated among the Provençal poets by Millot, Hist. Litt. des Troubadours, t. iii. p. 150.

V. 111. Him of feature prominent] "Dal maschio naso*"—with the masculine nose." Charles I. King of Naples, Count of Anjou, and brother of St. Louis. He died in 1284.

The annalist of Florence remarks, that " there had been no sovereign of the house of France, since the time of Charlemagne, by whom Charles was surpassed either in military renown, and prowess, or in the loftiness of his luiderstading." G. Villani, 1. vii. c. 94. We shall, however, find many of his actions severely reprobated in the twentieth Canto.

V. 113. That stripling,] Either (as the old commentators suppose) Alonzo III. King of Arragon, the eldest son of Peter III. who died in 1291, at the age of 27 ; or, according to Venturi, Peter the youngest son. The former was a young prince of virtue sufficient to have justified tlio euloginm and the hopes of Dante. See Mariana, 1. xiv. c. 14.

V. 119. Rarely,]

Full well can the wise poet of Florence,

That hight Dante, spoken in this sentence ;

Lo ! in such manner rime is Dantestale.

Full selde upriseth by his branches smalo

Prowesse of man, for God of his goodnesso

Woll that we claim of him our geutlenesse:

For of our elders may we nothing claime

But temporal thing, that men may hurt and mnime.

Chaucer, Wife of Rathe's 7li(«.

26

CoinpAie Homer, Od. b. ii. v. 276 ; Piudar, Nem. xl. 48; and Ettfi-
pides, Electra, 369.

V. 122. To Charles.] *'AI Na«nto."—" Charles II. King of Naples, a no
less inferior to his father Charles I. than James aim Frederick to
theirs, Peter III.*

V. 127. Coslanza.'X Widow of Peter III. She has been already
mentioned in the third Canto, v. 112. By Beatrice and Margaret are
prob-ably meant two of the dau^^hters of Raymond Berenger, Count
of Provence ; the former married to St Ixjuis of France, the latter to
bis brother Charles of Anjon. See Paradise, Canto VI. 135. Dante
tiere-fore considers Peter as the most illustrious of the three
monarclis.

V. 129. llai^ of England.^ Henry III.

V. 130. Better iMne.\ Edward I. of whose glory our Poet was pcrliaps
a witness, in his vinit to England.

V. 133. William^ that brave NarqvisJ] William, Maiqnis of Moiiifer-
rat, was treacherously seized by his own subjects, at Alessandria in
Lombardy, a.d. 1290, and ended his life in prison, ^ee 6. Yillaii, L m
c. 135. A war ensued between the people of Alessandria and those
"^^ Houferrat and the Canavese.

CANTO VIII.

T. 6. That seems to mourn for tlie expiing day,]

The curfew tolls the knell of parting day.

Gray's Elegy.

V. 13. Te Lucis Ajite.] The beginning of one of the evening hymns. V. 36. As faculty.]

My earthly by his heav'uly overpower'd

As with an object, that excels the sense, Dazzled and spent.

MiltoUy P. L. b. viii. 457.

V. 53. KinOy tJiou covrteovs judf/e.')] Nino di Gallura de' Visconti, nephew to Count Ugoliuo de' Gherardcschi, and betrayed by him. See Notes to Hell, Canto XXXIII.

v. 65. Conrad.] Cnnado Mnlaspina.

V. 71. My Giovanna.] The daughter of Nino, and wife of Eiccardo da Camniino of Trevigi.

V. 73. Her mother.] Beatrice, marchioness of Este, wife of Nino, and after his death married to Galeazzo de' Visconti of Milan.

v. 74. The white and wimpled folds.] The weeds of widowhood.

V. 80. The viper.] The arms of Galeazzo and the ensign of the Milanese.

V. 81. Shrill Galhira^s bird.] The cock.-was the ensign of Gallura, Nino's province in Sardinia. Hell, Canto XXII. 80. and Notes.

V. 115. Valdimaf/ra.] See Hell, Canto XXIV. 144. and Notes.

V. 133. Scv^ n times the tired s^ in.] "The sun shall not enter into the constellation of Aries seven times more, before thou shalt have still better cause for the good opinion thou expressest of Valdimagra, in the kind recei)tion thou shalt there meet with." Dante was hospitably received by the Marchese Marcello Malaspina, during his banishment, A.D. 1307.

CANTO IX

T. 1. KwD the fair consort of Tithonus old."]

La concubiiiia di Titone antico. So TasBOiii, Secchia Rapita, c. viii. st 15.

La pnttanella del cauuto amante. V. 5. Of that chill animal.] The scorpion.

V. 14. Our minds.] Compare Hell, Canto XXVL 7.

V. 18. A golden-feathered eagle.] So Chaucer, in the House of Fame, at the conclusion of the first book and beginning of the second, represents himself carried up by the ** grim pawes " of a golden eagle. Much of his description is closely imitated from Dante.

T. 60. Lucia,] The enlightening grace of heaven. Hell, Canto IL 97.

Y. 85. 77ie lowest stair.] By the white step is meant the distinctness with which the conscience of the penitent reflects his offences; by the burnt and cracked one, his contrition on their account; and by tliat of porphyry, the fervour with which he resolves on tlie future pursuit of

Eiety and virtue. Hence, no doubt, Milton describing **the gate of eaven," P. L. b. iii. 616.

Each stair mysteriously was meant.

^v. 100. Seven times,] Seven P*8, to denote the seven sins (Peccata) of wliich lie was to be cleansed m his passage tlirough.Purgatory. -

V. 115. One is m.ore precious.] The golden key denotes the divine authority by which the priest absolves the sinnerH : the silver expresses t^e learning and judgment requisite for the due discharge of that office.

V. 127. iSirsh was the grating,]

On a sudden open fly With impetuous recoil and jarring sound Th* infernal doors, and on their hinges grate Harsh thunder. Milton, P. L. b. ii. 882.

T. 128. The Tai^{peian}.]

Protinus, abducto patuerunt templa Metello. Tunc rupes Tarpeia sonat: magnoque reclusas Testatnr stridore fores ; tunc couditus imo Ernitur templo multis uitactus ab anuls Romani census populi, &c.

Lucan, Ph, I iU. 157.

CANTO X.

T. 6. That wound.] Venturi justly observes, that the Padre d'Aquino lias misrepresented the sense of this passage in his translation.

—dabat ascensum tendentibus ultra Scissa tremensque silex, tenuique erratica motu.

Thie verb " muover " is used in the same signification in tlu Infemou Canto XVIIU. 21,

Cosi da imo della roccia scogli Mov^u.

—from the rock's low bage Thus fliiity paths advanc'd.

Iu neither place is actual motion intended to be expressed.

V. 52. JAa(from unbidden office awes mankind.'[^] See 2 Sam. ctL C, 7.

V. 68. Precedinff,] Ibid. 14, &c

V. 68. GreffOTf/.] St Gregfory's prayers are said to have delivered Tnijan froni hell. See Paradise, Canto XX. 40.

V. 09. Trqjan th[^] JSmperor.][^] For this story, Landino refers to two writers, whom he calls "Helmando," of France, by whom he means Elinand, a monk and chronicler, in the reign of Philip Augustus, and ** Polycrato," of England, by whom is meant John of Salisbury, author of the Polycraticus de Curialium Nugis, in the twelfth century. The passage in the text I find to be nearly a translation from that work, 1. v. c 8. Thie original appears to be in Dio Cassius, where it is

told of the Emperor Hiidrian, lib. Ixix. aiiiKei vyvaxht, k. r. A. *' when a woman appeared to him with a suit, as he was on a journey, at first he answered her, *I have no leisure ;' but she crying out to him, *then reign no longer/ he turned about, and heard her cause."

V. 119. As to support.] Chillingworth, ch. vi. § 64, speaks of " those crouching anticks, whicli seem in great buildings to labour under the weight they bear." And Lord Shaftesbury has a similar illustration hi his Essay on Wit and Humour, p. 4. s. 3.

CANTO XI.

v. 1. o thou Almighty Fatfier."] The first four lines are borrowed by Pulci, Morg. Magg. c. vi.

Dante, in his ' Credo,' has amiiu versified the Lord's prayer.

V. 68. / was of Latiim.] Ombeito, the son of Guglielmo Aldobrandesco, Count of Santa fiore, in the territory of Sienna. His ariogauce provoked his countrymen to such a pitch of fury against him, that he was murdered by tliera at Campagnatico.

V. 79. Oderigi.] The illuminator, or miniature painter, a friend of Giotto and Dante.

V. 83. Holognian Franco.] Franco of Bologna, who is said to have been a pupil of Oderigi-s.

V. 93. Cimabue.] Giovanni Cimabue, the restorer of painting, was born at Florence, of a noble family, in 1240, and died in 1300. The passage in the text is an illusion to his epitaph :

Credidit nt Cimabos picturse castra tenere. Sic tenuit vivens : nunc tenet astra poli.

V. 95. Tjie cry is Giotto^s.] In Giotto we have a proof at how early a period the fine arts were encouraged in Italy. His talents were discovered by Cimabue, while he was tending sheep for his father in the neighbourhood of Florence, and he was afterwards patronized by Pope Benedict XI. and Robert King of Naples, and enjoyed the

society and friendship of Dante, whose likeness he has transmitted to posterity. He died in 1336, at the age of 60.

V. 96. One Guido/rom Vie other."] Guido Cavalcanti, the friend of our Poet, (see Hell, Canto X. 59.) had eclipsed the literary fame of Guido Guinicelli, of a noble family in Bologna, whom we shall meet with in

the twenty-sixth Canto, and of whom frequent mention is made by our Poet in his Treatise de Vulg. Eloq. Guinicelli died in 1276. Many of Cavalcanti's writings, hitherto in MS. are now published at Florence. Esprit des Journaux, Jan. 1813.

V. 97. He perhaps is himself. Some imagine, with much probability, that Dante here augurs the greatness of his own poetical reputation. Others have fancied that he prophesies the glory of Petrarch. But Petrarch was not yet born.

V. 136. A mitor] Provenzano Salvani humbled himself so far for the sake of one of his friends, who was detained in captivity by Charles I. of Sicily, as personally to supplicate the people of Syracuse to contribute the sum required by the king for his ransom : and this act of self-abasement atoned for his general ambition and pride.

V. 140. 'Thy neighbors soon.' ** Thou wilt know in the time of thy banishment, which is near at hand, what it is to solicit favours of others, and to tremble through every vein, lest they should be refused thee."

CANTO XII.

▼. 26. The Injurious god.] Apollo.

Si modo, quern perhibes, mater est Ilymbrseus Apollo.

Virg. Georg. iv. 323.

T. 27. Mars With such a grace,

The giants that attempted to scale heaven, When they lay dead on the Phlegrsen plain. Mars did appear to Jove.

Beaumont and Fletcher, The Pro-phetes a. 2. s. 3.

V. 42. Rehoboam 1 Kings, c. xii. 18.

V. 46. Alcibiades.] virg. iEn. 1. vi. 445, and Homer, Od. xi. 326.

V. 48. Sennacherib.] 2 Kings, c. xix. 37.

y. 68. What master of the pencil or the style.]

—inimitable on earth By model, or by shading pencil drawn.

Milton, P. L. b. iii. 60a

V. 94. The chapel stands."] The church of San Miniato in Florence, situated on a height that overlooks the Anio, where it is crossed by the bridge Rubaconte, so called from Messer Rubaconte da Mandella, of Milan, chief magistrate of Florence, by whom the bridge was founded in 1237. See G. Villani, 1. vi. c. 27.

V. 96. The well-guided city.] This is said ironically of Florence.

V. 99. The registry.] In allusion to certain instances of fraud committed with respect to the public accounts and measures. See Paradise, Canto XVI. 103.

CANTO xxi.

V. 26. They have no joy.] John, ii. 3. These words of the Virgin are referred to as an instance of charity. v. 29. Orestes.] Alluding to his friendship with Pylades. V. 32, Love ye those have wrong'd you.] M&tt. c. v. 44.

T. S3. The rebuke.] "The chastisement of envy consists in hearing examples of the opposite virtue, charity. As a curb and restraint on this vice, you will presently hear very different sounds, those of threatening and punishment"

V. 87. Citizens

o/one true city.]

** For here we have no continuing city, but we seek to come.*' Heb. c. xiii. 14.

V. 101. Sapia.] A lady of Sienna, who, living in exile at Colle, was so overjoyed at a defeat which her countrymen sustained near that place, that she declared nothing more was wanting to make her die contented.

V. 114. The merlin,] The story of the merlin is, that having been induced by a gleam of fine weather in the winter to escape from his master, he was soon oppressed by the rigour of the season.

V. 114. The hermit Fiero.] Piero Pettinagno, a holy hermit of Florence.

V. 141. That vain multitude.] The Siennese. See Hell, Canto XXIX. 117. " Their acquisition of Telamone, a seaport on the confines of the Alaremma, has led them to conceive hopes of becoming a naval power * but this scheme will prove as chimerical as their former plan for the discovery of a subterraneous stream under their city." Why they gave the appellation of Diana to the imagined stream, Yeutnri says he leaves it to the antiquaries of Sienna to conjecture.

CANTO XIV.

▼ . 34. Maim'd of Pelorus,] Virg. JEn. 1. iii. 414.

—a hill Tom from Pelorus.

Milton, P. L. b. i. 232.

V. 45. * Midst his site sioine.] The people of Casertino.

V. 49. Curs.] The Anio leaves Arezzo about four miles to the left.

V. 53. Wolves.] The Florentines.

V. 55. Foxes.] The Pisans.

V. 61. Thy grandson.] Fulcieri de' Calboli, grandson of Rinieri de* Calboli, who is here spoken to. The atrocities predicted came to pass in 1302. See G. Villani, 1. viii. c. 59.

V. 95. * Twixt Fo, the mount, the Reno, and the shyre.] The boundaries of Romagua.

V. 99. Lizio.] Lizio da Valbona, introduced into Boccaccio*s Decameron, G. V. N. 4.

V. 100. Maiuirdij Traversaro, and Carpif/na.] Arrigo Manardi of Faenza, or as some say, of Brettinoro ; Pier Traversaro, lord of Ravenna ; and Guido di Carpigna of Montefeltro.

V. 102. In Bologna the loiv artisan.] One who had been a mechanic, named Lambertaccio, arrived at almost supreme power in Bologna.

V. 103. Yon Bemardin.] Bemardin di Fosco, a man of low origin, but great talents, who governed at Faenza.

V. 107. Prata.] A place between Faenza and Ravenna.

V. 107. Of Azzo him.] Ugolino, of the Ubaldiui family in Tuscany. He is recounted among the poets by Crescimbeni and TiraboschL

V. 108. Tignoso.] Federigo Tiguoso of Rimini.

V. 109. Traver\$avo*s Jtouse and Anasiagio's.l Two noble families of Ravenna. She to whom Dryden has given the name of Honoria, in tlie fable so admirably paraphrased from Boccaccio, was of the former : hef lover and the spectre were of the Anastap;i family.

V. 111. The ladieSf <fec.] These two hnes express the tnie spirit o/ chivalry. ** Agi" is understood by the commentators whom I have con* snlted, to mean "the ease procured for others by the exei-tious ol knight-errantry." But surely it signifies the alternation of ease witk labour.

V. 114. O Brettinoro,"] A beautifully situated castle in Romagna, the hospitable residence of Guido del Duca, who is here speaking.

V. 118. BaynacavcUlo.'] A castle between Imoift ana Ravenna.

V. 118. Castraearo iU

And Conio worse,] Both in Romagna.

V. 121. Pagani."] The Pagani were lords of Vaenza and Imola. One of them, Machinardo, was named the Demon^ from his treachery. See Hell, Canto XXVII. 47, and Note.

T. 124. Hvgolin,'] Ugolino Ubaldini, a noble and virtuous person in Faenza, who, on account of his age probably, Was not likely to leave any offspring behind him. He is enumerated among the poets by Cres-dmbeni, and Tiraboschi. Mr. Matthias's edit. vol. i. p. 143

V. 136. WfiosoeverJindB

WU l slay 7ne.]

The words of Cain, Gen. c iv. 14.

V. 142. Aqlauros,'] Ovid, Met. 1, ii. fab. 12.

y. 145. There was the galling bit] Referring to what had been before Baid, Canto XIII. 35.

CANTO XV.

V. 1. As mvch.] It wanted three hours of sunset

V. 16. As when the ray.] Compare Virg. Mn, 1. viii. 22, and Apollr Bhod. 1. iu. 755.

V. 19. Ascending at a glance.] Lucretius, 1. iv. 216.

V. 20. Differs from the stone,] The motion of light being quicker than that of a stone through an equal space.

V. 38. Blessed the merciful] Matt c. v. 7.

v. 43. Bomagna*s spirit] Guido del Duca, of Brettinoro, whom we have seen in the preceding Canto.

V. 87. A dame.] Luke, c. ii. 48

V. 101. How shall we those requite.] The answer of Pisistratus the tyrant to his wife, when she urged him to inflict the punishment of death on a young man, who, inflamed with love for his daughter, had snatched from her a kiss in public The story is told by Valerius Maximus, 1. V. 1.

v. 105. A stripling youth.] The protomartyr Stephen.

CANTO XVI.

V. 24. As thou.] «If thou wert still living."

V. 46. I was of Zomhardyj and Marco call'd.] A Venetian gentleman.

Lombardo " both was his surname and denoted the country to which he belonged. Tillani, L vii. c. 120, terms him " a «rise and voithy courtier."

V. 58. Elsewhere.] He refers to what Guido del Duca had said in the fourteenth Canto, concerning the degeneracy of his countrymen.

V. 70. [If this were so.] Mr. Crowe in his Lewesdou Hill has expressed similar sentiments with much energy.

Of this he saith, Where freedom is not, there no virtue is, &c.

Compare Origen in Genesim, Patrum Græcorum, vol. xi. p. 14. Wirce-burgi, 1783. 8vo.

V. 79. To mightier force,] " Though ye are subject to a higher power than that of the heavenly constellations, even to the power of the great Creator himself, yet ye are still left in the possession of liberty."

Y. 88. Like a babe that wantons sportively.] This reminds one of the Emperor Hadrian's verses to his departing soul: ^

Animula vagula blandula, &c.

v. 99. The fortress.] Justice, the most necessary virtue in the chief magistrate, as the commentators explain it.

V. 103. Who.] He compares the Pope, on account of the union of the temporal with the spiritual power in his person, to an unclean beast in the Levitical law. *' The camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof ; he is unclean unto you." Levit. c. xi. 4.

V. 110. Two sins.] The Emperor and the Bishop of Rome.

V. 117. That land.] Lombardy.

V. 119. Ere the day.] Before the Emperor Frederick II. was defeated before Parma, in 1248. G. Villani, 1. vi. c 35.

V. 126. The good Gherardo.] Gherardo di Camino, of Trevigi. He is honourably mentioned in our Poet's ** Couvito." Opere di Dante, t. i. p. 173. Venez. 8vo. 1793. And Tiraboschi supposes him to have been the same Gherardo with whom the Provençal poets were used to meet a hospitable reception. See Mr. Matthias's edition, t. i. p. 137.

V. 127. Conrad.] Currado da Palazzo, a gentleman of Brescia.

V. 127. Gnido of Castello.] Of Reggio. All the Italians were called Lombards by the French.

V. 144. His daughter Gaia.] A lady equally admired for her modesty, the beauty of her person, and the excellency of her talents. Gaia, says Tiraboschi, may perhaps lay claim to the praise of having been the first among the Italian ladies, by whom the vernacular poetry was cultivated. Ibid. p. 137.

CANTO XVII.

V. 21. The bird^ that most

Delights itself in song.]

I cannot think with Vellutello, that the swallow is here meant. Dante probably alludes to the story of Philomela, as it is found in Homer's *Odyssey*, b. xix. 518, rather than as later poets have told it. ** She intended to slay the son of her husband's brother Amphion, incited to it, by the envy of his wife, who had six children, while herself had only two but through mistake slew her own son Itylus, and for her punishment was transformed by Jupiter into a nightingale." Cowper's note on the passage.

In speaking of the nightingale, let me observe, that while some have considered its song as a melancholy, and others as a cheerful one, Chia-hten, appears to have come nearest the truth, when he says, in the *Al-eippo*, a. i. 8.1,

Non mai si stanca d* iterar le note, o giocoude o dogliose, Al sentir dilettose.

Unwearied still reiterates her lays, Jocund or sad, delightful to the ear.

T. 26. One crucified.] Ilaman. See the book of Esther, c. vii.

y. 34. ^ damsel,'] Lavinia, mourning for her mother Amata, who, impelled by grief and indication for the supposed death of Turnus, destroyed herself, ^u. 1. xii. 595.

Y. 42. The broken slumber quivering ere it dies ^ Yentnri suggests that this bold and unusual metaphor may have been formed on that of VirgU:

Tem)ns erat quo prima quies mortalibns segris lucipit, et dono divftm gnitissima serpit

^n, I. ii. 26a.

V. 68. The peace-makers.] Matt. c. v. 9.

V. 81. The love.] " A defect in our love towards God, or lukewarmness in piety, is here removed."

Y, 9[^]. The primal blessings.] Spiritual good.

V. 95. Th* inferior.] Temporal good.

V. 102. Now.] " It is impossible for any being, either to hate itself, or to hate the First Cause of all, by which it exists. We can therefore only rejoice in the evil which befalls others.*'

V. 111. There is.] The proud.

V. 114. There is.] The envious.

V. 117. There is he.] The resentful.

y. 135. Along[^] Three circles.] According to the allegorical commentators, as Yenturi has observed, Reason is represented under the person of Yirgil, and Sense under that of Dante. The former leaves to the latter to discover for itself the three carnal sins, avarice, gluttony, and libidinousness; having already declared the nature of the spiritual sins, pride, envy, anger, and indifference, or lukewarmness in piety, which the Italians call acciditoy from the Greek word acciditoy.

CANTO xvm.

V. 1. The teacher ended.] Compare Plato, Protagoras, v. iii. p. 123. Bip. edit. npwToyopos iiiv roavTa, k. t. A. Apoll. Rhod. I. i. 613, and Milton, P. L. b. viii. 1.

The angel ended, &c.

V. 23. Tour apprehension.] It is literally, ** Tour apprehensive faculty derives intension from a thing really existing, and displays the intension within you, so that it makes the soul turn to it.*' The commentators labour in explaining this; and whatever sense they have elicited may, I think, be resolved into the words of the translation in the text.

V. 47. Spirit,] The human soul, which differs from that of brutes, inasmuch as, though united with the body, it has a separate existence of its own.

Y. 65. Those men.] The great moral philosophers among the heathens.

T. 7S. il crag.] I have preferred the reading of J^ndino, seheggion, • crag," conceiving it to be more poetical than secchion, "l>ndcet/" whidi Is the common reading. The same cause, the vapours, which the commentators say might give the appearance of increased magnitude to the moon, might also make her seem broken at her rise.

V. 78. Uptlte vmilt.] The moon passed with a motion opposite to that of the heavens, through the constellation of the scorpion, in which the sun is, when to those who are in Rome he appears to set between the isles of Corsica and Sardinia.

V. 84. Andes.] Andes, now Pictola, made more famous than Mantua, near which it is situated, by having been the birthplace of Yiigil.

V. S)2. lamenus and Asopxis.] Rivers near Thebes.

V. 98. Mary.] Luke, c. i. 39, 4a

y. 99.Ccuar.J See Lucan, Phars. 1. iil. and It., and Csesar, de Bello Civili, L i. Ctesar left Bratus to complete the siege of Marseilles, and hastened on to the attack of Afranius and Petreius, the generals of Pom-pey, at Ilerda (Lerida) in Spain.

V. 118. Abbot] Alberto, abbot of San Zeno in Verona, when Frederick I. was emperor, by whom Milan was besieged and reduced to ashes, in 1162.

v. 121. There is he,] Alberto della Scala, lord of Verona, who had made his natural son abbot of San Zeno.

y. 133. First they died.] The Israelites, who, on account of their disobedience, died before reaching the promised land.

T. 135. And they,] Yirg. ^u. L v.

CANTO XIX.

V. 1. The hour.] Near the dawn.

y. 4. The geomancer. The geomancers, says Landino, when they divined, drew a figure consisting of sixteen marks, named from so many stars which constitute the end of Aquarius and the beginning of Pisces. One of these they called " the greater fortune."

y. 7. A womarHs shape,] Worldly happiness. Tliis allegory reminds us of the *' Choice of Hercules." y. 14. Lovers own hue.]

A smile that glow*d Celestial rosy red, love's proper hue.

Milton, F, L. b. vii. 619.

—facies pulcherrima tunc est, Quum porphyriaco variatur Candida rubro. Quid color hie roseus sibi vult ? designat amorem: Quippe amor est igui similis; flammisque rubentes Iguis habere solet.

PaXingenii Zodiacvs Vitai, 1. xli.

y. 26. A dame.] Philosophy.

y. 49. Who mourn.] Matt. c. y. 4.

v. 72. My soul.] Psalm cxix. 25.

y. 97. The successor of Peter.] Ottobuono, of the family of Fiesohi, Counts of Lavagna, died thirty-nine days after he became Pope, with the title of Adrian V. in 1276.

v. 98. That stream.] The river Lavagna, in the Genoese ten-itory.

v. 136. Nor shall be giv*n in marriafje,\ Matt. c. xxii. 30. " Sine* in

this state we ueither marry nor are given in marriage, I am no longer the sponge of the church and therefore no longer retain my former

dignity."

Y. 140. A kiruvDomanA Alagia is said to have been the wife of the Marchese Marcello Mahispina, one of the poet's protectors during his exile. See Canto YUI. 133.

CANTO XX.

y. 3. I drew the \$ponge,\ " I did not persevere in my inquiries from the spirit, though still anxious to learn more-*

V. 11. HW.} Avarice.

Y. 16. Of his appearing.] He is thought to allude to Can Grande della Soala. See Hell, Canto I. 98.

V. 25. Fahridus.] Compare Petrarch, Tr. della Fama, c. 1.

Un Curio ed un Fabricio, &c.

T. 30. Nicholas.] The story of Nicholas is, that an angel having revealed to him that the father of a family was so impoverished as to re* solve on exposing the chastity of his three daughters to sale, he threw in at the window of their house three bags of money, containing a suffi-dent portion for each of them.

V. 42. Boot.] Hugh Capet) ancestor of Philip IV.

V. 46. Had uhent and DoxiaVt Lille and Bmg'es power,] These cities had lately been peized by Philip IY. The spirit is made to imitate the approaching defeat of the French army by tne Flemuigs, in the battle of Courtrai, which happened in 1302.

v. 61, The slmtghterer*s trade."} This reflection on the birth of his ancestor induced Francis I. to forbid the reading of Dante in his dominions. Hugh Capet, who came to the throne of France in 987, was however the grandson of Robert, who was the brother of Eudes, King of France in 888.

V. 52. All save one.] The posterity of Charlemagne, the second race of French monarchs, had failed, with the exception of Charles of Lorraine, who is said, on account of the melancholy temper of his mind, to have always clothed himself in black. Yenturi suggests that Dante may have confounded him with Childeric III. the last of the Merovingian, or first, race, who was deposed and made a monk in 751.

y. 57. My «on.—Hugh Capet caused his son Robert to be crowned at Orleans.

y. 59. The Great dowry of Provence.] Louis IX and his brother, Charles of Anjou, married two of the four daughters of Raymond Berengar, Count of Provence. See Par. Canto XL 135.

V. 63. For amends.] This is ironical.

y. 64. Poitou it seized, Navarre and Gascony^ I venture to read—

Potti e Navarra prese e Guascogna, instead of

Ponti e Normandia prese e Guascogna. Seiz'd Ponthieu, Normandy and Gascony.

Landino has "Potti," and he is probably right: for Poitou was annexed to the French crown by Philip IV. See Henault. Abr^d Chron. A. D. 1283, &c. Normandy had been united to it long before by Philip Augustus, a circumstance of which it is difficult to imagine that Dante

should have been ignorant; but Philip IV. says Henault, *ibid.*, took the title of King of Navarre: and the subjugation of Navarre is also alluded to in the Paradise, Canto XIX. 140. In 1293, Philip IV. summoned Edward I. to do him homage for the duchy of Gascony, which he had conceived the design of seizing. See G. Yillau, 1. viii. c. 4.

V. 66. Young Conradine.] Charles of Anjou put Conradine to death in 1268, and became King of Naples. See Hell, Canto XTIV. 16, and Note.

V. 67. Th* angelic teacJierA Thomas Aquinas. He was reported to have been poisoned by a physician, who wished to ingratiate himself with Charles of Anjou. G. Yuhuii, 1. iz. c. 218. We shall find him in the Paradise, Canto X.

V. 69. Another Charlen,'] Charles of Valois, brother of Philip IV., was sent by Pope Boniface VIII. to settle the disturbed state of Florence. In consequence of the measures he adopted for that purpose, our poet and his friends were condemned to exile and death.

V. 71. — with that lance

Which the arch-traitor tilted loith.]

—con la lancia Con la qual giostrb Guida.

If I remember right, in one of the old romances, Judas is represented tilting with our Saviour.

V. 78. 77ie other.] Charles, King of Naples, the eldest son of Charles of Anjou, havmg, contrary to the directions of his father, engaged with Ruggier de Launa, the admiral of Peter of Arragon, was made prisoner, and cairied into Sicily, June, 1284. Ho afterwards, in consideration of a large sum of money, married his daughter to Azzo YIU., Marquis of Ferrara.

v. 85. The floioer-de-btce.] Boniface VIII. was seized at Alagna in Cnmpagua, bv order of Philip IV., in the year 1303, and soon after died of gnef. G. Villani, 1. viii. c. 63.

V. 94. Into the temple.] It is uncertain whether our Poet alludes still to the event mentioned in the preceding Note, or to the destruction of the order of tlie Templars in 1310; but the Latter appears more probable.

V. 103. Pygmalion.] Virg. Mu. 1. i. 348.

V. 107. Achan.] Joshua, c. vii.

V. 111. Heliodorus.] 2 Maccabees, c. iii. 25. "For there appeared unto them a horse, with a terrible rider upon him, and ndoruea with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely and smote at Hehodorus with his fore feet."

V. 112. Thracia^s king.] Polymnestor, the murderer of Polydorus. Hell, Canto XXX. 19.

V. 114. Crassits.] Marcus Crassus, who fell miserably in the Parthiao war. See Appian, Parthica.

CANTO XXI.

V. 25. She.] Lachesis, one of the three fates. V. 43. — thatf which Jieaveri in itself

Doth of itself receive.] Ventnri, I think rightly, interprets this to be light. V. 49. Thaumantian.] Figlia dlTaumante.

©avVoFTos tfvvanjp. Ilesiod, Theog. 780.

Compare Plato, Theset. v. ii. p. 76. Bip. edit. ; Virg. JLn. Ix. 5; and Spenser, Faery Queen, b. v. c. 3. st 25. V. 86. The name.] The name of Poet.

v. 89. From Tolosa.] Dante, as many others have done, confounds atius the poet, who was a Neapolitan, with a rhetorician of the same me, who was of Tolosa, or Thoulouse. Thus Chaucer, Temple of

Statii name, Fame, b. iil.

The Tholason, that height SUice.

V. 94. Fell.] Statins lived to write only a small part of the Achilleid.

CANTO xxir.

T. 5. Blessed.] Matt. v. 6.

V. 14. Aquinum^s hard.] Juvenal had celebrated his contemporary, Statins, Sat. vii. 82 ; though some critics imagine that there is a

secret derision couched under his praise. Y. 28. Why.] Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,

Auri sacra fames ?

Virg. JSn. 1. iii. 57.

Yentari snpi^oses that Dante might have mistaken the meaning of the -word sacrUf and construed it " holy," instead of *'cursed.'" But I see no necessity for having recourse to so improbable a conjecture.

V. 41. The fierce enco^intei*.] See Hell, Canto VII. 2tJ.

V.46. With sliom locks.] Ibid. 58.

Y. 67, Tlie twin sorrow (yfJoca8ta*s womb.) Eteocles and Polynices.

V. 71. A renovated world.] Vii-g. Eel. iv. 6.

V. 100. That Greek.] Homer.

V. 107. Of thy train.] " Of those celebrated in thy Poem."

y. 112. Tiresias? dauyhter.] Dante appears to have forgotten that he had placed Manto, the daughter of Tiresias, among the sorcerers. See Hell, Canto XX. vellutello endeavours, rather awkwardly, to reconcile the inconsistency, by observing, that although she was placed there as a sinner, yet, as one of famous memory, she had also a place among the worthies in Limbo.

Lombardi excuses our author better, by observing that Tiresias had a daughter named Daphne. See Diodorus Siculus, 1. iv. § 66.

V. 139. Mary took more thought] ** The blessed virgin, who answers for you now in heaven, when she said to Jesus, at the marriage in Cana of Galilee, ' they have no wine,' regarded not the gratification of her own taste, but the honour of the nuptial banquet."

T. 1^ . The women of old Rome.] See Valerius Maximus, 1. li. c. 1.

CANTO XXIII.

V. 9. My lips.] Psalm li. 15.

V. 20. The eyes.] Compare Ovid, *Metam.* 1. viii. 801. V. 26. When Mai'v.] Josephns, *De Bello Jud.* 1. vii. c. xxi. p. J)54. Ed. Geuev. fol. 1611. The shocking story is well told.

T. 27. Rings.] In this habit

Met I my father with his bleeding rings. Their precious stones new lost.

Shakspeare, *Lear*^ a. 6. s. 3.

T. 28. WJio reads (he name.^ " He, who preteads to distiu<nii8li the letters wliicli form OMO in the fentares of the liumnu face, might easily Imve traced out tlic M on their emaciated countenauces." The temples, nose, and forehead are supposed to represent this letter ; and the eyes the two O's placed within each side of it

V. 44. Forese.] One of the brothers of Piccarda, she who is again •poken of in the next Canto, and introduced in the Paradise, Canto III.

V. 72. If Vie poicer.] " If thou didst delay thy repentance to the last, when thou hadst lost the i)ower of sinning, bow bappeus it thou art arrived here so eurlly ? "

V. 76. Loicei'.] In the Ante-Pnreatory. See Canto II.

V. 80. ^fy Nella.] The wife of lorese.

V. 87. The tract most barVrovs of Sardinians isle.'] Tlie Barhagia is a part of Sardinia, to which that name was given, on account of tlie uncivilized state of its inhabitants, who are said to have gone nearly naked.

V. 94. 77te' unblushing dames of Florence.l I^ndino*s note exhibits a curious instance of the changeableness of his countrywomen. He

even goes beyond the acrimony of the original. ** In those days," says the commentator, ** no less than in ours, the Florentine ladies exx)osed tlie neck and bosom, a dress, no doubt, more suitable to a harlot than a matron. But, as they changed soon after, insomuch that they wore collars up to the chin, covering the whole of the neck and throat, so have I hopes they will change again ; not indeed so much from motives of decency, as through that fickleness, which pervades every action of their lives."

V. 97. Saracens.] "This word, during the middle ages, was Indiscriminately ap)]liea to Pagans and Mahometans; in short, to all nations (except the Jews) who did not profess Christianity.** Mr. Ellis's Specimens of Early English Metrical Romances, voL i. page 196, a note. Lond. 8vo. 1805.

CANTO XXIV.

T. 20. BtHmaggiunta.] Buonaggiunta Urbiciani, of Lucca. " There is a canzone by this poet, printed in the collection made by the Giunti, (p. 209,) and a sonnet to Guido Guinicelli in that made by Corbinelli, (p. 169,) from which we collect that he lived not about 1230, as Quadrio supposes, (t ii. p. 159,) but towards the end of the thirteenth century. Concerning other poems by Buonaggiunta, that are preserved in MS. in some libraries, Crescimbeui may be consulted." Tiraboschi, Mr. Matthias's ed. V. i. p. 115.

V. 23. He was of Tours.] Simon of Tours became Pope, with the title of Martin IV. in 1281, and died in 1286.

V. 29. Vbaldino.] Ubaldino degli Ubaldiui, of Pila, in the Florentine territory.

V. 30. Boniface.] Archbishop of Ravenna. By Ventnri he is called Bonifazio de' Fieschi, a Genoese ; by Vellutello,*the son of the above-mentioned Ubaldiui; and by Landino Francioso, a Frenchman.

V. 32. The Marquis.] The Marchese de' Rigogliosi, of Forli.

V. 38. OentuccaT] Of this lady it is thought that our Poet became enamoured during his exile.

V. 45. WhosQ brow no wimple shades yet.] " Who has not yet assumed the dress of a woman." V. 46. Blame it as tliey may.] See Hell, Canto XXI. 39. V. 51. Ladiesf ye that con the lore of tove.]

Donne ch* avete intelletto d'amore. Tlie first verse of a canzone in our author's Vita Nuova.

V. 56. The Notary.] Jacopo da Lentino, called the Notary, a poet of tlicse times. He was probably an Apulian : for Dante, (De Vulg. Eloq. 1. i. c. 12.) quoting a verse which belongs to a canzone of his, published by the Giunti, without mentionujg the writer's name, terms him one of ** the illustrious Apulians," prjefulgentes Apuli. See Tirabosclii, Mr. Matthias's edit. vol.-i. p. 137. Crescimbeni (1-i« Delia Volg. Poes. p. 72. 4to. ed. 1G98) gives an extract from one of his poems, pnnted in AN lacci's Collection, to show that the whimsical compositions called ** Ariette" are not of modem invention.

y. 56. Guittone.] Fra Guittone, of Arezzo, holds a distinguished place in Italian literature, as, besides his ix)ems printed in the collection of the Giunti, he has left a collection of letters, forty in number, which afford the earliest specimen of that kind of writing in the language. They were published at Rome in 1743, with learned illustrations by Giovanni Bottari. He was also the first who gave to the sonnet its regular and legitimate form, a species of composition in which not only his own countrymen, but many of the best poets in all the cultivated languages of modern Europe, have smce so much delighted.

Guittone, a native of Arezzo, was the son of Viva di Michele. He was of the order of the " Frati Godenti," of which an account may be seen in the Notes to Hell, Canto XXIII. It the year 1293, he founded a monastery of the order of Camaldoli, in Florence, and died in the following year. Tiraboschi, Ibid. p. 119. Dante, in the Treatise de Vulg. Eloq. 1. L c. 13, and 1. ii. c. 6, blames him for preferring the plebeian to the more courtly style; and Petrarch twice places twice him in the company of our Poet. Triumph of Love, cap. iv. and Son. Par. Sec. '* Sen-nuccio mio."

V. 63. Th& birds.] Hell, Canto V. 46 ; Euripides, Helena, 1495 ; and Statins, Theb. 1. v. 12.

V. 81. He.] Corso Donati was suspected of aiming at the sovereignty of Florence. To escape the fury of his fellow-citizens, he fled away on horseback, but falling, was overtaken and slain, a.d. 1308. The contemporary annalist, after relating at length the circumstances of his fate, adds, *' that he was one of the wisest and most valorous knights, the best speaker, the most expert statesman, the most renowned and enterprising man of his age in Italy, a comely knight and of graceful carriage, but very worldly, and in his time had formed many conspiracies in Florence, and entered into many scandalous practices, for the sake of attaining state and lordship." ' G. Villani, 1. viii. c. 96. The character of Corso is forcibly drawn by another of his contemporaries, Dino Compagni, 1. iii., Muratori, Rer. Ital. Script, t. ix. p. 623.

v. 120. Creatures of the clouds.] The Centauri-g. Ovid, Met. 1. xii. fab. 4.

V. 123. The Hebrews.] Judges, c. vii.

CANTO XXV.

T. 58. As teasponeae .] The foetus is in this stage a zo5p.7hte.

V. 65. — More wwc,

Tlian tkoxif has erred.]

Averroes is said to be here meant Ventnri refers to his commentary on Aristotle, De Anim. 1. iii. c. 5. for the opinion that there is only one universal intellect or mind pervading; every individual of the human race. Much of the knowledge displayed by our Poet in the present Canto appears to have been derived from the medical work of Averroes, called the Colliget, lib. ii. f. 10. Ven. 1490. fol.

V. 79. Mark the sun's heat.] Redi and Tiraboschi (Mr. Matthias's ed. T. ii. p. SC.) have considered this an anticipation of a profound discovery of Galileo's in natural philosophy; but it is in reality taken

from a passage in Cicero "de Scncctute," where, speaking of the grape, he says," quae, et succ<) terrse ct calore solis augesceus, primo est pera-cerba gnstatu, deinde raaturata dulcescit."

V. 1[^]. I do not hiow a man.] Luke, c. i. 34.

V. 126. CalUsto.] See Ovid, Met. 1. ii fab. 5.

CANTO XXVI.

V. 70. Ccesar.] For the opprobrium cast on Ca?sar*s effeminacy, see Suetonius, Julius Caesar, o. 49.

v. 83. Guiniccli.] See Note to Canto XI. 9a

v. 87. Lycurr/us.] Statius, Theb. 1. iv. and v. Hypsipile had left her infant charge, the son of Lycurgus, on a bank, where it was destroyed by a serpent, when she went to show the Argive array the river of Lan-gijv : and, on her escaping the effects of Lycurgus's resentment, the joy her own children felt at the sight of her was such as our Poet felt ou beholding his predecessor Gnicicelli.

The incidents are beautifully described in Statius, and seem to have made an impression on Dante, for he again (Canto XXII. 110.) charactei*-izes Hypsipile, as her—

Who show'd Langia-'s wave.

v. 111. He.] The united testimony of Dante, and of Petrarch, in his Triumph of Love, c iv. places Arnault Daniel at the head of the Provençal poets. That he was born of poor but noble parents, at the castle of Ribeyrac iu Perigord, and that he was at the English court, is the amount of Millet's information concerning him (t. ii. p. 479). The account there given of his writings is not much more satisfactory, and the criticism on them must go for little better tlian notliing. It is to be regretted that we have not an opportunity of judging for ourselves of his " love ditties and his tales of prose."

Versi d'amore e prose di romanzi.

Our Poet frequently cites him in the work *De Vulgar! Eloquentil*. According to Crescimbeni, (*Delia Volg. Poes. 1.1. p. 7. ed. 1698.*) he died in 1189.

V. 113. *The sonr/ster of Liinoges.*] Giraud de Bomeil, of Sideuil, a castle in Limoges. He was a troubadour, much admired and caressed in his day, and appears to have been in favour with the monarchs of

Castile, Leon, Navarre, and Arragon. He is quoted by Dante, *De Vulg. Eloq.* and many of his poems are still remaining in MS. According to Nostradamus he died in 1278. Millot, *Hist Litt des Troub. t ii. p. 1, and 23.* But I suspect that there is some error in this date, and that he did not live to see so late a period.

V. 118. *Guittone.* See Canto XXIV. 66.

V. 123. *Far as needs.*] See Canto XI. 23.

V. 132. *TJiy cmirtesy.*] Arnault is here made to speak in his own tongue, the Provençal. According to Dante, (*De Vulg. Eloq. 1. 1. c. 8.*) the Provençal was one language with the Spanish. What he says on this subject is so curious, that the reader will perhaps not be displeased if I give an abstract of it.

He first makes three great divisions of the European languages. " One of these extends from the mouths of the Danube, or the lake of Maeotis, to the western limits of England, and is bounded by the limits of the French and Italians, and by the ocean. One idiom obtained over the whole of this space : but was afterwards subdivided into the Sclavonian, Hungarian, Teutonic, Saxon, English, and the vernacular tongues of several other people, one sign remaining to all, that they use the affirmative *io* (our English *ay*.) The whole of Europe, beginning from the Hungarian limits and stretching towards the east, has a second idiom, which reaches still further than the end of Europe, into Asia. This is the Greek. In all that remains of Europe, there is a third idiom, subdivided into three dialects, which may be severally distinguished by the use of the affirmatives, *oc* oil, and *si*; the first spoken by the Spaniards, the next by the French, and the third by the Latins (or Italians). The first occupy the western part of

southern Europe, beginning from the limits of the Genoese. The third occupy the eastern part from the said limits, as far, that is, as the promontory of Italy, where the Adriatic sea begins, and to Sicily. The second are in a manner northern with respect to these, for they have the Germans to the east and north, on the west they are bounded by the English sea and the mountains of Arragon, and on the south by the people of Provence and the declivity of the Apennine."

Ibid. ex. " Each of these three," he observes, "has its own claims to distinction. The excellency of the French language consists in its being best adapted, on account of its facility and agreeableness, to prose narration, (quicquid redactum, sive inventum est ad vulgare prosaicum, Buum est); and he instances the books compiled on the gests of the Trojans and Romans, and the delightful Adventures of King Arthur, with many other histories and works of instruction. The Spanish (or Provencal) may boast of its having produced such as first cultivated in this, as in a more perfect and sweet language, the vernacular poetry ; among whom are Pierre d'Auvergue, and others more ancient. The privileges of the Latin, or Italian, are two ; first, that it may reckon for its own those writers who have adopted a more sweet and subtile style of poetry', in the number of whom are Ciuto da Pistoia and his friend ; and the next, that its writers seem to adhere to certain general rules of grammar, and in so doing give it, in the opinion of the intelligent, a very ivciighty pretension to preference."

27

CANTO XXVII.

v. 1. The tun.] At Jerusalem it was dawu, in Spaiu midnight, 9sA In India noonday, wliile it was sunset in Purgatory.

y. 10. Blessed.] Matt, c v. 8.

V. 67. Come.] Matt. e. xxv. 34.

V. 102. lam Leah.] By I-eali is understood the active life, as Racliel Dgures the contemplative. The divinity is the mirror in which the

latter looks. Michel Angelo has made these allegorical personages the subject of two statues on the monument of Julius II. in the church of S. Pietro in Vincolo. See Mr. Duppa's Life of Michel Angelo, Sculpture viii. and Z. and p. 247.

V. 135. Those bright eyes.] The eyes of Beatrice.

CANTO XXVIII.

T. 11. To Oia part.] The west

T. 14. The feathered quiriters.] Imitated by Boccaccio, Fiammetta, 1. 1. r. ** Odi i queruli uccelli, '* &c.—" Hear the querulous birds plaining with sweet songs, and the boughs trembling, and, moved by a gentle wind, as it were keeping tenor to their notes."

V. 7. A pleasant air.] Compare Ariosto, O. F. c. xxxiv. st. 50.

V. Chiassi.] This is the wood where the scene of Boccaccio's story is laid. See Dec. g. 6. n. 8. and Dryden's Theodore and Honoria. Our Poet perhaps wandered in it during his abode with Guido Novello da Polenta.

V. 41. A lady.] Most of the commentators suppose, that by this lady, who in the last Canto is called Matilda, is to be understood the Countess Matilda, who endowed the holy see with the estates called the Patrimony of St. Peter, and died in 1115. See G. Villani, 1. iv. c. 20. But it seems more probable that she should be intended for an allegorical personage.

V. 80. Thou Lord I hast made me glad.] Psalm xcii. 4.

V. 146. On the Parnassian mountain.]

In bicipiti somniasse Parnasso.

Persius, ProL

CANTO XXIX.

▼ . 76. Listed colours.]

Di sette liste tutte in quel colori, &c.

—a bow

Conspicuous with three listed colours gay.

Milton, P. L. b. xi. 865.

V. 79. Ten paces.] For an explanation of the allegorical meaning of this mysterious procession, Venturi refers those *'who would see in the dark " to the commentaries of Landino, Yellutello, and others: and adds, that it is evident the Poet has accommodated to his own fancy many sacred images in the Ajwcalypse. In Vasari's Life of Giotto, we learn that Dante recommended that book to his fiend, as affording fit subjects for his pencil.

: Y. ,Sd, Four.] The four evangelists.

V. 96. jEzekuil] Chap. i. 4.

V. lOL JohnA Bev. c. iv. 8.

V. 1(H. Gryphon.) Under the gryphon, an imaginary creature, the forepart of which is an eagle, and the hinder a lion, is shadowed forth the union of the divine and human nature in Jesus Christ. The car is the church.

V. 116. Tellvs* prayer.] Ovid, Met 1. ii. v. 279.

V.116. Thi'ee nymphs.] The three evangelical virtues: the first Charity, the next Hope, and the third Faith, laith may be produced by charity, or charity by faith, but the inducements to hope must arise either from one or otiier of these.

V. 126. A band piatemion.] Tlie four moral or cardinal virtues, of whom Prudence directs the others.

v. 129. Tioo old men.] Saint Luke, characterized as the writer of the Acts of the Apostles, and Saint Paul.

V. 133. Ofthegr^at Coan.] Hippocrates, " whom nature made for the benefit of ner favourite creature, man."

V. 138. Four others.] "The commentators," says Venturi. "suppose these four to be the four evangelists; but I should rather take them to be four principal doctors of the church." Yet both I^ndino and Vellutello expressly call them the authors of the epistles, James, Peter, John, and Jude.

V. 140. One single old man.] As some say, St John, under his character of the author of the Apocalypse. But in the iwem attributed to Giacopo, the son of our Poet, which in some MSS. accompanies the orisi-ual of this work, and is descriptive of its plan, this old man is said to be Moses.

E*l vecchio, ch' era dietro a tutti loro, Fu Moyses.

And the old man, who was behind them all, Was Moses.

See No. 3459 of the Harl. MSS. in the British Museum.

CANTO XXX.

T. 1. The polar light.] The seven candlesticks. V. 12. Come.] Song of Solomon, c. iv. 8. y. 19. Blessed.] Matt. c. xxi. 9. V. 20. From full liands.] Virg. MM. 1. vi. 884. V. 47. The old jlame,]

Agnosco veteris vestigia flammsR.

Virg. jEn. 1. iv. 23. •

Gonosco i segni dell' antiep fuoco.

Giusto de* Contif La Bella Mano.

T. 51. Nor.] "Not all the beauties of the terrestrial Paradise; in which I was, were sufficient to allay my grief."

▼. 85. But.] They sang the thirty-first Psalm, to the end of the eighth verse.

V. 87. The living rafters.] The leafless woods on the Apennine.

v» 90. The landwHereon no shadow faUs.] "When the wind blows from off Africa, wherk at tlie time of the equinox, bodies being, under

the eqnntor cast little cr no sliadow; or, in other words, when the
^rind U sooth."

y. 98. 77^ ice.] Milton has transferred this conceit, though scaieely worth the pains of removing, into one of his Italian poems, son. y.

CANTO XXXI.

V. 3. With lateral edge.] The words of Beatrice, when not addressed directly to himself, but speaking to the angel of htm, Dante had thonght sofflciently harsh.

V. 39. Counter to the edge.] "Tlie weapons of divine justice are blanted by the confession and sorrow of the o£fender."

y. 58. Bird.] Prov. c. i. 17.

V. 69. Fromlarbas* land.] The south.

y. 71. The beard,] "I perceived, that when she desired me to raise my beard, instead of telhng me to lift np my head, a severe reflection was implied on my want of that wisdom whicli should accompany the age of manhood."

V. 98. Tu agperges me.] A prayer repeated by the priest at sprinkling the holy water.

V. 106. And in the heaven are stars.] See Canto L 24.

V. 116. The emeralds.] The eyes of Beatrice.

CANTO XXXII.

V. 2. Their ten years* thirst.] Beatrice had been dead ten years.

V. 9. Too fix,*d a gaze.] The allegorical interpretation of Vellutello, whether it be considered as ;jnstly inferrible from the text or not, con-yeys so useful a lesson, that it deserves our notice. ** The understanding is sometimes so intently engaged in contemplating the light of divine truth in the scriptures, that it becomes dazzled, and is made less capable of attaining such knowledge, than if it had sought after it with greater moderation.*

V. 39. Its tresses.] Daniel, c. iv. 10, &c.

V. 41. The Indians.]

Quos oceano proprior gerit India lucos.

Virg. Georg. 1. ii. 122.

Such as at this day to Indians known.

Maton, P. L. b. ix. 1102.

V. 61. TF7ien large floods of radiance.] When the sun enters uito Aries, the constellation next to that of the Fisn.

V. 63. 7%' unpitying eyes.] See Ovid, Met. 1. i; 689.

v. 74. The blossoming of that fair tree.] Our Saviour's transfiguration.

y. 9t. Those lights.] Tlie tapers of gold.

V. 101. That true liome.] Heaven.

v.llo. Jhe bird of Jove" ^ This, which is imitated from Ezekiel, c. xvii. 3, 4. appears to be typical of the persecutions which the church sustained from the Roman Emperors.

V. 118. A fox.] By the fox perhaps is represented the treachery of the heiJetiCBi

y. 12[^]. With his feathers lin'd.] An allusion to the donations made by the Roman Emperors to the church.

V. 130. A dragon.] Probably Mahomet.

V. 136. With plumes.] The donations before mentioned.

y. 142. Heads.] By the seven heads, it is supposed with sufficient probability, are meant the seven capital sins; by the three with two names, pride, anger, and avarice, injurious both to man himself and to his neighbor: by the four fifth one horn, gluttony, lukewarmness, concupiscence, and envy, hurtful, at least in their primary effects, chiefly to him who is guilty of them.

y. 146. O'er it.] The harlot is thought to represent the state of the church under Boniface VIII. and the giant to figure Philip IV. of France.

y. 155. Dragged on.] The removal of the Pope's residence from Rome to Avignon is pointed at.

CANTO xxxni.

Y. 1. The Heathen. Psalm Ixxix. 1.

V. 36. Hope not to scare God's vengeance with a sop.] *' Let not him who hath occasioned the destruction of the church, that vessel which the serpent brake, hope to appease the anger of the Deity by any outward acts of religious, or rather superstitious, ceremony, such as was that, in our poet's time, performed by a murderer at Florence, who imagined himself secure from vengeance, if he ate a sop of bread in wine, upon the grave of the person murdered, within the space of nine days."

y.38. That eagle.] He prognosticates that the Emperor of Germany will not always continue to submit to the usurpations of the Pope, and foretells the coming of Henry VII. Duke of Luxemburg, signified by the numerical figures DYX; or, as Lombardi supposes, of Can Grande della Scabi, appointed the leader of the Ghibelline forces. It

is unnecessary to point out the imitation of the Apocalypse in the manner of this prophecy.

y. 50. T/i<3 Naiads.] Dante, it is observed, has been led into a mistake by a corruption in the text of Ovid's *Metam.* 1. vii. 767. where he found—

Carmina Naiades non intellecta priorum;

instead of *Carmina La'iades*, &c. as it has been since corrected.

Lombardi refers to Pausanias, where "the Nymphs" are spoken of as expounders of oracles, for a vindication of the poet's accuracy.

Should the reader blame me for not departing from the error of the original (if error it be), he may substitute

Events shall be the (Edipus will solve, &c.

y. 67. Elsa's nymhing waters.] The Elsa, a little stream, which flows into, the Amo about twenty miles below Florence, is said to possess a petrifying quality.

y.78. That one brings home his sta^ inwreath'd with palm.] "For the same cause that tlie pilgrim, returning from Palestine, brings home his staff, or bourdon, bound with palm," that is, to show where he has been.

Che si reca 'I bordon di palma cioto.

" In rc«;iird to the word bovrdon^ why it has been applied to a pUgrira'a •taff, it » not easy to guess. I believe, liowever, that tliis name has been given to such sort of staves, because pilgrims usually travel and perform their pilgrimages on foot, their staves serving them instead of norsesorronles, then called hotirdons and btirdones, by writers in the middle ages." Mr. Johnes's Translation of Joinville's *Memoirs*. Di8se^ tation zv. by M. du Cange, p. 152.4to. edit

The word is thrice used oy Chancer in the uomannt of the Rose.

CANTO I.

Verse 12. Benign Apollo."] Chaucer has imitated this invocation very closely at the beginniug of the Third Booke of Fame.

If, divine vertue, thou Wilt heipe me to shewe now That in my head ymarlced is,

• • • • •

Tlion shalt ^ee me go as blive Unto the next laurer I see, And Icisse it. for it is thy tree. Now entre tnou my breast anone.

▼. 15. Thus far.] He appears to mean notliing more than tliat this part of his i)oem will require a greater exertion of his powers tliau the former.

V. 19. Marsyas."] Ovid, Met. 1. vi. fab. 7. Compare Boccaccio, II Filocopo, 1.5. p. 25. V. ii. Ediz. Fir. 1723. " Egli nel mio petto entri," &c.— " May he enter my bosom, and let my voice sound Uko his own, when he made that daring mortal deserve to come forth unsheathed from his limbs."

V. 29. Ccwar, or hard.^ So Petrarch, Son. Par. Prima.

Arbor vittoriosa e trionfale, Onor d'imperadori e di poeti.

And Spenser, F. Q. b. i. c. 1. st. 9.

The laurel, meed of mighty couquerours And poets sage.

v. 37. Through that.] " Where the four circles, the horizon, the zodiac, the equator, and the equinoctial colure, join; the last three intersecting each other so as to form three crosses, as may be seen in the armillary sphere.**

V. 39. In happiest constellation.] Aries. Some understand the planet Venus by the " miglior stella.**

V. 44. To the lefu]^ Being in the opposite hemisphere to ours,
Beatrice, that she may behold the rising sun, turns herself to the left.

T. 47. As from thejh'st a second beam.] ** Like a reflected sunbeam,"
^hi(di he compares to a pilj^rim hastening liomewards.

Ne slmil tanto mai laggio secondo Dal primo nsci.

Filicaja, caiiz. 15. st. 4.

V. 58. At iron that comes boiling from thejis-e,] So Milton, P. L b. ill
As glowing iron with fire.

▼. 60. U^wn Vie day appear'dJ]

If the heaven had ywonne,

All new of God another snune.

Chaucerf First Booke of Fame,

£ par ch* aggianga nn altro sole al cielo.

AriostOf o. F, c. x. st. 109.

Ed ecco nn Instro lampeggiar d* intorno Che sole a sole aggiunse e
giomo a giomo.

Marino, Adone. c. xL st 27.

Qnando a paro col sol ma pih lucente L'angelo gU appah soil' oriente.

Tasso, G. L. c. i.

Seems another mom

Ris'u on mid-noon.

3filton, P. L, b. v. 311.

Compare Enripides, Ion. 1650. *Av\$riXiov vppa-wiroy.

V. 66. As Olaucus.] Ovid, Met 1. xili. fab. 9.

V. 71. ^f.) ** Thou, o divine Spirit, kuowent whether I had not risen above my human nature, and were not merely such as thou hadst then formed me."

Y. 125. Through sluggishness.l

Percli* a risponder la materia h sorda.

So Filicaja, canz. vi. st 9.

Perch e a risponder la discordia h sorda

"The workman hath in his heart a purpose, he carrieth in mind the whole form wliicli his >ork should liave; there wanteth not him skill and desire to bring his labour to the best effect; only the matter, which he hath to work ou, is uufameable." Hooker's EccL Polity, b. 5. § 9.

CANTO II.

V. 1. In small hark.]

Con la barchetta mia cantando in rima.

Fulcij Morg, Magg, c. xxviii.

lo me n'andro con la barchetta mia, Quanto Tacqua comporta un picciol legno.

Ibid,

V. 30 This first star.] The moon.

T. 46. E*en as the truth.'] " Like a truth that does not need demon* stration, but is self-evident."

V. 52. CainA Compare Hell, Canto XX. 123. and Note.

V. 65. Numberless lights.] The fixed stars, which differ both in bulk and splendor.

V. 71. Save one.\ " Except that principle of rarity and denseness which thou hast assigned.* By "formal principle, *^principle formal, are meant constituent or essential causes.*'

Milton, in imitation of this passage, introduces the angel arguing with Adam respecting the causes of the spots on the moon. But, as a late French translator of the Paradise well remarks, his reasoning is physical; that of Dante partly metaphysical and partly theologic.

V. 111. Within the Heaven.} According to our Poet's system, there are ten heavens; the seven planets, the eighth sphere containing the fixed stars, the primum mobile^ and the empyrean.

V. 143. The virtue mingled.] Virg; jEn. 1. vi. 724.

^rincipio coelum, &c.

CANTO m.

V. 16. Delusion.] "An error the contrary to that of Narcissus, because he mistook a shadow for a substance, I a substance for a shadow."

V. 50. Piccarda,} The sister of Forese whom we have seen in the Purgatory, Canto XXIII.

V. 99. The Lady.] St. Clare, the foundress of the order called after her. She was born of opulent and noble parents at Assisi, in 1193, and died in 1253. See Biogr. Univ. t. 1. p. 598. 8vo. Paris, 1813.

▼. 121. Constance.] Daughter of Ruggieri, king of Sicily, who, being taken by force out of a monastery where she had professed, was married to the Emperor Henry VI. and by him was mother to Frederick II. She was fifty years old or more at the time, and "because it was not credited that she could have a child at that age, she was delivered in a pavilion, and it was given out, that any lady,

who pleased, was at liberty to see her. Many came, and saw her; and the suspicion ceased." Ricordano Malaspina in Muratori, Rer. It. Script, t. viii p. 939; and G. Villani, in the same words, Hist 1. v. c 16.

The French translator above mentioned speaks of her having poisoned her husband. The death of Henry VI. is recorded in the Cronicon Sicilise, by an anonymous writer, (Muratori, t z.) but not a word of his having been poisoned by Constance; and Ricordano Malaspina even mentions her decease as happening before that of her husband, Henry v., for so this author, with some others, terms him.

V. 122. The second.] Henry VI. son of Frederick I. was the second emperor of the house of Suabia; and his son Frederick II. " the third and last*'

CANTO IV.

T. 6. Between two deer.]

Tigris ut, auditis, diversat valle duorum, Extimulata fame, mugitibus armentorum, Kescit utrum potius ruat, et mere ardet utroque.

Ovid Metam. 1. ▼ . 166.

Y. 13. Daniel.] See Daniel, c. ii.

V. 24. Plato.] ^{^vtrr/jtrat} «i, ic. t. A, Plato, Timaeus V. ix. p. 326. Edit Btp. " The Creator, when he had framed the universe, distributed to the »tars an equal number of souls, appointing to each soul its several star."

V. 27. (>ftJuit.) riHt4»V onmiun.

V. 34. TheJii'Bt n'nle.] The empyrean.

V. 48. —Him who made

Tobias vwhole.]

Raplinel, the sociable spirit, that deigns

To travel with Tobias, and secure

His marriage with the seven times wedded maid.

Milton, P. L. b. V. 223.

V. 67. That to the eye of man,] " That the ways of divine justice are • often inscrutable to man, ought rather to be a motive to faith than an inducement to heresy.*' Such appears to me the most satisfactory explanation of the passage.

V. 82. Laurence.] Who suffered martyrdom in the third century.

v. 82. Scævola.] See Liv. Hist. D. 1. 1. ii. 12.

V. 100. Alcmeon.] Ovid, Met. 1. ix. f. 10.

—Ultisq; parente parentem Natus, erit factus pater et sceleratus eodem.

V. 107. Of will.] " What Piccarda asserts of Constance, that she retained her affection to the monastic life, is said absolutely and without relation to circumstance; and that which I affirm is spoken of the will conditionally and respectively: so that our apparent difference is without any disagreement."

V. 119. That truth.] The light of divine truth.

CANTO V.

V. 43. Two things.] The one, the substance of the vow; the other, the compact, or form of it

v. 48. It was evjoin'd the Israelites] See Lev. c. xii, and xxvi

V. 56. Either key.] Purgatory, Canto IX. 108.

v. 86. That rec/ion.] As some explain it, the east; according to others, the equinoctial line.

V. 124. This sphere.] The planet Mercury, which, being nearest to the sun, is oftenest hidden by that luminary.

CANTO VI.

V. 1. After that Constantine the eagle transferred.] Constantine, in transferring the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, carried the eagle, the Imperial ensign, from the west to the east, whereas, on the contrary, had moved along with the sun's course, when he passed from Thrace to Italy.

v. 5. A hundred years since told and more.] The Emperor Constantine entered Byzantium in 324; and Justinian began his reign in 527.

v. 6. At Europe's extreme point.] Constantinople being situated at the extreme of Europe, and on the borders of Asia, near those mountains in the neighbourhood of Troy, from whence the first founders of Rome had emigrated.

V. 13. To clear the incumbent laws.] The code of laws was abridged and reformed by Justinian.

▼. 15. Justinian's nature merely human.] Justinian is said to have been a follower of the heretical opinions held by Eutyches, "who taught that in Christ there was but one nature, viz. that of the incarnate word." MacLaine's Mosheira, t. ii Cent. v. p. ii. c v. § 13.

v. 16. Agapete.] "Agapetus, Bishop of Rome, whose Schede Regia, addressed to the Emperor Justinian, procured him a place among the wisest and most judicious writers of this century." Ibid. Cent. vi. p. ii.

c. ii. § 8.

V. 33. Who pretend its power.] The Ghibellines.

V. 33. And who oppose.} The Guelphs.

V. 34. Pallas diedT] See Virgil, M,n. 1. x.

V. 39. The rival three.] The Horatii and Curiatii.

V. 41. Down.] "From the rape of the Sabine women to the violation of Lucretia."

V. 47. Quintius.] Quintus Cincinnatus.

E Cincinnato dalP uiculta chioma.

Fetrarca.

▼. 50. Arab hoi'des.] The Arabians seem to be put for the barbarians in general.

■ V. 54. That hill'] The city of Fesulie, which was sacked by the Romans after the defeat of Cataline.

V. 56. Ifear the hour.] Near the time of our Saviour's birth.

v. 59. Wliat then it wrought] In the following fifteen lines the Poet has comprised the exploits of «fulius Caesar.

T. 75. In its next bearer*s gripe.] With Augustus Csesar.

V. 89. The third Coesar.] " Tiberius, the third of the Caesars, had it in his power to surpass the glory of all who either preceded or came after him, by destroying the city of Jerusalem, as Titus afterwards did, and thus revenging the cause of God himself on the Jews."

V. 95. Vengeance for vengeance.] This will be afterwards explained by the Poet himself.

V. 98. Cfiarlemagne.] Dante could not be ignorant thiat the reign of Justinian was long prior to that of Charlemagne; but the spirit'of the former emperor is represented, both in this instance and m what

follows, as conscious of the events that had taken place after his own time.

V. 104. The yellow lilies.] The French ensign.

▼. 110. Cliarles.] The commentators explain this to mean Charles II. king of Naples and Sicily. Is it not more likely to allude to Charles of Yalois, son of Philip III. of France, who was sent for, about this time, into Italy by Pope Boniface, with the promise of being made emperor? See G. Villani, 1. viii. c 42.

V. 131. Romeo's light.] The story of Romeo is involved in some uncertainty. The French writers assert the continuance of his ministerial office even after the decease of his sovereign, Raymond Berenger, count of Provence: and they rest this assertion chiefly on the fact of a certain Romieu de Yilleneuve, who was the contemporary of that prince, having left large possessions behind him, as appears by his will preserved in the archives of the bishopric of Venice. There might, however, have been more than one person of the name of Romieu, or Romeo, which answers to that of Flalmer in our language. Nor is it probable that the Italians, who lived so near the time, were misinformed in an occurrence of such notoriety. According to them, after he had long been a faithful steward to Raymond, when an account was required from him of the revenues wherewith he had carefully husbanded, and his master as lavishly disbursed,

•.:J8 , notes,

* he demanded the little male, the staff, and the Hcrip, with which he had first entered into the count's service, a stranger pilgrim from the shrine of St. James in Galicia, and parted as he came; nor was it ever known whence he was, or whither he went." 6. Yillani, 1. vi. c. 92.

y. 135. Four daughters.] Of the four daughters of Raymond Berenger, Margaret, the eldest, was married to Louis IX. of France; Eleanor, the next, to Henry III. of England; Sancha, the third, to Richard, Henry's brother, and King of the Romans; and the

youngest, Beatrice, to Charles I. King of Naples and Sicily, and brother to Louis.

T. VJ6. Raymond Berenger.] This prince, the last of the house of Barcelona, who was Count of Provence, died in 1245. He is in the list of Provençal poets. See Millot, Hist. Litt des Troubadours, t. ii. p. IIZ.

CANTO VII.

V. 3. Mala Gioth,] A Hebrew word, signifying "kingdoms." V. 4. That substance briffu.] Justinian.

V. 17. As might have made one blest amid the flames.] So Giusto de' Conti, Bella Mano. *' Qual salamandra."

Che puommi uclle fiammi far beato.

T. 23, That man, who was unborn.] Adam.

V. 61. What distils,] "That, which proceeds immediately from God, and without the intervention of secondary causes, is immortal."*

V. 140. Our resurrection certain,] Venturi appears to mistake the Poet's reasoning, when he observes : " Wretched for us, if we had not arguments more convincing, and of a higher kind, to assure us of the truth of our resurrection." It is here intended, I think, that the whole of God's dispensations to man should be considered as a proof of our resurrection. The conclusion is, that as before sin man was immortal, so, being restored to the favour of heaven by the expiation made for sin, he necessarily recovers his claim to immortality.

There is much in this poem to justify the encomium which the learned Salvini has passed on it, when, in an epistle to Redi, imitating what Horace had said of Homer, that the duties of life might be better learnt from the Grecian bard, than from the teachers of the porch or the academy, he says—

And dost thou ask, what themes my mind engage ? The lonely hours
I give to Dante's page ; And meet more sacred learning in his linen,
Thou I had gain'd from all the school divines.

Se volete saper la vita mia, Studiando io sto lungi da tutti gli uomini;
Ed ho iraparato ^ih teologia In questi giorni, che ho riletto Dante,
Che nelle scuole fatto io uou avria.

CANTO vin.

▼.4. Epicycle.] "In sul dosso di questo cerchio," &c. Convito di Dante, Opere, 11. p. 48. ed. Ven. 1793. " Upon the back of this circle, in the heaven of Venus, whereof we are now treating, is a little sphere, which has in thiat heaven a revolution of its own: whose circle the astronomers terra epicycle."

V. 11. To sit in Dido's bosom.] Virgil, ^n. 1. i. 718.

V. 40. * o ye wJiose intellectual ministiT/.]

Yoi cli* iuteudeudo il terzo del movete.

The first line in our Poet's first Canzone. See his Convito, Ibid. p. 401

T. 53. Bad the time been more.] The spirit now speaking is Charles Cartel, crowned kin<; of Inugary, and son of Charles II. king of Naples uid Sicily, to which domiuioDs, dying in his father's lifetime, he did not succeed.

V. 57. 77iou lov^dst me well.'] Charles Martel might hRve been known to our poet at Florence, whither he came to meet his father in 1295, the year of his death. The retinue and the habiliments of the young monarch are minutely described by G. Yillani, who adds, that " he remained more than twenty days in Florence, waiting for his father King Charles and his brothers ; during which time great honour was done him by the Florentines, and he showed no less love towards them, and he was much "in favour with all." 1. viii. c. 13. His brother Robert, king of Naples, was the friend of Petrarch.

•V. 60. The left hank.] Provence.

V. 62. That Jiorn

Of fair Ausonia.]

The kingdom of Naples.

V. 68. The land,] Hungary.

V. 73. The beautiful Trinacria.] Sicily ; so called from its three promontories, of which Pachynus and Pelorus, here mentioned, are two.

V. 74. Typhons,] The giant, whom Jupiter is fabled to have overwhelmed under the mountain [^]tua, from whence he vomits forth smoke and flame,

V. 77. Sprung through me from Charles and Rodolph.] *' Sicily would be still ruled by a race of monarchs, descended through me from Charles I. and Rodolph I., the former my grandfather, king of Naples and Sicily; the latter, emperor of Germany, my father-in-law ;" both celebrated in the Purgatory, Canto VII.

V. 78. Had not ill lording.] " If the ill conduct of our governors in Sicily had not excited the resentment and hatred of the people, and stimulated them to that dreadful massacre at the Sicilian vespers ;" in consequence of which the kingdom fell into the hands of Peter III. of Arragon, in 1282.

V. 81. My brother's foresight.] He seems to tax his brother Robert with employing necessitous and greedy Catalonians to administer the affairs of this kingdom.

V. 99. How bitter can spring up.] "How a covetous son can spring from a liberal father." Yet that father has himself been accused of avarice in the Purgatory, Canto XX. v. 78; though his general character was that of a bounteous prince.

v. 125. Consult your teacher.] Aristotle. *circumlocutio* 17 *irt*[^]*Ai*?, k. r. A. De Rep. 1. iii. c. 4. *' Since a state is made up of members differing from one another ; (for even as an animal, in the first instance, consists of soul and body ; and the soul, of reason and desire ; and a family, of man and woman ; and property, of master and slave ; in like manner a state consists both of all these, and besides these of other dissimilar kinds ;) it necessarily follows, that

the excellence of all the members of the state cannot be one and the same."

y. 136. Esau.] Genesis, c. xxv. 22.

Y. 137. Quirinus.] Romulus, born of so obscure a father, that his parentage was attributed to Liris.

CANTO IX.

r. 2.0 fair Clenwaa.] Dangbtei of Charles Martel, and second vAt of Louis X. of France.

y. 2. The treacJieryJ] He alludes to the occupation of the kingdom of Sicily by Robert, in exclusion of his brother's son Carobert, or Charles Robert, the rightful heir. See G. Yillani, 1. viii. c. 112.

V. 7. That saintly light.] Charles Martel.

V. 25. In that part.] Between Rialto in the Venetian territory, and the sources of the rivers Brenta and Piava, is situated a castle called Romano, the birth-place of the famous tyrant Ezzoliuo or Azzolino, the brother of Cunizza, who is now speaking. The tyrant we have seen in "the river of blood." Hell, Canto XU. v. 110.

V. 32. Cunizza.] The adventures of Cunizza, overcome by the influence of her star, are related by the chronicler Kolandino of Padua, 1. 1 c. 3, in Muratori, Rer. It. Script, t. viii. p. 173. She eloped from her first husband, Richard of St Boniface, in the company of Sordello, (see Purgatory, Canto VI. and VII.) with whom she is supposed to have cohabited before her marriage: then lived with a soldier of Treviso, whose wife was living at the same time in the same city; and on his being murdered by her brother the tyrant, was by her brother married to a nobleman of Bragauzo; lastly, when he also had fallen by the same hand, she, after her brother's death, was again wedded in Verona.

V. 37. Tills.] Folco of Genoa, a celebrated Provençal poet, commonly termed Folques of Marseilles, of which place he was perhaps bishop. Many errors of Nostradamus, concerning him, which have been

followed by Crescimbeni, Quadrio, and Millot, are detected by the diligence of Tiraboschi. Mr. Matthias's ed. v. 1. p. 18. All that appears certain, is what we are told in this Canto, that he was of Genoa ; and by Petrarch, in the Triumph of Love, c. iv. that he was better known by the appellation he derived from Marseilles, and at last resumed the religious habit

One of his verses is cited by Dante, De Vulg. Eloq. 1. ii. c. 6.

V. 40. Five times.] The five hundred years are elapsed : and, unless the Provencal MSS. should be brought to light, the poetical reputation of Folco must rest on the mention made of him by the more fortunate Italians.

V. 43. The crowd.] The people who inhabited the tract of country bounded by the river Tagliamento to the east, and Adice to the west.

V. 45. The hour is near.] Cunizza foretells the defeat of Giacompo da Carrara, Lord of Padua, by Can Grande, at Vicenza, on the 18th September, 1314. See G. Villani, 1. ix. c. 62.

V. 48. One.] She predicts also the fate of Ricciardo da Caraino, who is said to have been murdered at Trevigi, (where the rivers Sile and Civiguano meet) while he was engaged in playing at chess.

V. 60. The web.] The net, or snare, into which he is destined to fall.

V. 50. Ferrara.] The Bishop of Feltro, having received a number of fugitives from Ferrara, who were in opposition to the Pope, under a promise of protection, afterwards gave them up ; so that they were reconducted to that city, and the greater part of them there put to death.

V. 63. Malta's.] A tower, either in the citadel of Padua, which, under the tyranny of Ezzolino, had been *' with many a foul and midnight murder fed ;" or (as some say) near a river of the same name, that falls into the lake of Bolsena, in which the Pope was accustomed to imprison such as had been guilty of an irremissible sin.

V. 56. This priest.] The bishop, who, to »how himself a zealous partizan of the Pope, had committed the above-mentioned act of treachery.

V. 68. We descry.] " We behold the things that we predict, in the Terrors of eternal truth."

r 64. That other joyance.] Folco.

V. 76. Six shadowing wings.] ** Above it stood the seraphims : each of them had six wings." Isaiah, c. vi. 2.

V. 80. The valley/ of waters.] The Mediterranean sea.

V. 80. That.] The great ocean.

V. 82. Discordant shores.] Europe and Africa.

T. 83. Meridian.] Extending to the east, the Mediterranean at last reaches the coast of Palestine, which is on its horizon when it enters the Straits of Gibraltar. " Wherever a man is," says Vellutello, " there he has, above his head, his own particular meridian circle."

V. 85. —' Twixt Ebro's stream

And Macraes.]

Ebro, a river to the west, and Macra, to the east of Genoa, where Folco was born.

V. 88. Begga.] A place in Africa, nearly opposite to Genoa.

v. 89. Whose haven.] Alluding to the terrible slaughter of the Genoese made by the Saracens in 936 ; for which event Vellutello refers to the history of Augustino Giustiniani.

V. 91. This heav'n.] The planet Venus.

V. 93. Belus* daughter.] Dido.

Y,9d. SheOfRhodcme.] Phyllis.

V. 98. Jove's son.] Hercules.

V. 112. Rahah.] Heb. c. xi. 31.

V. 120. With either palm.] " By the crucifixion of Christ"

V. 126. The cursed flower A The coin of Florence, called the floren.

V. 130. 7%c decretals.] The canon law.

V. 134. The Vatican.] He alludes either to the death of Pope Boniface VIII. or, as Venturi supposes, to the coming of the Emperor Henry VII. into Italy; or else, according to the yet more probable conjecture of Lombardi, to the transfer of the holy see from Rome to Avignon, which took place in the pontificate of Clement V.

CANTO X.

▼. 7. The point] " To that part of heaven," as Venturi explains it, " in which the equinoctial circle and the Zodiac intersect each other, where the common motion of the heavens from east to west may be said to strike with greatest force against the motion proper to the planets ; and this repercussion, as it were, is here the strongest, because the velocity of each is increased to the utmost by their respective distance from the poles. Such at least is the system of Dante."

V. 11. Oblique.] The zodiac.

v. 25. The part."^ The above-mentioned intersection of the equinoctial circle and the zodiac.

V. 2a Ministen*.] The sun.

Y. 30. Where.] In which the sun rises every day earlier after the vernal equinox.

Y. 45. Fmirih family,] The inhabitants of the sun, the fourth planet;

T. 40. o/ hU tpirit and of his offspring.] Tbe {jrocession ol the tbiid, and tbe generation of the second person iu tlie Trinity.

V. 70. Such was the song.] *^ Ttie song of tliefe spirits was ineffable."

V. 86. No less constrained.] '* The rivers might as easily cease to flow towards the sea, as we could deny thee thy reouest"

Y. 91. / then.] " I was of the Donimicau order.*'

v. 95. Albert of Cologne.] Albertus Magnus was bom at LaQgingen, in Tliuringia, in 1193, and stadiied at Paris and at Padua, at the latter of which places he entered into the Dominican order. He then taoght theology in various parts of Germany, and particularly at Cologne. Thomas Aquinas was his favourite pupil. In 1260, he reluctantly accepted the bishopric of Ratisbon, and m two years after resigned it, and returned to his cell iu Cologne, where the remainder of his life was passed in superintending the school, and in composing his voluminous works on divinity and natural science. He died in 1280. The absnid imputation of his having dealt in the ma^cal art is well known ; and his biographers take some pains to clear him of it. *Scriptores Ordiuis/ Prsedicatorum*, by Quetif and Echard, Lut Par. 1719. fol. t. 1. p. 162.

V. 96. O/Aquinunif Thomas.] Thomas Aquinas, of whom Bacer is reported to have said, ** Take but Thomas away, and I will overturn the church of Rome," and whom Hooker terms *'the greatest among the sdiool divines," (*EccL Pol. b. 3. § 9*), was bom of noble parents, who anxiously, but vainly, endeavoured to divert him from a life of celibacy and study ; and died iu 1274, at the age of forty-seven. Echard and Quetif, *ibid.* p. 271. See also *Purgatory, Canto XX. v. 67.*

V. 101. Gratian.] '* Gratian, a Benedictine monk belonging to the convent of St Felix and Nabor, at Bologna, and by birth a Tuscan, composed, about the year 1130, for the use of the schools, an abridgment or epitome of canon law, drawn from the letters of the pontiffs, the decrees of councils, and the writiugs of the ancient doctors. *Hac-laine's Mosheim, v. iii. cent. 12. part 2. c. i. § 6.*

V. 101. To either forvm.] *' By reconciling," as Yenturi explains it, "the civil with the canon law."

V. 104. Peter.] ** Pietro Lombardo was of obscure origin, nor is the place of his birth in Lombardy ascertained. With a recommendation from the bishop of Lucca to St. Bernard, he went into France to continue his studies; and for that purpose remained some time at Rheiras, whence he afterwards proceeded to Paris. Here his reputation was so great, that Philip, brother of Louis VII., being chosen bishop of Paris, resigned that dignity to Pietro, whose pupil he had been. He held his bishopric only one year, and died in 1160. His *Liber Sententiarum* is highly esteemed. It contains a system of scholastic theology, so much more complete than any which had been yet seen, that it may be deemed an original work." Tiraboschi, *Storia della Lett Ital.* t. iii. 1. 4. c. 2.

V. 105. (Mr. WJio loith the widow gave.) This alludes to the beginning of the *Liber Sententiarum*, where Peter says: *' Cupiens aliquid de penuria ac tenuitate nostrum cum pauperum in gazophylacium domini mittere," &c.

V. 106. (Theophilus) Solomon.

V. 112. (The taper's radiance.) St. Dionysius the Areopagite. "The famous Grecian fanatic, who gave himself out for Dionysius the Areopagite, disciple of St. Paul, and who, under the protection of this venerable name, gave laws and instructions to those that were desirous of raising their souls above all human things, in order to unite them to their great source by sublime contemplation, lived most probably in this century

(the fourth); though some place him before, others after, the present period " Maclaine's *Mosheim*, v. i. cent. iv. p. 2. c. 3. § 12.

V. 116. (That pleader.) In the fifth century, Paulus Orosius ** acquired a considerable degree of reputation by the History he wrote to refute the cavils of the Pagans against Christianity, and by his books against the Pelagians and Priscillianists." *Ibid.* v. ii. cent. v.

p. 2. c. 2, § 11. A similar train of argument was pursued by Augustine, in his book De Civitate Dei.

Orosius is classed by Dante, in his treatise De Vulg. Eloq. I. ii. c. 6. as one of his favourite authors, among those " qui usi sunt altissimas pro gas,"—" who have written prose with the greatest loftiness of style.

V. 119. The eighth.] Boetius, whose book De Consolatione Philosophiae excited so much attention during the middle ages, was born, as Tiraboschi conjectures, about 470. ** In 624 he was cruelly put to death, by command of Theodoric, either on real or pretended suspicion of his being engaged in a conspiracy." Delia Lett. Ital. t. iii. 1. i. c. 4.

V. 124. Cieldamro.] Boetius was buried at Pavia, in the monastery of S. Pietro in Ciel d'oro.

V. 126. Isidore.] He was Archbishop of Seville during forty years, and died in 635. See Mariana, Hist. 1. vi. c. 7.

Mosheim, whose critical opinions in general must be taken with some allowance, observes that " his grammatical, theological, and historical productions, discover more learning and pedantry, than judgment and taste."

V. 127. Bede.] Bede, whose virtues obtained him the appellation of the Venerable, was born in 672 at Wearmouth and Jarrow, in the bishopric of Durham, and died in 735. Invited to Rome by Pope Sergius I., he preferred passing almost the whole of his life in the seclusion of a monastery. A catalogue of his numerous writings may be seen in Kippis's Biographia Britannica, v. ii.

V. 127. Richard.] Richard of St. Victor, a native either of Scotland or Ireland, was canon and prior of the monastery of that name at Paris; and died in 1173. <He was at the head of the Mystics in this century; and his treatise, entitled the Mystical Ark^ which contains as it were the marrow of this kind of theology, was received with the greatest avidity." Maclaine's Mosheim, v. iii. cent. xii. p. 2. c. 2. § 23.

V. 132. Sigebert] **A monk of the abbey of Gemblours, who was in high repute at the end of the eleventh, and beginning of the twelfth, century.** Diet, de Moreri.

V. 134. The straw-Utter*d street.] The name of a street in Paris: thu "Rue du Fouarre."

V. 135. The spouse of God.] The church.

CANTO XI.

T. 1. Ofond anxiety of mortal men.] Lucretius, 1. ii. 14.

o miseras hominum mentes ! o pectora caeca I Qualibus in tenebris vitae, quantisque periclis Degitur hoc SBvi quodcunque est!

V. 4. AphoHsms.] The study of medicine.

V. 17. The InstreT] The spirit of Thomas Aquina.

V. 29. She.] The church.

V. 34. Otie.] Saint Francis.

28

V.36. The other.] Saint DomiDie.

Y. 40. TStpino.] A rivulet near Assisi, or Ascesi, where Francis was born in 1182.

Y. 40. The wave.] CliiMcib, a stream that rises in a mountain near Agobbio, chosen by St. Francis for the place of his retirement

V. 42. Heat and cold.] Cold from the snow, and heat from the reflection of the sun.

V. 45. Yoke.] Vellutello understands this of the vicinity of the mountain to Nocera and Giitido; and VentriCas I have taken it) of the

heavy impositions laid on those places by the Perugiaans. For f/iogo, like the Latin fii^t/m, will admit of either sense.

V. 60. The east.]

This is the east, and Juliet is the sun.

Shakespeare.

V. 55. 'O against his father's will.] In opposition to the wishes of his natural father.

V. 58. In his father's sight.] The spiritual father, or bishop, in whose presence he made a profession of poverty.

V. 60. Her first husband.] Christ.

V. 63 Amyclas.] Lucan makes Caesar exclaim, on witnessing the extreme poverty of the fisherman Amyclas :

o vitae tuta facultas

Pauperis, an^ustique lares I O munera nondura Intellecta deOni !
quibus hoc contingere tempus, Ant [x]tuit muris, nullo trepidare
tumultu, CesareS pulsante manu ?

Phars. 1. V. 531.

V. 72. Bernard] One of the first followers of the saint.

V. 76. Egidius.] The third of his disciples, who died in 1262. His work, entitled Verba Anrea, was published in 1534, at Antwerp. See Lucas Waddingus, Annates Ordinis Minoris, p. 6.

V. 76. Sylvester.] Another of his earliest associates.

V. 83. Pietro Bernardone.] A man in an humble station of life at Assisi.

v. 85. Innocent.] Pope Innocent III.

V. 90. Honorii(s/\ His successor Honorius III. who granted certain privileges to the Franciscans.

v. 93. On the hard ivck.] The mountain Alverna in the Apennine.

V. 100. The last signet.] Alluding to the stigmata, or marks resembling the wounds of Christ, said to have been found on the saint's body.

v. 100. His dearest lady.] Poverty.

v. 113. Our Patriarch.] Saint Dominic.

v. 116. His flock.] The Dominicans.

v. 127. The planet from whence they split.] which the Dominicans neglect to observe."

" The rule of their order

CANTO XIL

V. 1. The blessed flame.] Thomas Aquinas.

V. 12. That voice.] The nymph Eclio, transformed into the repercussion of the voice.

V. 26. One.] Saint Buoniaventura, general of the Franciscan order, in which he effected some reformation, and one of the most profound divines of his age. * He refused the archbishopric of York, which was offered him by Clement IV., but afterwards was prevailed on to accept the bishopric of Albano and a cardinal's hat. He was born at Bagnorc-gio or Bagnorea, in Tuscany, a.d. 1221, and died in 1274." Diet. Histor. irni Chaudon et Delandiiiie. £d. Lyon. 18C4.

V. 28. The love.] By an act of mutual courtesy, Buonaventura, a Franciscan, is made to proclaim the praises of St. Dominic, as Thomas Aquinas, a Dominican, has celebrated those of St. Francis.

v. 42. In that clime.'i Spain.

V. 48. Callaroga.] Between Osma and Aranda, in Old Castile, designated by the royal coat of arms.

V. 61. The loving minion of the Christian faith.] Dominic was born April 6, 1170, and died August 6, 1221. His birth-place, Callaroga; his father and mother's names, Felix and Joanna, his mother's dream; his name of Dominic, given him in consequence of a vision by a noble matron, who stood sponsor to him, are all told in an anonymous life of the saint, said to be written in the thirteenth century, and published by Quetif and Echard, *Scriptores Ordinis Praedicatorum*. Par. 171,9. fol. t. 1. p. 26. These writers deny his having been an inquisitor, and indeed the establishment of the inquisition itself before the fourth Lateran council. Ibid. p. 88.

V. 66. -In the mother's womb,] His mother, when pregnant with him, is said to have dreamt that she should bring forth a white and black dog, with a lighted torch in its mouth.

V. 69. The dame.] His godmother's dream was, that he had one star in his forehead, and another in the nape of his neck, from which he communicated light to the east and the west.

V. 73. Felix.] Felix Gusman.

V. 76. As men interpret it.] Grace or gift of the Lord.

V. 77. Ostiense.] A cardinal, who explained the decretals.

V. 77. Taddeo.\ A physician of Florence.

V. 82. These things] "The apostolic see, which no longer continues its wonted liberality towards the indigent and deserving; not indeed through its own fault, as its doctrines are still the same, but through the fault of the pontiff, who is seated in it."

V. 86, No dispensation."^ Dominic did not ask licence to compound for the use of unjust acquisitions, by dedicating a part of them to pious purposes.

V. 89. In favour of that seed.] "For thiat seed of the divine word, from which liave sprung up these four-and-twenty plants, that now environ thee."

V. 104. But the track.] "But the rule of St. Francis is already deserted: and the lees of the wine are turned into mouldiness."

V. 110. Tares.] He adverts to the parable of the tares and the wheat

V. 111. I question not.] '* Some indeed might be found, who still observe the rule of the order; but such would come neither from Casale nor Acquasparta:" of the former of which places was Uberto, one master-general, by whom the discipline had been relaxed; and of tlie latter, Matteo, another, who had enforced it with unnecessary rigour.

V. 121. Hlvminato Jiere,

And Agostino.]

Two among tlie earliest followers of St Francis.

V. 125. JTngiies of St. Victor.] A Snxou of the monastery of Saint Victor, at Paris, wlio clied in 1142, at the age of forty-four. '* A man distin* f^islied by tlie fecundity df liis genius, who treated in liis writings of s.U tlie branciiesof sacred and profane erudition that were known in his time, and who composed several dissertations that are not destitute of merit" Maclaine's Mosheim, Eccl. Hist. v. iii. cent. xii. p. 2. c. 2. § 23. I Imve looked into his writings, and found some reason for this high enlogium.

V. 125. Pletro Matu/iadore.] ** Petrus Comestor, or the Eater, bora at Trover, was canon and dean of that church, and afterwards chancellor of the church of Paris. He relinquished these benefices to become a regular canon of St. Victor at Paris, where he died in 1198." Chaudou et Delandine, Diet Hist. Ed. Lyon. 1804.

The work by which he is best known, is his Historia Scolastica, which I shall have occasion to cite in the Notes to Canto XXVI.

V. 12a He of Spain.] "To Pope Adrian V. succeeded John XXI. a native of Lisbon; a man of great genius and extraordinary acquirements, especially in logic and in medicine, as his books, written in the name of Peter of Spain (by which he was known before he became Pope), may testify. His life was not much longer than that of his predecessors* for he was killed at Viterbo, by the falling in of the roof of his chamber, after he had been pontiff only eight months and as many days/' a.d. 1277. Mariana, Hist, de Esp. 1. xiv. c. 2.

V. 128. Chrysostom.] The eloquent patriarch of Constantinople.

V. 128. Anselmo.] "*" Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, was born at Aosta, about 1034, and studied under Lanfranc, at the monastery of Bee, in Normandy, where he afterwards devoted himself to a religious life, in his twenty-seventh year. In three years he was made prior, and then abbot of that monastery; from whence he was taken, in 1093, to succeed to the archbishopric, vacant by the death of Lanfranc. He enjoyed this dignity till his death, in 1109, though it was disturbed by many dissensions with William II. and Henry I. respecting the immunities and investitures. There is much depth and precision in his theological works." Tiraboschi, Stor. della. Lett. Ital. t. iii. 1. iv. c. 2.

Ibid. c. v. "It is an observation made by many modern writers, that the demonstration of the existence of God, taken from the idea of a Supreme Being, of which Des Cartes is thought to be the author, was so many ages back discovered and brought to light by Anselm. Leibnitz himself makes the remark, vol. v. Oper. p. 670. Edit. Genev. 1768."

V. 129. Donatus.] MUn Donatus, the grammarian, in the fourth century, one of the preceptors of St. Jerome.

V. 130. Rahan!] *'Rabanus Maurus, Archbishop of Mentz, is deservedly placed at the head of the Latin writers of this age." Mosheim, v. ii. cent. ix. p. 2. c. 2. § 14.

V. 131. Joachim.] Abbot of Flora in Calabria; "whom the multitude revered as a person divinely inspired, and equal to the most

illustrious prophets of ancient times." Ibid. v. iii. cent. xiii. p. 2. c. 2. § 33.

V. 134. A peer.] St. Dominic.

CANTO XIII.

V. 1. Let him.] " Whoever would conceive the sight that now presented itself to me, must imagine to himself fifteen of the brightest stars in heaven, together with seven stars of Arcturus Major and two of Arcturus Minor, ranged in two circles, one within the other, each re-

■embling the crown of Aiiadne, and moving ronnd in opposite dircc* tions."

T. 21. The Chiana.] See Hell, Canto XXIX. 46.

A. 29. That lumiiiiaiij.] Thomas Aquinas.

V. 31. One ear.] " Having solved one of thy questions, I proceed to answer the other. Thoa thinkest, then, that Adam and Christ were both endued with all the perfection of which the human nature is capable, and therefore wonderest at what has been said concerning Solomon."

y. 48. That.] ** Things corruptible and incorruptible, are only emanations from the archetypal idea residing in the Divine mind."

V. 62. Jlis brightness.] The Word: the Son of God.

T. 63. His love tritine with them.] The Holy Ghost.

V. 66. New existences.] Angels and human souls.

V. 67. The lowestpotoers.] Irrational life and brute matter.

V. 62. Their wax and that which moulds it.] Matter, and the virtue or energy, that acts on it.

V. 68. The heav*n.] Tlie influence of the planetary bodies.

V. 77. The clay.] Adam.

V. 88. Who ask'a.] "He did not desire to know the number of the stars, or to pry into the subtleties of metaphvsical and mathematical science: bat asked for that wisdom which might fit him for his kingly office."

V. 120. ParmenideSj

Melissus Dry so.]

For the singular opinions entertained by the two former of these heathen philosophers, see Diogenes Laertins, 1. ix. and Aristot. de Cselo, 1. iii.c. 1. and Phys. 1. i. c. 2. The last is also twice adduced by Aristotle (Anal. Post 1. i. c. 9. and Rhet. 1. iii c. 2.) as affording instances of false reasoning.

V. 123. SabelHuSt Aritts.] Well-known heretics.

v. 124. Scymitars.] A passage in the travels of Bertradon de la Brocqui^re, translated by Mr. Johnes, will explain this allusion, which has given some trouble to the commentators. That traveller, who wrote before Dante, informs us, p. 138, that tlie wandering Arabs used their scymitars as mirrors. %

V. 126. Let not] " Let not short-sighted mortals presume to decide on the futnre doom of any man, from a consideration of his present character and actions."

CANTO XIV.

V. 6. Such was the image.] The voice of Thomas Aquinas proceeding from the circle to the centre, and that of Beatrice from the centre to the circle.

V. 26. Him.] Literally translated by Chaucer, Troilus and Cresseide, b* 6.

Thou one, two, and three etenie on live, That raigiest aie in three,
two, and one, Uncircumscrip, and all maist circumscrib.

▼ . 31. The goodliest light JI Solomon.

V. 78. To more lofty bliss.] To the planet Mars.

▼ . 94. The venej'able sign.] The cross.

Y. 12S. He.] "He, \who considers that t)ie eyes of BeatriceLeone
more radiant tlie higher we ascended, ronst not wonder tliat I do not
except even them, as I had not yet beheld them since oar entrance
into this pUnet."

CANTO XV.

T. 24. Our greater Muse.] Virgil, Mn. 1. vi 684.

Y. 84. / am thy root.] C^cciagoiaa, fatlier to Alighieri, of whom onf
Poet was tlie great-grandson.

V. 89. The mountain.] Purgatory.

V. 92. Florence,] See G. Villani, I. iif. c. 2.

Y. 93. Which calls her still.] The public clock being stUl withm the
circuit of the ancient walls.

V. 98. When.] When the women were not married at too early an age,
and did not expect too large a portion.

V. 101. Fold. J Through the civil wars.

Y. 102. Sardanapalus.} The luxurious monarch of Assyria. Juvenal is
here imitated, who uses his name for an instance of effeminacy. Sat
X. 362. ^

V. 103. 3fontemalo.] Either an elevated spot between Rome and
Viterbo; or Monte Maiio, the site of the villa Helliui, commanding a
view of Rome.

V. 104. Our suburban turret.] Uccellatojo, near Florence, from whence that city was discovered.

Y. 106. Bellincion Bei'ti.] Hell, Canto XVI. 38. and Notes. There is a curious description of the simple manner in which the earlier Florentines dressed themselves in G. Villani, 1. vi. c. 71.

V. 110.] Of Nerli and of Vecchio.] Two of the most opulent families in Florence.

V. 113. Each.] " None fearful either of dying in banishment, or of being deserted by her husband on a scheme of traffic in France.

V. 120. A Salterello and Cianghelia.] The latter a shameless woman of the family of ^osa, married to Lito degli Alidosi of Iniola: the former Lapo Salterello, a lawyer, with whom Dante was at variance.

V. 125. Mai'y.] The Virgin was invoked in the pains of child-birth. Purgatory, Canto XX. 21.

v. 130. Val dipado.] Cacciagnida's wife, whose family name was Al-dighieri, came from Ferrara, called Val di Pado, from its being watered by the Po.

V. 131. Conrad.] The Emperor Conrad III. who died in 1152. See G. Villani, 1. iv. 34.

V. 136. Whose people.] The Mahometans, who were left in possession of the Holy Land, through the superiority of the Pope.

CANTO XVI.

Y. 10. With (freetincf.) The Poet, who had addressed the spirit, not knowing him to be his ancestor, with a plain " Thou," now uses more ceremony, and calls him " You,** according to a custom introduced among the Romans in the latter times of the empire.

V. 15 GuineverJ] Beatrice's smile encouraged him to proceed; just •8 the congh of Ginevra's female servant gave her mistress assurance to fuimit the freedoms of Lancelot See Hell, Canto V. 124.

V. 23. The fold.] Florence, of which John the Baptist was the patron saint

V. 31. From Vie day.] From the Incarnation to the birth of Cacciaguida, the planet Mars had returned five hundred and fifty-three times to the constellation of Leo, with which it is supposed to have a congenial influence. His birth may, therefore, be placed about 1106.

V. 38. The Jase.] The city was divided into four compartments. The Elisei, the ancestors of Dante, resided near the entrance of that named from the Porta S. Piero, which was the last reached by the competitor in the annual race at Florence. See 6. Villani, 1. iv. c. 10.

y. 44. From Mars,"] ** Both in the times of heathenism and of Christianity." Hell, Canto XIII 144.

V. 48. Campi and Certaldo and Figline,] Country places near Florence.

V. 60. That these people.] "That the inhabitants of the above-mentioned places had not been mixed with the citizens: nor the limits of Florence extended beyond Galluzzo and Trespiano."

V. 54. Affuglione's hind and Juggernaut.] Baldo of Affuglione, and Bonifazio of Signa.

V. 56. Had not the people.] If Rome had continued in her allegiance to the emperor, and the Guelph and Ghibelline factions had thus been prevented, Florence would not have been polluted by a race of upstarts, nor lost the most respectable of her ancient families.

V. 61. Simigione.] A castle dismantled by the Florentines. G. Villani, 1. V. c. 30. The invader here alluded to is no longer known.

V. 69. The blind bull.] So Chaucer, Troilus and Criseyde b. 2

For swifter course cometh thing that is of wight
When it descendeth than done things light.

Compare Aristotle, Ethic. Nic. I. vi. c. 13. ** o-w^taTt ia-xvpS>, k. t. x.

V. 72. Ltiniy Urbisaglia.] Cities formerly of importance, but then fallen to decay.

T. 74. Chiusi and Sinigaglia.] Tlie same.

V. 80. As themoon.] "The fortune of us, that are the moon*s men, doth ebb and flow like the sea." Shakspeare, 1 Henry IV. a. i. s. 2.

V. 86. The Ughu] Whoever is curious to know the habitations of these and the other ancient Florentines, may consult* G. Villauì, 1. iv.

V. 91. At the poop.] Many editions read porta^ "gate."—Tlie same metaphor is found in .Æschylus, Snpp. 356, ana is there also scarce understood by the critics.

Ai5ov (TV npvfivav irdAeof StB' iarefifitv riv.

Respect these wreaths, that crown your city's poop.

V. 99. The gilded hilt and pommel.] The symbols of knighthood.

V. 100. The column clothed with veirey.] the arms of the Pigli.

v. 103. With them.] Either the' Chiaramontesi, or the Tosinghi, one of which had committed a fraud in measuring out the wheat from the public granary. See Purgatory, Canto X\l. 99.

V. 109. The bullets of bright gold.] The arms of the Abbati, as it is conjectured.

V. 110. The sires oftJiose.] " Of the Visdomini, the Tosinghi, and the Cortigiani, who, being sprung from the founders of the bishopric of Flop-

•nee, are the curators of its revenues, which they do not s/aie, ii?heih ever it becomes vacant*'

V. 113. The offering brood] The AdimarL This family was much little esteemed that Ubertiio Donato, who had married a daughter of Bellincion Berti, himself indeed derived from the same stock (see Note to Hell, Canto XVI. 38.) was offended with his father-in-law, for giving another of his daughters in marriage to one of them.

V. 124. The gateway.] Landino refers this to the smallness of the city: YcUutello, with less probability, to the simplicity of the people in naming one of the gates after a private family.

T. 127. The great baron."] The Marchese Ugo, who resided at Florence as lieutenant of the Emperor Otho III., gave many of the chief families licence to bear his arms. See 6. Villani, 1. iv. c. 2., where the vision is related, in consequence of which he sold all his possessions in Germany, and founded seven abbeys, in one whereof his memory was celebrated at Florence on St. Thomas's day.

V. 130. One.] Giano della Bella, belonging to one of the families thus distinguished, who no longer retained his place among the nobility, and had yet added to his arms a bordure or. See Macchiavelli, 1st Fior. I. p. 86. Ediz. Giolito.

V. 132. Qualterotti dwelt

And Importuni.]

Two families in the compartment of the city called Borgo.

V. 135. The house.] Of Amidei. See Notes to Canto XXVIII. of Hell V. 102.

V. 142. To Etna.] ** It had been well for the city, if thy ancestor had been drowned in the Ema, when he crossed that stream on his way from Montebuono to Florence.*

V. 144. On that maimed stone.] See Hell, Canto XIII. 144. Near the remains of the statue of Mars, Buondehnouti was slain, as if he had been a victim to the god; and Florence had not since known the blessing of peace.

v. 150. The lily.] '* The arms of Florence had never hung reversed on the spear of her enemies, in token of her defeat; nor been changed from argent to gules;" as they afterwards were, when the Guelfi gained the predominance.

CANTO XVII.

V. 1. The youth.] Phaeton, who came to his mother Clymene, to inquire of her if he were indeed the son of Apollo. See Ovid, Met 1. i. ad hunc.

V. 6. That saintly lamp.] Cacciaguida.

v. 12. Tooicthy thirst?] "That thou mayst obtain from others a solution of any doubt that may occur to thee."

V. 15. Thou seest as clear.] '* Thou beholdest future events, with the same clearness of evidence, that we discern the simplest mathematical demonstrations."

V. 19. The point.] The divine nature.

V. 27. The an-oio.]

Nam praivisa minus Isedere tela solent

Ovid.

Che piagn auiveduta asfwi men daole.

Fetrarcaj Trionfo del Tempo,

▼. 38. Continf/ency.] "The evidence with which we see the future portrayed in the source of all truth, no more necessitates that future, than does the image, reflected in the sight by a ship sailing down a stream, necessitate the motion of the vessel."

V. 43. From thence.} '* From the eternal sight: the view of the Deity himself."

V. 49. There.] At Rome, where the expulsion of Dante's party from Florence was then plotting, in 1300.

V. 66. Thieirs.] *' They shall be ashamed of the part they have taken against thee."

V. 69. The gi'eat Lombard.} Either Alberto della Scala, or Bartolomeo his eldest son. Their coat of arms was a ladder and an eagle.

V. 75. Thai mortal.} Can Grande della Scala, born under the influence of Mars, but at this time only nine years old.

V. 80. The Gaacon.} Pope Clement V.

V. 80. Great Han^j.} The Emperor Henry VII.

V. 127. Thea-y tfwuraist.} "Thou shalt stigmatize the faults of those who are most eminent and powerful."

CANTO xvni.

▼. 3. TempWing the siceet loih bitter.}

Chewing the cud of sweet and bitter fancy.

Shakspeare, As you Like it, a. 3. b. 3.

V. 25. On this Jifth lodgment of the tree,} Mars, the fifth of the heavens.

V.37. The great Maccabee.} Judas Maccabeus.

V. 39. Charlemagne.} L. Pulci commends Dante for placing Cliari^magne and Orlando here:

Io mi confido ancor molto qui a Dante, Che uon senza cagioiMiel ciel
su minse Carlo ed Orlando in quelle croci sante, Che come diligente
intese e scrisse.

3forg. Ma(/g. c. 28.

T. 43. William and Renord.} Probably, not, as the commentators have imagined, William II. of Orange, and his kinsman Kaimbaud, two of the crusaders under Godfrey of Bouillon, (Maimbourg, *Hi»t des Croisa-des*, ed. Par. 1682.12mo. t. i. p. 96.) but rather the two moi'e celebrated heroes in the age of Charlemagne. The former, William I. of Orange, supposed to have been the founder of the present illustrious family of that name, died about 808, according to Joseph de la Piser *Tableau do l'Hist. des Princes et Principaute d'Omnge*. Our countryman, Ordericus Vitalis, professes to give his true life, wliich had been misrepresented in the songs of the itinerant bards. " Vulgo canitur a jocatoribus de illo cantilena; sed jure prseferenda est relatio authentica." *£cl. Hist*, in Duchesne, *Hist. Noniiann. Script*, p. 508. The latter is better known by having been celebrated by Ariosto, under the name of Rinaldo.

V. 43. I)i(ke Godfrey.} Godfrev of Bouillon.

V. 44. Robei't Guiscard,} See Hell, Canto XXVIII. v. 12.

▼. 81. 77ie charactersA Dilicite jnr*tituim qni jndicatis terram. **
Love rlghteoniuet, ye that be judgeti of tbe earth." *Wisdom of Solomon*, c i. 1.

▼. 116. That once more.']} ** That he may again drive out those who Unj and Hell in the temple."

V. 124. Taking the bread atoay.]} " Excommunication, or the interdickm of the endiarist, is now employed as a weauon of warfare."

V. 126 TTiat writest but to cancel.']} ** And tlion. Pope Boniface, vwho writeHt thy eccleslAAtical censures for no otiier purpose than to be paid for revoking tliero."

V. lao. To him.]} Tlie coin of Florence was stamped with the inipres•lou of John the Baptist.

CANTO XIX.

V. 38. W?io turned hi* eompass.] Compare Proverbs, c. viii. 27. and Hilten, P. L. b. vii. 224.

V. 42. The Word.] "Tlie divine nature still remained incompreheuable. Of this Lucifer was a proof; for had he thoroughly comprehended it, he would not have fallen."

v. 108. The Ethiop.] Matt. c. xii. 41.

v. 112. Tfiat volume.] Rev. c. xx. 12.

V. 114. Albert] Purgatory, Canto VI. v. 98.

V. 116. Prague.] . The eagle predicts the devastation of Bohemia by Albert, which happened soon after this time, when that Emperor obtained the kingdom for his eldest son Rodolph. See Coxe's House of Austria, 4to. ed. v. i. part 1. p. 87.

V. 117. He.] Philip IV. of France, after the battle of Courtrai, 1802, in which the French were defeated by the Flemings, raised the nominal value of tlie coin. This king died in consequence of his horse being thrown to tlie ground by a wild boar, in 1314.

V. 121. Tlie English and Scot.] He adverts to tlie disputes between John Ballol and Edward I., the latter of whom is commended in the Purgatory, Canto VII. V. 130.

V. 122. The Spaniard's luxitri/.] Tlie commentfitors refer this to Alonzo X. of Spain. It seems probable that the allusion is to Ferdinand IV. who came to the crown in 1295, and died in 1312, at the age of twenty-four, in consequence, as it was supposed, of his extreme intemperance. See Mariana, Hist. 1. xv. c. 11.

V. 123. r/ie Bofiemian.] Wincelous II. Purgatorj', Canto VII. y. 99.

V. 125. The halter of Jerusalem.] Charles II. of Naples and Jerusalem, who was lame. See note to Purgatory, Canto VII. v. 122, and XX. v. 78.

V. 127. Ue.] Frederick of Sicily, son of Peter III. of Arragon. Pui[^]gatory. Canto VII. v. 117. The isle of fire is Sicily, where was the tomb of Auchises.

V. 133. Uis uncle.] James, king of Majorca .and Minorca, brother to Peter III

V. 183. His brother.] James II. of Armgon, who died in 1327. See Purgatory, Canto VII. v. 117.

V. 136. Of PmHtigaL] In the time of Dante, Dionysins was king of Portugal. He died in 1328, after a reign of near forty-six yeais, and does not seem to have deserved the .stigma here fastened nn Jjiin. See Mari-

ana, 1. xv. c. 18. Perhaps tlie rebellions son of Diouysius may be a /iided to.

V. 136. Norway.] Haqnin, king of Norway, is probably meant; who, having given refuge to the murderers of Eric VII. king of Denmark, ad. 1288, commenced a war agahist his successor, Eric VIII., "which continued for nine years, almosst to tlie utter ruin and destruction of both kingdoms." Modern Univ. Hist. v. xxxii. p. 215.

V. 136. Ilim

O/Ratza.] One of the dynasty of the house ol Nemagna, which ruled the kingdom of Russia, or Ratzii, in Sclavonia, from 1161 to 1371, and whose history may bo found in ^lauro Qrbino, Regno degli Slavi, Edlz. Pesaro. KiOl. Illadislaus appears to have been the sovereign in Dante's time; but the disgraceful forgery advei*ted to in the text, is not recorded by the historian.

V. 138. Hungary.] The kingdom of Hungary was about this time dis-
Suted by Carobert, son of Charles Maitel, and Winceslaus, prince of ohemia, son of Winceslaus II. See Coxe's House of Austria, vol. i.]>. 1. p. 86. 4to edit.

V. 140. Navan'e.] Navan-e was now under the yoko of France. It Boon after (in 1328) followed the advice of Daute and liad a mouarch of its own. Mariana, 1. xv. c. 19. V. 141. 3fonntainovs r/irdle.] The Pyrenees.

V. 143. Famagosta's streets

And NicoskCs,] Cities in the kingdom of Cyprus, at that time ruled by Henry IT. a pusillanimous prince, Vertot. Hist, des Chev. de Malte, 1. iii. iv. The meaning appears to be, that the complaints made by those cities of their weak and worthless governor, may be regarded as an earnest of Ills condemnation at the last doom.

CANTO XX.

V. G. Wherein one shines.] The light of the sun, whence he snpposei the other celestial bodies to derive their light.

V. 8. Tlie qreat sign.] The eagle, the Imperiil ensign.

V. 34. Who.] David.

v. 39. He.] Trajan. See Purgatory, Canto X. 68.

V. 44. He next.] Hezekiah.

V. 50. The other following.] Constantine. Tli ere is no passage in which Dante's opinion of the evil, tnat had arisen from the mixture at the civil with tlie ecclesiastical power, is more uneqiivocally declared.

v. 57. William.] William II. king of Sicily, at the latter part of the twelfth century. lie was of the Norman line of sovereigns^ and obtained the appellation of "the Good;" and, as th« poet says, his loss was as much the subject of regret in his dominions, as the presence of Charles II. of Anion, and Frederick of Ariiigon, wa« of sorrow and complaint.

T. 62. Ti'ojan Riplievs.]

Ripheus, justissimns nnus Qui fuit in Teucris, et servantissimus
spqul

Virg. ^n, 1. 11. 427.

▼. 97. T7iis.] Ripheus.

T. 9R. TTUrt.] Tmjan.

T. 108. The prayers.] The i)ayer8 of St. Gregory. ▼. 119. The three
nymphs,] Faltli, Hope, and Cliarity. Pui^gntoiy, Gtoto XXIX. 116. Y.
Ids. J7ie pair.] RIplieus and Trajan.

CANTO XXI.

V. 12. Tfic seventh splendovr.] Tlie planet Satam.

V. 13. 77ie burninf/Uim*s breast.] Tiie constellation Leo.

V. 21. Ineqrial balance.] **My pleasure ^as as great in complying
with her will, as in beholding her countenance.'^

V. 24. o/that lov*d monarch.] Saturn. (Compare Hell, Canto XIY. 91.

V. 66. WTiat forbade tJie smile.] "Because it would have.overcome
thee."

T. 61. There aloft.] Where the other souls were.

V. 97. A stony ridf/c.] The Apennine.

T. 112. Pietro Dctmiano.] " S. Pietro Damiano obtained a great and
well-merited reputation, by the i)ains he took to correct the abuses
among the clergy. Ravenna is supposed to have been the place of his
birth, about 1007. He was employed in several important missions,
and rewarded by Stephen IX. with the dignity of cardinal, and the
bishopric of Osthi, to which, however, he preferred his former retreat
in the monastery of Fonte Avcllana, and prevailed on Alexander H. to
permit him to retire thither. Yet he did not long continue in this
seclusion, before he was sent on other embassies. He died at Faenza

iu 1072. His letters throw much light on the obscure history of these times. Besides them, he has left several treatises on sacred and ecclesiastical subjects. His eloquence is worthy of a better age." Tiruboschi, Storia della Lett. Ital. t. iii. 1. iv. c. 2.

V. 114. Beside the Adriatic] At Ravenna. Some editions have /?/, instead of *Adriatic*; according to which reading, Pietro distinguishes himself from another Pietro, who was termed "Pecator," the sinner.

V. 117. The hat.] The cardinal's hat.

V. 118. Cephas.] St. Peter.

V. 119. The Holy Spirit's vessel. St. Paul. See Hell, Canto XL 30.

V. 130. Round the spirit of Pietro Damiano.

CANTO XXII.

•

T. 14. The vengeance.] Beatrice, it is supposed, intimates the approaching fate of Boniface VIII. See Purgatory, Canto XX. 86.

V. 36. Cassino.] A castle in the Terra di Lavoro.

V. 38. *litteas*] *'A new order of monks, which in a manner absorbed all the others that were established in the west, was instituted A.D. 529, by Benedict of Nursin, a man of piety and reputation for the age he lived in." Maclaiue's Mosheim, Eccles-Hist v. ii. cent. vi. p. 2. ch. 2. § 6.

V. 48. Macariits.] There are two of this name enumerated by Mosheim among the Greek theologians of the fourth century, v. i. cent. iv. p. 11. c. 2. § 9. In the following chapter, § 10. it is said, *' Macarius, an Egyp-

«

tian monk, undoubtedly deserves the first rank among the practical writers of this time, as his work displayed, some few things excepted, the brightest and most lovely portraiture of sanctity and virtue."

V. 48. Romoaldo.] S. Romoaldo, a native of Ravenna, and the founder of the order of Camaldoli, died in 1027. He was the author of a commentary on the Psalms.

V. 70. The patriarch Jacob.] See Milton, P. L. b. iii. 610 :

The stairs were such, as when Jacob saw Angels ascending and descending, bands of guardians bright.

T. 107. The sign.] The constellation of Gemini.

V. 130. This globe.] See Chaucer, Troilus and Cressida, b. v.

And down from thence fast he gan advise This little spot of earth, that with the sea Embraced is, and fully gau despise This wretched world.

Compare Cicero, Somn. Scip. "Jam ipsa terra ita nihili parva visa est," &c Lucan, Pilars. 1. ix. 11; and Tasso, G. L. c. xiv. st. 9, 10, 11. V. 140. Maia and Dione,"] The planets Mercury and Venus.

CANTO xxm.

T. 11. That region,"] Towards the south, where the course of the sun appears less rapid, than when he is in the east or the west.

V. 25. Trivia^ A name of Diana.

V. 26. The eternal mjump.] The stars.

V. 36. The Might.] Our Saviour.

V. 71. The rose.] The Virgin Mary.

V. 73. The lilies.] The apostles.

V. 84. Thou didst exalt thy glory.] The divine light retired upwards, to render the eyes of Dante more capable of enduring the spectacle which now presented itself.

V. 85. The name

Of that fair flower.] The name of the Virgin.

v. 92. A cresset.] The angel Gabriel.

V. 98. That lyre?] By synecdoche, the lyre is put for the angel.

V. 99. The goodliest sapphire.] The Virgin.

V. 126. Those rich-laden coffers.] Those Spirits, who, having sown the seed of good works on earth, now contain the fruit of their pious endeavours.

V. 129. In the Babylonian exile.] During their abode in this world.

v. 133. He,] St Peter, with the other holy men of the Old and New Testament

CANTO XXIV. y. 28. Such folds.] Pindar has the same bold image:

V/XKittK iTTVxat*. o.1.170.

On which Heyne strangely remarks; ^^Ad ambitus strophardm videtof Bpectare.^ ■''' -

*

T. (9S. Fa/f^.] Hebrewtt, c xi. 1. So Jiaruo, in one of his sonnets, which he callBl>ivosioui:

Fede b aiistanza di sperate^XMte, £ delle nou visibili argomenta

▼. 82. Ct/irenf.] "The answer thou hast made is tight: but let me know if thy inward persuasion is conformable to thy profession.'*

V. 9L The ancient bond and new.] The Old and New Testament

V. 114. T]iat Worthy.] Quel Baron.

In the next Canto, St. James is cilled " Barone." So in Boccaccio, G. vi. N. 10, we find " Baron Messer Santo Antonio.**

▼ . 124. As to otUstrip.] Ventnri insists that the Poet lias here " made A slip;" for that Jolin came first to the sepulchre, though Peter was the first to enter it. But let Dante have leave to explain his own meaning, in a passage fix)m his third book De Monarchic: ** Dicit etiam Johannes ipsnni (scilicet Petrum) iutroiisse subito^ cum venit in monumeutumf videns alium discipulum cunctaytem ad ostium." Opere di Dante, Yen. 1793.t. U.p.l40.

CANTO XXV.

▼ . 6. The fair sheep-fold.] Florence, whence he was banished.

V. 13. For its sake.] For the sake of that faith.

V. 20. Galicia throntfd with visitants.] See Mariana,Hist. 1. xi. c. 13. "En el tiempo,** &c '* At the time that the sepulchre of the apostle St. James was discovered, the devotion for that place extended itself not only over all Spain, but even rouud al)out to foreign nations. Multitudes from all parts of the world came to visit it. Many others were deterred by tlie difficulty of the journey, by tho^ roughness and barrenness of those parts, and by the incursions of the*]\Ioor, who made captives many of the pilgrims. The canons of St. Eloy aftenvards (the precise time is not known), with a desire of remedying tlicso evils, built, in many places, along the whole road, which reached ias far as to France, hospitals for the reception of the pilgiims."

V. 31. Who.] The Epistle of St. James is here attributed to the elder apostle of that name, whose shrine was at Compostella, in Galicia. which of the two was the author of it, fs yet doubtful. The leaned and ciindid Michaelis contends very forcibly for its having been written by James the Elder. Lardner rejects that opinion as absurd: while

Benson argues against it, but is well answered by Michaelis, who, after all, is obliged to leave the question undecided. See his Introduction to the New Testament, translated by Dr. Marsh, ed. Cambridge, 1793. v. iv. c. 26. § 1, 2, 3.

V. 36. As Jestfs.] In the transfiguration on Mount Tabor.

V. 39. The second flame.] St. James.

V. 40. I lifted vp.] "I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help." Ps. cxxi. 1.

V. 59. From Ec/ypt to Jerusalem.] From the lower world to heaven.

V. 67. Hope.] This is from the Sentences of Petrus Lombardus. ** Est autem spes virtus, qui spiritualia et aeterna bona sperantur, id est, cum fiducia expectantur. Est enim spes certa expectatio futurae beatitudinis, veniens ex Dei gratis! et ex meritis praecedentibus vel ipsa spes, quam naturae praebet charitas ut rem speratam, id est, beatitudinem indicat. Sine meritis enim aliquid sperare non spes, sed praesumptio, dicitur in M. J. c. 1. dist. 26. dd. Bas. 14^o. fol.

PARADISE. ^{il}

V. 74. His aniliem.] Psalm ix. 10.

V. 90. Isaias.] Chap. Ixi. 10.

V. 94. Thy brother.] St. John in the Revelation, c. Tii. 9.

V. 101. Winter's month.] "If a luminary, like that which now appeared, were to shine throughout the month following the winter solstice, during which the constellation Cancer appears in the east at the setting of the sun, there would be no interruption to the light, but the whole month would be as a single day."

V. 112. This.] St. John, who reclined on the bosom of our Saviour, and to whose charge Jesus recommended his mother.

V. 121. So I.] He looked so earnestly, to descry whetlier St John were present therein body, or in spirit only; having had his doubts raised by that saying of our Saviour's: "If I will, that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?"

V. 127. The two.] Christ and Mary, whom he has described, iii the last Canto but one, as rising above his sight.

CANTO XXVI.

V. 2. Tlie beamy flame.] St. John.

V. 13. Ananias' hand.] Who, by putting his hand on St. Paul, restored his sight. Acts, c. ix. 17. *

v. 36. From him.] Some suppose that Plato is here meant, who, hi his Banquet, makes riiiodrus say: " Love is confessedly amongst the eldest of beings; and, being the eldest, is the cause to us of the greatest goods." Plat. Op. t. X. p. 177. Bip. ed. Others have understood it of Aristotle, and others, of the writer who goes by the name of Diouysius the. Areo-pagite, referred to in the twenty-eighth Canto.

\. 40, I will make.] Exodus, c. xxxiii. 19.

V. 42. At the outset.] John, c. i. 1. &c.

V. 51. Tjie eagle of oitr Loi'd.] St. John.

V. 62. The leaves.] Created beings.

V. 82. Tliefirst livinrf sonl.] Adam.

V. 107. Parhelion.] Who enlightens and comprehends all things; but is himself enlightened and comprehended by none.

V. 117. Wlience.] That is, from Limbo. See Hell, Canto XL 63l^.
Adftm says that 5232 years elapsed from his creation to the time ol hig.iil|ive]r-ance, which followed the death of Christ.

V. 12!^ . El] Some read f/zi, " One," instead of El: but tii6)»tter of these readings is confirmed by a passi^i^e from Dante's Treatise De Vnlg. Eloq. 1. i. cap. 4. *' Quod prins vox primiloquentis sonaverit, viro sanav nientis in promptn esse non dubito ipsum fnisse dilod D6us est, Tidelicet El." St. Isidore in the Origines, 1. vii. c. 1. haa said, " Frimnfls apud Hebrjipos Dei nomen El dicitir."

V. 136. Use.] Froiri. Horace, Ars. Poet 62.

V. 138. All my life.] "I remained in the tciTestrial Paradise only to the seventh hour." In the Historia Scolastica of Petrns Comestor, it is said of our first parents: Quidam traduut eos fuisse in Paradiso scj^em horas." f. 9. ed. Par. 1613. 4to.

CANTO XXVIL v, 10. Four tofi^h^:} , St Peter, St James, St. John, and Adam. .

▼ . 11 Tkat.] St. Peter, who looked as the planet Japiter woald, i! it ftMnmed the saogniue apitearauce of Mars.«.»..//«.] Boiilfac0 VUI. T. 25 Such colour.]

Qui color infectifl adversi solis ab icta Nabibus esse solet; ant purpurea Anrorse.

Ovid, Met. 1. iii. 181.

T. 37. o/ Linus and of Cletus.} Bishops of Rome in the first cen' tiiry.

Y. 4a Did Sextus, Pius, and Callixtus bleed^ And Urban.] The former two, bisliops of the same see, in the second; and the ptlien, in the fourth century.

V. 42. Ko purpose loas of ours.] " We did not intend that our succefr tors should take any part in the politi(»ii divisions among Christians; or that my figure (the seal of St Peter) sliould serve as a niatk to authorise iniquitous ^muts and privileges."

V. 51. Wolves,] Compare Milton, P. L. b. xii. 508, &c.

V. 5:j. Cahorsines and Oascons.] He alludes to Jacques d'Ossa, a native of Cahors, who filled the papal chair in 1316, after it had been two years vacant, and assumed the name of John XXII., and to Clement V., a Gascon, of whom see Hell, Canto XIX. 86, and Note.

y. 63. The she-^oat] When the sun is in Capricorn.

V. 72. From the hour.] Since he had last looked (see Canto XXII.), he perceived that he had passed from the meridian circle to the eastern horizon, the half of our hemisphere, and a quarter of the heaven.

V. 76. From Gades.] See Hell, Canto XXVI. 1(J6.

V. 78. The shore.] Phoenicia, where Europa, the daughter of Ageuorff mounted on the back of Jupiter, in his shape of a bull.

V. 80. The sun.] Dante was in the constellation Gemini, and the sun in Aries. There was, therefore, part of those two constellations, and the whole of Taurus, between them.

V. 93. The fair nest of Leda.] "From the Gemini;" thus called, because Leda was the mother of the twins, Castor and Pollux.

V. 112. Time's roots.] "Her*," says Beatrice, "are the roots, from whence time springs: for the parts, into which it is divided, the other heavens must be considered." And she then breaks out into an exclamation on the degeneracy of human nature, which does not lift itself to the contemplation of divine things.

V. 126. The fair child of him.] So she calls human nature. Pindar, by a more easy figure, terms the day, "child of the sun:"

iraifi 'AAiov. 01. ii. 69.

V. 129. None.] Because, as has been before said, the shepherds are become wolves.

T. 131. Before the date.] "Before many ages are past; before those fractions, which are dropt in the reckoning of every year, shall

amount to go large a portion of time, that January shall be no more a winter month." By this periphrasis is meant "in a short time;" as we say familiarly, such a thing will happen before a thousand years are over, when we mean, it will happen soon.

V. 135. Fortune shall he fain.] The commentators, in general, suppose that our Poet here augurs that great reform, which he vainly hoped

would follow on the arrival of the Emperor Henry VII. in Italy. Lombard! refers the prognostication to Can Grande della Scala: and, when we consider that this Canto was not finished till after the death of Henry, as appears from the mention that is made of John X^{II}., it cannot be denied but the conjecture is probable.

CANTO XXVIII.

V. 36. Heaven, and all nature hangs upon that point. \ << Totat/Tjt? apa •pxn?^pTiiTti6oupavbsleat ij «^u<ri?. Aristot. Metaph. 1. xii. c. 7, "From that beginning depend heaven and nature."

V. 43. Such difference.] The material world and the intelligential (the copy and the pattern) appear to Dante to differ in this respect, that the orbits of the latter are more swift, the nearer they are to the centre, whereas the contrary is the case with the orbits of the former. • The seeming contradiction is thus accounted for by Beatrice. In the material world, the more ample the body is, the greater is the good of which it is capable, supposing all the parts to be equally perfect. But in the intelligential world, the circles are more excellent and powerful, the more they approximate to the central point, which is God. Thus the first circle, that of the seraphim, corresponds to the ninth sphere, or primum mobile; the second, that of the cherubim, to the eighth sphere, or heaven of fixed stars; the third, or circle of thrones, to the seventh sphere, or planet of Saturn; and in like manner throughout the two other trines of circles and spheres.

In orbs Of circuit inexpressible they stood, Orb within orb.

Miltoꝝ P. L. b. v. 600.

V. 70. The sturdy north.] Compare Homer, II. b. v. 524.

V. 82. In mimber.] The sparkles exceeded the number which would be produced by the sixty-four squares of a chess-board, if for the first we reckoned one; for the next, two; for the third, four; and so went on doubling to the end of the account.

V. 106* Fearless of bruising fronti tJie nightly ram.] Not injured, like the productions of our sprhig, by the influence of autumn, when the constellation Aries rises at sunset.

V. 110. Dominations.]

Hear all ye angels, progeny of light.

Thrones, dominations, princedoms, virtues, powers.

Milton, P.L.h. v. 601.

V. 119. Dionysius.] Tlie Areopagite, in his book De Ccelesti Hierarchic.

V. 124; Gregory.] Gregory the Great. "Novem vero angelornm ordines diximus; quia yidelicet esse, testante siicro eloauio^ scimus: Angelos, archangelos, virtutes, potestates, principatus, aommationes, thronos, chernbin atque seraphin." Divi Gregorii, Hom. xxxiv. f. 125. ed. Par. 1518. fol.

y. 126. He had leaimt.'] Dionysius, he says, had leanit from St. Paul. I^ is almost unnecessary to add, that the book, above referred to, which goes under his name, was the production of a later agp.

T. 1. yo lonrftT,] As ghort «a space, as the sun and moon are in changing liemisDhores, when they are opposite to one another, the one under the sipi of Aries, and the other nnaer that of Libra, and both bang for a moment, poised as it were in the hand.of the zenith.

V. 22. Fort iK>t in pi'ocess of b^ore or aft] There was neither "before nor after," no dintlnction, tliat is, of time, till the creation of the world.

Y. 30. His threefold operation.] He seems to mean that spiritual 1)elnf;s, brute matter, and tlie intermediate part of the creation, which participates both of spirit and matter, were produced at once.

V. 38. On Jei'ome's pages.] St Jerome had described the angels as created before the rest of the universe: an opinion which Thomas Aquinas controverted; and the latter, as Dante thinks, had Scripture on his side.

V. 57. Pfnt.\ See Hell, Canto XXXIV. 105.

Y. 111. Of Bindi and of jMpi.] Common names of men at Florence.

T. 112. The slieep,] So Milton, Lycidas.

The hungry sheep look up and are not fed,
But, swolii with wind and the rank mist they draw,
Kot inwardly.

T. 121. The preacher.] Thus Cowper, Task, b. ii.

'Tis pitiful To court a grin, when you should woo a soul, &c.

V. 131. Saint Anthony

Fattens with this his sicine.]

On the sale of these blessings, the brothers of St. Anthony supported themselves and their paramours. From behind tlie swine of St.

Antlony, our Poet levels a blow at the object of his iuf etenite enmity, Boniface VIII., from whom, "in 1297, tliey obtained the dignity and privilegeH of an independent congregation." See Mosheim's Eccles. History in Dr. Maclaine's Translation, v. ii. cent. xi. p. 2. c. 2. § 28.

V. 140. Daniel.] " Tiionsand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him." Dan. c. vii. 10.

CANTO XXX.

V. 1. Six thousand miles.] He compares the vanishing of the vision to the fading away of the stars at dawn, when it is noon-day six thousand miles off, and the shadow, formed by the earth over the part of it in« habited by the Poet, is about to disappear.

V. 13. Enffirt.] " Appearing to be encompassed by these angelic bands, which are in reality encompassed by it.'*

V. 18. This turn.) Questa vice.

Hence perhaps Milton, P. L. b. viii. 491.

This turn hath made amends.

V. 39. Foi'th.] From the ninth sphere to the empyrean, which is mere light.

V. 44. Either mighty host."] Of angels, that remained faithful, and of beittified souls; the latter in that form which they will have at the last day.

V. 61. Light flowinc/.] '**Andhe i»l»ewed me a pure river of water of life, clear »i8 crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.*' Rev. c xxii. 1.

-underneath a bright sea flow'd

Of jasper, or of liquid pearl.

Milton, P. L. b. iU. 618.

V. 80. Shadowy of the truth-l

Son di lor vero ombriferi prefazii.

So Mr. Coleridge, in his Religious Musings, v. 406.

Life is a vision shadowy of truth.

V. 88. the eyes

Of mine eyelids. ^

Thus Shakspeare calls the eyelids "penthouse lids." Macbeth, a. Lb. 3. V. 108. As soma cliff"]

A lake. That to the fringed bank with myrtle crown'd Her crystal mirror holds.

Milton, P. L. b. iv. 263.

V. 118. My view xcith ease.]

Far and wide his eye commands; For s\%\t no obstacle found here,
uor shade,* ^ But all sun-shine.

◆ Milton, P. L.h All QIQ.

V. 135. Of the great Harm.'] The Emperor Henry VII. who died Id 1313. V. 141. J/c] Pope Clement V. See Canto XXVIL 53. V. 145. Alagna's priest.] Pope Boniface VIII. Hell, Canto XIX. 79.

CANTO XXXI.

V. 6. Bees.] Compare Homer, Iliad, ii. 87. Virg. ^En. i. 430, and Milton, P. L. b. 1. 768.

V. 29. Helice.] Callisto, and her son Areas, changed into the constellations of the Greater Bear and Arctophylax, or Bootes. See Ovid, Met. 1. ii. fab. V. vi.

Y. 93. Bernai'd.] St. Bernard, the venerable abbot of Clairvanx, and the great promoter of the second crusade, who died a.d. 1153, in his fiixty-third year. His sermons are called by Ilenault, " chefs-d'cenvres de sentiment et de force." Abridge Chron. de THist. de Fr. 1145. They have even been preferred to all the productions of the ancients, and the author has been termed the last of the fathers of the church. It is uncertain whether they were not delivered originally in the French tongue. Ibid.

That the part he acts in the xjrosent Poem should be assigned to him, appears somewhat rckmarkaUie, when we consider that he severely ceii>

tnred the new fe<<tival establifthed in hononr of tlie Tmmaculate Conception of the Virgin, nnd ** opiiosed tlie doctiine itself with the greateKt rijjonr. as it 8upi)08ed her bein/j honoured with a privile*re which Moiiiged so Christ alone." Dr. Maclaine's Moshieim, v. iii. cent. xii. p. ii. c 3. § 19.

V. 95. Ot/r Veronica.] The holy handkerchief, then preserved at Rome, on whicU tlie countenance of our Saviour was supposed to have been imprest

V. 101. Him.] St Bernard.

V. 108. The queen.] The Virgin ^fary.

T. 119. Orifiamb.] Menage on this word quotes tlie Roman des Royaux LignAges of Guillauiue Gliyart

Onflamme est nne banniere De cendal roujoyant et simple Sans portraiture d'autre affaire.

CANTO XXXII.

V. 3. She.] Eve.

T. 8. Ancestress.] Ruth, the ancestress of David.

V. 60. In holy scviptwe.] Gen. c. xxv. 22.

T. 123. Lucia.] See Hell, Canto II. 97.

CANTO xxxiir.

V. 63. 77ie Si/hiVs sentence.] Virg. Mh. iii. 445.

V. 89. o)ie moment] *'A moment seems to me more tedious, tlian five-and-twenty ages would have appeared to the Argonauts, when they had resolved on their expedition." ^

V. 92. Argons shadow.]

Quae simul ac rostro ventosum proscidit sequor, Tortaque remigio
spnniis incanauit unda, Emersere feri candeuti e guigite vultus
. ^quoreaj monstrum Nereides admimntes.

Catullus, De Nupt. Pel. et Thet. 15.

V. 109. Three orbs of triple hue^ dipt in one bound.] The Trinity. V.
118. That circling.] The second of the circles," Light of Light," ii
which he dimly beheld tlie mystery of the incarnation.

UNIVERSAL KNOWLEDGE.

20 F*oIs. Over 16,000 Pages. ^10.00.

In fulfilment of our promise to the public, in return for a remark*
ably liberal patronage of our Acme edition of Chambebs's Cyclo-
FJSDiA OF English Literature, that we would follow its completion
with other publications equally desirable at similarly low rates, we
are now publishing the

LIBRARY OF UNIVERSAL KNOWLEDGE,

being a reprint entire of the last (1879) Edinburgh and London
edition of CHAlklBERS'S ENCYCLOPiKDIA : A DICTIONARY OF
UNIVERSAL

Knowledge for the People, with very large additions upon topics of
special interest to American Readers. Chambers's Encyclopaedia has

long been recognized as occu

giving a foremost place among the great Encyclopaedias which have been published in Europe and America since the first Chambers's was printed, over one hundred years ago ; and in its adaptation to popular use it has been almost without a rival. Even in this country, though lacking the fulness in its treatment of American topics which would make it altogether acceptable to American readers, it has had a very wide sale. Printed in 10 large octavo volumes, until recently it has sold at \$50.00 per set, bound in cloth ; but later, by competition, the price has been reduced to \$40.00, and very recently to \$25.00. But even at the latter price it has been out of the reach of a very large number of teachers, students, and others of limited means who are able to appreciate the value of such a publication, and who, in fact, most need its aid.

The very great reduction in the mechanical cost of making books, and our methods of sale, to the subscriber direct, saving to him the large commissions (aggregating often 50 or 60 per cent.) usually allowed to agents and detders, make it possible for us now to publish this work in a much more convenient and desirable form than it or any other Cyclopaedia has ever before been presented, at the low prices indicated.

With the important additions upon topics of special interest to American readers, this work, already superior to others, except in this particular, will be more than equal in all respects important to the general reader, to any Cyclopaedia heretofore published in this country or in Europe, for a less price than \$100.00. The amount of matter contained in it will largely exceed that contained in Appleton's or Johnson's, though costing but a fraction of their price.

TernM of RuMicaion.

Thb LnmABT of UmrBBSAL Ekowledoz will be completed in 20 yolnmes of aboat 7Bo XMigea each, printed ftom new electrotpe plates, made from dear nd bcantifol type, the page being nniform in size with oar edition of "Chamben'i CycIopa!dia of English literature/

«»

Siyttt and JPrie\$»4

Acme Edition, bonnd in SO volames, doth, gUt title\$10^

Acme Edition, bonnd in 20 vnltnmes, half morocco, sprinkled edges
l&OO

Acme Edition, bonnd in 30 volames, half Rnssia, gilt top KjOO

Postage, Acme Edition, 8 cents, Aldus Edition, 18 cents per volume.

The reprint of Chaxbxbs*8 EKoroLOPJBDiA will be comprised entire, indudii^tts general index, in the first fourteen volumes of the Lebbabt of UirrrEBaAL Kmnr XDOX, and those who desire may subscnbe for this portion only at the prq^ortloiNto price of \$7.00, \$10.50, or \$14.00 for the various styles.

The last six of the twenty volumes, comprising the additioDB made to tks CSmb-bers's, will practically be a separate and complete ExcTCLOP.aEDiA, and will indali Important additions to topics treated in the Chombcrs^s, and nearly as many mon added topics, all treated especially with a view to meeting the wants of Amoicn readers, and making up for the deficiencies of the original work, which natoialtf result from its being a foreign production. This portion also will be sold sepsxttdy, at the proportionate price of \$3.00, \$4.50, and \$6.00 for the various styles.

W*Meh StyU to Buy.

The type is the same in all. The paper in the Acme Edition is light, but exrel* lent in quality, and all that is generally desired. All of onr binding is extra wdl done. The cloth binding is very neat, and will serve for many years of good nsage. The half morocco is more ele;;ant, as well qs more durable, and to any one who can spare the small additional cost it is much the more desirable style.

The Aldus Edition is printed with extra care, on superfine and heavy paper, with much wider margins. In this fonn it is unrivalled for

beauty, excellence, and convenience of form, by any Cyclopaedia ever made, at any price.

JDiacountB to Early 8ub»eriber9»

The greater the number and the earlier the subscriptions we receive, the less la the risk and expense of publication; and the more widely and early the volumes aie scattered among subscribers, the greater the results of their influence in indacang other subscriptions. We accordingly adopt the plan, as heretofore in other publictr tions, of allowing special reduction from above prices to those whose oracrs are soonest received, as follows:

20 per cent, discount to the first 10,000 subscribers (already closed).
15 " " " second *'

10 " " " third " "

5 " *' " fourth " '*

Subscriptions may be accompanied by anj sum not less than \$1.00, and the dis« count will be allowed on the entire subscription price, the remainder to be paid when the work is completed, or in installments as the volumes are ready for delivery. To parties who wish to pay the entire price in advance, and save themselvra and us the trouble of separate remittances, an additional discount of five per cent, will be allowed, i.e., 25 per cent, instead of 20 per cent., 20 per cent, instead of 15 per cent., &c., above specified.

For terms to clubs, see particulars on another page.

A specimen volume of tne woxVLxnai^ \>% oT^et^OibY sxiy one for examinatioai, with tbo privilege of return if not io\m^ ft«L\\«\««xciT3,Vi\>c&s\.\s!OL^ss:^^^SS5QL<^ ita receipt. Price and posts^e must acGom^wxi\>aaox^«t.

ACME LIBEAKY

or

JUVENILE classics:

The young folks are entitled to the best books that are or can be ; and it is our opinion that no one knows a really good book at aught better than a wide-awake boy or girl. It is their verdict, certainly, that has stamped immortality on each of the names which we give below.

. ■' Of each of these titles, except Gulliver, we have previously issued editions printed from the plates of other publishers, and having in consequence had to pay a royalty upon them, it was not in our power to make so good a book for as little money as we wished to do. We have now made new electrotype plates of each ; and while reducing the price of some we add to their attractions many beautiful illustrations, and with Munchausen we combine the equally famous book of marvellous adventures—Gulliver's Travels. They are all in very clear and beautiful type, and richly bound.

Price of each, extra cloth, green and ebony, 50 cts. Postage, 8 cts.

I. Arabian Nights» Many Illustrations.

XL Junyan's Pilgrim's Progress, Illustrations by famous artists.

III. Robinson Crusoe. By Daniel DeFoe. Illustrated.

IV. Travels and Surprising Adventures, by Baron Munchausen,

and Gulliver's Travels, by Dean Swift. With characteristic and humorous Illustrations by Hopkins and others.

" Munchausen " and "Gulliver" will be ready Jan. 20th; " Pilgrim's Progress," Jan. 28th ; "Arabian Nights," Feb. 10th ; "Robinson Crusoe," Feb. 20th.

Acme Library of History.

In this series it is proposed to present the works of the great authors whose writings have themselves become a part of history, and are associated in the minds of all readers with the nations whose history they narrate. We shall publish them at prices which, compared with

usual rates, will be considered almost marvelously low, and our fine edition will compare favorably, if not even contrast favorably, with the best editions of the same works which have heretofore been issued. The series will be issued in three styles, as follows :

Acme edition, light bat excellent paper, good clear type, superior printing, and extra

strong elegant cloth binding, gilt title. Per vol., 60 cents. Acme edition, the same as above, bound in half Russia, sprinkled edges. Per vol.,

75 cents. Aldus edition, the same type as above, but much heavier, finer paper, wide margins,

extra good press work, half Russia binding, gilt top. Per vol., 01*00. Postage Acme edition, 8 cents; Aldus edition, 19 cents per vol.

Milman's Gibbon's Rome.

History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, by Edward Gibbon. With notes by H. H. Milman. A new edition with very full index. Complete in five volumes. The type used is new, very clear long-eared iSourceis. Fear vol. ready ; vol. 5 ready January 31.

Macaulay's History of England.

History of England, from the accession of James II. By Thomas Babington Macaulay. In three volumes of about 2,333 pages, uniform in size with Gibbon's Rome. Vol. 1 ready January 30th, vols. 2 and 3 ready February 25th.

As the best possible advertisement of our historical series will be to scatter the volumes among purchasers throughout the country, and thus demonstrate their unrivalled excellence combined with low price, we offer to the first 10,000 purchasers of both Gibbon and Macaulay a special discount of 10 per cent, from the prices given above. To club agents, ordering five or more copies at one time, a further discount of 10 per cent, will be allowed.

Announcements of other books to be published in this series will be
y, made at an early day.





On 27.2.19.10
The vision :
Widener Library

002910740



3 2044 085 935 518